



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

3 6105 126 516 074









# VIE DE SEINT AUBAN:

*A Poem in Norman-French,*

*ASCRIBED TO MATTHEW PARIS;*

NOW FOR THE FIRST TIME EDITED, FROM A MANUSCRIPT IN THE  
LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN,

*WITH CONCORDANCE-GLOSSARY, AND NOTES,*

BY

ROBERT ATKINSON, M. A., LL. D.,

PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF  
DUBLIN.



LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE-STREET.

1876.

DUBLIN :

Printed at the University Press.

TO  
THE MEMORY  
OF  
MY MOTHER.



## PREFACE.

---

THE poem here published is edited from a MS. [E. 1. 40] preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, and of which only this one\* copy is believed to be extant. Besides being unique, it has claim to a special notice as being traditionally the composition of no less a personage than Matthew Paris, and his own handwriting. The evidence for this is based on statements of Stowe and Ussher, given in Sir F. Madden's edition of Paris' "*Historia Anglorum*", Vol. III., Pref. liii. Stowe's words (*Annales*, 1631, p. 43) are as follows:—"Matthew Paris, a munke of St. Alban, turned out of Latine prose into French verse the life and martyrdom of St. Alban and Amphibalus, *both of which bookes I have seen.*" Archb. Ussher's testimony is to the following effect (*Brit. Eccl. Antiq.* v. 190):—"Hoc dramate tantopere delectatus est Matthaeus (Parisiensis) ut illud *in metrum Gallicum* nova metaphrasi transfuderit. Gallicum illud Matthæi cum Latino Guilielmi et Radulphi opere conjunctum habetur in codice MS. ecclesiae S. Albani ab Henrico VI. donato".

On the statements of these two writers, Sir F. Madden remarks:—"They must both have derived this information from the same source, namely, a manuscript still fortunately preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, which contains the French Life referred to, together with the Latin original, and other legends of the same saints. It does not appear on what precise grounds Stowe and Ussher gave the above statement, but it is certain it could not have been from mere conjecture". The learned editor quotes also a passage of Walsingham, to the effect that M. Paris "*Vitas SS. Albani, Thomae, et Edmundi, conscripsit et depinxit elegantissime*".

The joint evidence of these three writers seems sufficient to furnish a fair ground of belief in the authorship of M. Paris, till proof to the contrary should be forthcoming.

The Latin prose life, which M. Paris turned into French verse, is also contained in our MS., and of its origin the following account is given by Archb.

---

\* Sir T. D. Hardy in his "*Descriptive Catalogue*," Vol. I., p. 15, note, makes mention of a French Life of St. Alban and St. Amphibalus, in MS. Cott. Vitell. D. viii., which MS. is now lost; this may possibly have been another copy of the present Life.

Ussher, (Works, Vol. v., p. 183). After enumerating the “acta antiqua martyrii S. Albani”, he adds, “cum quibus et *vetustissimum de iisdem volumen, primaeco Verolamiensium idiomate* conscriptum, plane consensisse, in historia abbatum S. Albani refert Matthaeus Parisiensis”. According to the Gesta of Eadmer, while repairs were being carried out in the middle of the old city, the workmen having pulled down the foundation of an old palace, this venerable volume was found “in cujusdam muri concavo depositum quasi armariolo”; it was in good preservation, considering its age, the handwriting clear, and the characters distinct, but unfortunately, nobody could read the book; “tandem unum senem jam decrepitum invenerunt, sacerdotem literis bene eruditum, nomine *Unwona*; qui, imbutus diversorum idiomatum linguis ac literis, legit distincte et aperte scripta libri. Erat enim litera, qualis scribi solet tempore quo cives Werlamecestrani inhabitabant; et *idioma antiquorum Britonum*, quo tunc temporis utebantur”. The first book of this volume contained the history of St. Alban, the other books described certain “invocationes et ritus idolatrarum civium, in quibus comperit quod specialiter Phœbum Deum Solis invocaverunt et coluerunt”. The good monks consequently rejected the books which contained these “commenta Diaboli,” and had the history translated by the old priest Unwona. After which, says the chronicler, “exemplar primitivum ac originale, quod mirum est dictu, irrestaurabiliter in pulverem subito redactum cecidit annullatum”. Such is the traditional account of the original of the life of our protomartyr, and it is no doubt true. Nothing is known of the fate of this Latin translation by Unwona, but another account was furnished by William, a monk of St. Alban’s, two hundred years after, as Ussher says,—“*ex vulgari Anglicano*”, and this version, at the request of William himself, was paraphrased in elegiacs by Ralph of Dunstable. The tale had evidently become common, as indeed was to be expected, so that in his preface William can mention two sources, (1) the liber *Anglico sermone* conscriptus, which he followed in his translation, and which he supplemented, so far at least as the name of Amphibalus is concerned, from (2) the history, “quam Gaufridus Arturus *de Britannico* in Latinum se vertisse testatur”. This version of Geoffrey of Monmouth was seemingly made from the same language as that of Unwona, viz., the old British, but whether from a copy, or a variation, or a totally different account, cannot of course be determined.

Whatever the origin of this Latin prose narrative of William, there is no doubt that Stowe’s statement is correct, as to its being the original of the French poem. In our MS., we have both the poem of Ralph, and the prose of William, neither of which, however, I have deemed it necessary or expedient to print here,

## PREFACE.

vii

as the poem is far too excursive and diffuse, and the prose narrative is to be found in the "Acta Sanctorum", June 22, (Vol. iv., p. 149, seqq.)

The MS. copies of this prose life are numerous enough, as may be seen by a reference to "Hardy's Catal.", (Vol. i. pt. i., p. 4, seqq.) and there are further several MS. copies of a translation of the French poem into English verse, by Lydgate, which translation was printed at St. Albans, 1234, 4to, by John Hertford. The colophon (Hardy, p. 23) to the MSS. expressly states, that the English translation was made "out of *Frensh and Latyn*, bi Dan John Lidgate, at the requeste of Maister John Whetehamstede, Abbot of Seynt Albons", in 1439. That Lydgate was familiar with Dunstaple's work, is evident from the beginning lines of his version, but his obligations to the French poem are not determinable because the prose Latin life furnishes nearly the same details. The whole story may be read in English in Enderbie's "Cambria Triumphans" [Ed. 1661], p. 160 seqq.

Among the scraps of contemporary reference,\* is a marginal note on fol. 22, as follows:—"Hoc de libro Johannis Mansel". This Sir John Mansel was a great favourite of Henry III., who made him Chancellor of England, and he is known to have died about 1264. Now M. Paris several times in different parts of his writings has occasion to mention this John Mansel, so that it is not impossible that there may have been some intercourse between the two men. The note evidently was written by the same hand and at the same time as the rest of the page, and indicates a book borrowed, and from which certain details had been taken; among others, the few lines written below in the margin, and referring to St. Alban, "erat namque dux et magister militiae totius Britanniae". I think also, that it is

---

\* Besides this reference, two other individuals are mentioned in the notes on fol. 2, rect., which notes are unfortunately nearly as inconclusive. The personages there referred to are, 1°, Isabella, Countess of Arundel, and 2°, some Countess of Winchester (I presume), who unluckily is not named. Curiously enough, there is somewhat of a difficulty in the matter of both, just at the epoch of Matthew Paris. For with the death of Roger de Quincy in 1264, the Earldom of Winchester became extinct, and was not revived till 1322, in the person of the elder Despenser, and this Countess therefore was probably the last of that family. The second case of the Countess of Arundel is more complicated. On the death of Hugh de Albini, fourth Earl of Arundel, without issue, in 1243, the estates devolved upon the Earl's sisters as co-heiresses. Through the second of these, Isabella, who on the division of the property came into possession of the Arundel estates (which carried the title), the Earldom was transmitted to her son, John Fitz-Alan, as her husband had died before her brother, in 1239. I do not, however, know whether the title of Countess could be taken by the widow in such a case. But this John Fitz-Alan, the fifth Earl, left issue John, sixth Earl, who married Isabel de Mortimer, and died in 1270; and it is perhaps to this lady that the note refers. If the tradition of the origin of the MS. be accepted, this would accord fairly enough with the period assigned to its composition. And it can hardly be avoided, as the next Isabella we meet was the daughter of Hugh le Despenser, who was married to the ninth Earl, Richard Fitz-Alan, which would throw the MS. into the early part of the fourteenth century.



not too much to infer that Johannes Mansel was alive at the time when this extract was made. This would accord perfectly with the traditional account of the composition of the work, for M. Paris was appointed historiographer to St. Alban's in 1236, between which period and 1250 he is held to have composed this French poem.

But while we may fairly accept the traditional account of the *composition* of the poem by Paris, the question as to the handwriting of our present MS. is, and must continue to be, a matter simply of individual opinion, and determined by the value set on tradition in general. As the handwriting of the MS. is unquestionably the so-called Paris handwriting, this smaller question is included under the wider problem, who was the writer of the MSS. generally attributed to M. Paris. This point has been examined in considerable detail, and with great acuteness and technical knowledge, by Sir T. D. Hardy, in his *Catal.*, Vol. iii., Pref. lii. seqq., where he concludes *against* the assumption of the handwriting's being that of M. Paris himself.\* I am not, however, convinced by the arguments of the learned editor, and in particular I think he has not allowed for the personal equation in this question of handwriting. General considerations as to the quantity of writing that a scribe could get through in the course of a laborious life, really depend so entirely on the circumstances and on the writer, that it is nearly useless relying on them for any special case. At the same time, I assent entirely to the view that identity of style in writing by no means implies identity of scribe; and in the regulated forms of the handwriting accomplished in the scriptoria, individuality was probably the last thing encouraged. As the point, however, is clearly indeterminable, I doubt the propriety of re-opening the question, and shall only add that as there is no counter-evidence, I accept the tradition that M. Paris did personally write this our French poem, and draw the illustrations, but as the

---

\* In *Catal. Brit. Hist.*, Vol. iii., Pref. lxi., Sir T. D. Hardy uses the following argument, as subversive of the allegation that M. Paris wrote the fair copies of his works: viz., in several places the copyist *prays for the repose of the soul of M. Paris*. After quoting the passages, the last of which is as follows: "hunc librum dedit frater M. Parisiensis [deo et ecclesiae S. Albani]. Anima Matthaei et animae omnium fidelium defunctorum requiescant in pace", Sir T. D. Hardy adds: "that a living monk should write 'requiescat in pace' upon his own soul is entirely beyond belief, and I would venture to ask whether any parallel case or instance can be produced."

I think there can. In the Preface to Zeuss' *Grammatica Celtica*, p. xviii, occurs the following note: "Ad codicis calcem caractere ut in omnibus seu titulis seu subscriptionibus miniato legitur: *In honore individue trinitatis Marianus Scottus scripsit hunc librum suis fratribus peregrinis. Anima eius requiescat in pace, propter deum deuote dicite. amen*". Zeuss adds: "Haec *vivum* Marianum futuris peregrinis gentis suae dicere jam Lambecius putavit; neuter saltem, nec Lambecius, nec Denisius, ultimam glossam a diversa manu additam esse asserit".

rubrics, though in a very similar handwriting, differ somewhat in the language, I think they are probably by another hand,—a hand trained, however, in the school of Matthew Paris.

Of the history of our MS., little is known. Sir F. Madden, *loc. cit.*, has the following note: "I have not seen the MS., but think it probable that the portion from fol. 3 to fol. 50, including the drawings, is from the hand of Paris. This volume may be the very one noticed by Walsingham, [*vid. supra*,] but it is now mutilated and imperfect. Ussher says that this MS. was *presented* by Henry VI. to St. Alban's, but the memorandum on fol. 1, *b*, he refers to, seems only to mean that the volume was *shown* to Henry at a council held at Westminster". This suggestion of Sir F. Madden seems based on the notice given in Hardy's *Catal.*, Vol. i., Pt. i., p. 15, where the MS. note is quoted as follows:—"Rex Henricus Sextus essens ad Concilium magnum Westmonasterii tentum . . . hunc librum visus est et ad honorem . . . gloriosi Martyris Albani." [I must regret that Sir D. Hardy's authority in the transcription of this note should have been so untrustworthy, or rather incapable, for the passage is not as here given. How a Latin writer could be imagined guilty of such a phrase as "*essens ad concilium*," I do not understand, but the words are quite plainly written, and to a capable reader unmistakable, viz: "*exiens ad consilium*."] Ussher's words are, "In Codice Ecclesiæ S. Albani ab Henrico Anglorum rege *donato*." To such *presentation* Sir F. Madden objected the statement of the note in the MS., (as given in Hardy, *loc. cit.*,) and which he interpreted as above, that "the volume was *shown* to Henry"; but this cannot be the meaning of the words "Henricus hunc librum visus est". Part of the note is missing, as there was evidently something more to be said, "et ad honorem . . . gloriosi martiris Albani . . ." As the note stands, the words *visus est* are a difficulty which I have not been able to solve, but as the sentence is incomplete, it is unnecessary to do more than to call attention to that fact. I shall only add, that I cannot think that Ussher based his account of the *presentation* of the MS. to the monastery wholly on this note.

The MS. [Saec. xiii.] itself is a small quarto\* (10 × 7), of 77 foll., in two columns, each of thirty-seven lines. It contains several treatises, not all in the same hand, but all bearing on St. Alban. A note on fol. 3 describes it in these terms:—"Hic est liber ecclesiae Sancti Albani, prothomartiris de arma-

---

\* It has been very carelessly bound; one or two foll. of the beginning of the French Vie have been lost, and several foll. are still misplaced.

riolo\* A". It was evidently a MS. on which considerable value was set, as may be seen from the note on the fly-leaf, quoted below.

The following is a brief summary of the contents :—

fol. 1-2.—Miscellaneous.

„ 3-19.—Latin poem in elegiacs, on the life of St. Alban.

„ 20-28.—Latin prose history of the life.

„ 29-50.—French poem, "Vie de St. Auban".

„ 50-52.—Latin treatises on the finding of Alban's body.

„ 53-62.—Latin treatises referring to the Saint's life.

„ 62-66.—Latin charters of Offa and Ecgfridus, relative to the lands of St. Alban's.

„ 66-72.—Latin treatises (continued from fol. 62).

„ 73-77.—Latin prose account of miracles performed at the Saint's tomb.

The Paris handwriting is found on foll. 3-50, and on foll. 73-77, but foll. 51-72 are in a different hand and style. The French rubrics run throughout the French poem, and afterwards continuously, though with no relation to the text, down to fol. 63 rect. They are written by the same hand throughout, *perhaps* by the writer of the poem. Foll. 29-63 contain fifty-three coloured designs, in illustration of the text up to fol. 50, after which only the rubrics and illustrations agree. The drawings are good, but the colouring is monotonous: the illuminator seems to have had nothing at his disposal but green and red, with a small portion of blue and slate. From fol. 51, there is a change observable, denoting perhaps some interval of time, for the illustrations† are differently coloured, and contain a thin sprinkling of gilt, the horses being here and there shaded with blue, but they are the work of the same artist, for the outlines of the faces are the same in the two parts. The pervading tone of all the illustrations is that of a thin, unpleasant green. On the other hand, in the capital letters, the colouring is exclusively either blue or red, there being curiously only one single letter in the whole MS. (a Q on fol. 29, 2), in which the body is entirely green.

A two-lined rubric runs along the top of the pages, and throughout the French poem, a two-lined rubric in Latin finishes the page, with some omissions.

fol. 1, rect. is blank;

fol. 1, vers. contains the following note, written at the top :—

. . . . . erissimus rex Henricus Sextus exiens ad consilium magnum . . . .

---

\* Concerning the armariolus or book-case, v. Sir F. Madden's introduction to his edition of M. Paris' "Historia Anglorum," Vol. I., Pref. pp. xi., xii.

† The whole series of illustrations, dresses, armour, building implements and materials, church-bells, &c., is noteworthy, and would repay careful study by a competent authority.

## PREFACE.

xi

Westmonisterrii tentum hunc librum visus est et ad honorem . . . . . gloriosi martyris Albani.

fol. 2, rect. is patched, and contains fragments of writing not always legible. On the left side of the page are some "versus memoriales" :—

Terr. . . . .  
Unam. . . . .  
Cum medio . . . . . lucescit . . . . .  
Prati fena lego, collecta sub horrea lego.  
Cum Cereris dono Bachi labamina dono.  
Exprimo de malis potum nisi mandere malis.  
Terram cultor aret folium cum maret et aret.  
Est mihi pluris ara porcorum quam Jovis ara.  
Gaudeo secure porcum mactando secure.

On the right are mere fragments :—

1. [dili]gentia et labore . . . . . quoque plenius declaratur.
2. . . . . hunc libellum si placet latine . . . . .
3. Mittatis si placet ad dominam comitissam Harundell. Isabellam ut mittat vobis librum de Sancto Thoma\* Martyre et [Sancto Aed]wardo quem transtuli et protraxi [. . . . .] terit domina comitissa Harund [. . . . .] usque ad pentecostem.

fol. 2, vers. contains :—

Part of an outline drawing of a lady with a child in her lap; on the left are some lines, referring doubtless to the picture :— . . . . . ] impones super eum misericordiam tuam, quaeso, Domine intercedendo beato Cendo[. . . . .] cessore tuo nobis in [. . . . .] et visum oculorum me[. . . . .] placatus suffragiis mihi [. . . . .]atori (trici) restaura et illum illaese . . . . ., et stabilem in vita mea conserva, post istius vitae decursum ad lumen transferas sempiternum, p. Dicatur ter pater noster in honorem [Sanct]orum . . . . . Laurentii Nigasii . . . . . Ge]lasii et Leodogarii.

Below are several verses in French, with an almost illegible Latin note to the left :—In Libro comitissae Wint. (?) binae imagines in singulis paginis francesis, [probably referring to the illustrations of St. Auban]. To the right come these French lines, almost entirely obliterated, each referring to an apostle or saint, with some notable circumstance of the life of each :—

Jacobus. Sue merci Deus me eschoisi e apostle apela.

Johannes. Bien me out Deus cher quant à garder sa mere me livra.

---

\* Perhaps this may have been one of the volumes referred to in the statement of Walsingham, quoted *supra*, p. iii.

Andreas. En croiz me mist, lier me fist, Egée li felun.  
 Thomas. Ki en Deu croit, pas nel voit, par moi ad beneiçun.  
 Marcus. Jo fu de Turs jadis pasturs e avant chevaler.  
 Nicholas. Par ki . . . . . fu, e Messie . . . . . ke Deus plut nuncier.  
 Albanus. Li premiers fu ki pur Jesu mort sufri en Brettainne.  
 Amphibalus. Auban par moi guerpi la foi, k'alme entusche e mahainne.  
 Leonardus. De . . . . . ki m'a en sa memoire.  
 Egidius. Par beste mue fu lors tenue ma vie en ma hermitoire.  
 [. . . .] Du temple hissi, despit, huni, pur ço ke enfant n'oi mie.  
 Anna. De moi nasqui cele de ki fu nez li haut Messie.

On fol. 3, rect., begins the Latin poem containing the life of St. Auban, attributed to Ralph of Dunstable:—

Albani celebrem coelo terrisque triumphum :  
 Ruminat inculto carmine Clio rudis. &c.

[As a detailed description of the remaining contents of the MS. may be found in "Hardy's Catal. of Brit. Hist.", Vol. I., pt. i., pp. 13-18, it is unnecessary to repeat it here.]

A few marginal notes occur in the Latin lines, as follows:—

fol. 22, rect. "Hoc de libro Johannis Mansel. [Erat namque dux et magister militiae totius Britanniae.]"

fol. 22, vers. "Nota quod beatus Albanus civis et indigena fuit Verolami natus et genitus, dicit enim quod genus in civitate habuit, ab antiquis tamen Romanis derivatum, sicut Walenses a Trojanis".

fol. 25, vers. "Hoc apud Lichfeld evenit. Inde Lichfeld dicitur quasi 'campus cadaverum'; 'Lich' enim Anglice 'cadaver' sive 'corpus mortui' dicitur."

In one rubric (fol. 57, rect.), mention is made of *Holmhurt*, and in the charters fol. 63, we have some local notices, which apparently add nothing to our knowledge from other sources.

---

It remains that I should briefly indicate the reasons which have urged me to the publication of this Old French poem, and the method I have pursued in endeavouring to accomplish my task,—in other words, to state the *why* and *how* of this edition.

The Norman invasion of England has left indelible traces on our speech, which seem to deserve a much closer investigation than they have had. The

influences exerted on the vocabulary, pronunciation, inflection, syntax, and idiom, have never yet been duly weighed, nor their action fairly considered. The position of Norman-French in England after the Conquest was something like that of Latin in Gaul: it was the language that was to be studied by all who were desirous of promotion or influence in the State. In social life, in religious matters, in the pleadings of the law courts, Norman was the recognised medium of communication, and to be ignorant of Norman was to be shut out from all chance of position or dignity. But the fates of the alien languages have been very different in Gaul and in Britain. While in Gaul, the conquered nation rapidly absorbed the language of the new masters to such an extent as even to produce orators and poets whose fame became celebrated in the central Rome,—in Britain the foreign language was never accepted by the people, and died of inanition. The bastard Anglo-Norman of some documents gives a kind of hint as to what might have been the particular Romance tongue here spoken, had the people adopted it. But it was not to be. The English people held fast to the *Englisc spræc*. The political severance of France and England after the wars of Edward III., and in particular the loss of Normandy under King John, naturally threw the Normans in England into the arms of the people. The change was soon felt, for in 1362 the French language was so much “unknown,” that the pleadings in the law courts were directed to be conducted in English. It is just at this period that our great English writers begin: 1300–1400 includes Maundeville, Wycliff, Chaucer. French influence had thus been operative for about three centuries, taking as the starting point the accession of Edward the Confessor (1042), and ending with the cessation of the use of French in the law courts (1362). Ten generations of vigorous life may be expected to have left profound traces of their existence even after sixteen generations. The curiosities of Jersey law are a remnant (and a travesty) of the old Norman institutions; through Britain are scattered old Norman castles, imposing in the dignity of their ruin; but the most lasting, and indeed imperishable monument of the conquerors, is to be found in the language of the people by whom they were absorbed and assimilated. But while the antiquarian and archæologist have carefully noted and examined the remnants of laws and customs, implements and buildings, &c., the linguist has not proceeded with equal care, zeal, or constancy. It is to this defect that I desire to call the attention of our scholars: the history of our English language is altogether onesided if it does not embrace the period of the Norman-French, which bridges over in some small degree the gulf between Saxon and English,

and which has a higher claim to our consideration as having been the matrix of our early English literary work. It is not, perhaps, necessary to urge the importance of a sound knowledge of the French language in its early form as a fundamental requisite of a fair inquiry. It is, however, not quite so unnecessary to remind the investigator that the knowledge of only Modern French bears about the same relation to the problems of linguistic research in this field, as the knowledge of only the construction of modern villa-residences bears to the problems of archæological research: in either case the knowledge is inadequate, and may be misleading. It must be studied in its older form. But Old French had (at least) three great dialects, distinguished by more than merely phonetic or orthographic differences, viz., the Burgundian dialect, the Picard, and the Norman. Now, if an English student would learn Old French, it is evident that he should seek to study it primarily in that form under which alone it stood in immediate relation with our speech, viz., the Norman dialect. A French student will naturally regard all the dialects of his native tongue as of equal importance, and a German scholar may study them all indifferently, as not being specially concerned in any one; but to the English student, there is only this one dialect of absolute and permanent interest—his own Norman. We should not forget that it is to an English subject we are indebted for the first great models of French in this dialect. In his "Brut" and "Rou," the Jerseyman Wace has left two works that are as important historically as they might be linguistically, though they seem only lately to have come to the front in our histories, and are even yet not accessible in their Norman forms, as written in England. My motive, then, in editing this small poem, is to aid the English student in the acquisition of this one dialect, to furnish the means for obtaining a firm grasp of the actual forms of the Norman language employed by the educated men of those times—the poets, courtiers, historians, of early England. The multiplicity of forms which are met with in the whole range of Old French, and of which the handbooks of Burguy and Bartsch give a tolerable idea, is a very great obstacle to the attainment of a proper knowledge of the language. Such handbooks are indispensable for further study; but it seems to me about as reasonable to expect a student to emerge from Burguy's admirable repertory, with a clear apprehension of Old French, as it would be to make a similar demand from a student of Greek who had only a grammar that gave all the dialectic forms indiscriminately with equal fulness and detail. There is quite enough variety in the forms found in this *Vie* to require the attention of the early student for some time; and I know that he will be able

to proceed in his after studies much more rapidly, or at least satisfactorily, by having made himself thoroughly master of all that is to be found here. Till he does know, accurately and familiarly, all that is contained in this small poem, I would urge that he should confine himself within these limits. The text is given as the MS. has it, so that whatever peculiarities are observed in the text, the student may rest assured that they are at least not the product of any speculation of the Editor as to admixture of dialect, &c. I have neither attempted to normalise text nor metre. The method followed by M. Gautier in his sumptuous edition of the *Chanson de Roland* is described by him in these words: "Nous nous proposons de reconstituer notre vieux poëme tel qu'il aurait été écrit par un scribe instruit et soigneux, avec les règles générales de la langue de son temps et les règles particulières de son dialecte spécial." This is precisely what I have intended to do, by simply printing my text as accurately as I could, and I have gone over the MS. many times. If we follow the tradition, (which I suppose is as probable as any tradition ever is,) as to the origin and handwriting of the MS., we could hardly have a better example of the "scribe instruit et soigneux" than Matthew Paris, and I have been careful not to do him the injustice of supposing that he was ignorant, or wrote carelessly,—by correcting his MS.

The Glossary which I have appended is fuller than usual, as I have sought to set forth the facts of the language, as far as this fragment goes, by bringing together, for the purpose of comparison, *every word every time it occurs* under its proper grammatical category. It is needless for me to detail the considerations which led to the adoption of this method: I adopted it because I thought it was the best, and I have done it as well as I was able. I could have wished more assistance in arranging and correcting, for I feel painfully how hard it is for any man single-handed to keep down within pardonable limits the number of oversights, errors, and blunders, and I shall be grateful for any corrections from anybody who may use or examine the work.

But while the immediate aim of the book is to assist to the acquisition of an accurate knowledge of the genuine forms of Norman-French, in the notes I have sought to give it a somewhat wider interest and reference. The notes are intended to familiarize the student with some of the facts of comparative etymology in the limited sphere of the Romance languages. I have given them pretty nearly in the form which they took in *viva voce* explanations, and they are only meant to be suggestive, in no wise exhaustive. How far I have succeeded in writing down a practical index or syllabus to the wider range open to *viva voce*



class lectures, I do not know. The illustrative quotations given bear a very small proportion indeed to the number I had collected; there are, however, perhaps sufficient to call attention to the relations of this Norman-French to Old French in general on the one hand, and to Old English on the other. How very soon a student, familiar with Spenser and Chaucer alone, might fill an interleaved copy of Auban with parallel passages, in use of words, idiom, metre, &c., will hardly be credited till it is tried.

The appendices contain an analysis of the final *s* and *z* in the inflection of nouns, &c., from which it will be evident that there were certain prescriptions incumbent on the scribe, and which are therefore the product of the special rules of the period,—and a section on all the vowel combinations that occur throughout the poem. The much broader question of Norman scriptio in general, I have been compelled to reserve for another work. I have not thought it necessary to give any separate grammatical synopsis, and a syntax was of course out of the question: the Glossary will, I hope, be found serviceable both for the syntax and the morphology, as furnishing material for the student to construct for himself, which I believe is the only way he will ever fully realize, the grammar of the Old French language as it was current in England during the Norman rule.

---

To the Board of Trinity College my very best thanks are due for their liberality in defraying the expense of this edition.

ROBERT ATKINSON.

# VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.



## VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.

---

### I.

\*     \*     \*     \*

29a.

ki tant est redutée de diable enferral ;  
mes ne ert d' or adubbée, ne d'autre metal,  
de peres preciuses, de ivoire ne roal.  
n'i out acastonée, ne gemme, ne cristal :  
de fust i fu furmez uns cors d'um mortal, 5  
penduz e cloufichez à loi de desloial ;  
avau l'un des costez raa li sancs cural.  
ceste croiz aüre serrein e matinal,  
cum cist ki ert amis Jesu espicial.—  
il vent à Varlam, un liu emperial, 10  
une cité nobile sanz gueres paringal  
si ne fust entuschée de la lei criminal.  
mes sarrazins la tindrent, (dunt fu grant duel e mal,)  
k'en Apolin creient Sathan e Belial.—  
vent s'en li clers e entre à un maistre portal. 15  
un palois perrin trove, ki ne pert pas casal,  
à solers e estages e celers grantz aval ;  
e le seingnur seant al uis de sun ostal,  
nobile citoien en atur festival  
à robe d'or batüe e nusches de aesmal. 20  
Auban ad nun,—de la cité un haut mareschal ;  
n'i out plus cuneüz, ne nus plus communal.  
si ancesur estoient romein original.  
li clers le salüe, e si saluz fu tal :—

## II.

“**D**EUUS ki ad tut le mund à guverner 25  
 vus benoie e guard ki tant pers prude ber !  
 trespasant sui estrange, ki m'en veng d'utre mer,  
 las, ki palefrei.n'ai à chevaucher.  
 ostel demand pur Deu ki nus deingna criër.”  
 cist bonement li grante, acoilt, cumande entrer, 30  
 une part l'apele, cumence à demander :—  
 “ki es tu ? e dunst vens ? ù penses tu aler ?”  
 cist respund :—“de orient veng sanz sujurner.  
 vers Guales mun païs est mun purpos tesser,  
 la nuvele esjoïe precher e nunciër 35  
 du fiz Deu Jesu Crist ki nus deingna sauver,  
 naistre, en croiz murir, e de mort relever,  
 de enfer nus rescure, e puis eu ciel munter,  
 ki puis jugera nus tuz au paraler,  
 sanz ki ne vaut pas tut li mundz un dener.” 40  
 quant l'ot Auban du fiz Deu parler,  
 mut cumence de ço esmervoïller :  
 “cument,” dist il, “oses tu celui numer  
 par ki noz deus unt eü damage e desturber ?  
 e oses devant moi en ma maisun precher 45  
 ke Jesus ad tut le mund à guverner ?  
 e en queu manere peüstes vus passer  
 geske ça, sanz mort, e sanz encumbrer,  
 ù noz deus unt lur lei e lur poër,  
 ki ceu Jesu héent cum aloue esperver ?” 50

## III.

“**A**UBAN, bel hoste !” respond li pelerin,  
 “herbergé m'as ja en tun paleis marbrin,  
 n'oiez vers mes diz quor dur ne ferrin !  
 Jesu Crist recleim, e à lui sui enclin, 55  
 ki regne e regnera sanz cumençail e fin.  
 il devise e dresce mun aiere e mun chemin ;  
 escu m' est e guarant plus ke chastel perin.  
 lui pri e aür lu soir e lu matin,  
 ki garde e cunforte le poure e le frarin,

VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.

5

ki pest le famillus, ki sustent l'orfanin, 60  
 k' en Beethleem naski, ki fist de l'ewe vin  
 quant manga as nosces lu ber Architriclin.  
 en cest païs m'en veng estrange e barbarin  
 pur toi e pur meint autre mescreant sarrazin.  
 pur Jesu guerpiras la loi Apolin 65  
 k'en enfer gist puant cum bucs u mastin\*  
 lez Sathan le maufé cunpainz e vesin.  
 pur Deu murras martir, ço vus di e devin.  
 n'a pl[*ace ne liu*]s ci k'à l'euue du Rin  
 la [*estoire n'ert*] cuntée en frances e latin." 70

IV.

QUANT [*li ber Auban*] ad sun oste entendu  
 [*ki est en*] sun ostel entrez e receüz,  
 29, vers. a. de ses diz est à meruelles meüz.  
 une part l'acoilt, e of lui est venuz  
 à une maisun foreine, ki n'i soient veü 75  
 de veisins u serganz, oï ne aperceü.  
 "trop," dist, "me esmerveil de ço ke me dis tu,  
 ki nuveles me portes d'un deu mescuneü,  
 fiz d'une pucele k'em clame Jesu,  
 ki, sulum ta favele, Deu e fiz Deu fu ; 80  
 ke ne purreit estre, m'est vis, entendu,  
 ne par fines raisuns enquis ne seü.  
 ne jo ne l'ai apris, ne pruvé ne leü,  
 ke Deu, ki tant est de force e de vertu,  
 ki fist les elementz,—terre, unde, air, e fu, — 85  
 par ki li mundz est e faitz e sustenu,  
 deingnast de femme naistre, e estre en croiz pendu,  
 à un fust cloufichez, du glaive au quor ferru,  
 penez e escharniz, e de fel enbeüz,  
 mort, de croiz ostez e posez en sarc[*u*]  
 cum un de nus morteus, petiz e me[*nuz.*] 90  
 trop i es enganez, trop i es deceü ;  
 29, vers. b. fuissez des citoiens ja recuneü,  
 ne te serroit or rançum, n'um mortal escu,

\* 66 MS. *mastim* (or *mastiin*).

ke ne fuissez detrenchez ja de brantz muluz.” 95  
 respund Amphibal :—“ ne soiez irascu !  
 kar par Deu ki m’amene à vostre salu  
 sui en cest païs entrez e arestuz.  
 ne vout Deus ke soiez damnez ne perdu  
 k’en franchise e almosne as tun tens despendu : 100  
 tu regneras of lui cum sis amis e dru.”

## V.

AL nun le fiz Marie ki tut ad à guiër,  
 cumence Amphibals sun sermun desploier.  
 Auban ben l’escute e entent i de quor.  
 “quant Deus out fait Adam e Ewe süe per, 105  
 d’un arbre lur defendi le fruit à manger.  
 il le trespasèrent sanz pardun demander.  
 deus ki est dreitureus nes vout esparniër ;  
 de paraïs les ruva ambesdeus exuiller.  
 depuis lur cuvint lur vie demener 110  
 en labur, doler, languir e deviër,  
 en la prisun de emfer aler, puis sujurner  
 e trestut lur lignage en les laz le adverser.  
 ne pout estre guarantz, ne nus aver mester  
 ke tuz ne lur cuvint cele part aler 115  
 à Sathan, ki conseil lur plust escuter,  
 ù lur cuvint grant tens of lui demurer.  
 cil,—à ki’l plut à lui, ki nus deïna criër,  
 par sa grace nus d’iluec engetter,  
 (e diable ki mist hom en encumbrer 120  
 par humme cuvint descumfire e mater,)—  
 li haut pere du ciel ki fist e terre e mer,  
 en autre k’en sun cher fiz ne se vout fiër  
 à si grant busoinne fere e achever.  
 del angle Gabriel en fist sun messenger, 125  
 ki la nuvele vint en terre nunciër,  
 e une pucele tut issi saluër :—  
 ‘Marie ! Deu te saut, la benoite mulier  
 de grace replenie, ki tant faitz à amer !  
 celui enfanterez ki vent le mund sauver, 130  
 dunt as oï lire e prophetizer,

Messie, ki deit tut le mund restorer.  
 cele ert esbaïe, cumence à esmerveiller ;  
 de barun cumpainnie kar ne vout espruver.  
 cist la recunforte par raisuns demustrer :— 135  
 ' seintz esperitz en toi vendra recunser,  
 ki toi cumme mere vudra enumber.  
 ki du mund ad seingnurie e poër,  
 par droit apent naistre, e tei lui enfanter  
 sanz pucelage perdre u damager, 140  
 e sanz cunoissance d' umme u repruver.'  
 atant l'ottreit cele sanz niër u duter.

## VI.

. 30b. "TUT issi cum vus recunt e devis,  
 pur nus tuz nasqui li reis de paraïs,  
 e fu au jur oitisme eu temple circumcis : 145  
 Jesu l'apelerent si parent e amis.  
 apres pou de tens puis ke out entre nus mis,  
 vertuz fist grantz,—sana paraletics,  
 feverus, avogles, desvez e kaïfs,  
 leprus, e cuntrez, e de maufez purpris ; 150  
 mortz resuscita, guari les ydropics.  
 mes puis ke il fu d'age e de anz treis feiz dis,  
 e de lui crut la renumée e pris,  
 envie en urent adverser enemis.  
 par Jüeus e Judas le traître fu quis, 155  
 trahiz, e venduz, guetez, truvez, e pris,  
 à tort encupez, leidiz, e en croiz mis,  
 e au queur feru du chevaler Lungis.  
 murut ; dunc trembla terre en tuz lius e païs,  
 mua lune culur, devint li solailz bis. 160  
 dunc devindrent Jüeus murnes e pensis :  
 ben savoient ki urent e mesfait e mespris,  
 ki tuz jurs declinerent puis de mal en pis  
 sanz rei, vaivez, dulurus, serfs pleintifs.  
 mes Jesu releva cume sires poëstifs 165  
 au terz di, d'enfer rescut ses prisuns cheitifs,  
 eu ciel munta, à destre sun pere est asis.  
 d'iluec fu as apostles li seinz esperitz tramis,



ki estoient esluz par nombre deus faiz sis.  
 e d'iluec vendra juger les mortz e vifs, 170  
 quant dirra :—' venez, mes leaus amis gentils !  
 recevez la joie ke jo ja vus promis,  
 ù nafra jamais mortz noise ne duel ne estrifs.  
 e vus, pecchur dampnez, eu feu ki art tut dis !' "

## VII.

AUBAN ben l'escute e de quor i entent, 175  
 e puis li en a respundu simplement :—  
 " ne sai vostre lei ne cuntenement,  
 ne ke Jesus en ses establiz aprent ;  
 mes si par aventure curage me prent  
 ke crestiens deveingne par vostre enseignement, 180  
 di moi ke ferai tut au cumencement,  
 ke fere deverai, e ke fere i apent ?' "  
 adunc respondi li clers tut umblement :—  
 " si Deu tant tun quor eslumine e esprent,  
 ke tu la trinité voz craire fermement, 185  
 le pere e le fiz, seint esperit ensement,—  
 trois persones, un Deu veraïement,—  
 de toi li fras sacrifice e present.  
 kar ki ço ne croit, enferral turment  
 sanz fin prendre apres la mort atent." 190  
 Auban li ad dit iréement :—  
 " ço ne reçoit ne sen ne entendement,  
 ne purroit estre pruvé\* par argument,  
 ke un fust trois, e trois un senglement.  
 desore guerpis le tun enchantement\*, 195  
 depuis ke droitz ne raisuns n' i assent." "  
 atant s'en part par ire e mautalent,  
 dormir s'en va, kar la nuit le susprent.  
 Amphibal sul i demuere e atent ;  
 davant sa croiz la nuit en uraisuns despent. 200

fol. 30, vers. a.

## VIII.

AUBAN atant s'en est alez chucher ;  
 en sun lit s'endort ki ert en un soler.

\* 193 MS. *pruvé pruvé* (bis.)—195 MS. *eschantement*.

mes Deus nel vout ne guerpîr ne ubbliër,  
 ki li doinne sun segrei demustrer,  
 e par avisiun lui esmoillir le quoer. 205  
 kar avis lui est sanz fentosme u duter  
 cum deus deingna du ciel desendre e avaler,  
 eu mund entre morteus e vivre e cunverser,  
 apres ço la vie en la croiz achever,—  
 e quancke à crestien croire est mester, 210  
 lui ad tut mustré Deus sanz ren oeler.  
 le matin est levez par tens al enjurner;  
 hastivement s'en va à sun hoste parler,  
 e sa avisiun à lui apertement cunter.  
 "beus hostes," dist il, "mut ai dormi des hier, 215  
 mes ne prist sum mis quors ne mis penser,  
 kar un sunge sungai, ne oïstes unc le per.  
 si tu ke signifie me sez enseinner,  
 tu serras mi maïstres, e jo tis escoler :  
 jamais ne nus purra vie ne mort sevrer, 220  
 k'en vostre doctrine ne voille demurer."

30, vers. b.

## IX.

"LA nuit estoit peisible, li tens beus e seri,  
 en mun lit fu chuchez e ferm fu endormi;  
 avis m'ert ke li cels se desclot e uvri  
 beus e delitables, e purs e esclarci, 225  
 à la gloire de Deu parut e resplendi.  
 uns hom d'iluec en terre ça jus desendi;  
 en terre fu vivant, en terre fu nurri.  
 un poples cunter lui e cruël e hardi  
 vint, ki sa doctrine despit e eschivi, 230  
 e à tort la cupa, e puis prist e seisi,  
 e divers turmentz en lui despendi;  
 lia e repruva, laidit e escharni,  
 gesk' au sanc espandre de escurgies bati,  
 des paumes à la face crüeument feri, 235  
 en un fust drescé, autre entravers parmi,  
 à clous le afferma, encroa e pendi,  
 de espines curuna, à boivre fel tendi;  
 par despit disoient à genoilluns\* devant li :—

L. accupa

112.

\* 239 MS. *gonoilluns*.

- 'hai ! rois de Giüeus, poisant e enrichi, 240  
 ore pert ke tu es e despit e guerpi.  
 autres de toi sauvas, tant es le plus huni.  
 les perillez rescuz ja, ki ore par es peri.  
 sauf tun cors demeine cum sauver seüz autri ;  
 de la croiz desent ore devant le pople ci, 245  
 e toi tuz aürrum e criërum merci.'
- e cist ja noise ne fist ne mot ne respundi,  
 mes quancke il savoient fere e dire sufri.  
 murut, e en murant haut getta un cri :—  
 'en tes meins mun\* esperit, pere Adonai, 250  
 cumant, kar de moi est ja tut acumpli.'
- fol. 31b. trembla trestut li mundz, solail enobscuri,  
 un grantz veilz du temple desira e rumpi,  
 froisirent peres, e la lune enpali,  
 ne rai ne lumere solail ne expandi. 255  
 un de eus la curaille d'un glaive li ovri :  
 du cors apertement sanc e ewe hissi  
 au saucher de la lance ; jo de mes [oilz ço] vi.  
 dunc furent li felun tirant [esmoilli,]  
 li las e li dolent ki avant l'ure[nt hai]. 260  
 de la croiz fu ostez e puis enseve[li].  
 li sepulcres estoit ben clos e ben garni ;  
 mes cist ki mortz estoit, releva au terz di,  
 e eu ciel munta. grant turbe le sivi ;  
 gloire e clarté les esceint e fluri. 265  
 vindrent al encuntre, lez e esjoï,  
 les legiuns des angles ke blancheür vesti.  
 en joie sunt trestuit drescé e esbaudi.  
 fol. 31, vers. a. chanterent, e lur chant rentinc e entendi :—  
 'benoit seit le pere ki tuz nus ad guari, 270  
 e sun fiz ki li est parilgal e uni !'  
 la joie ki i fu e ke jo i oï,  
 quors nel puet penser, ne jo nel vus pardi.  
 plus me mostra Deus e plus me descuvri  
 segrei celestien, ke desclore vus ni ; 275  
 kar descuverir ne l'os, bien seiez certz e fi.  
 mes ceste avisiun, beus ostes e ami,  
 k'est k[es]ignifie, me recunt e di.  
 feintise u fauseté ke n'i seit ja, ço pri."

\* 250 MS. *mul.*

## X.

**Q**UANT Amphibal entent sun quor e sun curage, 280  
 ke Deus l'at fait aignel d'un léun sauvage,  
 Deu primes enmercie, cum lettrez e sage,  
 ki fist e terre e mer, oisel, peisun marage.  
 sa croiz li ad mustré ki le cunforte e suage.  
 "Auban," dist il, "citoien nobiles de parage, 285  
 véez ci la croiz Jesu, ki humein lignage  
 rescust de diable, e d'enfernal servage.  
 L. 31, vers. b. parcruz ert e trente anz out, kar tant estoit dunc d'age  
 quant en croiz lui mistrent li Giüe de putage.  
 tant sufri de peine, e tant sufri de huntage, 290  
 cum veiz en ceste croiz figurée la image.  
 ne mist d'or ne d'argent pur nus rançun ne guage,  
 mes de sa char demeine sacrifice e ostage.  
 tun sunge puez entendre sanz fentosme u folage.  
 n'est par autre sermun, doctrine u language, 295  
 mes par avisiun vus a Deu mué le curage.  
 fai lui cum fere deiz lingance e humage ;  
 aliance seit batesme e primer mariage,  
 e ne eiez ja vers lui quor ligger ne volage ; 300  
 kar tu murras pur lui martir par vasselage :  
 of lui regneras tuz jurs eu celestien barnage.

## XI.

" **C**ELUI ke veistes par revelaciun  
 servi e honuré de anglin legiun,  
 le fiz Deu meimes fu, ki à sauvaciun  
 mist nus tuz morteus par sa encarnaciun. 305  
 le pueple ke veistes tant cruël e felun  
 L. 32a. Giüeu sunt, ki par envie e lur grant mesprisun  
 mistrent Jesu à mort e à dampnaciun ;  
 ki jadis furent serfs au tirant Pharäun,  
 mes Deus les engetta de servage e prisun, 310  
 e de la lei lur fist e present e dun  
 e en terre les mena de promissiun.  
 sun fiz lur envea e livra à bandun,  
 mes ne li firent unc pur ses bens, si mal nun,  
 tant ke il le mistrent à mort e passiun ! 315

relever le veistes en vostre avisiun,  
 cum fait li liunceus par la voiz du liun ;  
 e eu ciel munta,—of lui si cumpainun  
 k'il out ja delivré d'enfernal regiun,  
 e ferm lie Sathan le viel senglant dragon 320  
 en enfer, à ert tuz jurs sa mansiun."  
 Auban de quor l'entent cum clerc fait sa lesçun.  
 quant ad la croiz veüe e le crucifi en sun,  
 ben veit ke signifie la entaille e la façun :  
 fol. 32b. à genoilluns se met par grant devociun ; 325  
 de ses errurs fait veraie confessiun,  
 à lermes e suspirs fait ad sa uraissun,  
 à jointes meins a dit e à weimentisun :—  
 "de mes pecchez demant, beus sire Deus, pardun.  
 ai ! Jesu, fontaine de remissiun, 330  
 ki eu ciel vi quant geü dormant en ma maisun,  
 ti serfs deveng desore, en ta subjecciun.  
 apertement reni l'enchantement Mahun,  
 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun,  
 Jovin descunus e sun frere Neptun, 335  
 Tetim, e Pallaïde, e le subterin Plutun,  
 e tute la lei paëne, ke par teu traïsun  
 met hum à grant ruïne e à perdiciun."

## XII.

"AMIS," dist Amphibal, "ne vus serra celé :  
 seint esperitz ad tun quor eslumé. 340  
 par humme sunt li autre apris e endoctriné,  
 mes vus par Deu meimes en es revisité,  
 fol. 32, verr. a. e par sa revelaciun à lui es acointé.  
 ore vus pri e sumoin pur Deu en croiz pené,  
 soiez amis verais e hem de lealté ; 345  
 kar eschoisi vus a, e vus lui de bon gré :  
 ja ne vus en partez par nule vanité.  
 trespasable est li mundz e tute sa beuté,  
 cum est la flur du champ u cum l'erbe du pré ;  
 mes, ki sert Deu e fait la süe volunté 350  
 e murt en sun servise, à bonure fu né :  
 cist regnera eu ciel sanz fin curuné.  
 mes li felun cheitif ki Deu unt ublié,

li las dolerus, hai ! tant sunt maluré.  
 ù est Alexandres li princes alosé ? 355  
 Cesaires li riches e li reduté ?  
 e li autre prince tant riche e tant feffé,  
 ki tant urent tresor e tant nobilité ?  
 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez mesuré !  
 mes l'alme tuz jurs viit santz mortalité\* ; 360  
 mansiun truvera sanz nule fauseté  
 sulum les faitz du cors k'eu mund ad esté :  
 li guereduns est grantz as bons aturné.  
 ne soiez esmeüz pur nule adversité  
 ke hem vus face au cors u au quor maufé, 365  
 kar à la fin serras martir par Deu pruvé :  
 le regne averez du ciel ki vus est estué."  
 de l'ewe atant demande, e hom li ad porté,  
 e Auban baptize à grant humilité  
 eu nun de la veraie e haute trinité. 370  
 en l'amur Deu l'a par sermun confermé,  
 de la fei Deu la summe apris e demustré.  
 e apres ço ke il out trestut cest achevé,  
 le cungé li ad requis e demandé ;  
 si li dist :—" amis, ne soiez esnuié, 375  
 en\* mun païs m'en vois ù oi einz purposé ;  
 e vus soiez, beus osten, à Jesu cumandé.  
 de vus croi estre seür e tres bien acerté,  
 depuis ke Deu meimes ad tun quor saelé.  
 32, vers. b. en\* mun païs m'en vois, (asez ai sujurné,) 380  
 sarracins cunvertir, dunt tant i a plenté."

## XIII.

**A**UBAN en suspirant li dit :—" Pur Deu sufrez,  
 uncore de moi pas ne vus en partirez :  
 dolenz en serroi e trop descunfortez.  
 si tu sul me guerpis, trop friëz crüeutez. 385  
 une semeine veaus of moi demurez ;  
 de la lei k'ai enpris plus m'enseinnerez.  
 s'il vus plaist, beu maistre, pur Deu le m'otriez !'  
 respund Amphibal :—" ja ne vus ert voiez :

\* 360 MS. *mortale*.—376, 380 MS. *e*.

partut frai, sacez, tutes tes volentez." 390  
 dumurez est cum Auban li avoit proiez.  
 d'une maisun sutive, ù il sunt ja entrez,  
 unt fait lur escole, pur les grantz fertez  
 des sarracins feluns dunt il sunt guetez. 395  
 iluec unt lur segreiz e conseilz celez  
 des relevées, e quant fu anoitez.  
 lors li ad desclos escriz d'antiquitez,  
 d'Adam,—de paraïs cum fu desheritez;  
 d'Abel,—cum l'ocist Caim si frere esnez;  
 cum par le deluge estoit li mundz\* purgez, 400  
 par Noë e ses fiz cum puis fu restorez;  
 d'Abram e Moyseus les veillardz alosez,—  
 cum furent andui de Damnedeu privez;  
 des sacramentz d'iglise,—cum il sunt cunfermez;  
 e du grant jugement, ki tant est redutez; 405  
 e plusurs poinz, par unt doit hom estre sauvez,  
 est Auban ja apris e bien endoctrinez.

## XIV.

ES-VUS un sarrazin ki avisé les a  
 à une fenestre par unt les esgarda,  
 mes de èus ne fu veü ke les espia. 410  
 lur faitz e lur conseilz oï e avisa,  
 vit cum à la croiz Auban s'agenoilla,  
 cum il guerpi Mahum, e Jesu reclama.  
 à un prince felun hastivement ala,  
 la cité Verolaime ki dunc guverna. 415  
 d'Auban la nuvele descuvri e cunta.  
 "ai l' princes gentilz," dist il, "enten ça!  
 Auban as perdu, dunt grant mal avendra;  
 noz deus ki ad guerpi, e baptizez est ja.  
 kar crestiens est, mar nus en datera: 420  
 ben vi e bien l'oï cum il se humilia  
 à un Jesu fiz Deu ke il aüra.  
 un pelerin trespasant, ki tut engané l'a,  
 ki s'en vënt batant des terres de delà,—  
 plus set de enchantement ke nuls dire purra,— 425

fol. 33a.

\* 400 MS. *mudz.*

d'un deu tel estrange par ci sermunant va,  
 ki Giüeu en Sulie en croiz penerent ja ;  
 si cunrei n'en est pris, grant duel en surdera.  
 avant ke plus avenge, ki me croit ço fra  
 ke fait li pastureus, despuis ke il verra 430  
 une brebiz malade,—d'autres l'esloinnera ;  
 kar si nun, par les autres li maus s'espandera.  
 ore frez k'i dirai, s'à pleisir vus vendra,  
 e avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura,  
 la vostre maisnée, ki pas ne se feindra, 435  
 le paleis e chanbres Auban trestutes cerchera,  
 e lui e sun maistre sacez ke susprendra.  
 ça venir les face, kar aidunc orra  
 la curt apertement k' Auban vus dirra,  
 e quancke vus ai dit, dunc pur voir parra. 440  
 s' en pernez teu vengeance cum il apendra,  
 ki en seit chastiëz chascuns ki la saverra,  
 e k' en dient trestuit :—' mar ja cumencera  
 nus autres teu chose !' quant Auban s'en murra."

## XV.

13b. QUANT li tirantz crüeus la parole entendi, 445  
 d'ire e mautalent tressua e fremi ;  
 les grantz vertuz jure Mahomet sun ami,—  
 si voirs est ke d'Auban avoit iluec oï  
 ke il les deus a sarrazinois guerpi,  
 du bu le chief li fra voler de brant furbi ; 450  
 ke ja pur lignage ne serra esparni.  
 Auban k'en estoit de trestut ço guarni  
 par aucun de la curt dunt il estoit cheri,  
 quant li jurs decline e nuit enobscuri,  
 à sun maistre est venuz tut esbaï. 455  
 en plurant dist :—" amis, entenc ke jo vus di.  
 descuverz sumes de ço ke nus avum fait ci,  
 à un tirant felun k'à Deu est enemi,  
 de cest païs ki est tut sires ke bailli,  
 e plus est pauteners ke n'est lu enchani. 460  
 si pris sumes andui e menez devant li,  
 hunte vus fra, dunt trop seroie mari,  
 si mal eiez ki point n' i avez deservi.



mes de moi ki cheut, peccheür enveilli ?  
 de vus serroit grant duel si fuissez peri 465  
 en vostre jofnesce ki à Deu es dru choisi :  
 meint hom purra uncore par vus estre gari.  
 allez vus ent, beu maistre, ço vus requor e pri,  
 de ces paëns crüeus ke ne soiez huni ;  
 fol. 33, vers. a. kar raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre ensauvagi. 470  
 jo remain, e prendrai de bon quor esjoï  
 quancke Deus m'a purveü e establi.  
 e vus ma robe averez ù lut li ors burni ;  
 ne te osera nuire ne cuard ne hardi  
 pur quei k'il t'en veie e vestu e seisi. 475  
 e jo ta esclavine, ke ça porter vus vi,  
 plus l'eim ke peleïçun d'ermine enblanchi."  
 Amphibal l'ottrie k'à ses diz obeï.  
 atant si sunt andui d'iluec meüz e parti.  
 Auban de la cité ofuokes lui issi, 480  
 ki bien le cunduseit treis arpentz e demi.  
 mut veissez grant duel quant l'un d'autre parti.  
 Auban de tendrur gent, plura, e pali,  
 e dist :—" pur Deu, beu maistre, k'en Beethleem nasqui,  
 kar proiez Deu pur moi ke ne soie flechiz." 485  
 e cist respund :—" ne soiez ja espoüri !  
 kar of vus est Jesus ki du ciel desendi.  
 ol. 33, vers. b. à lui vus cumant, e abandon, e li,  
 ke ne soiez de lui esloïnez pur nulli,  
 ki sa iglise sur pere funda e establi. 490  
 ma croiz vus doins ke ne mettez ja Jesum en ubbli."  
 cist l'en enmercie, ki pas ne la lenqui.  
 atant s'en part li clers, e Auban reverti.

## XVI.

AL endemein par tens quant part la matinée,  
 e du solail parut la clarté k'est levée, 495  
 li fels tirantz cumande trestute sa mesnée,  
 ke la maisun Auban seit tute cerchée,  
 e lui e sun hoste—(à ki peise u agréé,)—  
 facent à eus venir à la curt asemblée ;  
 numéement celui ki en ceste cuntrée 500  
 d'un deu nuvel preche, Jesu de Galilée,

- k'en Sulie murut en haute croiz drescée.  
 e cist s'en vunt curant par la rüe pavée,  
 portantz bastuns, maçües\* u hache u espée,  
 à hautes manaces e grant bruit e criée, 505  
 cum gent ki s'aturne à morteu medlée.  
 as maissuns Auban vunt\* sanz nule demurée;  
 chambres vunt cherchant,—n'est nule trespasée,  
 uis brisent e porte si il la trovent saerrée,  
 Auban vunt querant cum gent desmesurée, 510  
 le crestien demandent k'ad lur lei avilée,  
 tant k'une chambre sutife i unt truvée,  
 e Auban sul i veient ki ad sa croiz levée;  
 nupez à genoilluns suvent l'ad aürée,  
 des lermes k'il espant est sa face arusée, 515  
 e la lei Jesu suvent ad reclamée,  
 ke sa vertu li seit tramise e envée.  
 cist entrent, si unt grant noise cumencée  
 de l'esclavine k'il voient k'Auban ad afublée,  
 e de la croiz nuvele k'il ad tant honorée. 520  
 plus est chescuns esmeüz ke n'est quant est bersée  
 leonesse, u saerpent quant ele se sent blescée.  
 dient en hauste voiz e à cruël gorgée :—  
 12. "ù est cist faus truantz ki à pute destinée  
 va par ci prechant de la lei cuntruvée?" 525  
 Auban à parole simple e atemprée  
 dist k'il "s'en ala ben devant l' ajurnée.  
 celui le gard ki cria la terre e mer salée!  
 pur lui respunderai tutz les jurs de mun ée,  
 partut ù veritez e dreiture est pruvée." 530  
 lors l'unt cist pris e trahit par la rüe e chaucée;  
 li uns par les chevoilz sanz mesure e manée,  
 li autre par la robe, k'il unt tost desirée:  
 du sacher e buter li est ensanglaentée.  
 Auban sa croiz retent, ne l' ad pas ubliée,\* 535  
 dunt plus se curuce cele gent malurée.  
 la cité en est tute tost esmüe e trublée,  
 e l'achesun pur quei par tut est renumée.  
 à curt sunt ja venuz, ù fu gent aünée  
 atendant la parole à queu chief fust menée. 540

\* 504 MS. *maceus*.—507 MS. *unt*.—535 MS. *ublié*.

## XVII.

QUANT li princes l'ad veü en cel estrange atur  
 ke il ad de sun maistre retenu par amur,  
 de ire e mautalent tut müe la culur,  
 e puis li ad dit par curuz e irur :—  
 “ ki es tu ki nus as fait si grant deshonor, 545  
 qui guerpi as ke tindrent ti gentil ancesur ?  
 ne fuisse citoien de parenté majur,  
 jas fuisse à mort livrez e à dular.  
 de vus s'esmervellent li grant e li menur,  
 ki sages es de aprise e d'age estes maür, 550  
 e deüsez estre as autres essample e mireür,—  
 ore croiz ke va prechant un estrange tafur  
 ki s'en va vaivez par terres sanz sujur,  
 e ore s'en est binnez en tenegre devant jur  
 cum luz u cum gupilz escriëz de pastur. 555  
 entenc cum sa doctrine folage est e errur.  
 k'à fause fust pruvé ben pert, k'il out poür ;  
 venuz dust estre ci devant nus à baudur  
 cum maistre e avoué e cum certain prechur,  
 e estre à sun deciple e guarant e sкур. 560  
 mais ben l'ad ore pruvé ke il est boiseür :  
 ‘ fauseté se soille’, dit hom, ‘ au chef de tur.’  
 pens de tun lignage, ki grant conquesteür  
 de Rumme nez, ki furent du mund cumandeür,  
 sarrazins nobiles de grantz terres seingnur, 565  
 ki en noz Deus tuz crurent ki tant sunt de valor :  
 à eus sunt entendant roi, duc, empereür.  
 repent toi de tun maisfait, n'en serras le pejur ;  
 engettez ces drapeus, ne vus nuit la puür,  
 e cele croiz ke tu là tens, dunt\* as tu hisdur ! 570  
 ben s'en puet gabber de vus cist enchantur,  
 ki ta robe enporte,—hai, queu changeür !  
 mes n'est nul tant sage, tant fort, ne tant seür,  
 ki n'est aucune feit susduit par foleür.  
 par traïsun perist meint quens, meint vavasur, 575  
 marcheant en feire, chevaler en estur.

fol. 34b.

\* 570 MS. *dun eas* (or *e as*).

n'estes pas darreins, à tei n'est fait premur.  
 n'est ki ne prent sum, fere purrez retur,  
 repentir te purras de cest grant foleür ;  
 34, vers. a. en noz deus ad grant franchise e duçur, 580  
 ki pieté unt tost de repentant pecchur :  
 n'averunt vers toi plus ne ire ne rancur.  
 reni Jesu ke clames fiz Deu le sauveür,  
 e noz deus poëstifs desoremes aür ;  
 tu en purras consirer gueredun e honur, 585  
 terres e citez grant, fiez, chasteus, e tur ;  
 kar li doilz serroit grantz, ne veimes unc greinnur,  
 si tu t'en murs, ki en es de la cité la flur."

## XVIII.

DE tut ço n'est Auban esmuz, ne geenst, ne deut, ne plure ;  
 sun curage e quor justise par sage atempreüre, 590  
 puis respund cum celui ki de blandir n'a cure,  
 e dist:—" amis ! si te doinst Deus bonaventure,—  
 queus est li creaturs plus haut, u süe creature ?  
 quidez ke jo pur deu recleim metal u pere dure,  
 ki ne parole ne ot ne sent ne veit par nature, 595  
 de uns enginnurs morteus ki est ovre e faiture,  
 par engin est cuntrefait en entaille u peinture,  
 semblance est e fausseté, purpens e cuntrevure ?  
 34, vers. b. maufez i sunt k'en la prisun d'enfer gisent obscure.  
 li clerics dunt utrage as dit e mal à desmesure\*, 600  
 n'est pas desleals, mes sa doctrine veraie est e seüre,  
 e sa vie espirable e seinte e nette e pure,  
 e Deu, ki fist trestut le mund, e jur e nuit aüre.  
 de lui retenc par amisté ceste moie vesture  
 e ceste croiz, ù de Jesu est faite la figure. 605  
 ço ke m'aprist ne guerpirai tant cum vie me dure,  
 ne flechirai pur nule mort tant cruële e dure.  
 Mahom reni, k'en enfer trait ki lui sert e honure ;  
 en Jesu croi, Jesu recleim ; Jesus me haid e sucure.  
 e ki reapeler me veut, sacez k'en vein labure. 610

\* 600 MS. *desmure*.

si feüssez gent de sen, de raisun e mesure,  
 e veritez voissez oïr, bien fere e dreiture,  
 à vus ça fust li clers venuz sanz fuie e cuverture.  
 mais jo cunus vos crüeutez cercusmes e porture :  
 ne l' eüssez plus entendu ke asne harpeüre. 615  
 jo de tut ço l'en garni, e dis à dreiture ;  
 de voz maus lui recuntai, riote e nureture,  
 k'enclins avez tuz jurs esté à pecchez e ordure :  
 à peine ublie ço k'aprent pulein en sa adanture."

. 35a.

## XIX.

QUANT il l'unt entendu, grant cri e bruit fait unt, 620  
 (e fu par aventure au jur quant feste funt  
 à Febum, deu du solail, ke il aürrunt,  
 en un curre estant, tenant un rubi rund,  
 un image d'or burni, ù tuit se assemblerunt,  
 servise e wu anuël costumel soudrunt ;)  
 e dient k'au temple santz demure irrunt, 625  
 Auban lur enemî là venir ferunt ;  
 'voille u nun, verra k'il sacrifiërunt.'  
 cist l'und ja seisi, ki à lur temple vunt\*.  
 Auban i traient, ki de lui pieté n'unt. 630  
 li uns trait, li uns bute, li uns ses dras desrunt ;  
 ferent e enpeinnent en face e nes e frunt.  
 Auban n'est flechiz, mes simplement respunt :—  
 " tuit cist ke ci vei, pur nent travaillerunt.  
 gravele semmez, de glace fates pund,— 635  
 ainz purra mer secchir, ruisseu cure vers munt,  
 ke Jesu treshublie ki cria tut le mund,  
 pur tant cum portereit de fin or un dromund,  
 ne pur tuz les hummes ki vivent e murunt.  
 veisin u parent, ami ne brun ne blund,\* 640  
 chose ne purrunt ja faire par unt  
 diables mais aüre k'en enfer sunt parfund.  
 mal aient deu pere u fust u ki de metal sunt :  
 pere perist e depece, fust art e metal funt."

\* 629 MS. *unt*.—640 MS. *bund*.

## XX.

LI princes quant ço veit ki presentz juge i sist, 645  
 k' Auban lur creance e lur loi si despiist,  
 de quor les haï, de paroles laidist,  
 ne ren n'i espleite hom par peine k'em i mist,  
 cumande ke batu seit lores sanz respiit.  
 e ceus i acurent,—n'a cist ke ne obeïst, 650  
 de peus e de bastuns u enpeinst u batist,—  
 fruissent os, char emfle, e la pel enpalist,  
 en plusurs lius du cors li sancs ki s'espand, ist.  
 Auban ki tut suefre Jesu ura, e dist :—  
 " Deu k' Adam furma, e ki tant le cheriit\* 655  
 ke à lui meimes semblable le fist ;  
 puis par traïsun de la saerpent forfist,  
 pur lui e sun lignage Deu du ciel tramist  
 sun fiuz, d'une\* pucele k'en terre char prist ;  
 force e estabilté me doinst il, cum cist 660  
 ki poisantz est e moi cria e eu cors m'alme mist,—  
 en vus met ma esperance e m'amur e delit,  
 e à vus sacrifice me doins jo, Jesu Crist !"

d. 35b.

## XXI.

QUANT par tant ne poënt li felun exploiter, 665  
 en prisun obscure le cumandent getter,  
 de chaesnes lié, e tant là demurer  
 ke sun voler pousse e flechir e changer :  
 kar plus seut demurance le cors d'um pener  
 ke ne fait anguisse ki s'en put tost passer.  
 mis i fu enchaesnez pur sun cors plus grever 670  
 en garde e en destresce à felun gaholer,  
 k'aïe ne rescusse n' i pust aver mester.  
 Auban en la chartre ne fina Deu urer ;  
 ço fu sanz lassesce jur e nuit sun mester.  
 sa penance i meine pur ses maus espurger. 675

\* 655 MS. *encheriit*.—659 MS. *du* [v. note].

fol. 35, vers. a.	<p>ne beît mais des bons vins gisantz en sun celer,  de riche vaissele à servant butuiller ;  n'a mais deliciûses viandes à manger ;  prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler,  manicles e buies en liu de buus d'or cler ;  à plume ne à cotun ne à pailles d'utre mer,  de soie coïltes pointes n'a mais lit au chucher ;  feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner,  pur lit ad roche bise si dure cum acier.</p>	680
	<p>tut ço suefre Auban de verai e bon quoyer :  mut deit pur sun seignur sufrir leal chevalier.  Deus ki tut remire nel vout pas ubliër,  les elementz cumande le tort k'em fait venger,  e en teu manere cum m'orrez recunter, —  une chalur ki pas ne se seet atemper  du solail ki flamboie ki tant fist chaut e cler :  flestrisent blez en terre, perisent li verger,  li bois e li gardin, li praiol e herber ;  ne venta vent si ki les peüst aorer.</p>	685
	<p>foille veisez blanchir, le chaut tendrums usler,  les grantz paluz secchir e la terre crever,  oises e bestes mües baër e pantoiser,  gent ki se despoille e nercir e suër.  as reims murir les flurs fu duel à regarder.  dure li chautz de nultz sanz rein amesurer,  nüe ne parut ki terre peüst umbrer,  n'i pout matinée ne vespre aver mester,  n'a pluie ne rusée au seir n'al enjurner.</p>	690
fol. 35, vers. b.	<p>neissent maladies e divers encumbrer,  fevres ki funt la gent engaunir e trembler ;  emflent ydropis par beivre e chaut aver ;  de musches e vermine ne se pout nul garder.  dura cist grantz maus tant cruël e tant fer,  despuis ki li feluns tiranz pautoner  out fait Auban liër de chaesnes de fer,  tenir laidir e battre e en chartre estuër,  passé en fu ja dimi an plener.</p>	700
		705
		710

## XXII.

ATANT sunt assemblé trestuit li citoiein,  
li prince de la terre, li bailli e gardein,  
mandez e sumuns de païs lointein 715

## XXIII.

l. 36a.

“ki crucifié fu eu païs de Sulie.  
Auban est sis disciples, en li creit e se fie.  
autrement ke li maistres sis hom ne murra mie;  
si en droitz k'em Auban en croiz crucifie.”  
des sarrazins s'asentent bien à li grant partie, 720  
mes un de eus respundi, ki ço pas ne ottrie,  
e dist :—“Auban li engres par orgoil e envie,  
ki noz deus celestiens despersone e defie,  
droiz est ke en terre vif hom l'ensevelie :  
cele mort apent à home ki le suen deu renie.” 725  
le plus de la curt ki l'ot, à lui s'asent e plie.  
dist uns paëns ki estoit de grant felunie :—  
“kar entendez ke raisuns cumande e veut e prie.  
plus nuit e greve ke mort, langur e maladie.  
ne voudroie ke Auban uncore\* perdist la vie : 730  
li oil crevé li soient, eit la vüe perie,—  
orb est de quor e avoglez, ço mustre e signifie,—  
ja nul ne voie, mes autres lui, e poür eit e die,  
'ki par autres est garniz, cist beu se chastie.’  
enchacez seit ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oïe; 735  
celui sive ki doctrine tant prise e maistrerie.”

. 36b.

## XXIV.

LI prince e la commune ne l'unt pas otrié,  
ne li parent Auban ki iluec sunt assemblé,  
ne cist de la cité, li veillard e esné,  
kar Auban ert gentilz e bien enparenté. 740

\*\* 715 a fol. is wanting here in MS.—730 MS. *oncore*.



sulum la lei de Rumme, hom k'à mort est jugé,  
 ki est commun enemi, mes n'est leres pruvé,  
 e seit de parage e gentilz e bien-né,  
 custumme est e dreiture ke il seit decolé :  
 à ceste mort est Auban e livre e damnez. 745  
 cele sentence unt jovre e viel confermé ;  
 li grant e li petit bien sunt de ço paé,  
 e autres jugementz unt desdit e fausé.  
 lors l'unt de rechief de chaesnes lié,  
 hors de la cité l'unt trait ja e mené. 750  
 tant lui suit grant pueple k'à pou n'est voidé  
 li temples e citez ù urent ainz estez.  
 dient en reschisnant ki l'unt trait e buté :—  
 fol. 36, vers. a. “ va t'en, his, enemi nus deus de la cité !  
 ke tu as deservi, luër tei est apresté : 755  
 tu murras santz delai, tu muras, maluré !”  
 tiré l'unt e saché, batu e laidangé ;  
 e cist mot ne sune, mes les ad encliné,  
 Jesu ure, pur nus ki en croiz fu pené.  
 la presse ert grant du peuple ki là fu aüné 760  
 pur ver le gugement au queu chief fust mené ;  
 curent e poinnent à cheval e à pé.  
 li uns les autres passent, enviz va bon gré :  
 estroit lur fu le champ e le chemin ferré.  
 à une ewe venent grant e parfund sanz gué, 765  
 ne batel ne nief à passer unt truvé ;  
 un pund i unt truvé, ù sunt li uns passé,  
 nus ne remaint, mes de passer s'est chescun eforcé.  
 li pountz estoit estroitz, de pople i out plenté,  
 à grant estrif i passent, e nul à volenté ; 770  
 mes li jovre volentrifs de force e poësté, 771<sup>a</sup>  
 l'ewe passent à nou, ki parfund fu e lé. 772<sup>a</sup>  
 mes plusurs i perisent, dunt fu grant duel mené ; 771<sup>b</sup>  
 li uns du pund en l'ewe ki en sunt trebuché, 772<sup>b</sup>  
 e autres ki au noër se mistrent, sunt neé.  
 Auban ki ço regarde marriz est e grevé,  
 à genoilluns s'est mis, e gent de pieté ; 775  
 le quor e le visage vers le ciel ad drescé,  
 e dist :—“ beu sire Deus, ki as le mund furmé,  
 ki en avisiun vi estre en croiz posé,  
 pur tûe franchise e debonnereté,

VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.

25

fai l'ewe descrestre par quei sunt travaillé  
cist ki ver desirent ço ke m'est aturné !”  
Deu ki tut guverne regnant en majesté,  
ki de tut prent cure quancke il ad crié,  
hautement soudée ki de lui est privé,  
la requeste Auban ducement ad granté.

780

785

XXV.

5, vers. b.

LES oraisuns e lermes de vertu sunt tant,  
k' Auban à Deu presente à devociun grant,  
ke l'ewe ki ert parfunde e raedde à flot briant  
retraite, e sun chanel va si apetizant  
ke n'i fust nus à flote, ne batel ne chaland ;  
e ù avant passer ne pout hom nouant,  
à secches plantes passent nis li petit enfant.  
li mort ki noiez furent se drescent en seant,  
de mort resuscitez, vifs levent e juant,  
legers, enters e seins, cum geü ussent dormant :  
mut en sunt esbaiz li païen mescreant.  
uns chevalers gentilz, ki ala trainant  
Auban à martire au puier le pendant,  
ki Aracle avoit nun, e cist out le cumant  
de decoler Auban receü du tirant,  
quant veit le miracle Jesu tesmoniant,  
e les resuscitez ki venent Deu louant,  
au sabelun ù nuls unc hom ala avant,  
chiet as piez Auban, si engette sun brant,  
e dist en haute voiz, les sarrazins ouant :—  
“ cist est Deus poëstifs, dunt Auban va prechant ;  
n'est autre si il nun, cist est li tut poissant !  
despendu e perdu ai trestut mun viant,  
ke ceu Deu n'ai servi ; mes ore nepurquant,  
mes ke à tart, deveng sis hom e sis sergant.  
hai ! Jesu debonaire, k'Auban va tant prisant,  
de trestutz mes pecchez, sire, pardun demant :  
à vus m'alme e mun cors abandun e cumant.  
ta vertu prove l'ewe à toi obeissant,  
e ço ke hem desdit, pur vers recumbatant,  
tesmoine le element ke à toi est attendant.

790

795

800

805

810

815

hem, à ki Deus dune raisun à sun semblant,  
 e tei tuz jurs apele, 'k'alez vus demurant?'  
 kar guerpissez Mahom, guerpissez Tervagant,  
 e reclamez Jesu le verai Deu vivant." 820  
 fol. 37a. atant regarde Auban à piteus semblant,  
 e dist:—"proiez pur moi Jesu eu ciel regnant!"  
 es-le-vus seisi, e pris de maintenant.  
 k'avant urent ire ore la vunt il dublant,  
 fremissent cum liuns ki vunt\* proïe sivant; 825  
 ù uns paëns haut s'escrie une mace portant:—  
 "tu mentz apertement, vassal failli puant!  
 mar unc le deis, mar l'alas cuntruivant;  
 mes jo sai l'achesun, jo en ere voir disant:  
 li solailz ke aürum, ki chautz est e raant, 830  
 la huntage de lui veit k'alum vengant,—  
 le flot ad tut secchi ki nus fu desturbant.  
 ki autrement le dit fableür est mentant,  
 e à ço pruver sui prest ploier le gant."  
 atant le fert du poin e du bastun pesant, 835  
 les denz lui fait voler des genzives devant,  
 du nies e de la buche li sancs ist e espant;  
 derochent e debatent du cors le remenant,  
 brisent braz e gambes par lui li trespasant,  
 fol. 37b. li nierf li sunt rumpu e tut le cors doillant, 840  
 la char noire e emflée e tut le vis senglant;  
 ne remeint sein ne entier eu cors ne tant ne quant,  
 à peine chaut remeint li quors eu piz batant;  
 des peiz le defulent chevaler e sergant,  
 pur mort le guerpissent eu sabelun gisant, 845  
 charoinne le tenent sanz alme enfreidissant,  
 à luus u chiens livré\* e as oisseus volant.

## XXVI.

CIST ki Auban meinent sunt ja eu mund venu  
 ki fu à sun martire divisez e purvu.  
 de robes sunt trestuit e garniz e vestu, 850  
 u de haubercs dublers e de buclers escuz,

\* 825 MS. *unt*.—847 MS. *livrer*.

- e portent gisarmes e grantz cuteus muluz.  
mes sul Auban i est le cors e les pez nu,  
entre espines ki va e les cailloz menu,  
urties e charduns k'aspres sunt e agu. 855  
là trovent grant pueple ki les ad atendu,  
ki grant chalur ceu jur e grant sei i unt eü,  
. 37, vers. a. au jur ki dunc fu lung ki ne urent beü.  
crient e bréent e à terre unt geü;  
e li solailz les greve ki plus ert chautz ke feü. 860  
funtaine ne trovent, rivere ne palu.  
uns mortz, uns malades, autres recreü,  
fremissent e crient dolent e irascu,  
maudient Auban e escrient cum lu :—  
“ par vostre enchantement trestuit sumes\* perdu.” 865  
Auban les regarde, pité en ad eü,  
des maus ses enemis dolentz est e meü,  
e en plurant ad dit :—“ beus duz sire Jesu !  
ki regne en poësté, est, serra, e fu,—  
ki de l'ewe dunas à Moyseus tun dru, 870  
quant eu desert tis poples de sei fu cunfundu :  
ore requor ta franchise ; demustre ta vertu,  
ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu !  
ta creature est tut n'eit tei Deu rekeneü.”  
. 37, vers. b. atant es-vus du munt k'est crevez e fendu, 875  
d'une bele funtainne est li roisseus hissu,  
plus clers ke n'est argentz esmerez e fundu,  
ki avau le pendant s'espant e est curu.  
li mescreant en beivent, as meins l'unt receü ;  
recunfortez en sunt de l'ewe e sustenu, 880  
mes ne recunussent ki lur tramist salu :  
au deu du solail en unt graces rendu.

## XXVII.

- ENTRE eus est ja levez noise e bruit e criz ;  
atant s'escrie un paëns de Damnedeu maudiz :—  
“ par enchantement d'Auban, e les charmes e diz 885  
est la nostre creance e poples maubailliz ;

\* 865 MS. *sumus*.

k'alez vus demurant, fous, cuardz, failliz ?"  
 atant sache l'espée e avant est sailliz ;  
 Auban saisist e prent cum fait lu la berbiz.  
 à un arbre ki là fu, à reims bas e petiz, 890  
 les cheveus Auban lie par les focuns crespiz ;  
 e cist ne gent ne grundille ne de ren n'est flechiz :  
 le seint esperit reclaime e le pere e le fiz.  
 fol. 38a. li paëns l'ad feru du brant ki ert furbiz ;  
 au coup li fait voler le chef senglant du piz. 895  
 du seint sanc gloriüs ki du cors est flaschiz  
 la croiz k'Auban porta e li tertre est fluriz.  
 la croiz prist e musça uns crestiens gentilz,  
 ki à celée crut eu seint nun Jesu Cristz.  
 des angles est portez eu ciel li esperitz, 900  
 purs e esmirables cum cristals politz,  
 raant cum solailz ki flamboie à midiz ;  
 curuné est de curune d'or esmeré requitz,  
 de jaspes, esmeraudes e safirs eschoisiz.  
 des legiuns des angles en est li chantz\* oïz. 905  
 Auban est ja seür, joius e esbaudiz.  
 ne dute mais morteus feluns tirantz hardiz,  
 à bon port arivez, de gueredun saisiz.  
 à honur l'acoilt Deus of ses desmeine eslitz,  
 le regne à recever ke il ad beu meriz. 910  
 fol. 38b. mes ki le decola, li las cheitifs peritz,  
 n'est mie de sun fait lunges esjoïtz :  
 au coup duner li sunt li oil du chief sailliz,  
 e aval sunt chaëtz, tut est enobscuritz ;  
 le jur Auban cumence e li suens est finiz. 915  
 effréez sunt paëns de ço e esbaïz,  
 le poër Jesu present volentris u enviz ;  
 li un en sunt joius e li autre mariz,  
 dient entre eus suef : — ' n'est droitz k'il seit despiz,  
 li Deus Auban pur ki mortz est e escharniz.' 920

\*905 MS. *chatz*.

## XXVIII.

**A**I! martir gentilz ! ki diable vencu as,  
 gloire du mund guerpis, ta char ne esparnias,  
 tun cors à martire pur la lei Deu livras,  
 eu ciel ore regnes e tuz jurs regneras,  
 ki pur tes enemis curaument Deu prias, 925  
 quant l'ewe lur secchis e puis la lur dunas,  
 pieté te preinne de nus tuz, pecchurs las,  
 de ceus ki toi honurent n'eit ja part Sathanas !  
 ki primers Engleterre par martire aürnas,  
 8, vers. a. pur nus proiez celui k'est verai Messias, 930  
 ki en croiz mort sufri, trahi ja par Judas,  
 k'il nus ki sa faiture sumes ne perde pas,  
 mais nus saut ; si en dient 'amen,' e haut e bas !

## XXIX.

Ci cumence la passiun Seint Aracle.

**L**I chevalers Aracle, senglant e debrisé, 935  
 quant ot des miracles ke Jesus out uvré  
 pur le martir Auban ki est ja decolé,  
 le vis à queuke peine ad vers le ciel drescé,  
 si en ad umblement Damnedeu mercié.  
 à genoilz e à cutes ad le tertre munté, 940  
 suvaus le cors Auban kar voer ad désiré.  
 li princes k'ert venuz, à sun destrer munté,  
 pur les merveilles ver ke Deus i out ovré,  
 quant cist veit Aracle ki tant fu maumené,  
 par felunie l'at escharni e gabbé. 945  
 "hay !" dist il, "Aracle, chevaler alosé!  
 mar reclamas Jesu le deu crucifié,  
 3, vers. b. e Auban ki chief est ja du bu coupé !  
 va quere tun seinnur, tun maistre e avoué !  
 sun chief purras truver à un arbre lié, 950  
 par les cheveus i pent e as reims est nué ;  
 sur l'erbe ki verdoie, le cors ensenglanté.  
 di li k'il gandise tun cors k'est depescé,

tes nerfs ki sunt rumpuz e de tes os sevré :  
 cist ne vus deit faillir, à seingnur l'as clamé. 955  
 e sun cors gar ben ke ne soit pas emblé  
 de egles u vulturs, ne de lus devoré ;  
 fai—cum faire doit—ke il seit enterré,  
 e en sarcu marbrin ke soit li cors posez.”  
 e cist li ad respundu à grant humilité : 960  
 “ de eschars ne gas oïr n'ai soing ne voluté.  
 ne deüsez esjoïr si feüsez sené,  
 ke par vus est Auban à martire livré.  
 kar bien le croi de fi e bien sui acerté,  
 fol. 47<sup>a</sup>. ke eu regne du ciel est martir curuné. 965  
 garir me puet si lui ben vent à volenté :  
 plus a fait ui vertu puis k'il fu ajurné.”  
 atant of sa mesnée est li princes passé,  
 mais li francs chevaler Aracle est demuré.  
 le chief Auban del arbre ù pendi ad osté, 970  
 au cors ki à tere gut l'ad mis e ajusté.  
 es-vus grant merveille ke Deus i ad mustré :  
 au seint cors tucher le martir honoré,  
 se sent de ses dolurs Aracles tut\* sané ;  
 garies sunt ses plaies e sis cors restoré : 975  
 ne fu unc plus delivres jur puis k'il fu né.  
 lors ad la sepulture au martir aturné.  
 li parent Auban e si ami privé  
 e crestiens plusurs cuvert e celé  
 le gentil chevaler Aracle unt aidé ; 980  
 le chief unt au cors mis, de dras envelopé,  
 fol. 47b. posé l'unt en marbrin sarcu e estué.  
 si parent pur sa mort grant duel unt demené ;  
 partent s'en atant, e d'iluec sunt alé.  
 paën s'aperceivent e en sunt trop iré, 985  
 quant unt veü Aracle, ke Deus out regardé,  
 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi e lessé  
 eu tertre gisant, as chevaus defulé,—  
 or l'unt veü tut seint du cors renuvé,  
 delivre e tut legger cum oisel enpenné, 990  
 depuis k'il out le cors lu martir tuché,  
 par unt le los Jesu clers est e eshaucé.

\* 965 Several foll. have been displaced in binding.—974 MS. *fun.*

	suspris sunt de rancur e de ire envenimé ; dient par envie li las, li maluré :—	
	“ trop i a sun barat par cest païs semmé, ki par ci passa, cist pelerin* lettré. de nigromancie mut fu endoctriné ; li crestien en sunt apri e entuscé,—	995
47, vers. a.	les ewes funt secchir, flestrir l'erbe du pré, les mortz funt vifs parer e les vifs devié, coup desturnent de mace e de brant acéré, e veir funt tut parer chose k'est fauseté ; e cist de ki batre tuit fuimes alassé, charoinne le tenimes à lus e chens duné, ore est seins e ligger cum uns osturs mué ; tant se est par caractes e par sortz enchanté. mes fei ke nus devum Mahum le reduté, tut ne li vaudra un esperun roillé.”	1000
	lors l'und de rechief mut plus k'avant pené, batu* de maques e à pez defulé, de pere deroché, e leidet e nafré.	1005
	quant il unt acumpli quanke lur vint à gré, li uns li ad du brant le chief du bu sevré. l'alme s'en part, le cors à terre est trebuché :	
	si parent e ami l'unt en terre muscé.	1015
	li esperitz santz fin regne eu cel esteillé, du gueredun seisiz k'il tant ad désiré. entre les* seintz martirs fluriz e curuné of* ses eslitz l'acoilt li Deus de majesté, e en la mesnée Auban est atilé,	1020
	le regne à recever ki ja n'ert terminé. e li las dolentz ki l'a martirizé, en la prisun est tuz jurs au maufé, sanz rançun u rescusse retenu e damné.	
	atant s'en sunt partiz, vunt s'en en lur cité. bien quident ki tut eient lur voler achevé par tant ke destruite i seit crestienté ; mes ne sevent mie cum Deus l'ad devisé :	1025
	fort est à cunbatre à flot k'est surundé, herberge en muntainne ne puet estre celé.	1030

\* 996 MS. *pelerin*.—1010 MS. *butu*.—1018 MS. *le*.—1019 MS. *os*.



fol. 47, vers. b.

des citoiens en\* ad bien mil u plus numbré,  
 des plus honorables, riches e feffé,  
 ki tuit se sunt de quor à Deu abaunduné ;  
 ki ne flechirunt, bien l'unt dit e juré,  
 ja tant ne en serrunt requis u turmenté ;— 1035  
 par les grantz miracles, dunt il sunt acerté,  
 ke Deus deigna mustrer as ses martirs privez,  
 Auban e Aracle ki s'est acumpainné.

## XXX.

fol. 46a.

**A**RACLE vit en gloire remenant e estable ;  
 ne dute mais tirantz, prince, ne cunestable. 1040  
 sis nuns est en estoire e escrit remembrable,  
 mes de lui ki l'ocist n'est ja chançon ne fable.  
 ai ! martir bonurez, kar soiez sucurable  
 à ceus ki sunt à vus enclins e amiable ;  
 ki seisiz estes ja du guerdun desirable, 1045  
 e regnerez tuz jurs en joie pardurable,—  
 proiey pur nus pecchurs le roi esperitable,  
 k' il del encumbrer nus gard de diable !  
 mes cist ki tant poissant e tant est merciabile,  
 nus grante la joie ki par est delitable, 1050  
 au partir de cest secle ke si est trespasable !

Ci finist la passiun Seint Aracle.

## XXXI.

Ci cumence la passiun Seint Amphibal.

**L**I martires de Auban fait est e acumpli ;  
 li poples ki là fu, d'iluec s'en est parti.  
 li solailz ja decline e li jurs envespri,  
 par la nuit ki survint li airs enobscuri ; 1055  
 paëns se reposent cuchez e endormi.  
 Jesus ki n'a mie mis Auban en ubli,  
 de lui en teu manere la gloire descuvri :  
 purs estoit li airs e sanz nûe seri ;

\* 1031 MS. *an*

- de un feu ki plus ert clers ke solailz de midi, 1060  
un rais ki flamboie, ki du cel descendi,  
sur la tumbé Auban se arestut fichi.  
muntent e desendent chantant e esjoï  
**5b.** li beus angeres du cel ki desclot\* e uveri;  
aguetes e pasturs paëns en unt garni, 1065  
ki mut s'en esmervellent e mut sunt esbaï.  
voient apertement li jovre e enchani  
le sepulcre Auban, ke tut fu esclarci;  
ben unt paëns les angles veü e eschoisi:  
plus furent beus ke rose u ke n'est lis espani;  
e teus estoit lur chantz entenduz e oïz:—  
" Auban, ki pur Jesu en terre mort sufri,  
martirs est gl'orius curunez e fluri."  
uns sarrazins des autres plus sages e hardi  
parole primereins as autres entur li, 1075  
e lur dist:—" citoiens, vesin, parent, ami!  
entendez tuit vers moi ke jo vus lou e di.  
grant tens avum les deus sarrazinois sivi;  
si firent noz parentz ki mort sunt e purri,  
**5, vers. a.** ki tuit vunt une part si Deus n'en eit merci, 1080  
en la prisun d'enfer ki sunt enseveli:  
si garde ne empernum si serrum nus ausi.  
penance demenum, ke ne seium peri,  
chescun endroit de soi, ço vus requor e pri,  
tant cum en cest mund vivantz sumes\* ci. 1085  
querum ceu crestien ki Auban converti,  
qui quist cum esgarez, ci ostel e abri;  
ore pert ben k'il ne fu ne truan ne failli.  
sa bunté tesmoinne,—ben sumes\* certz de fi,—  
Auban si deciples ki saufs est e gari.  
le sen au maistre prove li deciples à ki 1090  
en la grant seccheresce li airs obeï,  
la terre, ki fruit ne herbe demi an ne rendi,  
l'ewe, k'il nus sustrait, ki puis du munt sailli,  
feu, ki à sa tumbé lut e resplendi,—  
**5, vers. b.** li quatre element tuit l'unt beu servi, 1095  
e du cel li angere joïus e esbaudi.  
de sun gueredun est hautement seisi

\* 1064 MS. *delclot*.—1085. 1089 MS. *sumus*.

ke il par martire en terre beu meri.  
 les deus ke servi ai, desore mais defi, 1100  
 k'à humein lignage sunt traitres enemi.  
 Jovin apertement e danz Phebun reni,  
 Neptun le marin, e Plutun l'ennerci ;  
 Jesu desore mais recleim, en lui me fi."  
 e cist communement respunent à un cri :— 1105  
 " e nus dium autel, soium freres uni.  
 ne larrum pur poür ja de brant furbi  
 ke soium de s'amur desturnez ne flecchi."  
 entrejurez sunt e lur foi unt plevi  
 ke il lur emprise ne larrunt pur nulli. 1110  
 atant unt droit vers Wales lur chemin acoilli.  
 fol. 39a. la croiz of eus portent ù fu le crucifi,—  
 li sancs Auban i pert aërs e endurci.  
 mil sunt mes ke li uns remist enmaladi,  
 ki par aventure de feblesce enpali ; 1115  
 morteu maladie le quor lui envai,  
 eu chemin demura, en sujur atendi,  
 iluec geske Amphibal repeira, langui.

## XXXII.

TANT vunt li citoien par païs querant,  
 ke Amphibal unt truvé en Wales prechant, 1120  
 grantz vertuz fesant e paëns baptizant.  
 cist ki la croiz porte l'ad salué avant,  
 "amis," dist il, " Jesus te gard li tut poisant !  
 pur lui, pri, soiez ore vers nus atendant,  
 tuit fuïmes citoiens e riches e menant 1125  
 de Verolame, ù herbergez ches Auban fustes, quant  
 passastes par Brettainne d'orient venant,  
 de ço ke est puis avenu, vus ere voirs disant.  
 fol. 39b. Auban feistes guerpier la lei Tervagant,  
 e le baptizas si tu l'es recordant ; 1130  
 encusez fustes andui à un cruël tirant.  
 Auban, ki en fu garniz par un sun bien voillant,  
 d'iluec vus cunveia ben devant l'enjurnant ;  
 sa robe vus duna bruidée d'or lusant,  
 vostre croiz retenir de vus avoit le grant. 1135  
 Auban en l'endemein pris fu de meintanant ;

39, vers. a.

ben recunust le ovre, ne ren ne fu celant.  
 enprisunez fu puis sis mois en un tenant :  
 dimi an n'en la terre ne pluveit tant ne quant,  
 dunt damage encurumes unc à nul jur tant. 1140  
 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant,  
 flestri e anentti quancke estoit verdoiant.  
 veimes ke par Auban fu cist maus tant durant ;  
 de chartre fu menez, tuz de la curt veant,  
 nupez\* e megres e pales cum penant ; 1145  
 creümes ke de sa emprise fust ja ben repentant,  
 mes raed fu e estable cum fer u aimant :  
 veintre ne flecchir nel pout hem vivant  
 asez li ofrimes,—jüeus, argent, besantz,  
 mes il ne prisa tut un esperun vaillant. 1150  
 à mort estoit jugez e amenez avant,  
 dehors la cité vers solail levant.  
 au passer dé un pund ù li flotz fu bruant,  
 sunt chaëth e peritz chevalers e sergantz ;  
 quant Auban ad ço veü, s'a dit en suspirant :— 1155  
 'Deus, ki hom furmer deignas à tun semblant,  
 cel mal kar restorez !' es-le-vus relevant  
 e le flot tut secchi, dunt cist vunt Deu loant.  
 Aracle, un chevaler hardi e empernant,  
 k' Auban lié mena, loing engetta sun brant ; 1160  
 à Jesu s'est duné des dunc en avant.  
 ne prisa mais noz deus à valur d'un grant :  
 batuz e debrisez e defulé e senglant  
 cum mort le lessames au pé du munt gisant.  
 veimes apres ço grant gent de sei laburant : 1165  
 par la prière Auban est surse du pendant  
 fontaine freide e clere à grant ruissel curant.  
 li uns le disoient, (mes faus cuntruivant,)  
 ke ço fu la vertu du solail raant,  
 ke teu solaz nus feseit ki l'alames vengant 1170  
 de ses enemis lui cuntredisant.  
 suz un arbruseu, ki eu munt fu cresant,  
 fu Auban decolez à genoilz Deu urant.  
 mes cist ki le feri ne s'en ala vantant :

\* 1145 MS. *hupes*.

fol. 39, vers. b.

li oil li sunt chaët andui du chef errant, 1175  
 tantdi seisi sa croiz ù si sancs est parant.  
 kar plusurs entendimes e ne estoium dutant  
 ke Jesus est e cel e terre guvernant,  
 e Auban of lui cum si leal servant.  
 la nuit proceinne apres, un rais du cel lusant 1180  
 sur la tumbe Auban resplendi descendant;  
 angeres i aparurent à clere voiz chantant :—  
 “martirs est gloriüs Auban eu cel regnant.”  
 nus tut ço veimes ke m’oëz recuntant.  
 veez ci la croit Auban, ke il au muriant 1185  
 teinst en sun sanc demeine de sun cors esculant.  
 pur ço nus assemblames tuit en un acordant;  
 mil sumes par nombre e vus sul demandant,  
 mes ke un suls i faut malade sugurnant,  
 pur l’amur Jesu de ki vas sermunant, 1190  
 pur ki avum guerpi maisun, muillere, enfant.  
 cum funt cist autre tuit, batesme demant.  
 clers es e apris l’as en tes livres lisant :  
 à sauvacium di nus k’est apendant;  
 pretz sumes tuit à fere à quor baud e joiant. 1195  
 de fere santz feintise partut le tuen cumant  
 ne larrum pur losenge, ne pur mort manaçant,  
 ne pur trespasables richescs promettant.  
 gariz est k’en cest mund pur Deu sun sanc espant :  
 ki resortist pur mort n’est pas vrai amant.” 1200

## XXXIII.

fol. 40a.

QUANT teinte eu sanc Auban la croiz les veit tenir,  
 bien set de li l'estoire unt cunté sanz mentir;  
 Amphibal lors gette de parfund un suspir;  
 de gendre e de lerner ne se puet retenir,  
 e dist :—“croiz gloriüse ! croiz ki tant desir ? 1205  
 croiz plus desirable k'esmeraude u safir !  
 croiz tant gloriüse ! quant jo te remir,  
 bien me deit d'Auban le gentil suvenir,  
 ki par lui trespasant me deingnat acueillir,  
 e à si grant honur en sun palois tenir; 1210  
 tant deboneirement e amer e cherir,

de sa robe ebruusdée honurer e vestir  
 pur moi de mes enemis morteus garantir ;  
 m' enseignement nun pas sulement oïr,  
 mes à mes cumanz tant leument obeïr, 1215  
 k'il ne les vout unc enfreindre ne guerpîr,  
 ne pur lunge prisun fauser ne flecchîr,  
 ne pur sun cors livrer\* à torment e murîr.  
 ore vus requor e pri, ai ! gloriûs martîr,  
 grantez mei, par ta aïe, par martîre venir 1220  
 au grant gueredun dunt Deu te plut seîsir.  
 proieîz lui, ki te vout sun segrei descuverîr  
 e\* par avisiun tei à lui cunvertîr,  
 k'il m'ottreit par sa grace ceste vie finîr,  
 par peine e repruver e pur lui mort sufrîr ; 1225  
 e par esample de vus gloire du cel merîr,  
 k'à vostre cumpainnie, dunt tant ai eü desîr,  
 me doînst Deus ateindre sanz fin u resortîr.  
 e vus, citoîens gentîlz, à keus plest eschoîsir  
 Jesu le fiz Marie, e Mahummet lenquir, 1230  
 plest vus dunc amer sanz fauser u trahîr,  
 e cum Deu recunustre e leaument servir ?  
 e cist respunent tuit :—“ oil ! sanz repentîr !  
 ne larrum pur les testes duner au brand ferîr,  
 pur losengerie, pur duns ne pur blandîr.” 1235  
 quant les ot Amphibal ço de quor geïr,  
 un sermun lur ad fait, ki mut lur plut oïr,  
 de la trinité ke creire sanz faillîr  
 cuvent à crestien, si il ne veut perîr.  
 e cist respunent :—“ sire, tut à vostre pleîsir.” 1240  
 lors les ad baptizé pur la loi acumplîr.

## XXXIV.

vii. a. **T**OST est à Verolame venüe la nuvele,  
 dunt li princes espris de ire art e restencele ;  
 ki ses hummes e amis e ses priveîz apele.  
 “seignurs,” dist il, “cist maus mut surt e renuvele, 1245  
 dunt l'onur des deus suvereîns ja besille e chancele,  
 par un clergastre avoleîz ki par terres sautele,

\* 1218 MS. *livrer*.—1223 MS. *a*.

nupez e depaneze, vestuz de viu gunele,  
 mes plus set d'enchantement, d'art, e de favele,  
 ke ne set de tanailles fevre ki martelee. 1250  
 de Marie va prechant, une simple ancele  
 ki enfanta e nurri Jesu de sa mamele,  
 e apres l'enfantement remist mere e pucele.  
 si fiz est Deus e hem, ço dit, ço est la lei faiele.  
 e cist Deus k'en parais fist hom masle e femmele. 1255  
 puis\* devint hem e mort sufri en croiz dure e cruële :  
 la prophecie d' anciens ço conferme e saele.  
 mes trufle est e contruvure, fable à rote u viele,  
 ne fait plus à creire k'au vent k'en l'air ventelee ; -  
 fol. 40, vers. b. kar cum autres morteus furent andui cist e cele. 1260  
 dunt fei ke dei Palladei e Diène la bele,  
 ki prechera desore mais de cele lei nuvele,  
 acurer frai u enfrundrer de teste u de cervele.  
 e ceu tafur, si quis deüst estre de ci k'à Burdele,  
 prendre le frai e fors sacher du ventre la buële. 1265  
 kar tant cum vif, e estriu puis bailler pur munter sele,  
 Jesu ne aūrai pur ki ne doins une cenele.  
 à vus cunsel sur ço demant ma gent k'estes loiele."

## XXXV.

SARRAZINS respunent :—" ne vus devum celer,  
 le deshonor noz deus le larrum de venger. 1270  
 mil citoien nus faillent, ki au clerc d'utre mer  
 se sunt alié, ço dient messenger,  
 noz veisins e amis e parentz k'eümes cher.  
 mut serra la perte grant sanz restorer,  
 si nus ne les pöum à maisun reamener. 1275  
 mais nus i irrum, s'il vus plaist cumander,  
 par promesse u manace lur quers reapeler,  
 u par largement tresor abaunduner ;  
 e si trestut ço ne puet aver mester,  
 tuz tuërum à glaive sanz nul esparniër." 1280  
 e respund li princes :—" mut me plest cist voler."  
 lors ad mandé sa gent, centeines e miller,  
 e cumande k'en Wales tuit aillent sanz targer  
 ceste grant busoinne sanz delai achever ;

\* 1256 MS. *pus*.

- e cist s'en vunt cum ost bani e plener,  
 à penunçel levé, ù unt fait aparer  
 le solail e la lune ki lur plut aüer.  
 or portent e argent en cofres à sumer,  
 pur duner si par el ne poënt espleiter.  
 ne finent à jurnées tut serré chevaucher ;  
 si unt le clerc truvé par querre e demander,  
 prechant e baptizant, ke ço fu sun mester.  
 cist ki les autres guie parole premer,  
 si ad dit par grant ire :—“vassal pautener !  
 k'alez vus simple gent par barat enganer,  
 ki ne se sevent de tes sortz garder.  
 mes si veuz estre quites de mort e repruver,  
 desdi ke tu dit as par tes gas cuntruver,  
 ke peüsum of les noz k'i sunt, repaier  
 sanz plus aver par vus travail e desturber.  
 del avoir vus en frum mut largement duner.  
 si ço nun, par la mort tuz lur cuvent passer ;  
 n'a cist ki decolez ne seit du brand d'acer.  
 dunée est la sentence, sacez, sanz returner.”  
 li un des crestiens plus fermes e plus enter  
 respunt pur Amphibal sanz verité celer,  
 e dist :—“mut cunussez petit cest prude ber,  
 à ki tu cumences tant viument à tencer,  
 k' aml est le Deu verai ki nus plut tuz criër ;  
 ço purrez vus, espoir, devant vespre espruver  
 par aucun langurus garir e restorer.  
 vus ne savez mie sa vertu ne poër  
 ne ses grantz vertuz e mesure e saver ;  
 ‘cist se fert ki ne veit,’ dit hem en repruver.  
 ne place à Jesu ki tut ad à guiër  
 de sun enseignement ke nus puissez sevrer \*  
 par duns ne par turment ne par mort menacer.  
 plus devum pur Jesu murir desirer  
 k'en cest mund princes curunez regner :  
 ço est nostre sentence k'esta sanz ja fauser.  
 mais si estre volez of nus parcener  
 de la joie du ciel dunt quor ne puet penser,  
 guerpir vus cuvent Mahum, e receiver  
 batesme of nus, pur voz maus espurger.”

41b.

41, vers. a.

\* 1316 MS. *sever*.



- quant ço ouent sarrazins, n'i out ke curucer ; 1325  
lors sachent les espées sanz plus demurer,  
de parent u veisin sanz merci aver,  
fiz, frere, nevu, d'ocire e detrencher,  
ki oient une voiz pur eus recunforter :—  
fol. 41, vers. b. "venez, li mien ami, ki ai à soudeër, 1330  
saisiz ja en serrez cum loial chevaler."  
ço ouent sarrazins, li glut aduerser ;  
tant sunt il plus crüeus e plus fier  
ke tut dient ke 'ço est par sortz au sarmuner ;  
tant aprist nigromant kant il ert escoler, 1335  
l'eir fait à sun talent rebundir e suner.'  
li autre volenters muerent certz de luër ;  
premiers voisist estre ki est li darrener.  
d'une part, veissez les uns decoler,  
d'autre, esbuëler, ocire, e desmenbrer, 1340  
abatre e detrencher, as chevaus defuler :  
n'est hom ki n'en peüst grant pieté aver.  
tant cum li pere au fiz la plaie va bender,  
li frere li curt sure ki le vent esmanker.  
de ceste\* cumpainnie, ki tant fist à loër, 1345  
ne failli rundement\* ke n'i eüst mil enter  
ke un sul ki remist malade en un senter.  
tut ço veit Amphibal ki plure e gent de quoer ;  
ne puet sanz martire les martirs regarder,—  
cist sunt martir de cors, cist de quor duluser,— 1350  
mes à Deu les presente, ki les deigne apeler,  
e cist s'en vunt eu ciel sanz fin demurer :  
li angere les cunveient ki haut chantent e cler  
'gloire e loënges,' pur joie demener.—  
quant paëns unt ocis tuz sanz nul passer, 1355  
plus crüeus e irez ke n'est urs u sengler,  
senglantz cum liun k'à proie est devurer,  
Amphibal unt seisi sanz sei amesurer ;  
tut unt retté à lui cest mortel encumbrer.  
les braz li unt lié pur lui plus grever ; 1360  
jurent Jovin lur deu li plus haut k'est sanz per,  
fol. 42b. ne se desjunerunt—nis de un disner—  
einz ke à Verolame aient fait mener  
le clerc, par\* unt lur deus mut purrunt paër ;

\* 1345 MS. *cest*.—1346 MS. *rundement*.—1364 MS. *part*.

VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.

41

cum sacrifice eu temple par devant lur auter. 1365  
 'à la plus cruële mort k'em purra deviser  
 ocire le ferum, pur autres chastiër.'

XXXVI.

DEUS, ki ne met pas les suens en ubbliance,  
 einz les honure tuz jurs, cherist e avance  
 ki lui eiment e en lui unt amur e esperance. 1370  
 les cors ki ne estoient de nule cunussance,  
 decolez, esbuëlez de espée u de lance,  
 beus devenent e enters sanz nule demurance ;  
 les membres lur sunt restorez, pez e braz sanz faillance.  
 li sancs, k'avant les cors out teint, de leit ad ja semblance; 1375  
 les cors plus blancs ke de chemise n'est girun ne mance,  
 ke cunustre les pout hom sanz faille u dutance :  
 42, vers. a. queus jovres, queus veuz, queus gentil de nesance,  
 queus petiz, queus maëns, queus grantz de cresance,—  
 unc plus beus ne estoient jur puis lur enfance. 1380  
 li enemi Jesu en unt e envie e pesance,  
 e si ami ki ço unt veü, ne sunt pas en balance :  
 ki en Jesu creit ki cist la dreite creance.

XXXVII.

UN autre ad Deus pur ses martirs fait miracle e vertu :  
 par sun cumant est du desert un grant lu venu, 1385  
 e un aigles of lui ki à terre est desendu ;  
 les cors unt as gentilz martirs gardé e defendu,  
 k'il n'unt nis un des chevez entamé ne perdu :  
 l'egle oiseus enchace e les bestes li lu.  
 teu merveille en terre ne fu unc mais veü, 1390  
 ki li lu du bois, ne saül ne peü,  
 e li aigles raveinner, ki sunt ja devenu  
 gardeins de morticine par la force Jesu.  
 42, vers. b. quant cist de la terre la merveille unt veü,  
 les cors unt honoré, reduté e cremu, 1395  
 ke il avant urent en despit eü ;  
 à Deu en unt graces e mercis rendu  
 de teu miracle k'en lur terre lur est aparü.

sepulture aturnent e à chescun sarcu,  
 en sueires les unt e mis e encusu ;  
 e en escrit unt mis le nombre e retenu,  
 k'en lunge remembrance seit escrit e leü :  
 neuf centz e nunante neuf la somme ad cuntenu.

1400

## XXXVIII.

**M**UT en sunt curucez li sarrazin cruël,  
 plus ke leonesse ki pert sun léuncel ;  
 de cest travail si grant ke unc n'avoient tel  
 tut rettent Amphibal le clerc orientel.  
 pris l'unt e seisi cum li lu fait aignel ;  
 les meins li unt lié à crüeuté e duël.  
 juré unt Mahomet e lur grantz deus de cel :  
 de cheval n'osterunt ne sele ne panel,  
 ne dormirunt chucez en lit suz lincel,  
 ne mangerunt à table, n'en tente, n'en ostel,  
 s'averunt à Verolame lur cité naturel,  
 vif u mort, mené lur enemî mortel ;  
 à Phebun le durrunt, si en frunt feste anuël,  
 sacrifice agreable plus ke buef u torel.  
 li paën sunt grant pueple cum sumuns à cenbel  
 d'envaïr ost arei u cité u chastel.  
 n'a cist ki n'est muntez palefrei bon e bel,  
 chaçur, u fort runcin, u grant destrer\* ignel,—  
 mes sul i est à pé li precheür Amphibel,  
 sanz chauceüre e nuz tut fors d'un mantel.  
 devant eus funt cure le gentil juvencel,  
 escrient e l'ahüent plus viument k'un chaël ;  
 aler le sumunent de lance e de cutel.  
 li chemins ferrez aspre e deshuël  
 l'alasse e l'ensenglante des plantes la pel,—  
 li sancs en curt raant cum ewe de ruissel ;  
 doillant li sunt li nerf e tut veins li cervel.  
 mes quancke il pur Deu suefre plus li est duz ke mel,  
 depuis ke à Auban aproce le seint martir nuvel,  
 of ki estre desire, k'il ne va querant el.

1405

fol. 43a.

1410

1415

1420

fol. 43b.

1425

1430

\* 1421 MS. *dester*.

## XXXIX.

LI languerus ki par chemin suspris de maladie  
remist, ki ses cumpainnuns sivre ne pout mie, 1435  
quant veit Amphibal venir, à haute voiz s'escrie :—  
" Amphibal ! ami Jesu ki ciel e terre guie,  
pité te preinne de moi ki peris sanz aïe !"  
la rute des sarrazins de criër le chastie,  
pur tant ne laist cist ke ses criz ne eshauce e multiplie ; 1440  
" de Verolame sui," ço dit, " la cité enrichie,  
, vers. a. ki me sui del tut duné à Jesu fiz Marie.  
despuis k'Auban decolé fu à la espée furbie,  
pur ki fere deingna Deus vertuz en ceste vie,  
e apres la mort du cors, pur l'alme esclarcie. 1445  
assemblame pur ço gent en une cumpainnie,  
vis nus fu, n'est autre Deu for cist k'en Sulie  
en croiz murut pur delivrer\* nus d'enfernal baillie ;  
pur ki Auban haut martirs\* est, quei k'envïus die.  
mil fumes d'iluec esmeüz en une cunestablie, 1450  
of la croiz k'eu sanc Auban fu teinte e flurie,  
pur aver de vus batesme, ki la gent seintifie.  
suspris de langur remis en ceste voie haïe ;  
le cors m'est feble e anienti, la char pal e flestrie.  
bien croi, si tu requers pur moi, ta prière ert oïe." 1455  
Amphibal pieté en ad, vers lui s' enhumilie,  
e Jesu mut humblement pur lui requert e prie.  
atant es-vus s'angoisse tute s'en est partie ;  
seins est e tut delivres, dunt cist mut l'enmercie,  
, vers. b. e le grant poër Jesu lot e glorifie ; 1460  
dunt n'a nul des sarrazins ki ne (voille u nun) die :—  
" mut est li Deus as crestiens de grant seignurie,  
ki lie k'à plesir li vent e ki li plest, deslie."

## XL.

PRES sunt de Verolame, ja veient les mureus,  
ede lur temples e paleis, tureles e kerneus ; 1465  
àune pleinne se arestéent ki vertz fu e jïeus.

\* 1448 MS. *deliver*.—1449 MS. *matirs*.

iluec se reposent les sarrazins crüeus,  
 deslacent aventailles, heumes e chapeus.  
 mes repos n'i avoit entre eus suls Amphibeus ;  
 si cors est las, mais sis bons quors tut frois est e nuveus, 1470  
 de la busoingne Jesu faire cum sis hem leus.  
 e dist:—" gentilz chevalers, par quei estes vus teus,  
 ke vus diables enfernaus reclamez pur Deus,  
 ki à sun semblant fist nus tuz morteus ?  
 tant mar fustes nez en cest mund corporeus !— 1475  
 trop par estes crüeus, durs, desnatureus.  
 mais duz e debonaires est Deus e dreitureus ;  
 il tuz vus apele cum pastur ses aigneus.  
 les pecchurs repentantz sunt ses especieus ;  
 de teus en unt grant joie li angre espiriteus." 1480  
 atant se sunt duné à Deu li plusur de eus,  
 pur Jesu decolez, ki ore regnent es cels.  
 adunc se sunt muntez li uns des juvenceus,  
 ki destrers avoient plus fortz e plus igneus,  
 e sunt à Verolaime venuz à lur osteus, 1485  
 dire ke est venuz li traître orienteus  
 ki tant ad gent trahi par ses sermons desleus.

## XLI.

QUANT cist unt la nuvele d' Amphibal oï  
 par ki unt perdu Auban lur bon ami  
 e lur parent à lui atrait e asoti, 1490  
 mut sunt de grant joie refait e esbaudi,  
 kar hautement ço dient, 'vengé serunt de li.'  
 mais un de eus l'aventure cunta e descuvri ;  
 ke cist pur ki furent tuit sumuns e bani,  
 tant furent en errur entrez e endurci, 1495  
 e à Jesu duné ki mort en croiz sufri,  
 pur tut l'or de Damas ne fusent resorti :  
 " nus en fumes irez e dolent e mari,  
 e les detrenchames tuz au brand furbi."  
 quant cist l'und entendu, mut funt grant noise e cri, 1500  
 en lermes e grant duel lur joie converti.  
 dist chescun lermant :—" las ! pur quei nasqui ?  
 fiz, frere, nevu, ai ! tant mar vus vi.

frarins sumes e suls e tuz enorfani.  
 eu desert gisez cum charoinne guerpi ; 1505  
 n'estes en sarcuz posez ne enseveli.  
 oisel te devurent e lu ensauvagi.  
 tant mar reclamas le deu k'en croiz pendi !  
 cist nigromanciens ki ja passa par ci  
 par ses enchauntements\* ces grantz maus nus basti. 1510  
 chers deus celestiens, ki tant avum servi,  
 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur failli !"  
 pleurent e weimentent li jovre e enveilli,  
 lur cheveus decirent, lur dras unt derami ;  
 maudient Amphibal le precheür, par ki 1515  
 tant sunt de lur parentz destruit e maubailli.  
 mais quant la gent paëne lur gref plainte entendi,  
 dient :—" esmesurez vus, kar n'est pas si  
 cum vus le quidez, beus duz amis cheri.  
 kar ne sunt pas, sacez, ne perdu, ne peri ; 1520  
 à honur sunt e gloire eu ciel acoilli.  
 puis ke les eümes truvez e eschoisi,  
 e une part par eus tuz sevez e parti,  
 mut furent manacez, deproiez e blandi :  
 n'eüsum un de eus flechi pur un val d'or empli ; 1525  
 dunc les oceismes sanz pieté e merci,  
 mais chescun de eus de murir avant se purofri :  
 pesa al darreinner k'il tant fu esparni.  
 veisez ke le pere le fiz au quor féri,  
 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi. 1530  
 li sancs cum un roiseus es plainnes se espaundi.  
 atant de Jesu la gloire resplendi ;  
 une voiz oïsmes, chescun ben l'entendi :—  
 ' venez, mi chevaler, ki bien m'avez servi,  
 desore of moi serrez en paraïs fluri. 1535  
 pur turmentz corporeus ki ja sunt acumpli,  
 le regne averez du ciel ki jamais n'ert fini.'  
 nus en estoium e liez e esjoï,  
 ke Deus n'avoit mie mis les noz en\* ubli.  
 gurent par ces champs defulez e guerpi ; 1540  
 n'i peüst hem cunustre privé ne estrangî,—  
 Jesus les restora, bien soiez certz de fi,

\* 1510 MS. *enchauntement*.—1539 MS. *e*.

fol. 44, vers. a.

cum si il geüsent tuz vifs, enters, seins e gari ;  
 li sancs k'avant les teint, plus ke laitz emblanchi.  
 nus les cuntasmes tuz à cert cunte establi, 1545  
 e feimes enbrever à arrement nerci :  
 mil cors i truvasmes\* mais ke un sul i failli.  
 as cors garder vunt un grant lu enchani,  
 de chens ne d'autres bestes ke nul ne fust blesmi,—  
 e uns aigles, ki d'oiseus les cors bien defendi. 1550  
 cist k'avant les urent mut despit e haï,  
 à honur les unt ja en sarcuz acoilli.  
 si en devum tuit estre de joie repleni,  
 ke Deus en ad des noz à sun uoes tant seisi."

## XLII.

**RESPUNENT** li paën, dient vraiment :— 1555  
 “ mut est cist Jesus de grant enseignement,  
 ki ceus ki en lui croient de huntage defent.  
 li clerks ki de lui preche, ki vint del orient,  
 ne fait pas à despire cum meint quide e entent.  
 si il fust boiseür, ne feist, men escient, 1560  
 des cors detrenchez teu mescinement ;  
 par tant le pöum bien saver apertement :  
 vrai est sanz dutance li suen prechement.”  
 quant ot ço li princes ki i estoit present,  
 tut est enflambez de ire e mautalent ; 1565  
 tant par est irascuz, à pou de ire ne fent.  
 si a dit, cum losengers ki sun errur defent :—  
 “ cist faus enginneür tant saet d'enchantement,  
 cum nuls dire purra,—nel croi plus ke vent.  
 ki bien de lui dira, u à ces mais entent, 1570  
 faus pauteners ki nus mentent uvertement,  
 fei ke dei Phebum ki en tut le mund resplent,  
 il en perdera le cief par jugement.  
 plus est fous ke beste ki les ot e i assent ;  
 mes par Jovin ki guie terre e firmament, 1575  
 trop dure cist baratz, trop dure cist turmentz,  
 trop nus ad fait damage, trop nus ad toleit gent ;  
 uncore fra il plus, si il vive lungement.

\* 1547 MS. *travas*.

44, vers. b.

cist clers de puteire, damage est k'il ne pent.  
 mais plus ne mangera jamais de la dent, 1580  
 ke il ne cunpere cest ovre cherement.  
 jo en prendrai sanz delai si haut vengeance,  
 cum de itel felun traître prendre apent."  
 lores fait criër real cumandement  
 en la cité, e partut ù sun poër s'estent, 1585  
 ke ' tuz cum il aiment lur vie e tenement,  
 bien armez le sivent là ù il aler tent.'  
 à ceste sumunse nuls ne remaint ne atent.  
 tant i a gent, li chemins nes cumprent ;  
 mut nepurquant se penent d'aler hastivement : 1590  
 blasmez fu li darreinner e ki d'aler fu lent.  
 li uns de eus s'en vunt par un adrescement,  
 ki pur tost venir poinnent igneement.  
 Amphibal unt truvé, ki à sermun entent  
 entur lui crestiens nuveus plus de cent, 1595  
 k'à Jesu se sunt duné nuvelement.  
 mes quant cist le voient, grant ire les esprent ;  
 lores l'unt seisi e pris e despoillé vument,  
 e le unt turmenté cum diable les aprent.

## XLIII.

UN peel en terre afichent li paien criminal, 1600  
 e la buële en sachent du ventre Amphibal,  
 cum liun ki desire char de cors bestial.  
 au peel l'unt ataché à grant turment cural ;  
 les meins li unt lié, duné resne à cheval,  
 nel lessent reposer ne nul liu prendre estal, 1605  
 entur le pel l'enchacent cum à chemin jurnal.  
 de lances e cuteus e gros bastun poinnal  
 ferent, batent e poinnent cist pautener vassal,  
 ke tut est esculé l'entrail corporal.  
 des verges l'unt batu ke li sancs raa aval, 1610  
 cum fait de la funtaine li roisseus cursal :  
 teinte en a la peitrine, le dos e flaunc costal.  
 li martirs ki pense du rei esperital,  
 ki pur ses serfs sauver, devint hom mortal,  
 liër se lessa cum larrun desloial 1615



fol. 45a.

à un piler, e batre sun seint cors real ;  
 à curune de espines pur chapel capital,  
 en croiz le pendirent li Giu desloial.  
 " ai !" dist Amphibal, " n'est pas cist turment tal  
 cum Deus pur moi sufri, n'est de loing paringal." 1620  
 lors se rejoïst cum se il n'ust unc mal ;  
 dunt paien se curucent, li fil Belial :  
 ne virent la merveille en cest mund temporal.

## XLIV.

fol. 45b.

IL en sunt plus aegre de li turmenter,  
 de batre e de rebatre e de cuteus naverer. 1625  
 nel volent parocire, mais lungement pener ;  
 tele est lur ire e lur voler pur ses turmentz dubler,  
 pur murir e remurir e lunges duluser.  
 e cist ne fine de urer e Jesu merciër,  
 k'il le tenc digne pur li teu peines endurer. 1630  
 aidunc plusurs de eus, ke Deus plust sauver,  
 à Jesu se rendirent de bon e verai quoer.  
 dient à haute voiz, n'unt cure de celer :—  
 " nus reclamun Jesu ki fist e terre e mer,  
 e refusum Mahum sanz jamais returner. 1635  
 Amphibal ! ami Deu ki tut ad à guiër,  
 nus véum ja la gloire ke Deus vus veut duner ;  
 kar requerez Jesum, k'en séum parcener !"  
 quant ot ço li princes, n'i out ke curucer,  
 cumande sanz delai trestuz ceus decoler. 1640  
 li paien les detrenchent tuz au brant d'acer,  
 veant Amphibal, ki cumence à precher,  
 e ceus en la creance Jesu cunfermer ;  
 " alez," dist il, " martirs ! alez, leus chevaler !  
 al haut rei de gloire, sun regne receiver." 1645  
 " hai !" dist un sarrazin, " tres cruël pautener,  
 tant mar nus as oui fait cest mortel encumbrer ;  
 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber,  
 ki ne se sevent de tes laçons garder :  
 n'estes las ne saül de Jesu langetter. 1650  
 deceivre simple gent e par diz enganer.  
 tu sul es acheisun de cest grant mal plener :

- 45, vers. a. mil en avum ja mort ui sanz esparniër,  
 k'au deu crucifié par vostre sermuner  
 tuit sunt abandoné, peri sanz recuverer. 1655  
 morz es e maubailli, ne purrez eschaper ;  
 tuit sunt ti enemî ki tu\* veiz ci ester.  
 ore fai ke te dirai, se ferez grant saver :  
 desdi ke tu dit as pur la gent enginner,  
 reni Jesu ki Giu oserent encroër, 1660  
 e recleim noz grantz deus ki tant sunt de poër ;  
 tu les as curucé par tun grant nunsaver,—  
 tu en purras granz ben e honur cunsirer,  
 terres e tresor de argent e de or cler ;  
 pardun purrez aver, si tu les voilz proier ; 1665  
 de tes morteus plaies te purrunt mesciner,  
 e ceus ki par tei ci sunt morz, resusciter.”  
 respund Amphibal quant l'ad oï parler :—  
 “ entenc,” dist il, “ vers moi, paën adverser !  
 en pecches mut, e menz, quant te oï tes deus priser, 1670  
 kar ne vaut lur poissance un butun d'eglenter..  
 45, vers. b. sul Deu puet les morz à vie reapeler,  
 e mun cors, si li plest, garir e reestorer.  
 diable, ki servez e vus plaist aüer,  
 mort sanz parmurir sufrent el puis de enfer ; 1675  
 là est lur mansiun tuz jurs sanz fin aver,  
 ù est grant tenebrur, nuit sanz enjurner,  
 feu ki pas ne esteint, verm k'em ne puet tuër.  
 là cuvendra il trestuz ceus demurer,  
 en cest mund ki obeïssent à lur mauvois voler : 1680  
 parjure e mescreant, desdeingnant Deu amer,  
 avoutre e homicide, li felun guerroier,  
 of lur deus lur apent en enfer sujurner.  
 là te cuvendra of les dampnez aler,  
 si tu ne guerpis tes deus sanz demurer, 1685  
 e Jesu reclamer ki prest est tuz sauver.  
 tant cum il lui plest espace otroier,  
 retraire te cuvent e par tens cumencer ;  
 kar la franchise Deu ne puet nuls parcunter:  
 48a. les pecchurs repentanz acoilt sanz reprover, 1690  
 les braz ad estenduz tuz tens pur embracer.

\* 1657 MS. //.

par batesme te lou tes pecchez espurger :  
 ço est la porte par unt cuvent eu cel entrer,  
 ço fait hom renaistre e tut renuveler.  
 e vus lou par tens de vus purvoier, 1695  
 ke ne soiez del tut peri par trop targer."

## XLV.

CO oient sarrazin ki estoient envirun,  
 5 fremissent e flamboient cum saerpent u dragun ;  
 lors tuit i acurent à un voler commun,  
 de peres l'agradient, de zuche e de perrun, 1700  
 le cors brisent e batent, de mace e de bastun,  
 ke tut est debrisé du frund gesc'au talun.  
 e cist, cum il estoit en mortel passium,  
 vers lu ciel regarde e fait sa oraisun.  
 al destre sun pere veit ester Jesun, 1705  
 des angles entur li une grant legiun.  
 regarde e veit entré Auban sun cumpainnun :  
 "ai !" dist il, "martir, ai ! gentil barun,  
 regardez moi\* ki sui en tel mortel prisun.  
 fol. 48b. jo n'ai esperance fors en Deu e vus nun ; 1710  
 requerez Deu k'il mei par sa redempciun  
 part doinst of vus là mund en cele regiun,  
 ù est vie sanz mort, pais sanz cuntenciun ;  
 e m'enveit de angeres consolaciun,  
 ke ne me flechissent cist mescreant felun, 1715  
 ne part ne eient de moi fiz de perdiciun,  
 ke se peinent de mettre mei à confusiun  
 par abanduner al enferral Mahun."  
 atant es-vus deus angeres ki de lur mansiun  
 desendent, k'erent plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun, 1720  
 u quant se espanist lis en sa saisun.  
 ces i enveit Deus à sun loial champiun,  
 lui recunforter en tribulaciun.  
 une voiz ki reahaite mut sa entunciun  
 ot :—"ui receverez pur tun travail guerdun : 1725  
 of Auban tun deisciple seisi serras du dun

\* 1709 MS. *mo*.

ki garde n'a de fu, de verm, ne de larrun."  
 vers. a. de la voiz se effréent li sarrazin glutun ;  
 lors le delapident trestuit à bandun,  
 navrent e defulent à chevaus de randun. 1730  
 l'alme atant s'en ist de sa charnel maisun,  
 angeres eu ciel la portent à grant processiu.

## XLVI.

ATANT surt une noise e un estrif mut grant,  
 e s'entrecunbatent li paien mescreant.  
 kar cist ki quis l'avoient e truvé prechant, 1735  
 e reamené de Wales, juré eürent avant  
 par lur deus—Phebum, Mahum e Tervagant,  
 k'il tuit amerroient le clerc mort u vivant  
 à Verolaime lur cité, e là, lur gent veant,  
 pené l'ociroient : tel fu lur cuvenant. 1740  
 mes li prince feluns, ki les vint encuntrant,  
 ne vout tant atendre, tant par fu ardent.  
 e si le purvit dunc Deus li tut poisant  
 ke tuit fussent parjuré li traître senglant,  
 ne lur voler feisent cist pautener tirant. 1745  
 vers. b. lores cumence li bruit, e un estur pesant ;  
 de maces e cuteus e de lance e de brant  
 ferent nafrent e traient. atant  
 un crestien le cors au martir vaillant  
 sustrait, ke sarrazin ne erent apercevant, 1750  
 si fu la presse grant e mortel nepurquant ;  
 puis mist le cors en terre, en sarcu avenant,  
 e ses cumpainnuns martirs k'erent obeisant  
 à la lei crestiene dunt li clers fu prechant.  
 les cors ad enterré suz bleste verdoiant, 1755  
 ke ne les devurassent bestes n'oisel volant :  
 Deus li rende l'onur, ki fist solail raant !  
 les martirs sunt en gloire el regne permenant,  
 e li paën felun el fu d'enfer puant,  
 s'il ne estoient el siecle puis verai repentant. 1760  
 " martir gloriüs ! jo vus quoer e demant  
 ke nus—ceus k'en cest mund vus sunt honurant,  
 servant e ami e vostre bien voillant,

fol. 49a.

soiez cuntre diable lur escu e guarant—  
ke sauf soium ! si en dient ' amen ! ' veil e enfant."

1765

## XLVII.

fol. 48b.

GRANT fu la bataille, meint en i out blescé,  
meint mort e defulé, maubailli e nafré ;  
Deus prent de eus vengeance k'il tant unt guerroié.  
un des grantz merveilles ki unc fust recunté  
fist Deus pur Amphibal sun martir alosé : 1770  
n'i out ki l'ust mesdit u mesfait de gré,  
ke il ne fust du cors cuntrait, defiguré  
de visage u de braz u de main u de pé,  
desvé\* u avoglé u mort u mahainné ;  
ki avant fu chevaler preuz e alosé, 1775  
ore est un cuntraitz u purpris de maufé ;  
lur membres sunt destuers, desjointz e esluissé,  
les buches traversent, li oil sunt reversé,  
les langes lur ardent, li doi sunt replié.  
de la cité li princes tost s'en est aragé. 1780  
apris unt, n'a mester à nul de mere né,  
en terre guerroier le rei de majesté ;  
ne se pout nul vanter ki iluec eüst esté,  
ke sanz grant vengement le eüst deshonoré,  
e ses martirs gentilz k'il unt à mort livré. 1785  
tost s'espaut la nuvele par trestut le regné ;  
ne puet mais le poër Jesu estre celé.  
cist k'en oient parler, al oil l'unt esgardé ;  
trestuit à une voiz en unt Deu mercié,  
à Jesu se rendent tuit cist de la cité, 1079  
lur temples e auters à lui abaunduné,  
lur deus, mais diables, de mailz unt depecé ;  
mut en sunt repentant, k'il les unt tant amé.  
pleinent lur ancesurs ki sunt ja devié,  
qui tant les unt servi ; hai ! tant sunt maluré, 1795  
kar ore sunt en enfer à tut dis damné.  
la croiz Jesu aürent à grant humilité,  
e lui tuit aürent k'en croiz murut pené,

\* 1774 MS. *decve*.

# VIE DE SEINT AUBAN.

53

9, vers. a. e nus-reinst par sa mort d'enfernal poësté.  
 bien unt ja recunu sa haute deïté, 1800  
 e ke de virgne prist en terre humanité.  
 cist est sires\* de terre e du cel estoillé ;  
 bien geisent ke il a dreitureument uvré.  
 baptizer se funt tuit el nun de trinité,  
 guerpissent lur errurs e maus e vanité, 1805  
 pernent confessiun de folie e pecché,  
 penance demeinent, e sunt à Rumme alé,  
 de la lei crestiene pur estre endoctriné,  
 mustrer al apostoille tute la verité,  
 cum Deus par sa vertu les a revisité. 1810

## XLVIII.

*Ci parole cist sarrazins cunvers ki estoit  
 presenz à tutes cestes aventures e tut  
 mist en escrit ; ke puis fu translaté  
 en latin, e après ço fu translaté de  
 latin en rumantz.*

49, vers. a. JO, ki à ceu tens estoie mescreant sarrazin,  
 de ceste estoire vi le cumençail e fin,  
 depuis ke Auban reçut en sun palois perrin  
 sun oste Amphibal, trespasant pelerin, 1815  
 gesk'à tant k'il furent mis en sarcu marbrin,  
 of les paëns estoie de la loi Apolin,  
 Pallaide, e Diëne, e Phebun, e Jovin,  
 ki sunt dampné diable en enfer susterin,  
 (mes le honur Jesu crest, e cist vunt en declin ;) 1820  
 la geste ai, cum la vi, escrit en parchemin.  
 uncore vendra le jur, ben le di e devin,  
 la estoire ert translatée en franceis e latin.  
 ne sai autre language fors le mien barbarin,  
 mais fei ke doi porter lui ki fist d'ewe vin, 1825  
 ne i deise fauseté pur tut l'or Costentin.  
 à Jesu me sui rendu cum mi veisin ;  
 desore penant deveng e preng burdun fresnin,

50a.

\* 1802 MS. est sire est sires.

## VIE DE SAINT AUBAN.

nupez sanz chauceüre de cordewon caprin, pur esclavine eschaung mun peliçun d'ermin. ne dormirai au vespre ù jo lief au matin,	1830
si là k'en nief me mette au procein port marin ; passerai Mun Giu, le roiste munt alpin, vers Rumme la cité tendrai droit le chemin, as Romeins nunciër, le pueple cesarin, kancke ai veü e oï jo peccheres orphanin,	1835
en l'eille ke cunquist Brutus e Cornelin ; pur Auban ki l'ad teinte premers de sanc rosin, ki pur Deu decolé fu du brand acerin, musterai i mun livre escrit en veeslin ; tesmoin averai of moi mein veillart e meschin.	1840
jo ne me os numer pur paiens de puslin mes pecchur cupable, dolent, poure e frarin. batesme i requorai de quor vrai e fin ; à Jesu me abaundun, serf loial, enterrin, e la estoire de Auban ci finis e termin.	1845

*Ci finist li rumantz de l'estoire  
de Seint Auban le premer martir  
de Engleterre, e de Seint Amphibal  
e de ses cumpainnuns.*

FINIS.

## RUBRICS.\*

bl. 29 rect., no rubric nor illustration.  
bl. 29 vers., two illustrations, representing Amphibalus and his disciple Auban, both seated.

Amphibal cum cleric lettrez,  
cunte à Auban cum Deu fu nez,  
en croiz fu mis, puis [MS. *pus*] releva,  
à la fin nus tuz jugera.

Auban l'ot, mes pas nel creit,  
ço k'il cunte, ke voir seit;  
de lui s'en part par mautalent.  
la nuit obscure le susprent.

*candens absque nota quia mens erat huic bene lota,  
Albanum tota vocat hunc cognatio nota.  
Albanus quaerit quae gentis gratia dirae  
christicolam tulerit gentilia regna subire.*

fol. 30 rect., no illustration.

*indicat Amphibalus quod item prohibere paratum  
posset nemo malus Christo sibi dante ducatum.*

fol. 30 vers., Auban in bed;—his dream.

ci veit Auban en dormant  
quancke Amphibal li dit avant.  
li cors dort, mes l'alme veille,  
k'eu ciel veit la grant merveille.

*nocte revelatur Albano visio grandis,  
quomodo damnatur salvans pro salvificandis.*

fol. 31 rect., Auban in an adjacent room watching  
behaviour of Amphibalus, who is kneeling before  
Cross.

ci veit Auban par la fenestre  
de Amphibal trestut sun estre.  
mustrer li veit en bone fei  
de sun sunge tut le segrei.  
Amphibal la croiz aüre  
à genoilluns, suspire e plure;  
ne tresublie, ne dort ne summe,  
ke il ne face sa custume. [re[neratur;]

*laus tibi Christe datur; vigili prece crux  
omnia miratur Albanus quae speculatur.*

fol. 31 vers., A. kneeling before the cross which  
ol. carries;—Apl. baptizing A., who is seen half  
ked in a tub.

là recunte Auban sun sunge;  
par la croiz veit, n'est pas mençuege.  
Amphibal ne li cele mie  
l'avisiun ke signifie.  
Auban est ja baptizé  
eu nun de la trinité.

Amphibal tut lui aprent  
kancke à sauvaciun apent. [tum,

- a. *praedicat Amphibalus cruce Christum virgine na-  
est qui vera salus mundi, mundasse reatum.*
- b. *ex aegro sospes fit verbis hospitis hospes  
dum credens sacri mundatur fonte lavacri.*

fol. 32 rect., the Sarrazin watching the baptism;—  
informing the pagan prince of the perversion of A.

- a. uns Sarrazins ki s'apaerceit,  
tuz lur diz ot, e lur faitz veit,  
ne larra k'il ne descuovre  
à un prince trestut cest ovre.  
k' Auban ad la lei paëne  
guerpi pur la crestiène,  
de cest Sarrazin culvert  
est encusez e descuvert.

- a. *dum baptizatur tiro sacer, insidiatur  
haec qui rimatur quae devulgare paratur.*
- b. *non hoc protelat opus, at properanter h[anelat;]†  
custodi celat legum nihil; acta re[velat.]*

fol. 32 vers., no rubric nor illustration.

fol. 33 rect., Apl. going off after exchanging dresses  
and leaving the cross with A.

- a. à sun paloiz einz jur returne  
Auban plurant dolent e murne.  
Amphibal cum pelerin  
vers Wales tent droit le chemin.
- b. Amphibal ki en est garniz,  
de la cité s'en est partiz.  
Auban le cunveit ki plure;  
la croiz retent, rent sa vesture.
- b. *consilio cedit dum clericus urbe recedit  
villosam vestem linguens pro foedere testem.*

fol. 33 vers., pagans discovering Auban kneeling.

- a. [first couplet is totally obliterated.]  
Auban truevent Sarrazin  
nuz pez e à la croiz enclin.  
pris l'unt; n'a cist de la rute  
ki nel traie, u fere u bute.
- a. *missi perveniunt ad civis tecta ministri,  
sed non inveniunt nisi tantum signa magistri.*
- b. *ostia confringunt Albani, brachia stringunt,  
vinclis impingunt, pugnis os sanguine tingunt.*

fol. 34 rect., pagans dragging Auban.

- b. Auban, li nuveus crestiens,  
de ces pauteners paiens  
est trait nuz pez par la chaucée

\* The French rubrics run along the top of the page; the Latin (hexameter couplets with caesural and final ymes,) are at the bottom; [a and b denote the right and left columns].

† The letters are quite obliterated; but there can be little doubt of the reading given, as M. Paris always ites *hanelare*, for *anelare*; cf. Hist. Angl. vol. i. p. 124, p. 165, &c.



- au temple, à gent fu aünée.
- b. *nudatusque pedes trahitur Titanis ad aedes, ut non auctori sed solis cedat honori.*  
fol. 34 vers., efforts of the pagans to persuade A. in presence of the prince to worship the image.
- a. Auban, par commun conseil,  
au temple le deu du solail  
est trait, ke il lur deu aüre ;  
mes Auban de ço n'a cure.
- b. ne puet li prince Auban flechir  
par manacer e par blandir,  
k'il Jesu à clere voiz  
ne cleime, ki murut en [MS. in] croiz.
- a. *non prece sive minis latratibus ille caninis praefecti cedit nec Phoebus fractus obedit.*  
fol. 35 root., scourging of A.
- b. pur Deu suevre ci Auban  
huntinge, anguisse e hahan,  
ki de ces pauteners glutuns  
est batuz de peus e bastuns.
- b. *martiris est caesa caro virgae verbere durae, stat tamen illa fidei constantia purae.*  
fol. 35 vers., imprisonment of A.;—people dying for want of water.
- a. mis est Auban en prisun ja ;  
sis mois e plus i demura.  
tant cum il fu en la prisun,  
ne plut en ceste regiun.
- b. la gent murt par la destresce  
ki vent de la seccheresce.  
flestrist foille e herbe en terre :  
ne sevent queu conseil creire.
- fol. 36 root., pagans tumbling over the bridge into the river while following A.\*  
la presse est grant de ceste turbe :  
l'un de passer l'autre desturbe.  
du pund chéent, neient en l'unde ;  
kar mut par fu raedde e parfunde.
- b. ço veit Auban, de pité plure,  
e pur ses enemis Deu ure.  
Jesu sa uraisun bien ot :  
li mort levent, secchit li flot.
- a. *pars populi sontis angusto tramite pontis turbis compressa perit alto gurgite mersa.*
- b. *sic praeit immo perit, moritur ridens morientem : Albanum reperit sibi plebs prece subvenientem.*  
fol. 36 vers., no rubric nor illustration.
- fol. 37 root., Aracle flinging himself at A.'s feet ; Aracle mauled by the crowd.
- a. quant veit li chevalers Aracle  
de Deu les vertuz e miracle,  
sa espée engette, e chiet à terre,  
as piez Auban pardun requere.
- b. pris est Aracle e defulez,  
debatuz e delapidez ;  
senglantz remaint, ateintz [MS. atentz] e mat ;

- à peine eu cors li quers li bat.
- a. *flumina succari, defunctos vivificari, dum contemplatur, speculator justificatur.*  
fol. 37 vers., a spring of water issuing forth at prayer of A.
- a. "Deus !" dit Auban, "de ki costé  
vi sanc issir d'ewe medlé,  
cumandez ke une fontaine  
surde de ceste muntainne.
- b. fontaine surt de ewe vive :  
de l'ewe beivre chescuns estrive ;  
mes li purvers fiz de diable  
n'en sunt pas à Deu reddevable.
- fol. 38 root., beheading of A., and fate of his cutioner.
- (a.b.) ci decole un gluz de pulin  
Auban du brant acerin.  
nuit cumence au Sarrazin ;  
au martir, clarté sanz fin.  
l'un tent vers ciel, l'autre en declin ;  
au vespre est l'un, l'autre au matin.  
un crestien ki est veisin,  
la croiz prent, teinte eu sanc rosin.
- fol. 38 vers., the prince mocking Aracle, who taking down A.'s head.
- a. li princes k'Aracle trova,  
mut l'escharni, e dit li a :—  
"releim tun maistre Auban uncore,  
di li k'il tun cors restore !"
- b. Aracle gent e suspire,  
e dist :—"n'avez de gas matire :  
ki à autres ad ui valu  
me puet, s'il veut, rendre salu."
- fol. 39 root., pagans carrying A.'s cross, going seek Apl.
- (a.b.) assemblé sunt mil citéin ;  
dient :—"querum ceu crestien,  
k'Auban converti ; atant  
vers Wales le vunt querant.  
pur enseignes unt portée  
la croiz Auban ensenglantée.  
li uns de eus, suspris de maladie,  
par chemin ne les siut mie.
- fol. 39 vers., no rubric nor illustration.
- fol. 40 root., Apl. baptizing the pagans.
- (a.b.) li citoien de Verolame  
Amphibal querent par sa fame.  
en Wales le trovent prechant  
e là, Sarrazins baptizant.  
d'Auban li cuntent la estoire ;  
enseignes mustrent à [MS. e] memoire :  
la croiz ù li sancs parut ;  
e cist la croiz bien recunut.
- fol. 40 vers., space for the missing illustration.†
- (a.b.) li princes quant s'aperceit,  
sa gent en Wales enveit ;

\* The first of the rabble rout, who is pushing forward A., is represented with these words coming out of mouth :—"Ga ! ga ! ure castrisse foa !" which is the vernacular Saxon for the French of the poem, l. 754.

† A rectangular piece of vellum must have originally been fastened on to the MS., and the illustration there depicted, for the contour has overlapped in some places, now that the upper layer has been removed. The ss

- e Amphibal en greffs liens,  
ovokes tuz ses crestiens,  
u remener u tuz ocire  
cumande, à duel e à martire.  
e cist s'en vunt, d'armes garni,  
e muntez cum ost bani.
- 41 rect., the armed messengers finding Apl. bap-  
the new Christians.  
Amphibal unt cist truvé,  
e lur veisins ja baptizé.  
une part les unt severé,  
e mut les unt amonesté:  
'k'il n'oient mais l'enchanteür  
ki les ad mis en tel errur'.  
mes ne poënt exploiter  
par promettre u manacer.
- 41 vers., massacre of the Christians.  
ne esparnient cist d'ocire,  
à duel, à glaive, e à martire,  
ceus ki à Jesu sunt enclins,  
amis, parentz, e vesins.  
cist de ceste cumpainnie  
ne cheut pas s'em les ocie.  
ne par fu pas ocise e morte,  
ke Jesu ne les recunforte.
- 42 rect., the eagle\* and the wolf guarding the  
jodies.  
k'avant furent tut detrenchez,  
tut senglantz e defulez,  
cunussance est de eus veraie:  
ne pert en eus ne coup ne plaie.  
un lu, un aegle i sunt venuz,  
ki les cors unt defenduz;  
li lus, de bestes,—l'egle, d'oiseus.  
cist miracle estoit nuveus.
- 42 vers., illustration removed.  
quant li poples du pais  
la merveille unt veü des ocis,  
as bestes mües unt apris  
servir le rei de parais.  
sarcuz unt à plenté quis,  
les cors i unt à honur mis;  
kar ne sunt dutantz ne esquis,  
k'il ne regnent eu cel tutdis.
- 43 rect., illustration removed.  
li paën Amphibal remeinent,  
ki mut l'angoisent e peinent;  
kar devant eus curt nuz pez,  
e cist sunt as desters muntez.  
n'a cist ki aler nel summoinee,  
de glaive u de cutel poinne.  
li langurus venir le veit:  
cum il requert, sauté receit.
- hujus doctrinae fontem causamque ruinae*

- affligere sine gentes pietate ferinae.*  
fol. 43 vers., lamentation of the citizens at the de-  
struction of their converted relatives.
- (a.b.) à trois liues de la cité  
se sunt li paën reposé.  
li martirs ne dort, ne sumueile,  
le sermun Deu k'il n'espapeile.  
à la cité sunt uns venuz  
dire ke en est avenuz.  
li citoien de l'aventure  
certz, sunt duel à desmesure.
- a. *cives tristantur, plangunt, ululant, lacrimantur,  
quod morti dantur sua pignora, nec tumultantur.*  
fol. 44 rect., no rubric nor illustration.  
fol. 44 vers., id.
- fol. 45 rect., martyrdom of Apl.  
(a.b.) peine ad cuntruvé nuvele;  
ki du ventre la buële  
au martir, à une estache  
en terre fichie, atache.  
le pel li sunt enviruner,  
e la entraille si esculer.  
ne lessa par teu turment sufrir,  
par sermun paëns convertir.
- a. *exta trahit palus, quem verberare caesus acerbo  
circuit Amphibalus, populo cogente superbo.*  
fol. 45 vers., illustration and French rubric removed.
- a. *martiris expirat lapidum caro grandine fracta,  
sed mens respirat caeli solatia facta.*  
fol. 46 rect., decapitation of Aracle.
- a. navré unt e defulé,  
batu e delapidé  
Aracle, le chevaler franc,  
ki baptizez est en sun sanc;  
à chef de tur uns le decole:  
l'alme s'en part, k'eu ciel vole.  
les martirs vivent en gloire;  
ne murra jamais de eus memoire.
- fol. 46 vers., celestial appearances at the tomb of A.  
(a.b.) la nuit apres parut en l'eir  
uns rais du ciel plus cler ke escleir.  
e la clarté ki tant resplent  
sur la tumbé Auban desent:  
pastors, guetes, paëns esveillent  
ki de ço mut s'esmerveillent.
- fol. 47 rect., burial of A.  
a. le cors Auban en sepulture  
met Aracle à entente e cure.  
au cors lu martir tucher,  
se sent leger, sein e enter.
- b. li ami Auban e parent,  
e franc crestien ensemment,  
ki ne se descuerent mie,  
au chevaler sunt en aie.

case with foll. 42 vers., 43 rect., 45 vers., 48 vers., 49 vers., 50 vers., and 51 vers. The MS. had also been n, for in some places the lines are cut in two by the missing impost. Elsewhere the drawings are on the vellum, on one side, or on both sides. Both capitally drawn. As bearing on the authorship by Matthew Paris, the execution of the animals may ted as particularly good.

- fol. 47 vers., torture of Aracle.  
 b. dient paën par envie,  
 'ke tut est par nigromancie  
 ke le cors Aracle est si sané'.  
 lores l'unt de rechief turmenté. [MS. *turmetté*]
- fol. 48 rect., fight of the Christians and the pagans,  
 and removal of the body of Aracle.  
 (a.b.) des crestiens crest ja le nombre,  
 ki ne puet tapir en ombre,  
 si k'entre les crestiens  
 e les adversers paëns  
 est ja surse e cumencée  
 apres tençun, morteu medlée.  
 le cors au martir defulé  
 endementers lur est emblé.
- a. *dissona credentes turbat discordia mentes :  
 fur pius absentat corpus quod pugna cruentat.*
- fol. 48 vers., illustration removed.  
 (a.b.) le cors k'il cointement sustrait,  
 li crestiens enterrer fait.  
 gent crestienne multiplie  
 k'al enterrer [MS. *enterer*] sunt en aie.  
 le martir of sa cumpainnie  
 ne laist ke n'ensevelie.—  
 ne vint à Verolame à l'hure :  
 la gent paëne en est parjure.
- a. *trunca sepulturae sunt plano corpora rure  
 tradita, pressurae non a modo subdita durae.*
- fol. 49 rect., devils twisting awry the heads of the  
 mounted pagans.  
 (a.b.) li homicide e li parjure,  
 ke Amphibal pener mistrent cure  
 e à Jesu mesdire e nuire,—  
 deus les cuntrait e defigure :  
 n'est ki de mahain ne labure,  
 frenesie, u avogleüre.  
 li prince s'arage à dreiture ;  
 n'a deu ki l'ait u succure.
- a. *gens deformatur quae sanguine commaculatur :  
 sensu privatur pars, et pars exanimatur.*
- fol. 49 vers., illustration removed.  
 (a.b.) quant sunt venu à Verolame,  
 de Jesu crest l'onur e fame.  
 n'i a celui de la rute,  
 ki espruvé nel eit sanz dute,  
 ke 'n'a mester à nul mortel  
 guerrier le rei du ciel'.  
 lur idles unt abatu,  
 e aüré la croiz Jesu.
- b. *Christus adoratur, virtusque crucis veneratur ;  
 gensque recordatur quod dis deus hic dominatur.*
- fol. 50 rect., baptism of the converts.  
 (a.b.) fei e predicaciun,  
 batesme e confessiun,  
 oreisuns e discipline,  
 de lur pecchez lur sunt mescine.  
 à Jesu se sunt duné  
 e tuit unt lur errur dampné.  
 depuis ad esté Verolame

- sanz mespristun e blame.
- a. *crimina tam dura tollit confessio pura ;  
 vota preces thura non dis plus exhibitura.*  
 [End of the Auban rubrics, &c.]
- From this, the illustrations and rubrics have  
 reference whatever to the contents beneath, which  
 moreover, written by a different hand.
- fol. 50 vers., illustration removed.
- fol. 51 rect., departure of the bishops for Englan  
 (Sinodus. Germanus Aucissiodorensis Episco  
 Lupus Trecasinus Episcopus.)
- (a.b.) vers seinte iglise en Engleterre  
 est surse ja nuvele guere :  
 mandé sunt pur cel afere  
 Lous de Trois, Germein de Aucere.  
 au sené est purvé à veire,  
 k'il se mettent laundroit en l'eire,  
 la gent asenser de maleire  
 de Deu amer e à droit creire.
- fol. 51 vers., illustration removed.
- fol. 52 rect., Germanus receiving Genoveva's vo  
 chastity, as she kneels before him.  
 (a.b.) à Paris sunt atant venuz,  
 ù sunt à honur receüz.  
 une pucele unt truvé,  
 Genoueue de Paris [numée\*].  
 ele ot de ces seinz parler,  
 k'en purpos sunt de mer passer :  
 à saint Germein est venüe  
 chasteté devant lui [vüe\*].
- fol. 52 vers., Germanus taking leave of Genov  
 gives her a medal to wear.  
 (a.b.) [la mein li prent\*] ducement,  
 sun purpois prise ke ele enprent.  
 un dener au col li pent,  
 de metal ki cler resplent :  
 ['gardez ben ke\*] ne enpreinnes,  
 ne vu facez ke tu enfreinnes ;  
 ke tuz jurs en cest purpos meinnes :  
 de moi portez [cestes enseinnes\*].
- fol. 53 rect., embarkation of the bishops.  
 (a.b.) quant Seint Germain de li s'en part,  
 mut prie Deus ke il la gart.  
 port enquert, tent cele part ;  
 k'il seit passé, li semble tart.  
 tost apres, à terme bref,  
 se mettent li eveske en nef ;  
 of bon vent curent à plein tref,  
 tant k'à port venent sanz gref.
- fol. 53 vers., debarcation of the bishops.  
 (a.b.) arivent, en Brettainne venent,  
 à Londres vunt, ù cuncil tenent,  
 ù fu cuntre eus mandée  
 de eveskes grant assemblée.  
 là fu lur assen commun,  
 kc la grant desputeisun  
 serroit tenue à Verolame :  
 par le païs s'espart la fame.

\* A piece of the vellum is torn out here; the text I have supplied conjecturally.

fol. 54 rect., bishops kneeling before the tomb of A.

b.) à Verolame sunt venuz  
li eveske Germaines e Louz.  
d'Auban enquerent l'estoire,  
dunt tant oient vertuz e gloire.  
dist Germaines :—"martir Aubans !  
cunfundez Pelagians !  
tute ma cause à vus cumant ;  
honur vus frai tut mun vivant."

fol. 54 vers., disputation of the bishops and the  
Pelagians.

b.) cumandée est pais e silence,  
ke n'i grundille nus, ne tence.  
li eveskes Germaines cumence  
auctoritez de sa sentence.  
concluse est e esbaie  
Pelagiane cumpainnie ;  
ke euuangle e prophecie  
passe lur philosophie.  
n'unt auctur ki garantie  
lur cuntruvere e lur folie.

fol. 55 rect., the bishops riding off home, Germanus  
carrying a little box : "capsula continens pulverem  
huc sanguine Albani rubicundum."

b.) li eveske, ki seinte iglise  
unt en bon estat ja mise,  
ke nuls ne croie estrange aprise,  
quei ke nuls lur chante u lise.  
en lur pais s'en vunt, e gloire  
rendent à Deu, de lur victoire ;  
e au martir, dunt unt memoire,  
precherunt partut la estoire.

(End of the mission of St. Germanus to Britain.)

fol. 55 vers., "Merciorum rex, OFFA," setting out on  
expedition.

b.) par guerre e par destrucciun  
estri e persecuciun,  
par les trespas e les pecchez,  
dunt li mundz fu entuschez,  
fu l'onur de seinte iglise  
mut en ubliance mise ;  
si k'en grant e meint an  
en ubli fu mis seint Auban.  
li reis Offes de Engleterre,  
agnes en pais, liun en guerre,  
en Brettainne regna tut suls :  
ço ne fist devant li nuls.  
l'orgoil ses enemis abat,  
e tent le regne en bon estat,  
cum cist ke ert de bone vie,  
e flur de chevalerie.

fol. 56, victory of Offa. On the left, 'exercitus regis  
fae' ; on the right, 'Boemredus tirannus, Retenses,  
est-Saxones, Est-Saxones, Est-Angli et Northham-  
bri [sic]' ; in right-hand margin, 'confederatio Offae  
n Karolo Magno.'

(a.b.) Jesu victoire cunsent  
au roi Offe e à sa gent.  
descunfit s'en vunt li bastard,  
dunt li rois fait grant assart ;  
e remeint en l'eritage  
reis, of sun naturel barnage ;  
e meintent dreiture e franchise  
à ses baruns e seinte iglise.

fol. 56 vers., angel appearing to Offa in a dream.

(a.b.) li rois dunt jo vus cunt e di,  
cum Deus le vout, sūe merci,  
une nuit chuchez dormi.  
le firmament vit esclarci :  
un rais du ciel ki respendi,  
plus ke [MS. 47] li solailz de midi,  
uns angres ki descendi,  
lui mustra, puis s'en parti.

fol. 57 rect., flame ascending from the ground.

(a.b.) ù li martirs fu decolez  
fu ja li lius apelez  
'Holmhurt de hus,' pur ço ke fu  
tant espesement encru.  
illoc descendi la luür,  
ki fait la nuit ressembler jur.  
li reis Offe apertement  
veit dunt vent e ù descent.

fol. 57 vers., Offa journeying to see the spot.

(a.b.) li reis, quant se esveille, leve  
matin, quant l'aube se escreve,  
maintenant cele [part] tent  
ù la luür du cel descent.  
tant ke le liu of le tresor  
truevent, ki passe argent e or.  
ben semblent ceus ki d'orient  
vindrent ja fere lur present.

fol. 58 rect., a repetition of the flame on fol. 57.

a. li rais du ciel lur est cunduit,  
ki cler respent e jur e nuit.  
b. cité, k'est en munt asise  
ne puet tapir en ombre mise.

fol. 58 vers., colloquy of the king and the bishops :  
"Rex Offa ; Humbertus archiepiscopus, Ceolwlfus  
episcopus, Vuwona episcopus."

(a.b.) li reis sa gent venir cumande,  
arceveskes e cuntes mande.  
cist vindrent quant sunt sumuns,  
clers e chevalers e baruns.  
li rois l'achaisun de sa voie  
lur cunte, e cist en unt grant joie.  
li rois sanz demurer va  
faire ke Deus cumanda.

fol. 59 rect., the king urging on his people to the  
discovery of the tomb of Auban : ossa martiris.\*

(a.b.) [ ]oient de besches e picois  
asaartent boisuns e bois ;  
enportent zuches e racines,  
ostent blestes, ostent espines ;

\* To the right are two personages watching the disinterment, one a monk, the other a bishop. The monk is  
sing his hands to heaven with the exclamation 'te Deum laudamus.' I regret to say that the bishop has his  
ger to his nosé, as he ejaculates 'redolet'.

- en hotes portent cailloz [e tere.]  
 ne finent de cercher e quere;  
 querent aval, querent amund.  
 li reis i est, ki les sumunt.  
 tant k'est truvez li tresors  
 e les [MS. *le*] reliques du seint cors.  
 en[ ]peiz ker[ ]paille\*  
 [ ]e culur [ ]jille.  
 fol. 59 vers., the king superintending the erection of  
 a church.  
 (a.b.) li reis funder fait une iglise,  
 k'en meimes ceu liu est asise,  
 à li seint martir Auban  
 pur Deu sufri mort e hahan.  
 maçuns [MS. (*m*)*ancuns*] mande e enginnurs,  
 ki fund les fundementz des murs,  
 vousures e pavementz,  
 pilers, basses e tablementz.  
 fol. 60 rect., building of the church.  
 (a.b.) mut met li reis peine e cure,  
 chescuns k'en sa ovre labure;  
 charpenter, maçon, verrer,  
 chescun sulum sun mester.  
 li uns asset, li autre taille,  
 cist coupe, cist bap, cist maille;  
 cist de hache, cist de martel,  
 cist de maillet e de cisel.  
 fol. 60 vers., King Offa conferring the abbacy on  
 Willegodus.  
 (a.b.) li gentils rois de bone vie,  
 Offes, par fait sa abbeie.  
 ben veit ke [MS. *ki*] Deus i cunsent,  
 ki avance sun cumencement.  
 par conseil de ses privez,  
 prelatz sages e ben lettrez,—  
 de moignes congregaciun,  
 e abbe Willegond par nun,  
 met en sa bone mesun,  
 e gent de grant religiun.  
 fol. 61 rect., monks worshipping at the shrine of St.  
 Auban: 'hic est vere martir;—'feretrum sancti  
 Albani Anglorum protomartiris delatum in sanctam  
 Syon."  
 (a.b.) dehors Verlame la cité,  
 estoit de grant antiquité  
 une eglisette fundée,

- ' Sancta Syon' ki fu numée.  
 paëns cunvers la firent, l'an  
 ke decolé fu seint Auban.  
 en sun honür la firent fere,  
 ki premer martir ert de Engleterre.  
 la chasse au martir fu là mise,  
 geske faite [sic] eient la grant iglise.  
 fol. 61 vers., procession of bishops and King Offa  
 [same as mentioned on fol. 48 vers.]  
 (a.b.) tierz jur devant la seint Johan  
 fait hom la feste seint Auban:  
 arceweske e suffragan,  
 clers e baruns sumuns par ban.  
 as quartes nones k'en Aüst venent,  
 de sa truvure feste tenent.  
 sun title est propre e demeaine  
 'le premer martir de Brettaïne.'  
 fol. 62 rect., King Offa mounting his horse after  
 disembarking; servant following with the casket con-  
 taining the reliques.  
 (a.b.) n'est pas la entente tardive  
 du rei k'en sa terre arive.  
 cuntre li barun e cunte  
 venent; cheval mande, e munte.  
 des muntz [MS. *mutz*] e mer k'il ad passé  
 travaillez est e alassé,  
 mes nepurquant pur ço n'est pas  
 du martir Auban servir las.  
 fol. 62 vers., page holding the King's horse.  
 (a.b.) à seint Auban pur la venüe,  
 du roi est feste tenüe,  
 ki de sun purchaz fait present  
 al haut auter, veant sa gent.  
 ci finist d'Offes la estoire:  
 ben est droitz k'il seit en memoire,  
 tant gentil [MS. *gentil*] roi, teu crestien,  
 l'alme de li saut Deus. Amen!  
 fol. 63 rect., King Offa presenting his gift at the altar.  
 (a.b.) deus centisme an vittante sist  
 puis [MS. *pus*] ke Deus char de virgne prist,  
 sufri passium Auban.  
 apres cent seisante terz an  
 vint Germein mescreance abatre.  
 apres treis centz quarante quatre  
 de terre Offe Auban leva,  
 ki trente neuf ans regna.

\* The whole side of the MS. has been cut away and patched.

As I have conformed the orthography in the Lat. rubrics, I give here a list of the alterations. Instances of *consonantal insertion*: *n*, *congnacio* 29 v.,—*p*, *dampnatur*, 30 v.,—*h*, *lavachri*, 31 v.;—*substitution*: *c* for *t*, *congnacio* 29 v.,—*gracia* 29 v.,—*constancia* 35 r.,—*solacia* 45 v.; *t* for *d*, *set*, 34 r.;—of *vocal substitution*: *e* for *ae*, *que* 29 v., 31 r., 32 r., 49 r.,—*querit*, *dire* 29 v.,—*predicat*, *egro* 31 v.,—*hec*, 32 r.,—*edes* 34 r.,—*prefecti* 34 v.,—*cesa*, *virge*, *dure*, *illesa*, *pure* 35 r.,—*preit* 36 r.,—*doctrine*, *ruine*, *ferine* 43 r.,—*cesus* 45 r.,—*celi* 45 v.,—*sepulture*, *pressure*, *dure*, 48 v.;—*e* for *ae*, *federe*, 33 r.,—*Phebo* 34 v.;—*i* for *e*, *spiculator* (v. DC. vol. vi. 322, b);—*digraph*: *ii* for *t*, *diis* 49 v., 50 r.

# NOTES.

] A fol. has been lost in the MS. The poem as it stands at present opens with a description of the cross which Amphibal carried with him when he entered the city of Verulam and met Alban.

1] At the (necessary) *cæsura* in the middle of the verse (*redutée*), the mute final *e* does not count, nor is it necessary that it should be followed, as in M.F., by a word beginning with a vowel. The principle of scansion is the triple\* accent in each division of the line.

It is somewhat difficult, in individual lines, to determine precisely on which of two or three smaller words the beat is to be placed, or how far the principle of hiatus is to be admitted, but the general principle of three beats in each half is unmistakeable. This is the predominant metre, but vv. 589-619 deviate altogether. It will be sufficient for practice to analyse a few of the first lines. *Ki tant | est ré:du:té:e || de diá:ble én:fer:nál*,—the rest of the line is simple enough, save the word *diable*; but in O.F. words ending in a mute *e*, preceded by *muta cum liq.*, the final vowel is frequently pronounced *before* the liquid, which allows *de diá:bel én:fer:nál*];—cf. our pronunciation of the final *e* in words like *fire*. 2 *mes ne' ért | d'or á:dubbé:e || ne d'aú | tré | metál*,—the *e* in first *ne* is elided; in *autre*, each syllable bears a beat, as in M.H.G. poetry. 3 *de pér:ies préc:íús:es || de' ivólr:e né | roál*,—the final *es* in *precieuses* is not counted;—the second half of the line is not so easy; but it is to be noted that *ne* can take an accent when it is followed by an unaccented syllable; thus in next line *ne gém:me né | cristál*.] 5 *de físt | i fú | furméz || uns córs | d'úm | mortél*,—note the single syllable *um* bearing the beat of the measure. 6 *cés:te cróiz | aú | re ||*,—in *céste*, the first unaccented syllable of the measure is absent just as in *um* of l. 5. 10. *il vént | à | Varlám*.] 11 and 12 are better regarded as beginning with a trochaic instead of the usual iambic beat.—For the use of *de* with passive verbs v. Gloss. *de* 5, *β*. and cf. with the use of *par* (1, *a*, *α*).

—*redutée*], cf. B. du Guesc. 10 qui tant fust redoubtez; O. E. redoubt, redoute; so Spenser F. Q. ix. 1. speaks of Redoubted knights and honourable dames. Chauc. redoute.

—*diable*] note the omission of the def. art. in this word, cf. 287. 1048.

2 *mes*] occurs four times as often as 'mais' for the advers. conj.; but with the meaning 'ever,' (in virtually negative sentences, = *jamais*) *mais* is the form exclusively used. In the only case in which *mes* (instead of *mais*) is met, it is written as one word, (583) *desoremes*, whereas the same compound adv. in the other places of its occurrence (1100. 1104. 1262) is always written separately, *desore mais*.

—*adubbée*] deriv. from A. S. *dubban*,† to strike, (*dubban* to riddere, to dub a knight); the original meaning is still preserved in the Walloon 'dauber,' to give a blow, 'adobé,' one who has been severely struck. From this signification has been developed the series, to touch, arrange, fit, repair, adorn, &c. The chess expression 'j'adoube,' is about the only remnant of its modern usage; the compound *radoubier* is still used in the limited sense of repairing, refitting a vessel, and in a somewhat rare application to recovery of health, e.g. 'il s'est bien radoubé.' In O.F. and M.L. it was of much more general application. DC., l. 87 *a*, quotes (anno 1351) 'octroyons que . . . les ysues de ladite ville soient *adoubées* et mises en tel estat,' &c. Again, 'marescallus diebus singulis de mane et sero *adobari* et estriari faciat equos corserios, palafredos et roncinos' (cf. Aub. 1420. 1421). It was even applied to some part of the process of tanning leather: 'qui cordoanum (Aub. 1828) *aportavit* sive *adobavit*, juret quod mittat adminus tertiam partem de fauzil (fern)' &c. Its more general usage, however, as in the Germanic languages, was to express the solemn creation of a knight, 'miles *adobatus*.' [Thus Count Raoul *dubs* his young relative Auberi the Burgundian:

\* A very good illustration of the function of 'beats v. syllables' in English poetry is to be found in R. Buchanan's 'Ballad of Judas Iscariot':—

And of every flake of falling snow  
Before | it touched | the ground,  
There came a dove, and a thousand doves  
Made | sweet | sound.]

† The O. Norse *dubba*, which Diez quotes, is a foreign word.

Raoul l'adoubé qui fu molt ses amis.  
 primes li cauche uns esperons massivs,  
 caint li l'espée dont li brans est forbis,  
 el col le fiert com home bien apris.  
 "tien, Auberi," dist Raoul li gentis,  
 "que Damne dieus, qui en la crois fu mis,  
 "te doinst pooir contre tes enemis."

There is a very full description of the details of a knight's armour in Rom. de Troie, 1801 seqq.]

From this technical application, it came to mean the *adorn*ing him with the necessary armour, as we have 'deinde ab eodem duce decenter est armis *adornatus*', and thence generally 'to adorn.' In this way it could stand in place of the commoner 'batre,' cf. Aub. 20 robe batue d'or, or oftener à or. This ornamentation with gold is, however, very variously expressed. Thus in Chans. de Rol. we have à or batue, à or gemmée, à or pleiet, d'or emparez, eume [helm] à or floris, broïne à or endossée, haubert à or safrez, gonfanons à or listez, elme à or vergiez; cf. Aub. 1134 robe bruidée d'or lusan.

3 *roal*] DC., 'rohanlum,' crystallum, 'cristal de roche.' DC. quotes a passage from the Laws of Normandy about wreckage: "dux sibi retinet . . . ebur, *rohanlum*, lapides pretiosos, — l'ivoire et le rochal et les pierres precieuses, in versione gallica." [The MS. however has *rohallum* and *rohah*.] It was evidently part of a stock enumeration.

4 *acastonee*] An h in acast [achast] has been added in the MS. by a later hand. cf. Fl. et Blanch. 660 jaspes, topaces et *acates*. I suppose this to be the agate-onyx, though I have never seen this compound elsewhere in O. F. The sardonix, camahotus, O. F. camayeu, was used for this purpose, as we see in DC. sub voc. *camacus*: "tabuleta auri: qua est unus lapis de *camahieu* in forma crucifixi." Cristal is equated with silex: 'lapis pretiosus, de quo ignis est producendus.'

5 *fust*] The L. *fustis* takes a very wide range of meaning in M.L.: "fustis enim appellatio virgam et baculum, hastam, securim, malleum, clavum et vaginatum gladium comprehendit." It was used also to express the trunk of a (high) tree, of which, as DC. says, 'manet etiamnum vocis vestigium: silvas enim, in quibus sunt proceræ arbores, *bois de haute fustate* dicimus.' Again, we meet '*fustem*, sive sceptrum, ex auro et gemmis.' Besides *fustis*, there was a form *fusta*, for all kinds of wooden utensils, or for building purposes, planks, beams, &c., and another form *fustum*, meaning wood in general, *piece de bois*: cf. "quatuor *cruces* de cupro et aliam de *fusto*", DC. sub voce. So in Aub. 88. 236 *fust* is used for a cross.

— *um*] A reference to the Gloss. will show the variety of orthography indulged in, viz., em, hem, hom, um, hum, home, umme, humme(s). But it will also show that this variety was by no means arbitrary; cf. the following analysis:—

	Singular.				Plural.
Nom.	em	hem	hom	um	—
Acc.	—	—	hom	hum	—
Gen.	—	—	—	um	umme
Prp.	—	—	home	—	humme

From Gloss. it will be seen that *em* occurs six times, always with *h*, and always nom.; *hem* occurs ten times, always nom. The gen. (with *de*) has the *s* form only, and has no *h*; whereas the acc. and prep. have always *h*.

6 *oloufiohes*] [clavus fixare] 'fixed by nails,' then generally, 'pierced,' cf. Ph. Mousk. 10763 seqq.

fu par mains et par piés loïés,  
 batue de verges et déplaïés,  
 de cief en cief, de grant corgiés,  
 et si fu couronné d'espines  
 dures et aspres et poignans,  
 dont contre val couru li sans. . .  
 et là fu Dieu crucéfiés,  
 et de la lance cloficiés.

— a loi de] cf. B. du Guescl. 61 tant estoit debout à loy de mescheant; ibid. 3556 à loi de bon ouvrier; ibid. 5576 à loi de recreant.

7 *avau*] [ad vallem] spelt *avau* when used as a prepos. with a case (7. 878), but written *aval* as an adv. (17. 914. 1610). cf. the old word *avale* (act. and pass.); Spenser F. Q. ii. 9, 10, from their sweaty corners did *avale*; ibid. vi. 8, 25, could so meekly make proud hearts *avale*. The opp. is *amont* [ad montem]; so in O. F. vent d'amont = east wind, vent d'aval, west wind; Sp. and Pg. have *vendavál*, strong wind SWS.

*coostes*] [costatus] DC. sub voc. quotes (ann. 1348) 'vulneravit ducem in *costatu*.'

*raa*] cf. Spens. F. Q. i. 6, 43, large floods of blood adowne their sides did *raile*; ibid. ii. 1, 40 (she) the clean waves with purple gore did *ray*; from *raër*, M.F. *rayer*, deriv. of *rai* = radius, (whence our *ray* and M.F. *rayon*;) cf. *glayoul* = *glai-eul*, where *glai* = *gladius*. The beams of the sun flash out as rays or spokes, whence (1169) *solail raant*; then follows the meaning of coming out in a jet (1429), *li sancs en curt raant*; here the central starting point and the raying-out is denoted. Contrast with l. 896, where the earth is reddened with the blood, which *du cors est flaschiz*, a word that calls attention to the surface on which the liquid is thrown. In this last word, the root *flache* would seem to convey the notion which a wafer gives—of a flat body forming a spot, and hence would be a peculiarly inadequate word to express the idea of lightning, with which (as *flash* of lightning) one might be tempted to connect it. This *flash*, however, is probably from *flèche*, an arrow. Curiously *flèche* itself, which is usually connected with M.H.G. *vliz*, *flitsch*, 'a bow,' has an O.F. form, with a guttural, viz., *flique*, which does not suit this derivation from the M.H.G. *vliz*, but points rather to A. Sax. *flicce*, 'flicht,' O.E. *flick*. [However incongruous the notions seem, there is the same connexion in the O.F. *haste*, meaning 'piece of meat,' and of which the deriv. *hôteur* (de la bouche du roi), 'steward of the roast,' has an antiquarian existence, while 'armes d'*hast*' mean long, pointed weapons.] And Spenser brings together the two words notably; F. Q. iii. 2, 5,

and ever and anone the rosy red  
*flasht* through her face, as it had been a *flake*  
 of lightning through bright heaven fulmined.

— *sancs*] occurs ten times in nom. sg. with final *s*, which is absent only in the indef. form, 257 sanc e ewe hiasi.

8 *serrein e m.*] adj. used adverbially, evening and morning he prays; *serrein* is indeed used as a noun, Gaimar Haveloc, (quoted by Rayn. sub *seren* V. 206) del matin tresk' al *serrein*, but I have never seen matinal directly used as a noun meaning 'morning'; it is found as *s. m.* = breakfast, cf. DC. 'ad matutinelum pane ordeo et caseo,' bread and cheese for his breakfast.

9 *cum dist ki*] cf. 591. 660, *cum celui ki n'a cure*. With this definite form contrast our use of the indef. pron., as *one* who, &c. In Chaucer, however, we often have the pers. pron.; e. gr. Cant. T. 966, how Creon was of Theseus y-served | as *he* that hath his deth right well deserved; ibid. 851, as *he* that wys was and obedient.

— *amis especial*] so Chauc. Cant. T. Melib. p. 155, first schul ye clepe to youre counseil a fewe of youre *frendes* that ben *especial*.

10 *Varlam*] this spelling furnishes a proof of the pronunciation deducible from a metrical analysis of the word in its other forms. This is the only place of its occurrence so spelt, against nine other instances in which is found *Verolame* or *Verolaime*. Of these six (a) occur immediately before the caesura, and three (b) at the beginning of the line, following *à* or *de*.

ame	1242	tost est à Verolame	(a)
	1363	einz ke à Verolame	
	1414	s'averunt à Verolame	
	1464	pres sunt de Verolame	
aime	415	la cité Verolaime	(b)
	1485	sunt à Verolaime	
	1739	à Verolaime lur cité	
ame	1126	de Verolame, à herberge	(b)
	1441	de Verolame sui, ço dit	

In (a), it is theoretically a ditrochee, but as the final *e* at the caesura is not counted, it may be pronounced *Vérolám*, in fact our 'Verulam;' but in (b) it is metrically a *trochee*, and was pronounced 'Ver'lam,' or as in this line *Varlam*. I have given this analysis in detail, because it establishes clearly the manner in which the beat of the verse was allowed to absorb the adjacent syllable. There is no other conceivable way of scanning the lines in (b), which are however on this principle perfectly regular, viz.:

à Vêr	'laim' lûr	cité
de Ver	'lam' à her	berge
de Ver	'lam' sui	ço dit

neither the final *e* nor the medial *o* being pronounced.

— *liu*] even in M.F. this word keeps its irregular *i*, lieu. The analogy of *jocus*, *jeu*; *focus*, *feu*; *novus*, *neuf*; *populus*, *peuple*; in which the short accented *o* becomes by rule *eu*, should give also *leu*. *Jeu*, *feu*, and *leu*, all occur in Aub. ju-ant, feu, fu, and liu; now the pronunciation of feu as *fu* is determined by the rime, (85) it; *eu* in 860 feū rimes with venu, &c. And in the same rime-band we meet also *lu* [=loup, lupus]. I do not see

any way to avoid the conclusion that these must all have been pronounced alike, *venu, lu, fu*, with our long *u*; but v. infra on 335. In Aub. the long sound of *u* is in two instances marked by *z u* (*uu*) in luus (847), and buus (689).

11 *paringal*] peraequalis, with a nasal inserted before the guttural, Pr. engual, aequalis; cf. O.F. jongleur = jocular; nightingale for O.E. nihtegale; cingler, O.F. singler, from O.H.G. segelen to sail; ancolie = aquilegia; so even when an original guttural became palatalized, e. gr. popinjay, O.F. papegai; messenger, F. messenger; occasio, O.F. achesun, which in Spenser (F. Q. ii. 1, 30) is encheason. This spelling occurs frequently; cf. Blanche of Oxf. 292, a *ingalment* Dix departie la face al blanc e al veriteil; Ed. Conf. 4674, n'ad *paringal*; Ph. Mousk. 6177, que tu dounasses sans delai tous les deniers de mon cheval à povre gent tout *par ingal*; cf. a curious passage in Vie de St. Thom. p. 55 (b), l. 10:

devant la pape esturent li messagier real,  
alquant diseient bien, pluisur diseient mal,  
li alquant en Latin, tel bien, tel anomal,  
tel qui fist personel del verbe impersonal  
singuler e plurel aveit tut *par igal*.

Without the nasal in Spens. Shep. Cal. Aug. 8. "whilom thou was *peregal* to the best."

— *gueres*] the *s* final is the *s* appended to so many advv. in O.F., e. gr. giers, meimes, endementiers, aincores, ilueques, lues, ores, onkes, sempres, vels, veaus, sivaus, (suvaus 941), &c. The M. F. *naguere* is of course 'ne a guère,' cf. pièce (even in Montaigne) for a pièce [a = il y a]. The origin of *gueres* is doubtful; the initial *g* or *w* found in all the dialects and the sister languages, supposes a German source, and the O. Pr. form *gaigre* almost establishes the certainty of the derivation from O. H. G. *weigaro*, which indeed means fastus, fastidium, but is used in 'ne weigaro' [still extant provincially in Germany, e. gr. io wäger, yes faith; noi wäger, no faith,] to equate Lat. 'non multum.' It is generally used in negative sentences.

12 *entuschœ*] Gr. *ροξικόν* (poison for) arrows, whence Lat. toxicum, cf. Ovid, Pont. IV. 7, 11,  
aspicis et mitti sub adunco toxica ferro,  
et telum causas mortis habere duas.

O. F. *tosiche*, Pr. *tueysec*; DC. quotes "illuec su [read *fu*] mort par un *tosiche* que li donna par felonnie (un pautonnier)"; hence Pr. *entuysegar*, O.F. *entoscher*, to poison; cf. O. Pg. *entoxicar* for Mod. Pg. *envenenar*. From the metaphorical usage, as in DC., "cum Ariana haecresis venenata de radice flore *toxico* pullularet," came the derived ethical sense of 'contaminate,' 'pollute,' &c.

— *si ne fust*] the apodosis is easily supplied, out of the notion of 'gueres,' which conditions the absolute negation 'sanz paringal,'—" (which was) nearly (and would have been altogether) without any equal, if it had not," &c.

13 *Sarrazins*] M. F. is more chary of this liberty than the sister languages, but the omission of the def. art. is not uncommon in O. F., (cf. 1269. 1325. 1697. 1750). The anachronism is of course patent; medieval



writers however use the term very generally for pagans, unbelievers. So the Turks call Christians by the name Franks, Feringhi, another remnant of the Crusades; and the epithets *mescreant* (v. 1811) and *giaour* 'se valent bien l'un l'autre.' Saracen simply means oriental, from Arab. *sharaka*, to rise (of the sun).

— *fu*] for verb in sg. with two nouns expressive of two closely related ideas, cf. 257 *sanc e ewe hissi*; 265 *gloire e clarté les esceint*; 348 *trespassable est li mundz e tute sa beuté*; 883 *est levez noise e bruit e criz*; 886 *est la nostre creance e poples maubailliz*; cf. Hor. Od. i. 3, 9 *illi robur et aes triplex circa pectus erat*, (and see Bentley's list, Od. i. 24, 8).

14 *en A. S. e B.*] a curious mixture, for Apollin is doubtless Apollo. Reiffenberg in his ed. of Ph. Mouskes ii., p. 806, says:—"M. Michel pense que ce mot designe non pas Apollon, mais Apollonius de Thyanes. . . Nons présumons, quant à nous, qu'Apollin est l'Apollon [Apollyon] de l'Ecriture." But neither speculation is at all necessary, nor probable. In 1817 we have *Apollo*, Pallas and Diana, and *Phoebus* and Jove, all of whom the Saracen worshipped; v. note on 1737.

— *croient*] this verb has always (in Aub.) *oi* in the root in 1st sg. pres.; in the 3 pers. it alternates between *oi* and *ei*; the confusion comes to its height in the infin., where the four cases of its occurrence are *croire*, *croire*, *creire*, and *creire*.

15 *maistre*] a very common expression in O. F., chief, principal; hence adapted into Eng. *master-key*, &c.; cf. B. du Guescl. 876, *ennuit voldrai souper en ce maistre donjon*; *ibid.* 1367, *ke le maistre os del col li fist brisier*; Am. et Amil. 856, *en sa maistre maison*; Jourdain 1507, *en la plus maistre sale*; *ibid.* 1856, *au maistre tref s'en va*; Ger. de V. 357, *à maistre tré*; Alix., p. 40, 31, *parmi le mestre porte*; cf. St. Louis, Join. p. 12, *un vent qui n'est mie des quatre mestres venz*; Chauc. Cant. T. 2904, *by the maister street*.

16 *perrin*] M.L. *petrinus*; DC. 'muro petrino circumseptum'; cf. B. du Guescl. 19407, *est montez en la sale parine*.

— *casal*] the context evidently requires this to be taken as meaning a common kind of house, a farm-house. DC. has several forms and uses of the word *casal*, locus vacuus ubi casae aedificari possunt; *en ung vergier ou casal*; under *casale* DC. quotes 'villas optimas quae Siculi *casalia* vocant; *casalia*, quae in Gallico villae dicuntur'; under *casalis*, 'fundos seu casales.' It seems also to have been taken 'pro praedio rustico, *casa* scilicet cum certa agri portione, idem proinde atque *mansus*.' But it was also used for a hut; so the hermit 'supra montem humile casale sibi erexit.'

— *ne pert pas*] this expletive *pas*, essential in M. F., is comparatively rare in the old language. In simple negation, it only occurs about once in six; the other expletives *point* and *mie* are still more rare, *point* indeed occurring only once. A reference to Glossary on *pas* will show a curious usage, for *pas* never precedes *ne*, save when it is itself preceded immediately by *ki*.

435 *la vostre maisnée*      *ki pas ne se feindra.*  
492 *cist l'en enmercie*      *ki pas ne la lenqui.*

690 *une chalur*      *ki pas ne se seet atemper.*  
(721 *mes un de eus respondi*      *ki ço pas ne otrrie.*)  
1678 *feu*      *ki pas ne esteint.*

It is clear from a comparison of these lines that the *ki* in every case is a relative pron. referring to an antecedent in the same line, so 721 is not to be regarded as containing a noun-sentence accusative to *respondi*, i.e., as if *ottrie* were the 1st sg. pres. (as I have given in Glossary), but the clause is attributive to the *ne* preceding, and is to be rendered "one of them (who does not grant that,) answered and said."

17 *solers*] DC. 'solarium' (*solare, salaris*) = domus contignatio, vel cubiculum majus et superius; cf. Marie de F. ii. p. 202, *montez là sus, en cel solier*: in *solaris* vel *cubiculis*: dormiens in *solario* [Aub. 202]: mansionem co-opertam cum *solario*: domum de uno *solario*, et medio, et tegulis co-opertam; not simply of a house, in dicta nave erat quoddam *solarium* cum camino, in quo comedebant milites: nor of one story, si domus habeat tria membra sive *solaria*, vel plura, unum super aliud. In Diefenbach, glossed *hoch-*, *sumer-hus*, *esz-laub*, &c., and still used in German, *der Söller*, *garret*, but our O. E. word *sollar*, *solere*, which had the same meaning of upper room, loft, is now technical and provincial. It is evidently intended here as characterizing a better sort of house, as may be inferred also from the contrast in 679, *prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler*; so Chauc. Cant. T. 3988, *the soler-halle*. It appears to have been a room built so as to catch the sun (cf. Mod. Gk. *ὁ ἥλιος*, a *belvedere*), Lat. *solarium*, a platform, terrace; Plant. Mil. Glor. ii. 3, 69, *neque solarium, neque hortum*, &c., the term being afterwards generally applied to the upper rooms of a house. The word *cenaculum* according to Varro (L.L. v. 33, 45) was similarly extended: 'ubi cubabant cubiculum, ubi cenabant *cenaculum*, vocitabant; posteaquam in superiore parte cenitare coeperunt, superioris partis universa *cenacula* dicta,' and so DC. can gloss *stadium* (v. next word) by *cenaculum*.

— *estages*] we have preserved this word in our *stage*, in various senses; the O. F. meaning of *floor* or *story*, which is now obsolete, is found in our earlier writers. The ending *-age* corresponds to a deriv. *-aticus*, as usual, *e* being prefixed to words beginning with *s* impure. Italian has not found it necessary to prefix this helping-vowel, because every word in that language may end in a vowel, which vowel *must* appear before words beginning with *s* impure. It is interesting to note that the few words, viz., *non*, *in*, *per*, *con*, which infringe the rule, by *not* ending in a vowel, also compel the prefixing of a helping vowel *i* to words with initial *s* impure; thus *la Scozia*, but *in Iscozia*; *lo spavento*, but *con ispavento*, &c.

— *celers*] 'cellarium, cella,' our 'cellar': cf. Scheler in Lemcke's Jahrb. viii. 1, p. 84, where *hypogaeum* is glossed 'celer,' and p. 87, *promtuarra*, gl. 'celers.'

18 *seingnur*] this word (like *deigner*) is found with three modes of representing the liquid *n*, viz., *nn*, *gn*, and *ngn*, *seinnur*, *seignur*, *seingnur*. The phenomenon is old enough, for Schuchardt (Vok. des Vulg. i. 113) quotes such forms as *congnatus*, *singnifer*, *ingnes*, &c.

— *uis*] 'ostium,' the *i* after the *t* being attracted

into the preceding syllable, the *o* is brought down to *u*, owing to the presence of this *i*, cf. *ostrea* = *ostria* = *ois-tra* = (h)uitre. In other cases the *i* is owing to a softened guttural, e. gr. *nocte* = *noit* = *nuit*; *octo* = *oit* = (h)uit; we have *oitisme* in Aub. 145, and the spelling *uit*, *uit* even is not unusual, cf. the last of the Aub. rubrics, fol. 63, *deus centisme an vittante sist* = 286th year. It is from this *uit* that we derive our old term *ut-as*, the octave of a feast day, the *utas* of St. Hilary, meaning eight days after that term. From *uis* = door, still found in *huis clos*, we have *huis-sier*, Engl. *usher*.

— *seant*] cf. Fl. et Blancef. p. 55:  
là le troevent où siet, sous l'arbre,  
sur un perron qui fu de marbre:  
son cors ot richement vestu,  
preudon lor pert, quant l'ont veu.

19 *atur festival*] all the details are rhetorical, to contrast the houseless, ill-clad pilgrim with the noble richly dressed pagan, so soon to become a convert and a martyr.

20 *d'or batue*] v. note on 2; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 2164, his *sadil* was of brend gold newe bete; so 2502, gold-beten helmes, &c.

— *nusches*.] M. L. '*nusca*,' sometimes '*musca*,' which DC. almost thought to be the right reading, but the forms with initial *n* are no doubt right. The Edd. of DC. curiously mix up with this *nusca*, the words *nodellus* and *nucleatus*! In Lemcke's *Jahrb.* viii. 1, p. 91, *monilia gl. nuches* sive *fremeus* (= *fermails*); *murenule gl. nuches* de or; DC. sub *murenula* quotes Papias: "*catenae latae et spissae, de auro mire factae, quae capite defluentes ad cervicem ornandum.*" DC. defines after St. Jerome: '*mulierum ornamenta aurea, quibus metallo in virgulas lentescens, quadam ordinis flexuosi catena collum cingebatur.*' Will. Tyr. "*murenulae, in aures,*" &c., "*ubi vetus interpres Gallicus mousches, fermaux vertit.*" The word is common enough, cf. Chans. de Rol. 637, à vostre femme enveierai dous nusches; Brut. 10690; *rices nosques, rices aniax*, vl. *rices noches, rices fremaux*. From this *nouche*, we have our O. E. *ousche*, *owche*, *owch*, thus Chauc. Cant. T. 6325, an *ouche* of gold; but 8258, and set hir ful of *nouches* gret and *smale*.

Spens. F. Q. I. 2, 13:

And like a Persian mitre on her hed  
Shee wore, with crowns and owches garnished.

Ibid. I. 10, 31:

And on her head she wore a tyre of gold  
Adorn'd with gemmes and owches wondrous fayre.

Dr. Morris gives, in his gloss. to Spens.; *owch*, 'a socket of gold to hold precious stones, a jewel'; M. Gautier gives '*agrafes, bijoux*.' The Latin word refers to the neck, and the early E. and F. use, to the head. It seems, however, to have been employed generally = ornament. For the form *nouche* = *owche*, cf. O. F. *naperon* [still extant among us provincially as *nappern*] = apron, a word explained by Dr. Morris (p. 72) as if the *n* had been prefixed, which is incorrect, as the word comes from M. L. *nappa*. So from a form *nidaceus* (*nidus*), a nestling, came F. *niais* (callow, then booby), which entered into O. E. as *nias*, *nyas*, afterwards divided 'an *eyas*,' a young callow hawk, Shaksp., little

*eyases* cry out; adder also was in A. Sax. *næddre*; cf. also on 273 *auger* for *naf-gar* = nave-borer, &c.; *n* is, however, at times prefixed, cf. *nombril* (*umbelicus*), no doubt for *l'ombril* with dissimilated *l* of article, as in Catalan *llombrigol*. (For a curious instance of a confusion of an initial liquid, cf. *Mussafia*, Sitz.-Ber. der Wien. Akad., p. 226.)

— *aesmal*] for the digraph *ae* = *e*, v. appendix; enamel, common in decorations: DC. *cantharam auream cum pretiosis gemmis ac smalto*; *crucem cum gemmis et smaltis*; *calicem aureum gemmis et margaritis ac smaltis optime adornatum*; *botonos ex auro sive ex argento vel smalto*. From this we get O. E. *amel*, and our 'en-*amel*,' now meaning a composition of white glass and certain metallic oxides. It is not easy to say what is the precise meaning in Auban. Rayn. quotes, Lex. Rom. III. 163:

ar intret en las cambras qu'eran penchas am flors  
e d'azur e d'*esmaut* e de mantas colors.

where it seems to mean some definite colour.

There are two possible originals of the word: *maltha*, a sort of cement, described by Pliny, '*e calce fit recenti, mox tunditur cum adipe suillo et ficu*'; and he thence uses the verb '*malthare*,' to cement, to varnish. From this could easily come '*ex-maltare*,' as in Pg. *esaltar*, id., but also fig. to adorn. Besides the common meaning, in Ital. *smalto* also signifies '*rem lapideam*'; so DC. quotes '*lapidibus, quos smaltos vocant*.' This derivation gives the vowel *a* occurring in all the languages: It. *smalto*, Sp. *esmalte*, Fr. *esmaut* (= *esmal*), O. F. *esmal*. On the other hand, Italian has a verb *smalt-ire*, 'to digest,' which suits better the second derivation, viz., from O. H. G. *smelzan*, for *smaltjan*, (*smalti-*), where also the attraction of the stem vowel *i* into the root, would account for *emaizl*. Hence Diez prefers this latter explanation. It is to be noted, however, that his objection on the ground of the difficulty of accounting for the *i* on the *maltha* hypothesis, is obviated by the consideration that the O. F. is very often without the *i*, *esmal*.

R. de Troie 1539:

li quatre pecol [foot of bed] par igal  
furent bien ovré à *esmal*.

Alix. p. 12, 13:

el cief li met un frain à or et à *esmal*.

Fl. et Blancef. p. 22:

car faisons faire un tomblei gent;  
fait soit de marbre et de cristal,  
d'or et d'argent et à *esmal*.

Ibid. p. 41:

les pieres valent un tresor,  
qui à blanc *esmail* sont assises.

Ibid. l. 651:

(the tomb) de rices listes ert listée  
de ciers *esmaus* avironnées.

and for the old *amel*, cf. Spens. F. Q. ii. 3, 27:

golden bandes which were entayld  
with curious antickes and full fayre *aumayld*.

21 *mareschal*] as in O. F. this word seems to have been used = '*seneschal*,' it is not to be wondered therefore that Ma. Paris has ventured on the derivation (p. 601, 40, Wats.) '*utpote bellicosus et strenuus, dictus*

Marescallus, quasi Martis Senescallus! Its real origin is O.H.G. *marah*, horse, and *scalh*, a servant, so that it meant groom, &c. But it grew to be a title of great importance and dignity, defined secundus a Comite Stabuli [constable], whose prerogative was 'primae exercitus fronte praeesse'; cf. Lat. Magister Equitum, and the term 'constable' itself, before its degradation. There was, besides, a title Marescallus aulae, or 'intrinsecus,' whose functions are thus described: mensis praeparatis, mappis stratis, omnes secundum facultates suas evocare, et decenter et curiose collocare, et indignos ejicere, non permittere canes aulam ingredi, et toti familiae regis, ipso monente, hospitia liberare.

Chauc. Cant. T. 754:

A semely man oure ooste was withalle  
for to have been a marchal in an halle.

Spens. F. Q. ii. 9, 28:

and through the hall there walked to and fro  
a jolly yeoman, marshall of the same.

Acc. to another authority (Red Book of Excheq.) it was this Mareschal's duty tumultus sedare in domo regis, liberationes officiorum facere, ostia aulae regis custodire, &c. The reference of this title (further than as a mere honorary epithet) to Auban, is of course a mere anachronism.

22 *cuneus*] 'well-known,' 'there was no one better known, nor more familiar to the public.'

Vie de St. Thom. 39, 10:

en l'autre chambre avant sist li reis od sa druž,  
à ses conseilz teneit od les mielz coneuz.

Alix. 108, 26:

nous sommes tout eslit e conneut baron.

Bartsch Chrest. 394, 13:

povres estoie en ma terre  
mais au moins cognus y estoie.

23 *ancessur*] after an(tec)essor had been so modified as to become trisyllabic, it was further shortened to *ances'r*, but between *s* and *r* it was a rule that *t* should be inserted, hence our ancestor, F. ancêtre: cf. *essere*, *es're*, *estre*, *être*; similarly, *lazarus* became *lazre*, *lazdre*, and then *ladre*.

24 *li clers*] in nom. sg. this form is invariably used, when preceded by the def. *li* or *cist*, (so also in pred. 1193,) but the indefinite nom. (322) is *clerc*, the form for all inflected cases. *Clerics* is used twice (600, 1558) instead of *clers*, in both cases followed immediately by a relative clause, which seems to have thrown some stress on the word and suggested (however remotely) the fuller form.

26 *benois*] in the pp. this word is regularly rimed with *i*, cf. *beneis* with *dis*, B. du Guescl. 8898; Kell. Romv. 215, 28 (act.) *a benéis* with *garnis*. So also in the indic. pres.; e. gr. B. du Guescl. 8790:

descendirent à pié trestuit à une fie;  
à l'évesque s'en vont, qui tous les benéfie.

Perhaps so in this subj.-opt. form.

— *vus*] this mixture of the sg. and pl. of the 2nd pers. pron. is very common throughout the poem, cf. 45-7: 68: 92-3: 94-5, &c.; cf. Abbot, Shaksp. gr. § 235.

— *tant*] I have given tant as adverbial to 'prude,' but it also emphasizes the verb 'pers,' being used *ἀπό κούρου*; sometimes it is not easy to decide with which

word of a clause it is to be immediately connected, or what is its precise grammatical function in the clause (v. 288).

— *prude*] obl. form of *preus*, cf. 1774 *chevaler preus*.

So Spenser uses *prow*, F. Q. iii. 3, 24:

ne is thy fate, ne is thy fortune ill,  
to love the *pruvest* knight that ever was.

For the relation of these two forms *preus* and *prude*, cf. Lat. *pro*, but prod-est.

— *ber*] (v. note on 301.) theoretically, this form of the word should be nom., obl. *barum*, but although 'barum' occurs in the poem, still *ber* is also used for the obl. case. In 62 it is gen. [where corrige Gloss.], in 1301, 1648 acc. (in both cases preceded by *prude*, as here).

28 *las*] may be explained in either of two ways, viz., as an interj. *alas!* or as an adj. = *weary*: — 'I alas! who have no horse,' or 'I come weary, as I have none.' Either would be perfectly correct. For the use of this expression as an interj. cf. Molière, L'Etourdi, ii. 5, where *las!* occurs thrice closely together in the archaic conversation of Anselme.

— *palefrei*] M.L. *paraveredus* (*παρά* and *veredus*, whence O.H.G. *pherit*, Mod. G. *pferd*), our palfrey: DC. *veredi*, equi publico cursui destinati; derived by the ancients from *veho* and *rheda*, as in the verses, 'est *verēdus* equus, vectans *rheda* quasi *currum*,' 'rhedaē vectores nos dicimus esse *verēdus*.' From this comes 'veredarii,' courriers, qui non descendunt de equo, antequam liberant responsa sua: habent in capite pinnas ut inde intelligatur festinatio itineris: datur semper iis equus paratus, nec manducant, nisi super equo, antequam perfecerunt. Brunetto Latini in his Tresor, chap. 155, gives: — *destrier* grant, pour le combat: *palefroi*, pour chevaucher à l'aise de son cors: *roucis*, pour sommes porter; cf. 1421 *palefrei* bon e bel, chaqur, u fort runcin u grant destrier ignel.

29 *ostel*] DC. sub v. *hospitare*, 'hospites in villa collocare:' cf. 'si nox eum occupaverit, hospitium in Abbatia et servitium sibi demandat ab hominibus villae a se hospitatae ministrari.' The direct origin of the Fr. word is, of course, *hospitale*, i.e. properly, aedes in monasteriis ubi hospites et advenae recipiebantur. These Xenodochia were not exclusively for the poor; cf. hospitum denique loca duo constituimus, unum ad pauperes recipiendos, alterum ad nobiles viros undique confluentes.

Spens. F. Q. ii. 9, 10:

a goodly castle,  
which choosing for that evening's *hospitale*  
they thither marcht.

31 *une part*] 'aside,' calls him 'on one side,' so also in 74, 1080, 1523; cf. the corresponding expression 'cele part,' 115.

Bartsch, Rom. u. Past. p. 279, 5:

pensis com fins amorous  
l'autrier chevauchioe;  
Robin oī qui touz sous [=seul]  
demenoit grant joie.  
cele part vins, self [=si le] saluai,  
et du revel li demandai,  
dont il vient.

32 *penses*] Lat. *pensare* has given birth to three

very different signification, in this *penser*, to *banter*, to staunch wounds (for the latter of *however*, is quoted from Calpurnius the expression *situm*, to *quench* thirst;) and *peser*, to Our *avoidupoise* gives the O.F. *pois* (= pes, um), which M. F. has transformed into *poids*, an assumed connexion with *pondus*.

r] for this we have in O. F. also a form *aner*, agrees with It. Sp. Pg. *andare*. It seems, that the root is to be sought in a form for *aditare* (ad-ire), by nasalisation: cf. Pg. Lat. *aditus*.

ant *vens*?] this form 'dunst' (which occurs e), is apparently written thus with an *s*, to dis- this form of the oblique pronoun in its inter- local sense (from whence?); cf. B. du Guescl. 1171. 14906 &c., dont viens-tu? Ger. de V. nt estez vos et de kel parenté?

urner] it is from this old form that we derive urn. M. F. has *séjourner*, just as it has *selon* of *sulum* (v. 80 Aub.), thereby obscuring the *ab-diurnare*, It. *soggiornare*.

er] from *tendere* pp. *tensus* was formed the *re*, a *toise*, the space included between the out- l arms (cf. *δρυία* from *δοίω*): whence the *re*, *teiser*, *teser*, to stretch, used like the primit. *go*, *tendere* (cursum); cf. *peser*, Lat. *pen-* its more direct meaning, cf. Joinv. St. Louis bows] si fors comme il les pooit *teser*.

istre] from a normalised *nascere*, *pascere*, *crescere*, *cognoscere*, we get *naltre*, *paltre*, *onnaître*.

oure]=re-escure, cf. It. *ri-scuotere*, Lat. *re-*

M. L. *rescutere*, our 'rescue'; the old *rescous*, M. L. *rescussus*, is defined 'tumult- violente ereptio arestati, e manibus ejus qui *ndem arestavit*,' which fits in well with the here, men being supposed 'licité arestati' for their sins, &c.; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 2645: in the *rescous* of this Palamon

stronge kyng Lyncurgus is born adoun.

aler] Diez, II. 401, remarks on the rarity of compounds of verbs with the preposition *per*, meaning he compares with the Germ. *voll* in n, &c. But the list which he gives as 'nearly' is really not so, for even in Auban we have not mentioned in Diez, as *parcunter* 1689, *par-* 75, *parocire* 1626, as well as this *paraler*. I are even that *par es* in 243 would not be better one word; in 1050 *par est* *delitable*, 1476 *trop* *crüeus*, 1566 *tant par est* *irascuz*, 1742 *tant* *iant*. As there is a predicate adjective, I have t advisable to keep the *par* separate as an ad- ith the *parocire* of 1626, cf. the Rubrics, 41 b, *ocise e mort*. From this usage in the sense y (cf. O. F. *par-close*, *par-fin*, &c.,) seems e this word *par-aler*, the *final* coming, which remember to have met with elsewhere.

s] from Lat. *sine*, perhaps through the in- the form *dans* [not in Auban], which has final tifiably, as being from *de intus*; or it may be e adverbial final *s* as in *gueres*, &c. I do not

think that Ital. *senza* should be referred here (as is done by Diez preferentially), for it demands the assumption of a final *a* appended to a form *senes*, which is itself an enormous assumption, as what would Ital. do with this added adverbial *s*? It is better explained as being for *as-senza*, *absentia*. Diez's objection that this should give *sënza* with open *e* is neutralized by the Old Ital. *sanza*, which is still further from *sine*.

— *dener*] a very common phrase: 334, 1671 *un* *butun*; 1008, 1150 *un* *esperun* (*roillé*); but this is a poor account compared with the infinite variety occurring in the old poets. Chaucer Cant. T. has 16276, *nought* *worth* a *boterflye*; 14582, the *valieu* of a *flie*; 182, *not* *worth* an *oystre*; 16946, a *botel* *hay*; 9139, a *bene*; though his general comparison is, *not* *worth* a *mite* 1560, 12439, &c.

cf. Roncesv. 10239:

la vielle broingne ne li vault une aillie.

ibid. 2005:

li haubers ne li valut noiant,  
ne la cuirie la monte d'une *bezant*.

Li Biaus Desc. 2993:

li escus ne leur valurent deus *escorces*.

cf. Plaut. Mil. Glor. ii. 3, 45, *non* *ego* *nunc* *vitam* *tuam* *emam* *vitiosa* *nuce*. Lippi, in his *Malmantile* ii. 9, has 'non darei quanto un puntal d'aghetto' (*lace-tag*). The extent to which the expression could be made to apply is well seen in the following absurdity, Guescl. 19453:

porroit couper un grant bois en siant  
sans noise demener la *montance* d'un gant (!)

"not to make more noise in sawing a log of wood than the worth of a glove;" cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 1572, the *mountance* of a *tare*; 17187, the *mountauns* of a *gnat*; 14278, the *mountaunce* of a *corn* of *whete*; comp. also our phrase, "he is worth his weight in gold"; Rom. de Troie 318 (of a horse), *qui* *son* *pois* *valeit* *de* *fin* *or*.

The following examples will be found to cover most of the variations in B. du Guescl. and Alix.:

B. du Guescl.:

13987 li trais n'i vali une *pomme pelée*.

14092 vaillant un *parisi*.

14330 vaillant un *esperon*.

14330 vaillant un *ognon*.

16089 ce ne lui vasist la *montance* d'un gant (19453).

16280 qui vaussist quatre *gans*.

16431 n'i valoit la *monte* d'un *bouton*.

17347 ne il ne me prisoit valissant *deus festus*.

17708 ne pot à moi valor un *petit fil* de *soie*.

17845 tout ne me vauldroit la *monte* de *deus dës*.

19496 toute la *defence* n'i vali un *tournois*.

19635 tout quant qu'avez oy ne vault un *ail pelé*.

20277 tout ce n'i vali un *seul denier* d'*argent* (17312).

21146 sans nous à empirer valissant *deus espis* (15740).

21246 et mains povres ki n'ont vaillant un *bastoncel*.

21255 tout ce n'i a valu la *monte* d'un *fuisel*.

22003 on n'i conquesta vaillant un *angevin*.

9032 car je de moi ne veil la *monte* d'un *soler*.

14377 on ne li demanda une *pomme pourrie*.

16657 n'en donroie un *frelin*.

17186 Espaignolz que je n'aime un *ongnon*! (11260).

17442 n'i conquesterez la *monte* d'une *ortie*.

17695 tous les barons ne prise un *poi* de *croie*.

18924 qui ne prisent Englois *la queue d'un sirom*.  
19843 il n'acontoit au trait *un petit parisi* (20312).  
21827 du vo n'emporterez *la monte d'un tabour*.

Alixandres :

31. 30 brogne c'ait vestue ne li vaut *une haire*.  
52. 11 ne laira ke vaille *une laitue*.  
72. 22 ne prisent lui et sa gent *un fromage*.  
75. 20 tout le siege del mont ne prise *deus besans*.  
88. 11 ne li valent les armes le pris *d'une castegne*.  
101. 23 pour lui ne seront qui vaille *une maaile*.  
164. 22 li escus de son col ne li valu *un pain*.  
167. 11 jou ne val mie *une pume meure*.  
168. 12 ne valent sans lui le monte *d'un festu*.  
175. 1 ne perderai vallant *deus esporons*.  
186. 17 ne li vaut à cel cop li haubers *une nois*.  
197. 30 ne lor valent escu le *poumon d'une vake*.  
209. 22 ne l'prise mais li rois de cel mal *une allie*.  
229. 4 arme n'i vaut *une paille d'avaine*.  
251. 13 jà n'en aura ses sire vallant *un parisis*.

42 *oumenoe*] is elsewhere followed by à, save here and 103. Lat. cum-initiare; in Milanese we have the simple form *insà*; Span. *empezar* exhibits the same insertion of *p*, as in the O. Sp. *com-p-ensar*, with which cf. Sard. *incum-b-ensai*. Wallachian, as often, keeps the Lat. word, incipere, *incepe*.

— *esmervouiller*] deriv. of merveille = *mirabilia*; cf. O. F. *teille*, from Lat. *tilia*, our *teal-tree* (id.)

44 *oument*] from *cum*, by the addition of the adverbial *mente*; the origin of *cum* will be best seen in this series: cum (cume), It. *come*, Sp. *como*, Lombard *comòd*, Lat. *quomodo*.

— *damage*] our word testifies to the O. F. *damage*. The M. F. *dommage*, with its modified vowel, is quite at variance with ordinary phonetic, as in L. L. *a* in position seldom becomes *o* or *u*; cf. Schuchardt I. 173.

46 *ki*] the words *ki* and *ke* have got into considerable confusion; here, evidently, there is needed the conjunction to introduce the noun-sentence, but the forms are not kept distinct in the MS., and I have not therefore changed.

48 *encumbrer*] Lat. *cumulus*, Portug. *cómodo*, *cum'lus*, whence *cumble*, *cumbre*, M.L. *combrus*; It. *ingombrare*; cf. It. *sembrare*, for *simulare*. The instances are not very numerous of Fr. *mbr* for Lat. *ml*, but *mbr* = *mr* is frequent, *chambre* (camera), *concombre* (cucumberem), *nombre* (numerus); while *apôtre* (apostolus), *esclandre* (scandalum), instance Fr. *r* for Lat. *l*, where *scandalum* must have become *scandlun* before assuming its present form *esclandre*. For the use, cf. Jourdain 1778, *je te commant au glorioz dou ciel, qui te garris de mort et d'encombrier*.

50 *esprever*] a very slight acquaintance with Trouvère expression would suffice to show the commonness of hawking among the amusements of the middle ages. Particularly noticeable, as one of the commonplaces of medieval poetry, is the reference to the hatred that the hawk bears to the smaller birds, and the terror it strikes into them; cf. Spens. F. Q. II. 7, 34, him snatch away more light than Culver [dove] in the Faulcon's fist; Am. et Amil. 2658—*les voiles font drescier, li vens lor vient qui par vigor i fiert, ainsiz les mainne com l'aloe*

*espreviers*; Li Biaus Descun. 5770, plus le criement li chevalier qu' estornel ne font *esprevier*; Villehard. § 540, sitost comme il connurent le desconfiture ki sor eus tornoit, il se mirent au fuir sans plus attendre, et s'esparsent, li uns chà, li autres là, aussi comme les aloes font por les *espreviers*; Ph. Mousk. 7133, qui tout ausi comme l'aloe fuit le mousket et l'éprevier plus que l'aubain ne le bruhier et tout li petit oisillon le houlet a l'esmérillon fuient pour lor vie sauver, tot ausement fuient paien. So, again, the eagerness with which the falcon darts after his prey is a usual simile with our poets, ex. gr. Alix. 271, 5, qui plus cort de randun quant on l'a esprouvé que faus ne suie aloes, quant il a jeuné; *ibid.* 101, 26; 196, 4; 227, 3; 242, 33, of a horse, qui plus vait de randon qu' *espreviers* après quaille; B. du Guescl. 14008, plus désirent la guerre qu' *esprevier* le hairon; *ibid.* 18376, ainsi seront surpris que du faucun la pie.

— *aloue*] this is the simple form [from Lat. *alauda*, a word of Keltic origin, for the Lat. *corydalis*, *κορυδιλος*, the crested lark;] from which (Diez, I. 16) Grimm derives O. N. *lóa*, which can hardly be, as the O. N. word *ló, lóa*, means 'sand-piper.' From *aloue*, by the dimin. suff. *-etta*, we have M. F. *alou-ette*, O. Sp. *alo-eta* (now *alondra*, for *alondola*), as It. *alod-ola*, by a different suffix, still further heightened hypocoristically in Dante's *lod-ol-etta* (Par. xx. 71, where, however, other readings give *al(l)od-etta*). For the change of *es* to *ou*, cf. *clou-fichez*, where *clou* = *clau* (clav-us), *lou* 1077 = *laud-o*.

— *esprever*] our significant 'sparrow-hawk'; for the deriv. is O.H.G. *sparawari*; cf. Goth. *sparwa*, 'sparrow'. Old Sp. and Pg., with the sister languages, had the word *esparvel*, but they have adopted another term Sp. *gavilan*, Pg. *gavido*, Milanese *gavinel* (*gavinel*); from the old word *capus* (= falco) *cap-ellus*, *cap-el-en*, *gavilan*. Thus, the root would be *cap*, *cap-ere*, to take, seize, which would equate the word with the other factor in our translation *hawk*; A. Sax. *hafoc*, Mod. G. *habicht*, O.H.G. *hab-uch*, from root *hab-en*.

51 *respond*] the only case in which the un-Norman *o* occurs instead of the *u* elsewhere of this verb.

— *pelerin*] Lat. *peregrinus*, *pererinus* [in which form it still is in Welsh, viz., *pererin*, a pilgrim, *pererindod*, pilgrimage, &c.], and by dissimilation, *pelerinus*\*. For our final *m* = *n*, cf. ransom, from O. F. *raançon*. The representation of the (F.) nasal by *m* or *n* is so common in the term. *un*, *um*, that *im* was to be expected for *in*, and so, indeed, the MS. has (996) *pelerim*, our *pil(g)rim*.

52 *herberge*] O.H.G. *herberga* (= army-camp) has given rise to Mod. G. *herbergen*, and O.F. *herberger*, with the same modification of meaning, 'lodge,' although the O.F. had besides the original meaning; M. F. and the sister languages have adopted a form with a dissimilated *l*, (even in O. F. *helberc*), *alberge*, *auberge*, It. *albergo*, Sp. *albergue*.

— *marbrin*] *marmorinus*, *marm'rinus*, *marmörinus*, *marbrinus* v. 48.

— *ja*] this particle is almost invariably placed between the auxil. *aver* and the pp., this being the only instance where the ptcp. precedes both; v. Gloss.

\* The form *pelegrinus* occurs in Lat. of 4 cent. A.D. (cf. Schuch. Vulg. Lat. I. 137).

55 sans] sanz c. e fin.; v. Gloss. 3, a, b, for the example of *sans*, with a pair of nouns coupled by *e* and *u* respectively; but the *sans* is never repeated, as e. gr. Mätz. Altfr. 24, 29, sans blasme et sans vilounie.

— cumentail] for this termination *-ail* appended to verbs to form nouns, cf. épouvant-ail; imitated from soupirail, gouvernail, &c., where it represents a genuine Lat. *-aculum*, spiraculum, gubernaculum.

56 dressce] [directiare]; for Lat. (*citi*) = hard sibilant cf. M. F. sucer (suctiare), chasser (captiare), nosces, nuptiae; cf. also lesçun, lectio, and the *-esce* suffix = *itia*. There is a notable difference between the terminations *esse* and *esce*, the former being the representative of Latin concrete nouns in *issa*, abstract *essa*, as leonesse, promesse, presse, &c., while the latter *esce* is employed in abstract nouns in *itia* (It. ezza, Sp. eza); thus, in Aub. we have lassesse, seccheresse, richesse, feblesse, jofnesse, destresse. *Angoisse* (ui) is one of the rare cases of *ss* for *st*, *angustia*.

— aïere] (iter) 'eyre,' justices in 'eyre,' O. E. errant judges; cf. chevalier errant, Juif errant, i.e. *wandering*, &c. The word is monosyllabic, the final *e* being elided; cf. Vie de S. Th. 48, l. 21, endementers ad fait tut sun eire aprester; B. du Guescl. 16860, lors apresent lor oïrre trestout communément; Chauc. Melib. p. 154, thou schalt blesse God, and pray him to dresse thy wayes; Spens. F. Q. I. 10, 11: I hither came and this good knight his way with me address.

59 garde] it is from this form that we derive our word *guard*, with initial *gu*, cf. guarant (57). In both these words we receive back through O. F. a Teutonic root: 'guarantee' is *warrant*, O. H. G. *werēnt*, *wēren*,— and *guard* is *ward*, A. Sax. *weardian*, O. H. G. *warten*. In 'language' we observe the influence of the same principle, the M. F. conforming here also; compare M. F. *garantir*, *garder*, *langage*, with the O. F. and English forms. There are no other words common to French and English beginning with *gua*, except our old *guarish* (Spenser), M. F. 'guérir,' where the *t* has preserved the *u*, but the English is to be equated with the O. F. *guarir*, O. H. G. *werjan*, A. Sax. *warian*.

— poure] I have edited so, in place of the usual *povre*, because our word *poor* is only explicable on this pronunciation, though I have no rhyme which would absolutely *prove* the matter. The case is probably different with *jovre*, for we have the derivative *jefnesce*, showing that the labial sound was more plainly heard; but cf. Mod. *pauvreté* and *jeunesse*.

— cunforte] our language has done well in preserving this admirable word, which we have restored to Mod. Fr.; cf. also *descunfortes* (384); already Lic. Macer (B.C. 66) uses the word *confortare* (stomachum), to strengthen much; and in charters it is equated with *corroborare*, thus ego M. *confortavi*, or ego D. *corroboravi*.

— frarin] for 'fratrin,' a deriv. of *frater*; DC. sub voc. 'fraternalis,' quotes 'le suppliant, esmeu de courage *fratrin*.' But *frater* was regularly applied to

the monks (our *friar*), and with this common epithet, as Chauc. (Cant. T. 232) has it, 'men mooten given silver to the *pore freres*.' The epithet was a constant, and so the word came to mean generally 'poor,' 'wretched,' and is not confined to human beings, e. gr. Alix. 56, 18, et cevauca la mule qui n'ert mie frarine. In DC. supp. sub 'fratrin' are quoted *ventre frarin*, Renart, 19958; *escris frarins*, Partenop. 103.

80 pest] = pascit famelicos; cf. Edw. Conf. 1897, ki pesseit les fameillus fors Aedward li glorios? DC. sub voc. *famescere*, 'li goupils est moult artilleus, quant il est auques *fameilleus*.'

— orfanin] this form appears to have been introduced by Biblical usage into the common discourse, from the Greek ὀρφανός in place of the Latin *orbus*, with which it is, however, connected. The ὀρφανότροφιον, orphanotrophium, is glossed 'locus in quo parentibus orbatu pueri pascuntur.' Our word 'orphan,' it will be noted, is taken from the O. F., and differs from the M. F., in which we have the dissimilated *l*, to avoid the recurrence of two successive syllables beginning with *n*, orpha-ni-nus. So Lat. *venenum* is in O. F. *velin*, cf. Ital. *veleno*; but the original form was also used, whence we have in M. F. *venin*, and O. F. *venin*, *venim*, cf. *venom-ous*. In Prov. the *n* was dissimilated into *r*, *verenos*, or *venenos*; and even *vere*, *verri*, are used for *venenum*.\* This in Albanian has become in one dialect βερίπ, in another gone into βερίπ; Schuch. iii. 72. So in Portg. we have *sarar* for *sanare*, in Wall. *mormint* for *monumentum*, *fereastre* from *fenestra*.

81 ewe] cf. with this our 'ewer,' for which the M. F. has a deriv. *aigüere*, from another form of the word 'aigue' [= aqua], which, itself, is still preserved in the names of some localities, cf. *Aigues-Mortes*.

— Beethleham] a very noteworthy instance of word-degradation is seen in our use of the word 'bedlam,' from Bethlehem, which is stated to have been the name of a religious house in London, afterwards converted into a lunatic asylum. In any case the word occurs in a MS. life of St. Eustace, line 81:

une croiz o le crucifi  
de Jesu, k'en *Bedlem* nasqui.

so that the phonetic variation of the word is old enough.

82 lu ber A] this form of the article *lu* is only used in the obl. cases, cf. genit. 992, le cors lu martir; temp. acc. 58, bis. lui pri e aür lu soir et lu matin; prep. 1704, vers lu ciel regarde. This non-prepos. form of the gen., it may be observed, is only found in the attributive use. In Gloss. I have wrongly entered both *ber* and *Architriclin*, which I had regarded, owing to *ber*, as being necessarily *nom*.

— Architriclin] one of the medieval blunders through ignorance of Greek. The source is the Latin translation of the N. Test., John ii. 8, which the Vulgate gives 'haurite nunc et ferte architriclino; ut autem gustavit architriclinus aquam,' &c. But the blunder

\* A very curious instance of this substitution of *r* for *n* is found in the Gaelic word *mna*, *mnaoi* (the inflection of *bean*, a woman,) which is pronounced *mra*. So, too, every word in Gaelic beginning with *cn* is pronounced as if it were *cr*; cf. *groma* = γρόμα (Schuch. Vlg. I. 140).

did not stop here. Of course in a monkish tale like *Auban*, the word could hardly be misspelt with the Vulgate in common usage; but cf. in Guesclin, nostre sire Dieux qui de l'eaue fist vin | le jour qu'à nocces fust de S. *Archeclin*.

64 *meint* prob. from Kymr. root; cf. Welsh *maint*, magnitude, bigness.

— *mescreant*] our word *miscreant*, Lat. minus credentem; cf. mischief, O. F. meschief, Sp. menos cabo, minus caput, ill end; misfeasance, O. F. mes-faisance; misnomer, O. F. mesnomer; misprision, O. F. mesprision.

65 *guarpir*] O. H. G. werfjan, M. F. only in 'déguerpir'; M. L. guerpire, 'possessionem reialicujus dimittere,' "et si tunc eam uxorem habuerit, mox ei abrenuntiet quod lingua Francorum *gurple* dicimus." Grimm, Rechtsalt., p. 122. This meaning arose from the old legal custom of signifying a cession of property by putting or throwing a token into the hand of the new owner: we still have the custom as flourishing as ever in the manual transfer of a key in giving up a house that has been ever rented. The root means *to throw*, O. H. G. *werfan*, A. Sax. *weorfan*, Goth. *vairpan*, our *warp*, used in Piers Plowman in this sense 'to throw words'; cf. v. 87:

eche a worde that he *warpe*, was of an Adress tonge.

v. 369, the fyrste worde that he *warpe*, &c., which, by the way, is precisely paralleled by a usage of the word in Icelandic—hvæt er that manna er *verpumk* orði á, who is it that *casts words* on me, speaks to me. Another common Icelandic usage of the word is to lay or cast eggs (of any bird); thus *æðar-varp* is the laying of eider-ducks, &c., which we may compare with the Fr. limited use of *pondre*,\* as 'to lay eggs,' cf. the Lat. *ponere*, to put; and *warp* is in provincial English still used in the sense of cattle *dropping* their young, (also a common phrase), though *warp* is specialized into a premature birth.

66 *puant*] I prefer to take this as qualifying 'enfer' (rather than Apolin); the same construction is met 589, en la prisun. . . gisent obscure; besides, this 'puant enfer' is just the *stagnum ignis et sulphuris* of Rev. xx. 9; 1769, el fu d'enfer puant; cf. Prov. putnais fuec d'infern, (v. note on 289).

— *buc*] prob. from a Kymr. root; cf. Welsh *buch*, buck.

— *mastin*] prop. 'house-dog,' from a form mansatinus, † M. L. deriv. of *mansum* = house, 'manse.'

67 *les*] 'latus'; cf. as-sez, ad-satis, (aim-ez, am-atis). This preposition is obsolete, except geographically; e. gr. St. Denis-lez-Paris, &c.

— *maufe*] 'male factus'; Diez quotes Neap. *brutto*

*fatto*, similarly used for the devil, 'the ugly one'; as Gachet says, 'ce mot sert à nous montrer de quelle façon le moyen âge avait compris la personification de l'esprit du mal.

— *ounpains*] M. L. *companium*, in Lex. Salic. for society, from *com* and *panis* after the model of O. H. G. *gi-leip*, where *gi*=Lat. cum; for this short form, cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 3709, *compame*, [riming blame].

— *vesin*] the commoner form in A. is *veisin*, Lat. vicinus; for the s, cf. *raisin*, racemus.

69 *Rin*] the Rhine as a boundary is no unfamiliar expression of the trouvères: cf. B. du Guescl. 10, qui tant fust redoubtez jusqu' à l'eaue du Rin; Kell. Romv. 220.9, plus fort larron n'ot onques jusqu' à Rin. Unfortunately the MS. has a hole in the vellum here, which I have supplied conjecturally; the omission of the relative adv. *à* in such sentences is common enough.

73 *a mervelles*] cf. B. du Guescl. 4717, ceste nouvelle fist nostre gent moult joians, | que li cuers lor revint à merveille poissans.

75 *foreine*] an 'out'-house; so 'rue foraine,' a byeway; marchand forain, 'foraneus,' who sells his wares abroad; foraneus canonicus, one who resides out of his prebend.

76 *serganz*] 'servientem' has given rise to two forms both preserved in English, *servant* and *sergeant*, with an excellent dissynonymy.

79 *puoels*] 'pul'cella,' pullicellus, dimin. of *pullus*, a word prop. applied only to the young of animals, but used as a pet term of endearment for human beings; cf. the pullus passer of Catullus and Horace's male parvus filius, dignified as pullus.

80 *sulum*] 'selon,' from *se(cundum)* lon[*gum*] acc. to Diez, but the O. F. *sulum* (as here), *sulunc*, &c., make it more natural to take *sub-longum* as the origin of this prepos. (which originally denoted *space*).

81 *ke*] a thing which, 'id quod'; it seems better to take it so, than as a conjunction = for, introducing a causal clause with the noun-sentence in 84, for the subject; for it could not be, methinks, intelligible, that God (84) deigned, &c.

83 *ne jo ne*] for the repetition of the negative, cf. Mahom. 841, *ne jà de mot n'en mentirai*; 1003, *ne jà point ne s'en meffera*; 1235, *ne jà partir ne s'en volist*. Common enough in our older literature; cf. Spenser F. Q. I. 1, 22, *ne can no longer fight*.

85 *unde*] this expression for 'water,' in the enumeration of the elements, is noticeable.

88 *glaiue*] Lat. 'gladius'; the *v* can only have been inserted while the *i* was yet pronounced: *gladius* = *glai(d)i* = *glavi*; cf. *gravir* for *gradire*, *parvis* (Chaucer's *parvise*) for *paradisus*, through *par(a)vis*. So *avoutre*

\* In a word of related signification the same specialization is observable in Fr.; thus Lat. *trahere*, to draw, but Fr. *traire*, only to draw milk, to milk. Here in these two very common Latin words *ponere* and *trahere*, both of which are preserved in the other Rom. langg., the Fr. modification of meaning indicates the more agricultural habits of the people;—the *egg-laying* and *milking* form still two very important items in a French peasant's daily life, and *pondre* and *traire* are no unfamiliar words in a French village.

† To this form (which is M. Brachet's), Scheler objects that there is no suffix *atinus*. This is true, but just as his *mesnata* formed *masnat-inus*, so could *mansata* form *mansat-inus*. Now, the form *mansata* exists; in fact *mansata* is used for family, thus DC. quotes 'at Itali, secundum quosdam vocant homines de *mansata* quasi de familia, et illi quasi pro servis habentur.'

outré for a(d)ulter,\* where, however, the *u* a vowel naturally produced its kindred *v* just as in pou(v)oir from po-oir, and in ruva 8); cf. Pg. *louvar*, from *laudare*, *ouvir*, from *F. oir*. In exactly the opposite direction, *a-d-iglionne* from *pa(φ)ilionem* [out of which *ic* has its *paillium*]; and cf. *clavus* = *clau-us* = *uo-o* = (Ital.) *chiodo*.

15] cf. Scheler in *Lemcke's Jahrb.*, x. 3, p. 30. *embut*; nequedent bien furent enbut | si a, et assés burent; Fl. et Blancef., p. 79, rt il si decés, | et par vostre or si embés, | e à vos piés carra | et homage vous offerra; 81, comme homme embeu, qui chancelle et l'ai veu souvent quand il s'alloit coucher; *beodo* = one who has drunk, just as *comido* = as eaten; Lat. *cenatus*, *potus*.

] prob. from a form *haustare*, frequentative; there is a gloss of Festus, *exhaustant* = *ef* - oted by Scheler sub voc.)

] Diez derives from O.H.G. *sarc*, coffin, with *arqu-eu*. He objects against *sarcophagulus*, uld give sarfail. True, but with retracted *rophagulus* might very well give *sarcueil*; we all case in *écue-il* for *sco-pu-l-us*, so *sarcocue-il*; cf. also *F. cueillir*, Ital. *cogliere* from *ere* instead of *colligere*. It is curious that in is of similar termination, such as *linceul*, *revreuil*, the accent has been carried onward, *tin-tolus* becomes the Romance *-iolus*. (For scope of *f*, cf. *écrouelles* from Lat. *scrofella*, eler's scruples, and suggestion of *scrobella* as seem quite unnecessary.)

nes] It. *inganno*, Sp. *engaño*; (Wallach. which means besides *railler*, also *singer*, *balbouiller*); the word can hardly be other than a d. Now, in O.F. this form *enganer* alter- *engingnier*, which latter certainly is close *ingenium*, to remove Diez's objection on the onetic laws (I. 239). Whether the O.H.G. attracted *gann*, did not then become *ganno*, unnum, *danno* (cf. *somnus sonno*, domina d get mixed up with an 'ingenium' form, it y to say, but the Wallach. *ingaima*, &c., come from the O.H.G. word, and it can e been borrowed (as Diez suggests,) from

8] for the omission of the conj. *si*, cf. our 'discovered,' &c.: l. 465 is the only other which this sequence of tenses occurs, with apodosis, and imperfect subj. in the protasis etic clause.

] cf. Chauc. Cant. T., 1605:

u schuldest never out of this grove pace  
ut thou ne schuldest deyen of myn hond.  
: on 1771.

nohes] of obscure origin. Diez suggests in-

*ternecare* (which occurs in Prudentius), whence Prov. *en-trencar*; others have proposed *interimicare*, in- *t'rim'care*, which I prefer. Littré's derivation, from *truncare*, does not allow for the general prevalence of the *i* sound in the root.

— *brants*] O.H.G. *brant* = Lat. *titio*, whence Sp. *tizo* (= half-burnt charcoal), and Sp. *tison*, 'firebrand,' which in the Old Sp. *Poema del Cid* (2436) [always so in the *poema*, as contrasted with the later *tizona* of the *crónica*] is the name of the sword won by the Cid from King Bucar.

96 *irascu*] as *naistre* [*nasci*] made *nascu*, from a base *nascutus*, so from *iraistre* [*irasci*] came *irascu*, Prov. *irascut* (cf. O. F. *vescu*, M. F. *vécu*). But just as besides, the Lat. ptcp. *natus* left *né*, so *iratus* produced *iré* (985, 1356).

97 *par Deu*] as this is evidently the predicate, it is to be regarded as dependent on a *sui amené* to which *ki m'amène* is equivalent, the relative and principal clauses having changed places: I, who have come and stopped in this country, have been brought by God to save you.

99 *vout*] a very unusual sequence of tense: the pres. subj. *soiez* following the pret. *vout*. It may possibly be a mere error for *veut*.

100 *almosna*] the intermediate stage between *elemosyna* and M. F. *aumône*. The modification of this word is peculiar. O. Sp. has *almosna*, Mod. Sp. *limosna*; but Pg. has turned it upside down, *esmola*, the consonants of which may be contrasted with our *alms*.

— *franchise*] the general idea conveyed in this word is the kindness of a noble nature; cf. 580, *en nos deus ad franchise e duçur* (so also 779, of God's franchise e *debonnereté*); in 872, 1689, it suits most our 'loving-kindness'; here it means rather 'beneficence.' It used to be of very familiar usage: Chauc. Cant. T., 11828:—

fro his best yet were him lever abyde,  
than doon so high a cheerlich wrecchednesse  
agayns *fraunchis* of alle *gentilesce*.

ibid. (16150):

to compleyne

the deth of *gentiles* and of *fraunchise*.

The adj. *francs* also occurs (969) in the sense of 'noble.' The two derivv. *franceis*, *franchise*, present *c* and *ch* as the final consonants of the root. The former springs from the Latinized *Francia*, the latter from the O.H.G. *Franco*; cf. It. *francese*, but *franchezza*, for the guttural letters of German stems remain guttural in the derivv., (and Fr. *ch* = It. *ch*).

101 *sis*] in masc. nom. sg. we have *sis*, *si*, and *sun*, just as *mis*, *mi*, *mun*, and *tis*, *ti*, [*sun* does not occur].

— *dru*] It. *drudo*; but whether of Celtic or Germanic origin is not determinable. O.H.G. has *trüt*, *drüt*, lover, friend, which is close; but the Celtic root *druth*, meretrix (Mod. Gael. *druth* = lechery), corres-

tokens in his translation of Cormac's Glossary gives Breton *avoultr* as the equivalent of Irish *adaltair* but the Bret. word is simply borrowed without alteration from O.F.



ponds to another very common meaning of *dru*, It. *drudo*, viz., paramour. The Welsh *drud* means both *daring* and *costly, dear*. [Possibly the two words, O.F. *dru*, *drut*, and M. F. *dru*, are to be kept apart.]

102 al nun] I have given this in Gloss. as 'on occasion of the mention of the name,' starting from this name as the foundation of the discourse; it might also mean 'in the name of,' the usual 'in nomine' (Dei, &c.); but cf. Ovid's 'nomine in Hectoreo pallida semper eram' (Heroid. 14).

— *guier*] It. guidare; as *hair*, from *hadir*, and that from Goth. *hatjan*, so *guier*, It. guidare, M. F. guider, probably from Goth. *vit-an*, watch, heed, A.-Sax. *wita*, sapiens; but the change of a German *t* into *d* in Romance, is very rare (Diez I., 290.)

103 *despleier*] [from *de-ex-plicare*, rather than from an assumed *dis-plicare*]. Compare It. *impiegare*, employer, from *implicare*, with F. (*d*)*esploier*, It. *s-piegare*, Fr. *espleier*, from *explicare*. Besides the two forms, *plier* and *ployer*, there is the (older) dialectic *pleier*, all of which we have in our *ply*, *deploy* (troops), *display*, from *des-pleier*, or rather *dis-plai-er*, with the peculiar Norman *ai* for *ei*, Burg. *oi*; cf. *fricare*, making O. F. *froier*, M. F. *frayer*, se *frayer* une route.

104 *escoute*] [aus-culture, It. ascolto, Sp. escuchar.] This is probably to be taken as a parenthetic clause of simultaneity, 'Auban the meanwhile listening,' &c., or, perhaps, 'Apl. begins and A. listens.' But it could very well be taken as an introduction to Apl.'s discourse, and is quite in keeping with the formulas of the time: 'Auban, listen well, and give ear to it heartily.' Ben (*bien*), it may be noted, *always* precedes the verb, of whatever mood or tense; and there is an example in 388, of *le* preceding the imper., 'pur Deu le m'otriéz,' where *le* also has a somewhat similar meaning, nearly = the demonstrative *ço*, 'for God's sake grant me this'. But still, in the MS. there is a distinct paragraph mark at 105; and I doubt whether *le* could be used as *ço*, in the meaning of *rode*, as referring to what *follows*, though like *roïro*, it may, as in 388, resume deictically what has preceded. Besides, the imper. 2 sg. is elsewhere always *entenc*.

— *quor*] the rime here proves conclusively that the word was pronounced nearly as the M. F. *cœur*. It is somewhat difficult to decide which is the form of the word (in 104) that should be adopted. The MS. has fully written out five 'quor,' eight 'quor.' The contraction *qr*, which occurs fifteen times (together with four times in the word *reqr*) should be written 'quor,' of course, though in the only case where any test can be applied, viz., at the end of a line, it is written *qr*, but rimes with *per*. (In pronunciation there is not any reason to suppose that it was at all different from what it is now. For this rime with *per*, cf. the German rime *entbehren* and *schwören*, to be noted in the spelling *queur* in 158.) In the compound verb where the forms occur, it is to be noted that in the present tense (where alone it is met,) the 1st sing. has *reqr* (all the four times), but the 2nd sing. *reqrs* (= *requers*), and the 3rd

sing. also *reqr* (= *requert*), while the 2nd plur. has *requerez*, written fully. [The simple verb 1 sg. has *quor* (1761) fully.] Besides l. 104, where it is *qr*, though riming with *per*, the other four cases where it rimes with *er* (205, 685, 1348, 1632) are written out *quor*. It is never rimed *o*, but there occurs a play on words thrice in the poem, showing that the sound was different, yet close to the open *o*:—

365. ke hem vus face au *cors* u au *quor* manfé.

1350. cist sunt martir de *cors*, cist de *quor* duloser.

1470. si *cors* est las, mais sis bons *quors* tut frais est e neuves.

105 *per*] Lat. *par*, our 'peer,' equal, but not confined to persons; cf. our 'its like was never seen.' Fl. et Blancet., p. 165:

li donerent une coupe bien ouvrée,

onques *sa per* ne fu trouvée.

For an example, in this sense of absolute equality, cf. Mar. de Fr. I. p. 227:

c'est que Diables li cunseilla,

par sa feme qui l'engingna,

et li pramist si grant honur

que *pers* serait au creatur.

106 *defendi*] hence in O.E. used = forbid; cf. Chauc. Cant. T., 13925, when that he eet of the fruit defendit of a tre; *ibid.* 14006, now wil I yow defende hazardrye.

— *manger*] Lat. *manducare*; cf. *venger* from *vindicare*, *plonger* (*plumbicare*), *juger* (*judicare*), *charger* (*caricare*), *forger* (*fabricare*).

107 *le*] disobeyed *him* (God)? *transgressed it* (the law)? I think, the latter.

108 *dreitureus*] deriv. of *dreit*, *droit* = *directum*; cf. *strictum*, *estroit* (764), M. F. *étroit*, our *straight*.

— *nes*] not to be confounded with *nīs* (= *even*, 792), but = *ne les*; cf. *es* (1482) = *en les*.

— *esparnier*] prob. from O.H.G. verb *sparen*; cf. *lorgner*, from O.H.G. *luren*. There is another form *esparnir* (451, 1528) from the same root, as if from a deriv. form *sparn-jan*. As a rule (Diez. II. 366), verbs borrowed from German roots belong in Romance to the 1st conjugation, but those from the derivative verbs [in *-jan*] belong to the 3rd conj. [—*ire*], thus

*hunir* from *haun-jan*; *guerpier*, O.H.G. *wercf-jan*; *guarir*, Goth. *var-jan*, &c.

109 *ruva*] Lat. *rogare*, *ro-er*, *ru-v-er*; cf. *glaive*, 88.

— *ambesdeus*] *ambos duos*; Sp. *ambos á dos*, O. Sp. *amos* (P. del Cid *100 amos las manos*); for other strengthenings, cf. Ger. 'alle beide,' M. F. *tous les deux*. We have this *ambes* in Shakspeare's 'ames-ace' (All's Well, III. 85) = both *aces*; so M. F. *ambes-as* with the contraction *besas* (and *beset*), of the two *aces* at backgammon. This form is only used in the obl. cases, the nom. being always *an-dui*.

— *exuiller*] for the diphthong, v. appendix and cf. *butuiller* (677). I do not think that the orthography is owing to the connexion with 'ex-sul'; v. note on *bruidée* (1134), and cf. *ebroussée* (1212).

110 *demenar*] hence our 'demean,' the active use (found in Milton) of which, however, in the sense of

conduct, carry on (an affair), is obsolete. Spenser (Col. Cl. 681) has to demean a person well, = to treat her well. For the Mod. Fr. use of *démener*, = to struggle, strive hard, use violence, cf. Lat. *delirium*, to get out of the *furrow* [lira], (cf. also *malmener*, *fournoyer*); but the O. F. simply meant 'to direct,' with a deriv. *démènement* = *demeanour*. The simple *mener*, to lead, should prop. mean to drive cattle with *threats*, from Lat. *minari*; cf. the alteration of meaning in *toxicum* given under *entuschée* (12).

110 *ouvint*] 'none could be a guarantee, nor any avail that it should not behove them to go thither, viz., to Satan, whose counsel it pleased them to hear, &c.' The appositional use of *tuz* with the dat. pron. *lur* occurs again in Aub., 1302, par la mort *tus lur* cuvent passer. In Aub. *cuvénir* is used only with the infin., so Fl. et Blancef. 214, or ne argent nel puet garir que ne les coviegne morir; elsewhere it occurs also with subj., so B. du Guescl. 22527 nos François en Breitaigne firent telle aramie qu'il convint à la fin li ducs tournast en fuie.

113 *e*] the conj. has here the force of a preposition: 'together with all their lineage.'

— *las*] M. F. *lacs*; in 1649 we have *laç-uns*, from Lat. *laqueus*, It. *laccio*, Sp. *lazo*, 'lasso.'

— *le*] for other examples of this *le* in the attrib. genit., cf. 102. 583, 798, 973, 1709, and v. *lu* (62).

114 *mester*] This word (Lat. *ministerium*) has several sides of meaning: 1. O. E. *mister*, a *trade*, M. F. *métier*;—2. advantage gained by anything, *aver mester*, (as here), to carry profit, to be useful; cf. Spens. F.Q. III. 7. 51, as for my name, it mistreth not to tell;—3. possibly through the influence and analogy of *opus est*, (It. *è d'uopo*), the longer word *ministerium*, which naturally meant *opus*, *work*, came to be used in the secondary sense of *opus*, *need*; so It. *è mestieri*, Sp. *es menester*, it is necessary, but O. Sp., P. del Cid 135, *ha menester*, (he has need of) seiscientos marcos.

116 *ki counsell*] '*cujus consilium*'; for this gen., (also in 736. 948) cf. Vie de St. Thom. 61. b. 12, *là fait li reis ... mesprise as baruns ki pere establirent l'glise; i.e. quorum patres.*

For other obl. cases cf. (Aub. 1309), St. Thom. 83. 26 li reis, qui [= cui] li regnes apent.

118 *à ki ... à lui*] for this repetition of the pers. pron. with the rel., cf. Dante, Inf. V. 69 (*ombre mostrommi*) più di mille, *che* amor di nostra vita dipartille; unless indeed it is to be regarded rather as a confusion of two constructions, viz., 'cil à ki'l (*cuvint* 121'), and 'il plut à lui.'

119 *engetter*] *jactare*, from which the deriv. present very characteristic forms in the mod. langg.; It. *gittare*, M. F. *jeter*, Sp. [*j*] *echar*, Wall. (*a*) *iepta*.

120 *diable*] is of course governed by *descumfire*. The whole clause however (118-123) shows that it was just as difficult for a writer of the 13th as it is for a writer of the 19th cy. to carry on a long sentence grammatically. Cil prepares the way for the nom. *li haut pere*, and the intervening clauses are so much explanatory matter in a somewhat vague, half conventional way:—'he whom it pleased (even Him who had created us,) to deliver us hence by his grace, and whom it behoved through the agency of man to discomfit the devil,—the High Father of heaven could trust none but his dear Son in that business.'

121 *d. e. mater*] a very familiar pair; cf. Alix. 239.22 par tens les pores vus desconfire et mater; ibid. 248.34 et Daire desconfit et ses hommes matés; B. du Guescl. 39 chascun se tenoit desconfis. et matez; ibid. 2407 pour veoir le champ desconfire et mater; ibid. 4819 quant la bataille fu desconfite et matée; ibid. 13467 et uns hons desconfis vault autant que matez.

— *descumfire*] [*dis-conficere*], (*ficere* : *fire* = *dicere* : *dire*); *conficere* was used exactly as Mod. Germ. *ein-machen*, to preserve, pickle, whence Eng. *confit* (also *confect*). But the common Lat. usage, to kill, was also continued, thus M. L. *confectura* meant both F. *confiture* and our *disconfiture*.

— *mater*] is prob. not to be connected with Lat. *maclare*, but is a deriv. from *mdt*, (check-mate, Pers. *shāh mdt*, the king is dead).

123 *se vout fier*] the poem carefully avoids prefixing *se* immediately to the governing infin.; cf. 690 *se sēt atemper*; 707 *se pout garder*; 1204 *se puet retenir*; 1649 *se savent garder*; 1783 *se pout vanter*; and compare with 1615 *liër se lessa*; 1804 baptizer *se funt*.

124 *busoinne*] of obscure etymol.; perhaps O. H. G. *bi-siunigt* (= *scrupulositas*), from subst. *bisiuni*, whence *besoin*, (of which M. F. *besogne*, O. F. *busoinne*, is the fem. form; cf. Prov. *besonh*, and *besonha*). Our *busy*, A.-Sax. *byseg*, has no relationship with this word.

127 *issi*] the final element in this word is certainly *sic*, but it is not so clear where the other syllable is to be referred. Besides this form, we find *ainsinc*, (shading off through the dialectic *ansin*, *ensin*, into M. F. *ainsi*; Sp. has *asi*, O. Sp. *ansi*, It. *cast*, Sicil. *accussì*). This last form suggested to Diez *aeque sic* as the origin of all the forms, (cf. It. *cotale*, prob. for *aeque talis*), which I accept for the It., but I am not sure that in our word *issi* there is not simply a compound of *ita sic*; as to the nasal in M. F. *ainsi*, it has not yet been satisfactorily explained (cf. *ensement* 186).

128 *mulier*] this Latin form, as compared with *muil-lere* (1191), is probably intentional in the Salutation.\* All the Rom., except M. F., have preserved the word, It. *moglie* (ra), Sp. *mujer*, Pg. *mulher*, Prov. *molher*, Wall. *muire*.

\* In precisely the same way we find in an old Ital. poem, edited by Mussafia, in Sitz.-Ber. der Wien. Akad. xxxvi., p. 202, l. 151:

Oi beneeto puer de Beleem  
per Deo Mesér, no vegnirme unc'a men  
ke tu no exaudi lo prego e la vox mia.

139 *faits a*] this construction of *faire à* with inf., to be worthy to be —ed, (cf. 1345 tant fist à loër), is one of the most characteristic and frequent in O. F., and Prov.; Diez (III. 230) refers the origin of this phrase to Lat. *facit ad rem*.

138 *esbaie*] M. F. *ebahir*; possibly a deriv. from the interj. *bah* of astonishment.

134 *barun*] 'for she did not wish to experience the company of a husband:' cf. Chauc. Cant. T., 2313 nought wol I knowe the company of man.' For 'barun' in this sense of husband, cf. Kell. Romv. 238.19 voir, je l'amaisse, se n'eusse *baron*: (the Queen says) faith, I would love him, if I had not a husband. Mar. de Fr. II. p. 271 elle respunt à sun barun; B. du Guesc. 6916 et doint reconnoissance roy Pietre, mon baron; Ibid. 16159:

mais mon père gentel . . .  
ot plévie ma mere par bone entencion  
et si just avec lui, et en fist tout son bon.  
et lors fu-je engenrez, et en celle saison  
ma mère le pooit bien tenir à baron:  
espouser ne pooit fame voir se elle non;  
et pour ce, ne suis ne bastart ne coistron.

186 *recunser*] cf. B. du Guesc. 8764, where the 137 *enunbrer*] text (Dieux) 'qui pour nous t'esconsas en la vierge Marie,' has an altera lect., qui t'aombras, &c. Rayn. iv. 370, quotes 'le St.-esprit surviendra en toi, et la vertu du souverain t'enombrera', which is a literal rendering of the Vulg. Luke I. 35, spiritus sanctus supervenit in te, et virtus Altissimi odumbrabit tibi. Instead of *recunser*, we generally have *escunser*; cf.

B. du Guesc. 6681 quant on prophetiza  
la venue de Dieu, k'eu vierge s'esconsa.  
Burg. I. 235 (R. de l. V.) par le Saint angele Gabriel  
mandas à la virge el canciel,  
Dous Dex, k'en li *esconservoie*  
et humanité i prendroies.

The meaning appears to be that of 'hiding,' [from a Lat. *absconsus*;] thus of the setting of the sun, DC. quotes under *absconcia* 'solaie levant ou solaie *esconssant*', ann. 1325; B. du Guesc. 2022 ains solail *resconser*; Ibid. 20873 ains qu' *esconsses* solaux; Ibid. 21352 ainçois que landemain soit le solaie *escon*; and with a wider signification, Blonde of Oxf.

se j'estoie aussi rices hom  
com vous estes, une maison  
tous jours o moi emporteroie  
en quoi mon cors *ensconservoie*—

of which there is a good example in DC. sub *absconcia*; Sic Deum deprecatur:—

fai moi de Toi un *esconsail*,  
un *abril* et un *repostail*  
où je me puisse aler *bouter*.

cf. also Froissart's 'ils estoient *esconsés* entre arbres où on ne les pouoit voir', and this brings us to our E. use of the word, viz., to *ensconce* one's self.

138-9] The construction is confused, apparently from a desire to get the two pronouns together, *tei lui*: 'it befits to be born, and thee to bring forth, him, who has lordship, &c.'

138 *poer*] 'power,' as *buële* (1265) becomes *bo-w-el*;

in both cases, the F. having destroyed the dental that separated the two vowels, a mediating *w* was afterwards inserted. The root of this word is a constructed *pot-ere*, for Lat. verbs, with no union-vowel, *esse*, *velle* *posse*, &c., were not adopted by the Romance families, who regularized them all: thus It. *esse-re*, F. *ess're* = *estre* (*être*), [but Sp. has *ser*, O. Sp. *seer* from *sedere*, Diez II. 162;] so *velle* became It. *volere*, F. *voloir*; *posse* became It. *potere*, F. *po-oir*, Sp. *poder*. In Sp. *alabar*, the *v* has hardened into *b* (cf. Paulus, Pablo), *laudare*, O. F. *loër*, Sp. *lau-ar* = *lav-ar* = *alabar*.

141 *repuver*] DC. 'reprobare,' "Gallice alias *re-prouver* pro hodierno reprocher;" so also our reproach and reproof (s. 1690). In 1314 it is employed in the derived sense of 'proverb,' as frequently in O. F. The two ideas are commonly enough united: cf. our byword, = a common saying, but also used as a reproach = town's talk, he has become a byword, Petrarca's '*favola fui gran tempo*.'

142 *ottreit*] M. F. *octroyer* [auctoricare], It. *otriare*, Sp. *otorgar*, O. Sp. *atorgar*, P. del Cid (108). It is noteworthy that the M. F. has brought back, both in spelling and pronunciation, the *c* of the first syllable, viz., 'octroi.' The word *octroi*, in its modern sense, has gone through our 'grant' into the more precise meaning 'town dues, toll.'

143 *devis*] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 12194 that schal I thee *devisse*. From 'divisare,' freq. of *dividere*, to analyse, arrange; hence to discuss, and so to narrate. From the meaning to arrange, distribute, &c. (56.849.1028), comes that of planning, making a device; the successful carrying out of the plan is denoted in 'point-device.' As the coat of arms used to be divided conventionally for the purpose of distinguishing its wearer, it was natural that the characteristic emblem should be called a device: 'loricas induunt et desuper picturis variis secundum diversas armorum differentias, se distinguunt.' And finally, as in M. L., *dividere* is used = to dispose of by will, so we have the O. F. 'je doins et *devis*' of our wills.

145 *oitisme*] from a base *oct-esimus* on the analogy of *centesimus*, &c.

148 *vertus*] common in the sense of 'miracle': cf. Fl. et Blancef. p. 172:

là où gisoit toz estanduz  
fist Diex por lui si granz *vertus*.

—*paraleticos*] for this litany of sick people, cf. Ed. Conf. 4427-4434, which includes many more than are mentioned here.

149 *kaiñs*] 'epileptic,'—in Marcus Empiricus, we have *cadivus*, to signify one attacked with this disease, the falling sickness, epilepsy; he couples both words, cap. 20, etiam *caducis* datum prodest: nam si vel duos cyathos *cadivus* inde sorbeat, &c., and Pliny 15. 16. 18 had used *cadiva* (mala) instead of the commoner *caduca*. *Caducus* is found glossed *ἐπιληπτικός*. So the sale of a (horse) was annulled, if it was aut *cœcum*, aut *herniosum*, aut *caducum*, aut *leprosum*.

—*avogles*] [ab oculis] I take this as an adj., because the *s* termination is not usual with ptcps.; in 1774 however, where it also occurs in an enumeration with *desvé*, it is probably a ptcp.

- *desves*] a word very variously written [even in Aub., 4] the M.S. apparently has *deuef*, but the meaning is fixed by this passage in Vie de St. Thom., p. 151: en terre est deus od nus pur amur al martyr, e les morz fait revivre, mutz parler, surz oir, les contraiz redrescier, gutus, sevrus guarir, ydropikes, leprus, en santé restabli, cius veeir, en *tur sens les desves* revenir.

he origin of the word is prob. the Lat. *desipere*; 7. has it in the comp. *endever*, to be mad.

52 *feis*] Lat. vice(m), with an unusual change of al v to f; cf. 28, *palefrei*. The M.F. *toutesfois*, *rever*, does not contain this word, but is an alteration 3. F. *totes-voies*, our always = *all ways*.

53 r. 6. *pris*] cf. Chauc. Cant. T.

ne renoun, ne veyne glorie of pris of armes.

56 *gustes*] O.H.G. *wahtên*, It. *guato*, our 'wait'; xurs also (1065) in the compound *aguets*, watches; the M.F. *guet-apens* = premeditated ambush, and d. F. *aguets*, used in the plural.

57 *leidis*] O.H.G. *leit*, A.-Sax. *lâdh*, our *loathe*. n in O.H.G. *leit tuon* meant to do an injury, as in d. Ger. *er hat mir ein leid gethan*.

58 *Longis*] there is hardly any O.F. poet who has taken occasion to mention this personage, who ced Christ's side. He received Christ's pardon, and cured of his blindness by the blood which flowed a the wounded side. Cf. Poema del Cid 352:

estando en la cruz, virtud fecist' muy grant;  
Longinos era ciego, que nunca vió alguandre,  
dió't con la lanza en el costado dont yxió la  
sangre;  
corrió la sangre por el astil ayuso, las manos se  
ovo de untar,  
alzólas arriva, lególas á la faz;  
abrió sos oios, cató á todas partes,  
en ti crovo alora, porend' es salvo de mal.

Mousk. 10776:

Longis le féri el costé,  
et, quant il ot le sanc tasté,  
à ses ious touça, s'ot véue,  
qu'il onques mais n'avoit éue.

du Guesc. 14284:

(Dieux endura) la mort  
dessus la crois, quant Longis le perça.

mon (in Bek.) 710:

(en l'honneur) du pardon  
Longis, qu'ou corps le vout frapper.

is et Amil. 1305:

sanc ot e eve de vo costel issant,  
Longis qu'ainz n'ot véu en son vivant,  
terst à ses iex, si ot alumement.

Stengel p. 7 (Digby Codex 86) gives the follg. rm:—*Pur saunc estauncher*. *pur saunc estauncher* s cest oreisun. Nostre seignour fu pris | et en la is fu mis | Longis i vint à lui | e de la lance li feri

| saunc e ewe en issi tret | \* scs oilz leve et cler veit.  
| pur la vertu ke deus i fist | coniuir les veines e le  
saunc | ki ne seine plus avaunt | deu veray pere pater  
noster III. fez le dirrez. So in Mort. Dart. II. xvi.

159 *murut*] these rapid resumé of the well-known story are very common, and are all cast in the same mould. Possibly there was a rhetorical pause intended here after the first word in the line, which would be somewhat unusual.

160 *bis*] It. *bigio*, Portug. *buzio*, Sp. *bazo* (pan, brown bread, pain bis): all these convey the meaning of a darkish colour, but the origin of the word is not so plain. Rom. de la Rose 1198, qui ne fu ne brune ne *bise*, ains ere blanche comme nois. DC. under *bisus* quotes from Frederick II.'s book on hunting, (cygni) qui primo anno sunt *bisi* seu cinericii, &c., . . . quibus, tempore coitus, florescent suae plumae et pennae quodam flore pulveroso et *biso*. So *bisetus* was 'panni species, a colore cinericio sic dicta.' Voss proposed *bysseus*, *cotton* colour, which would suit well enough with Pg. *buzio*, and M.L. *busius*, DC., which is glossed in Aelfric *fealu*, fallow, yellow. But Diez prefers (bom)bycius, found also *bumbacium*, It. *bambagio*, whence could come Sp. *bazo*, with the omission of first syllable. And the forms of bombycius, bambucinum, bumbacium would thus run parallel with Fr. *bis*, Pg. *buzio*, *bazo*.

161 *murnes*] Goth. *maurnan*, O.H.G. *mornen*, our 'mourn'; Portug. has *morno*, in the signif. of *lukewarm* (lit. or fig.), thus *aguas mornas* means *ineffectual* remedies.

164 *dulurus*] (*dolerus* of 354;) Shaks. uses this adj. in Ant. IV. 2239, you take me in too dolorous a sense; Mort. Dart. II. 19, the dolorous stroke.

165 *Iesu*] this is the only instance in which this word used in the nom. has not the final s. The acc. is generally *Jesu*, but occurs twice in the Latin inflected form (491. 1705 *Jesum*).

— *releua*] never used pronominally, as in M. F., but simply, and with the full force of the particle *re*, 'rose again.'

— *poestifs*] M. L. 'potestativus'; generally used as adj., esp. with the word *sires*, but cf. also Alix. 13.17 il en estoit sires et poestifs.

166 *cheitifs*] 'captive', It. *cattivo*, our *caitif*, M. F. *chétif*. A captive tends morally to become a *caitif*, 'cattivo,' and physically *chétif*. Here, as throughout the poem, the O. F. form is to be taken in its ethical sense, 'wretched'; cf. Chauc. Cant. T., 926, where those who had been queens are now *caytifs*; ibid. 1554, 'so *caytif* and so thral.'

— *prisuns*] [prehensio, prensio]; O. F. agrees with It. *prigione*, and Sp. *prision*, in employing this word also in the sense of *prisoner* (as here). So in Portug. *prisão*, is used to denote the *quarry* at which hawks are flown.

\* It appears to me that something is wrong here; the charm should rime at issi; blood and water came out for pl.); | *tert ses oilz* et cler veit, &c. I do not know how Stengel would translate, but I think he has misunderstood the passage.

167 *a destra*] 'ad dextram sui patris;' in 1705, *al destre* is used; the latter apparently = (antiq.) M. F. au côté dextre.

168 *seins* F.] in the three instances of its occurrence in nom., we have *esperits* always, but 135 *seintz* E.; 168 *seinz* E.; 340 *seint* E.

170 *les m. et v.*] for this freer use of the def. art., cf. 153 *la renumée e pris*, where two nouns of even diff. genders have only the one article.

171 *dirra*] I do not think that the form has any etymol. bearing, *dir-ra* quasi *dic-ra*. In *faire* the whole of the root, save the initial cons., has disappeared, the future forms *frai*, *fras*, *fra*, *frum*, *frez*, *frunt*, being as lopped as they well could be.

— *mes*] *mes*, not *mi*, seems entailed by the rime, i. e. the needful gentils led to the use of the inflected form for all the last four words of the line.

— *leaus*] nom. sg. has *leal*, *loial*, *leus*; the pl. is only used here. Cf. our *loyal*, and the Scotch (land o' the) 'leal.' In *fem. loiele* (1268), cf. *faiele* (1254); so in our words *fealty* and *lealty*, *fidelis* and *legalis* have assumed parallel forms.

178 *morts*] this *might* be taken as nom. to *nafra*, parallel with *noise*, &c., but I prefer to take it as acc. pl. 'where (nothing) ever hurt the dead, neither 'noise,' nor 'duel,' &c. (For the omission of the art. cf. 151 *morts* resuscita, *guari les ydropics*.) Besides *jamaïs* must be taken as negat., even *without* *ne*, though it is rarely so used; but on the other hand the *ne*... *ne* are *never* used without a negat. attached immediately to the principal verb.

— *nafra*] also *naverer* (1625); It. *n timerare*, from O. H. G. *nabagër*, Germ. *näber*, Icel. *nafar* 'gimlet,' M. H. G. *nabe-gër*, or *nebe-gër*, where *gër* = Goth. *gafra* = 'stimulus.' The word itself is familiar to us, for as in Dutch the word has become (n)avegaar, so we have transformed it into *auger* (O. E. *navegor*).

From this use it was transferred to that of 'piercer' in general, whence the deriv. verb *navrer*, to wound.

— *noise*] = quarrel, strife, contention, Lat. *nausea* or *noxia*; either can be defended as to the form, though the meaning does not correspond, and the Eng. use (derived through O. F.) of *noise* = clamour, &c., sufficiently complicates the matter; (apparently, quarrelsome and so noisy). Cf. R. de Troie 3310:

*mes ja par lui n'aurez vos guerre,  
noise ne tençon ne meslée.*

— *duel*] [twice (485. 1409) rimed *duël*, as a dissyll.]; M. F. *deuil*, It. *cor-doglio*, from Lat. *cor-dolium*, cf. Plaut. *Poen. I. 2.89* *ibi tibi erit cordolium*.

— *estrifs*] our 'strife'; possibly from O. H. G. *streb-an*, but perhaps rather from O. H. G. *strit-an*, as there is an O. F. *estrit*, cf. *soif* from *sit-is*.

174 *tut dis*] a variation of the common 'tuz jurs,' but is to be preferably written as one word *tutdis*, as the *tut* is uninflected both here and 1769 *à tut dis*, whereas it is always *tuz* with *jurs*. For the *di*, cf. *lun-di*, *mar-di*, &c.

— *eu feu*] the ellipsis is easily supplied from Matth. xxv. 41, *discedete a me maledicti in ignem aeternum*.

176 *en*] in gloss. will be found a number of instances

where this pron. is altogether redundant; here it denotes a sort of general reference to the preceding word: and then he answered him 'on that head,' 'in that matter,' &c.

— *puis*] v. note on *uis* (18); all the mod. langg. have the vowel *i* in the root syllable, perhaps through *postea*: viz., Fr. *puis*, Pr. *pois*, Sp. *pués*, Pg. *pois*, [Scheler, after Diez, sub 'puis,' gives Portug. *pos*, but the modern word is *pois*, though *pos* is found in Old Pg.] It. *poi*, Wall. *apoi* (= ad post; the simple *poi*, however, is used in *poi-maine*, post mane). Cf. also the comp. *depuis*, *dipoi*, *despuis*, where Wall. has the form *dupé*.

177 *contenement*] as a definition of the word, DC. quotes: 'aestimatio et conditionis forma et ratio, qua quis in republica subsistit;' in the Suppl., from Parthenop. 'por aprendre l'us del pais, et de François l'afaitement, le mors et le contenement.'

178 *establis*] cf. D. C. 'maledictionem relinquimus, si hoc stabilimentum frangere tentaverint;' 'une establie ou ordonnance.'

179 *ourage*] 'if the fancy takes me;' *curage* means the will, determination, and not 'courage.' In Span. and Portug. it often means anger, 'eso me da tanto corage,' puts me in such a rage; the fundamental meaning being any violent emotion of the heart.

— *par aventure*] these two words are variously written; Chaucer has *par adventure* (6655), but also *paraventure* (11267), and the shorter *peraventure* (11783.14350); translated 'by adventure' (25). This word, in the short form *aunter*, has gone over even into Welsh, *antur*, an attempt, a venture, with various derivv., as also into Germ. *abenteuer*, M. H. G. *aventiure*, through the medium of the Old Fr. *romances*.

180 *ke*] I take *ke* here as introducing a noun-clause (in gen.), i. e. *curage* [de ce] *ke deveingne* = *curage* de devenir; but it would certainly be quite possible to explain it as a clause of the effect (whether final or consecutive), i. e. (result) intentional or non-intentional, of the idea expressed in the chief clause, *curage me prent*, 'if desire takes me to the end that I should become, or that all events I were to become.'

— *enseignement*] (in, -signum), the root *insignare* preserves in Wallach. the fundamental notion of 'marking,' and *insemn* = to mark, quote, distinguish, &c., but it has not acquired the secondary sense, in which the other languages use it, viz., of *teaching*, as in Sp. *ensñar*, Pg. *ensinar*; [for the common (not liquid) *n*, cf. Pg. *sino* (= bell), from *signum*, and F. *toc-sin*].

181 *ke feral*] there seems a distinct progression, 'what I shall do, what I ought to do, what is the right thing to do,' i. e. my conduct, my proper conduct, everybody's proper conduct. Unless 182 is to include a 'hereafter'—i. e. what I shall do *at first*, and what I shall *have* to do hereafter. Still the *after* is not expressed.

184 *e. e. esprent*] 'light and heat;' *esprendre* is constantly used of love or anger, or indeed any strong emotion, and is frequently accompanied by the other verb *alumer*, &c., *une dame qui m'alume e esprent*.

185] *vos* the 2 sg. pres. occurs thrice, each time differently spelt: *vos* 185, *veus* (1297), *voile* (1665).

ment] also without the nasal, O. F. *esement*, *ien*, *eps-amen*; the latter shows the origin, *ente*; the *n* is inserted, just as in M. F. *ainsi*. Curiously, the pron. *ipse* itself becomes *r*, and in Sardinia the dialect of Cagliari = *ipsorum*] for the poss. adj. pron. *ament*] *verai*, from *veracus* (for *verax*); *ry*, through the older *verray*, primarily used in the *very* image, the *very* thing, cf. Chauc. *overray wommanhede*; 1533 by *verray lyne ok ryal*.

] [ad *pressus*], nearness in linear sequence of position, which naturally led to the meaning of phrases 'he came very near to his rival,' 'excessit,' &c. The older language had also of, *preuf*, *apreuf*, from *prope*, *adprope*, in use; Laws of Will. Conq., p. 326, No. 5, *si aprof* (= afterwards) *dedenz l'an e le jur.* *e* is the regular word in Wall., viz., *aproape*. *se* of 'near', *apres* occurs in Old Sp., P. *del es de la verta* = Mod. Sp. 'junto á la huerta'. *metre* in this line is awkward; but I do nothing, preferring to read simply with the accents: *Aúban lí ad dít | í-réémént.*

*ament*] some of the Fr. patois still preserve, = unique, from Lat. *singulus*, as indeed it, but the distributive *singuli* has disappeared the Rom., except in Old Sp. *senos* Cid. 350, *dos ladrones contigo, estos de*), and Old Pg. *selhos*. It has left, how interesting deriv. in *sangler*, M. L. *singulboar*, from its solitary habits; cf. *μούνιος*,

] throughout I have so edited, because it is written so; but *des hier*, and *des dunc*, as in the MS.

*ne raisons*] a very common pair to express the idea of 'right' in all its forms (alike of law and reason), and so used with verb

*is* is the commonest construction, viz., with *if* a pair omitted (v. Gloss, ne I. 2. b.)

*in*] 'orison,' so *benison*, *venison*, from the *m*, *venaison* (= *venatio*).

1 this discourse of A. and Apl. may be the dispute of the Christian Roland and the *ragus* in Ph. Mousk. 5915-6017. It is that in all their disputes the doctrine of the is to have been the great stumbling-block is, and the one thing specially enforced by e.

2) The construction seems to be as follows: does not wish to abandon him [and he early], in that he [ki = quippe qui] deigns the hidden quarrels, &c.; I take doinne as

*entosome u d.*] in 294 *sanz fentosme u intom*, 'phantasm,' cf. Chauc. Cant. T. thought he, fantom is in my head, i. e. it is an illusion.

not simply a substitute for *ke*, but always

involving something of the idea of the manner, corresponding to its origin, 'quo modo,' as indeed in 1028 it is expressly so used. Cf. our vulgar *as how* (M. F. *comme quoi*), and Chauc. Cant. T. 1387 him thought *that how* Mercurie byform him stood.

209 *achever*] [à chef, ad caput], to bring his life to a head; Shaks., and so grow to a point, Mids. N. D. i. 2. 10, which does not mean 'come to the purpose,' as Schmidt gives in Lex., but *finish*.

211 *ren*] often *rien née*, anything in the world: without hiding a single thing. This '*res nata*' has divided itself between Mod. Fr. and Sp., thus while the Fr. says *rien* (rem), the Sp. says *nada* (= *natam*). Somewhat similarly the Mod. Gr. has broken up the old *ὅδ' ἐν* into *δὲν* = not, where the negative particle is totally omitted, as also in the Scotch and Ulster Irish *cha* for *no-cha*.

212 *par tens*] cf. *betimes*, Shakspeare's, 'all in the morning betime,' Ham. iv. 5. 49.

214 *sa*] as a rule *sa* is never elided, and is found before all the vowels, thus before *a*: 214 *sa avisium*; 619 *sa adanture*; —*e*: 305 *sa encarnaciun*; 1147 *sa emprise*; 1724 *sa entunciun*; —*i*: 490 *sa iglise*; —*o*: 1704 *sa oraisun*; —*u*: 327 *sa uraissun*.

215 *beus hostes*] 'fair guest!' Henry Eighth I. 4. 35, my fair guests; commonly as a mere prefix of courtesy, fair cousin, fair nephew, &c., so common as to be ridiculed in Troil. iii. 1. 46. Spenser has the original *beau*, cf. F. Q. iii. 1. 35, *beauperes* = fair peers, companions, and the euphemism *beldame*, which we have so hopelessly destroyed into *beldam*; cf. *Bedlam* from *Bethlehem*.

216 *sum*] This is the primary F. form of Lat. *somnus*, from which the M.F. for distinction's sake has by means of the dimin. suff. *-eil* [= *iculus*] made *sommeil*. It is interesting to note the different verbs, with which various members of the family connect *somn*: here we have *prendre* *sum*, M.F. says *faire un somme*, Wallach. a *trage un somn* &c.

217 *sungai, ne oistes*] the paratactic combination is much more frequent in O.F. than in Mod. F.; we indeed omit the rel. constantly, just as in O.F. and Prov., but M.F. no longer permits the omission. The secondary clause is usually negative, as here. Perhaps the omission of the rel. was conditioned by the form to be supplied, viz. *dunt*, for *dunt ne oistes unc* would have had a very unpleasant sound.

219 *jo*] besides the ordinary forms of the pers. pron., M.F. has secondary forms, obtained from the inflections, viz. *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, *eux*, which are used when the subject has the rhetorical accent, or are contrasted. But M.F. generally uses the secondary form in conjunction with the weaker primary form, thus producing a doubling of the subject, *mais moi, je le ferai ainsi*, &c., *je ne suis guère content, moi*. O.F. however, used the weaker form even in cases when the pronoun was to be emphasized or contrasted, and that too when the *s bj.* was used elliptically; cf. 616, where *jo* is separated by an adv. extension of the predicate, 1811, by an attributive relat. clause to itself, and 476, where *jo* is separated from its verb by its regimen and an attrib. relat. clause to the latter.

cf. Rom. de Mah. 724 qui de pechié se va lavant,  
en molt grant franchise se met,  
quant à Dieu servir se sousmet;  
ses fils devient, et il ses peres.

In 807 there is a good instance of this form, n'est  
autre Dieu *si il* nun; cf. Rom. de Troie 3396 à votre  
rei n'ai rien à faire *n'il* à mei.

221 *ko no vaille*] never shall any condition of life or  
death be able to sever us so widely as to make me  
unwilling to abide in your teaching.

222 *seri*] calm, pleasant, cf. Part. de B. 6321 li tans  
est soes et *sieris*; Benoit 7678 beau tens faiseit, *seri* et  
cler, cum senz pluveir e sens venter; B. du Guescl.  
19030 là garderons le pas... tant et si longuement que  
nuit sera *serie*; Ph. Mousk. 14886 et la nuis vint coie et  
*sierie* (quiet and calm). It was applied to sounds,  
and Gachet sub voc. gives 'faisant *noise serie*, a dit à  
vois *serie*.'

224 *li oels*] the pronunciation of this is determined  
by 1482 where it occurs, es cels, riming with term.-eus,  
regularly; cel and ciel are used indifferently like chef,  
and chief.

225 b. e. *delitables*] cf. the 'delectable' mountains;  
Li Biaus Desc. 4377 (ens el palais) qui moult ert  
biaus et *delitable*; Chauc. Cant. T. 11211 in other places  
delitables; 8075 a thorpe, of sighte delitable.

230 *eschivi*] our 'eschew,' from O.H.G. *skiuhan*,  
whence the adj. It. *schivo*, O. F. *eschui*, our 'shy.'  
Of the deriv. verb *eschivir*, the dialect of Coire has  
preserved the nearest form *schivir*, but O. F. has  
*eschiver*, where Mod. Fr. has *esquiver*; cf. Mätz. Altfr.  
xiii., 10 chascuns l'en doit hair et *eskiever*. In DC.  
both forms occur, *eschivire* and *eschivare*, the latter is  
the better form, v. note on *esparnier* 108.

231 *prest e seisi*] so our phrase 'he took and seized  
him;' in Aub. cf. 823, 889, 1408, 1598.

— *seisi*] M. L. *sacire*. The forms of *seisir*, *saisir*,  
Prov. *sazir*, It. *sagire*, bear very well the deriv. from  
O.H.G. *sazjan* (*bi-sazjan* would = Mod. Germ. *besetzen*,  
A.-Sax. *bisetan*, *beset*); for it is noteworthy that DC.  
quotes two corresponding formulas, 'ad proprium  
*sacire*' = 'ad proprium *ponere*,' thus equating *sacire*  
with *ponere* = *sazjan*; precisely as in modern times  
a *squatter* may be said to *seize* his land. To this deriv.  
Scheler objects the It. *staggire*, as presenting an initial  
combination *st* which could not come from a form *sazjan*.  
But *staggire* (*staggina*) means 'to sequester,'  
of things, 'the prolongation of a debtor's imprisonment  
at the instance of his creditors,' and this meaning connects  
the form *staggire* rather with *staggio* = *ostaggio*,  
whereas *sagire* is used exactly as Fr. *saisir*, and no  
deriv. connexion of the words is necessary. Similarly  
*saisun* (1721), Sp. *sazon*, must be severed from the It.  
*stagione*: this last is from Lat. *statio* (cf. Germ. *stunde*  
from *stehen*), whereas the Fr. and Sp. are to be referred  
to *satio*, the sowing-time (cf. vere *fabis satio*); DC.  
sub 'satio,' quotes inter *ambas sationes* (*hibernaticam* et  
*æstivaticam*) *possunt seminari c. modii*.

233 *escharni*] the *a* of the root here is probably owing  
to the *r*, for the O. H. G. has *skêrn*, derision, *skirnô*,  
and is therefore more closely followed by It. *scherno*,

*schernire*, than by Sp. *escarnio*, or O. F. *escharnir*, where  
however, the other form *escharnir* is common enough.

Ph. Mousk. 22841 quar païen fussent *escharni*.

ibid. 5609 mais Agoulans, pour *escharnir*  
lor oeuvre et lor mangier *blasma*.

234 *escurgies*] our 'scourge,' It. *scoreggio*, whip;  
from Lat. *corrigia*, strap, It. *coreggia*, Sp. *Pg. correja*,  
Pr. *correja*, Mod. F. *courroie*, Wall. *curé* (= *curel*); cf.  
Vie de St. Thom. 156. 30 s'il eussent sun cors tut nu à  
nu *cergié* | *des curgies* l'eussent troué tut *depescié*  
[where it would perhaps be better to read *d'escurgies*];  
for the whole passage cf. Bartsch, Chrest. Prov. 123. 27:

deus se laisset vendre per nos salvar  
en receup mort, en sofri passio,  
el auniron per nos juzeu fello,  
en fon batutz e liatz al pilar,  
en fon per nos el trau, qu'er en la fanha,  
martiriatz de correjas ab notz,  
e coronatz d'espinas en la croiz.

— *gesk'au sano* e.] This construction is the result  
of an assimilation of the preposition *à* (which relates to  
the infinitive *espandre*,) with the def. art. of *sanc*  
governed by the same verb, viz., *gesk'à* (le *sanc*) *es-*  
*spandre*,—an inversion which the language permitted,  
while it did not tolerate the side-by-side existence of  
*à* and *le*. It occurs 913, au coup duner, on the giving  
of the blow; 973 au seint cors tucher, on touching the  
holy body; 1234 (per les testes duner) au brand ferir,  
to the stroke of the sword; 1530 as plaies bender, in  
order to bind up the wounds; 1548 as cors garder, in  
order to guard the bodies. With these instances may  
be compared the commoner construction of the infinitive  
used as a substantive in the dative; 258 au saucher  
de la lance, on pulling out the lance; 1051 au partir de  
cest siecle; 1153 au passer de un pund. Cf. Villehar-  
douin, Const. 147 'fu li conseils des batailles deviser'  
= 'le conseil était pour ordonner les corps de bataille';  
ibid. 157 quant ce vint as lances baissier; Mätz. Altfr. 45. 17.

236 *entravers*] this cannot be right as it stands.  
Bartsch in Chrest. 345. 22 has *entraviers parmi* ses  
mus.iaus | jut une grant hache danoise, i. e. *en travers*  
= obliquely; so I render here, crucified transversely be-  
tween [two] others; but the autre should be autres,  
qy. was the *s* omitted for the scansion?

— *parmi*] a very unusual, quasi-adverbial position of  
the preposition; cf. Montaigne (II. 3) il y a quelque  
plaisir corporel, naturellement *meslé parmi*.

237 *encroa*] M. L. *incrocire*; not connected with *crox*,  
but from *croc*, a hook, i. e. to fasten on a hook; hence  
frequently found in this connexion '*encroez e penduz*.'  
For the root *croc*, O. Norse *krókr*, cf. our to get by *hook* or  
by *crook*, which very often amounts to *encroaching* upon  
another's property; thus *incroachment* (*encroachment*)  
with the English jurists was the exaction by a lord from his  
tenant or vassal of a greater 'relief' or service than his due.

242 *huni*] O.H.G. *hônjan*, to shame; Goth. *hamni-*  
*tha*, O.H.G. *hônida*, Fr. *honte*, It. *onta*: familiar in  
the well-known '*honi soit qui mal y pense*.'

244 *demeine*] the use of this word, = one's own, is  
clear enough here, and 293, 1186, where it always fol-  
lows its noun. But in 909 l'acolt Deus of ses *demeine*

re note that it is uniquely *desmeine*, and also *s* noun,] it is barely possible that it has a *itive* meaning, viz., those possessing 'de-*e*. barons, vassals, &c. Both meanings are indicated, and are in fact closely related. The *as* no doubt the *dominium*, which the lord *own*; *909* would then be either 'his *own* s,' or 'his chosen *vassals*'; but in the latter *ission* of the final *s* would be very irregular. *former*.

†] M.F. *autrui*, It. *altrui*; in Wall. we have *ie* gen. sg. *altui* = *alterius*, but the gen. pl. *rorum*.

om. there is indeed much more vitality in *n* of the pronouns than in that of the nouns, of all the cases,—nom. gen. acc. and dat., preserved and utilized for the sake of dis-*nd* convenience; cf. It. *io* = *ego*, *loro* = *illor-  
me*, *cui* = *cui*. Very arbitrarily indeed: any single form is confined to its primitive. This termination *-ui* was widely extended: pronouns, thus we have O.F. *aucun-ui*, gen., *lui*, *celui*, as acc. &c. Of the gen. *n*, we find Sardinian *insoru* = *ipsorum*, It. *um*, as in O.F. *lor* (Aub. *lur*). Quite in *ith* the origin, *lur* is not inflected, even with a plural, as a poss. adj. pron. [just . Ital.], for it was felt to be = *illorum*; Mod. *ngly* added the plural *s*, *leurs*; but at least *parate* feminine form.

logy of these genit. forms in *orum* makes: the derivation of *ui* from *ius*, [so that *au-* = *alt'rius*,] as against Diez's other suggestion *id* *cui*, though certainly the regularity with *ie* *langg*. have adopted *ui* is sufficiently start-*way*, nor has *ui* = *iu* anything to recommend *illy*. The genit. meaning is seen very clearly: 'save thy own body as thou couldst that-

†] cf. Shakspeare (Merry Wives, iii., 5, 27), *mercy* = I beg your pardon, common in M.L. *amare* super, &c. In M. L. the word *mercia* *eanings*: 1, merchandise, 2, fine, 3, forgive-*ist* being found very early; the Lat. *merces* *rest* on capital, hence the later 'trading,' *conduct*, hence 'a fine;' but perhaps the *ing* has arisen from a confusion with *miseri-* *may* further note the use of the word in Span. *as* a term of respectful address given to all *t* nobles, Sp. 'usted' = *vuestra merced*, Pg. *essa mercê*: with which comp. our expression *hip*, 'worth-ship, your grace, Germ. *eure* *hich*, however, are titles of honour; but *rian* *key-ed* (*gratia* tua) is precisely as the *i* for *vuestra merced*.]

ed = O. F. *mercit* (Alexis 37, 54), where Lat. *r. i*, cf. *cire* from *cereus*; generally, however, *ces* are owing to the attraction of an *i* of the *yllable*, as *ecclesia*, *eccleisra* = *eglise*.

as It. *questo* = *eccu'istum*, so *eccu'illum* *t. quello*, O. F. *cel*. There is a very sharp (in Aub.) between the *i* and *e* forms, for

*cist* is nom., but *cest* is obl., v. Gloss. From the latter *cest*, M.F. derives its *cet*, lightened before consonants into *ce*, precisely as in Engl. the indef. *an* (= one) lightens itself of its final *n* before an initial consonant, thus *cet* *ange*, but *ce* *livre*, as *an* *angel*, but *a* *book*.

250 Adonai] I do not remember having met this word elsewhere used in an O. F. poem: it was no doubt familiar to the monk M. Paris, from the Vulgate, Exod. vi. 3, et nomen meum ADONAI non indicavi eis, though I believe it does not occur anywhere else in the Latin version (save in Judith xvi. 16).

251 oumant] 'commendo,' DC.:—'in *commenda-* *tionem* potentiorum, se et res suas *ponebant* inferioris conditionis homines ut essent qui se et sua tuerentur et protegerent contra inimicos aut bonorum invasores, isque in tuitionis mercedem alicujus census pensitationi sese adstringebant.'

253 trembla] 'tremulare', for which Sp. has *temblar*, omitting the *r*, while Portug. preserves the word fully, *tremolar*, to flutter in the wind.

253 desira] Mod. F. *déchirer* = *de* + *eschirer*, where *eschirer* = O. H. G. *skërran*, A.-Sax. *scëran*, to cut, shear, &c. In 1514 we have the form *decirer*, but in 533.1602 *desirer*. For the omission of the reflexive *se*, with these essentially active verbs, cf. 1064 *cel ki desclot e uveri*, with 224 *li cels se desclot e uveri*.

254 froisirent peres] prob. from the 'petrae scissae sunt' of the Vulg. (Matt. 27. 51). The word 'froisirent' seems formed from Lat. *frendere*, whose ptp. is *fresus* and *fresus*; from the latter we should have regularly *froiser*, altered into *froisir*, *fruisir*; M.F. has *froiser* with double *ss* and 1st conj., just as in Aub. 652 *fruisent*. The same collocation of this verb with *en-* *palir* occurs 652.

— *enpali*] for the prefix *en*, cf. *enblanchi*, *enobscuri*, *enmaladi*, *enorfani*, *ensauvagi*, *envespri*, *enjurner*; in all of which the inchoative notion is included:—in *enhumilie*, *enmercie*, it seems wholly otiose; [492 *cist l'en* *enmercie* shows that the *en* is a prefix, not the pron.]

256 de eus] I call particular attention to this collocation: *de* is *never* elided before *eus*, perhaps to avoid confusion with *deus* or *Deus*; at all events there is *no instance of its elision*: cf. 256. 410. 721. 1481. 1493. 1325. 1527. 1592. 1768.

— *ouraille*] cf. Ph. Mousk. 26746:  
dout commanda li rois c'on aille  
oster del conte la *coraille*,  
et fust portée en Aliscans . . . .  
là ont-il l'*entraille* entierée  
en vaissiel rice, et ensierée.

deriv. from Lat. *cor*; similarly Span. *corada* = *entail*, *chitterlings*, and It. *coratella* (liver of birds), which is used 'degli altri visceri contenuti nel tronco verso la regione del cuore.'

257 sano e ewe hissi] for the sg. verb, v. note on 13; here the line simply follows the Vulgate 'et continuo *exivit* sanguis et aqua', (John 19. 34).

258 saucher] (elsewhere always spelt *sacher*,) cf. *dé-* *sacher*, to unsheath [de-saccus]; prps. through [ex-saccus] *es-sacher*, and so by omission *sacher*. If simply from *saccus*, *sacher* ought rather to mean to *sheath*, but it is always used = to pull *out*.





er 1597 to have given 'deputeire' as one word, *iereté* 779; and see also note (1841) on *puslin*.  
 [age] our *gage* and *wages*; formed from M.L. *vadium*, which, indeed, even Mod. Gk. has *βάδιον*. The form *vadium*, and the regular (*gu*), in the Rom. words, indicate a Germ. (at the Lat. *vas*, *vad-is*, at least not immediately;]  
 [vadi, pledge (our *wed*, *wedding*), whence at in pledge is *en-gager*, to free a pledge *dé-rov*. has *gadi* = 'last will,' testament.

[ge] Lat. *somnium* = *sonn-jum* = M. F. *son-ge*; = *lin-jum* = *linge*; so *dominarius* = *do(n)n-danger*. In other cases the same combination risen from *mia*, thus *commeatus* = *comjat imia* = *singe*, so *louange* and *vendange*, from *vendemia*.

[re] appears to mean here *ἀλλοῖος*, rather; 'not by another kind of language'; (unless ought to be *autri* = *alterius*).

[é le ourage] 'changed your heart'; Mätz. 37 *si l'en deust plus curages muer*; cf. Chauc.

[354]:

on his *harte chaunged* and his mood.

[ance] 'al-legiance'; from root *lige* (our *liege*), rob. of Germ. origin; thus DC. quotes from a

(ann. 1253), 'ligius homo, quod teutonice *lihmänn*'; as Schilter gives it, *qui uni soli obligatus est*, i. e. a man *free* from all engagements others (than his lord), from *ledig* = *vacuus*, to the form of the suffix, we have in M. L.

*ligantia*; the words 'lingance e humage' are pair in phrases like 'redierunt in homagium m meam,' 'homagium cum ligencia facere.' seems to have been used also in a wider sense the general relation of 'subject,' for in the

w. Conf. 25 (in Schmid's *Gesetze der A.-Sachs.* e have: 'omnes Judaei, sub tutela et defen-

*ligiae* debent esse,' from Cod. Harl., where

text has simply 'sub t. et d. domini regis e.'

[er] from *levis* was formed an adj., *leviarius*, *leggiere*, M. F. *léger*. From the same root, p. *aliviar*, but It. *allegiare*, Fr. *alléger*, while oth *alliviar* and *aligeirar*; cf. *suage* (284), *suavis*, *suavi-are*.

[ge] Lat. already used *volaticus* in the same *latile*, light-minded, cf. Cic. Att. 13.250 'aca-

*slage*] Rayn. Rom. Lex. V. 470 quotes 'avetz

vostre vasselatge'; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 3056:

certainly a man hath most honour

n in his excellence and flour . . . .

whan his name appalled is for age:

orgeten is his *vasselage*.

Kymric, cf. Welsh *gwys*, a youth, early adopted under the form *vassus*, 'quos *vassus* vulgo

oung man of the lord's following, able for

fighting, thence *brave*, whence *vasselage*, *bravery*; we have the concrete *barnage* from *barun* in next line, (cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 3098, 'by alle the counsell of the baronage,') though *barnage*, *baronie*, have constantly also the abstract sense, *bravery*. From this root *vass*, by deriv. *-al* came *vassal*, further derived into *vassalettus*, *vaslet*, *varlet*. A lower *vassal* was called *vassus vasorum*, whence the term *vavassur* (575) or *valvassor*, It. *varvassore*. Thus in Laws of Will. Conq. 20 f., we have the grades: *de relief à cunte*; *de relief à barun*; *de relief à vavassur*; *de relief à vilain*.

301 *barnage*] this word *barun* has not improb. gone through precisely the same series of meanings as *vasal*. Its origin can only be Lat. or Germ., (because it possesses the variable accent, *ber*, *barūn*.) not Keltic. Now the Schol. on Persius explains the word *bāro* (which as a genuine Lat. word occurs in Cicero, meaning block-head,) by *servus militum*, 'the burden-bearer for the troops,' and says it is of Gallic origin. This it could not be, for the reason given above; but it was easy for the schol. to mistake Germ. for Keltic, and the probability is that it is Germ., and derived from Goth. *bafran*, to bear, from which we could have an O. H. G. form *bero* (acc. *beron*), bearer, hence *active man*, and so on, as in *vasal*. With the sense of *man*, is naturally connected the meaning of *husband* (Aub. 134), cf. *vir et femina*, *mann und weib*, man and wife, &c. Curiously enough, while *barun* means husband, but also 'man of high rank, *bonda*, (whence *hūs-bonda*.) besides its common significance of husband, meant in A. Sax. *churl*; the *bonda* was neither a *thral* nor a *thegen*, a *thrall* nor a *thane*, but a *liber pauper*, v. *Gesetze der A.-Sachsen*, p. 242, § 3, where a penalty is imposed, of 30 pence on the *bunda*, 30 shillings on the *thegn*, but the *thral* pays with his hide.

304 *le fls*] of this obl. form instead of the nom., there are several examples, some of which may perhaps be explained by assuming a kind of attraction, e. gr. 306 *le pueple ke veistes Giueu sunt*, *populum quem vidistis*, but in others the obl. case seems used without reference to any determinate rule: v. app. on article.

— *meimes*] indecl., 656 *à lui meimes*; 342 *par Deu meimes*; with final adverbials. The forms with the dental, viz., O. F. *medisme*, [so always in Alexis, 24, 87, 108, 123,] It. *medesimo*, O. Pg. *medes*, Pr. *medeps*, in Boeth. *smetessme*, lead to the origin, a Lat. *semetips-issimus*.

307 *mesprisun*] The meaning of this word is 'error,' cf. Spens. F. Q. II. 12. 19:—

which through great disadvantage or mesprise  
 her selfe had rouned into that hazardize.

I have given in Gloss. 'ill-usage', from 162 *urent e mesfait e mespris*, which would seem to imply more than mere 'error'. The proper technical meaning of the word is 'the non-disclosure of a felony committed by another'; but *mispredere* in M. L. was used in a much wider sense, = *foris-facere*, apparently of any ill deed towards others. It is commonly followed by

e are, of course, examples of Lat. *v* = F. *g*, ex. gr. *vagina*, *galne*; *viscus* = *gui*; *volpeculus*, *golpil*, *gupil*; so also *vespa*, *guppe*, where O. H. G. *wespa* prob. had some influence, just as O. H. G. *watan*, to wade, a Lat. *vadium*.

vers of the person on whom the wrong is done: s'il a vers lui nule chose mespris; si je metoie en plet, je mesprenroie vers lui.

809 *jadis*] Lat. jam diu, as *tandis* (Aub. 1176 *tantdi*) from *tam diu*; the final *s* either simply adverbial, or owing to some confusion with a plural case of *dies*.

818 *a bandun*] from Goth. *bandujan*, to denote by signs, we have Ital. *bandire*, O. F. *bannir*, to announce, proclaim, cf. *ost bani* (1285), [also to *denounce*, It. *bandito*]. The subst. *bann-um*, *band-um*, thus meant 'edictum', 'proclamatio', whence our 'banns of marriage'; hence also *contre-bande*, illegal trading; it also meant 'interdictum'; hence *forban* [foras bannitus] is an *outlaw*; cf. our use of 'proclaimed district'. From this use of the word arose the adverbial use of *a bandun*, signifying 'at the discretion, in the power, of anybody'; whence M. L. *abandum* came to mean (DC.) 'rem arbitrio cujusque expositam'. Following the more original sense of a *sign*, we get the meaning 'standard', 'vexillum quod *bandum* dicunt', whence Pr. *auri-ban*, gold-banner, the 'oriflamme'. Another deriv. in M. F., *arrière-ban*, has arisen from a misunderstanding of O. H. G. *hari-bannum*, the summoning of the army to take the field, which in O. F. is correctly *ar-ban*.

817 *liunœus*] an allusion to the idea that lion-cubs have not really life till three days after their birth, and that then they are awakened into existence by the voice of the lion.\*

Of this the following allegory is given by de Thuan, in his *Livre des Creat.* 683 seqq.:—

or fait l'un questiun des caels al leun  
que iço signifie, que iij. jurz sunt senz vie,  
enz el commencement de lur founement;  
e puis venent à vie par le liun ki crie.  
e çeo est grant signefiance, aiez en remembrance,  
dès fud mort en terre .iij. jurz., pur nus conquere,  
sulunc sa humanited, nent sulum deited.  
par le cri del leun la vertud Deu parnub,  
par quai resuscitad, enfem despuillad.

820 *viel*] there are three forms of this used in Aub., which may be connected somehow thus: Lat. *vetulus* = *veclus*, a plebeian Latin form, (tl = cl, cf. Schuch., *Vulg. Lat.* I. 160,) whence by vocalisation *veil* (I) Aub. 1765; so *pariculus*, *pareil*; *articulus*, *ortel*; in It. cf. *specchio* from *speculum*, and *vecchio* from *vetulus*; this combination *il*, = the liquid *l*, frequently became simple *l*, hence *vel* (II), or, with final sibilant of nom. sg., (vels =) *veuz* 1375. But the *e* being now short and accented, became *ie* (cf. *bene*, *bien*; *tenet*, *tient*;) whence *viel* (III) 746, the immediate parent of

the M. F. *vieux* (= *viels*), where the fem. *vieille* preserves the liquid *il* form of I (*veil*), and *vie-ill-e* = *ve-cl-e*.

— *senglant*] Lat. *sanguilentus* was used already in the first cy. A.D. for 'sanguinolentus'; its meaning as an abusive epithet is paralleled in modern vulgar usage; 1744 li *traitre senglant* is just literally a vulgar expression. The vowel is always *e*, *senglant*, as contrasted with the *a* of *sanc*; cf. *ensanglaenté*, 534, with the form *ensengl.* of 952. 1428.

— *dragon*] this is the Apocalyptic representation; cf. *Revel.* 20.2 'et apprehendit draconem, serpentem antiquum, qui est diabolus et Satanas, et ligavit eum per annos mille'; Chauc. *Cant. T.* 5054, 'he that for our redempcioun bonde Sathan.'

823 *on sun*] 'on the top'; Lat. *summus*, cf. *sum* 216, sleep, from *somnus*, where M. F. has had to distinguish by adopting in place of the latter the dimin. *somm-eil*. The *n* spelling, though not organic, regularly occurs, and misled Grimm into rendering the common 'par son l'aube' (Hibernicé, the top of the morning!) by 'per *sonitum* auroræ'. From the form *sum*, we have our *summit*, M. F. *sommet*. The word itself, M. F. *son*, has yet another application, viz. *chaff*, as being the uppermost in the winnowing; cf. the Sp. *soma* (the coarse meal used by farm-servants), which seems decisive for this etymology of the word *son* = *chaff*, as against that of *Littre*, viz. *son* for *seon*, = *secundus*, la *seconde* mouture, for certainly Sp. *soma* could not be thus derived.

824 *entaille*] the root of this word is Lat. *tālea*, a cutting for planting, whence came a verb *taleare*; *Diez* quotes from *Nonius* 4.473, 'etiam nunc rustici voce *intertaleare* dicitur dividere vel exscindere ramum'; so Span. *entretallar*, to cut, slash, &c., but also to sculpt in bas-relief, cf. It. *intagliare*, which is used di rilievo or d'incavo. The O.F. word we meet often enough in our old writers; Chauc. *Rom. Rose*, 162, an image of another *entayle*; *Ibid.* 3711, this lady was of good *entayle*; *Spens. F. Q.* II. 3, 27: golden beades which were *entayled* with curious antickes; *Ibid.* II, 3, 7: a work of rich *entayle* and curious mould; which pair, *entayle* and *mould*, exactly correspond to the *entaille* and *façon* of Aub. In M. F., the word *entaille* means notch, groove, or slash with a sword: the simple *taille* has been allowed a pretty free range of meaning; the edge of a sword, the hewing of stone, engraving on wood or copper, the cut of any thing,† or body, †, his stature, 2, his waist; but is now obsolete in the sense of bas-relief.

828 *weimentisun*] cf. Chauc. *Cant. T.* 904, *waymen-*

\* I am indebted to the kindness of Prof. Land of Leyden, for a copy of his translation of the Syriac 'Physiologus' published by him, and from which I extract the following passage, p. 32, 'quando leaena catulos suos parit, mortuos eos parit; verum leaena custodit eos ad tertium usque diem, quo ad eos pater venire solet. Qui ubi advenit et accedit ad eos et mortuos eos invenit, spirat inter oculos eorum et eos surgere facit.' The explanation is the same, of course, as in de Thuan: 'eodem modo etiam Deus surgere fecit die tertio primogenitum omnium creaturarum, nempe Dominum nostrum Jesum, filium suum dilectum.' *Physiol.* continues: 'praeclare enim dixit et Jacobus: 'dormit instar catuli leonis, et quis eum surgere faciet?' cf. *Genesis* 49, 9 [where the *Vulg.* differs considerably], and see also Dr. Land's notes, p. 137, op. cit.

† The Frenchman seems to have noted how his coat was cut, and looked after a *tailleur*; the Italian and Spaniard were particular whom they got to mend it, so It. *sartore*, Sp. *sastre*, from Lat. *sarcire*. We borrowed the *tailor*, and have imitated the *fashions*. The Germans also borrowed a deriv. for the cutting of their bread and butter, viz. *teller*, a plate, from *tailloir*, a board on which to cut bread, a *trencher*, (tranchoir.)

the verb also occurs as *guaitenter*, which may be a made-up verb, out of *-menter* from *er*, and the interj. Lat. *vai*, It. *guai*, O. F. *wai*, *zi*, our *woe*. Somewhat analogous is 'complir' which is a deriv. from O. F. *complir*, rather than Lat. *complementum*, though no doubt influenced by the latter.

*eptun*] according to Diez (I. 414), the old *u* which comes from Lat. *o*, never assonates with *u* from Lat. *u*, i.e., words like *barun*, *amur*, *assonant* with *alun*, *dur*. This theory is not in Auban, for here we have distinctly *Neptun* (*eptunus*) rimed with a whole set of *un* for Lat. *o*.

Again, we have (1699) *commun* (Lat. *com-jesun*, *Mahun*, among the Lat. *-on* rimes. In rimes (541-588), we have still clearer examples, *g* with *amur*, *pastur*, *errur*, &c., i.e., Lat. *-or*, we *o* *maür*, and (573) *seür*, i.e., Lat. *matür-us* *ir-us*. In the *-ure* rimes (589-619) there occur *bscure*, *dure*, *nature*, from Lat. *-ura*, along with *äüre* (*ad-örare*) and (608) *honure*, both of which are found amongst the *ur* for Lat. *or*.

Fallot's theory of two Norman *u*-sounds, = M. F. *eu*, we have (86) *fu* (fire), and (860) *feu*, (85) *fu* (was), *vertu*, &c., and both again (864, 1389) M. F. *loup*; i.e., we find equated *ance* three different *u*-forms, viz., M. F. *fu*, *loup*. It is evident that no sharp line of division be maintained between the sounds of these *hatever* the precise sound may have been.

*sonnus*] for this use of the word, = *disown*, cf. Fr. II. 249:

dunt s'en volt as corbiaus aler,  
e corbel revolt resambler;  
mes il l'unt tuit desconeü,  
si l'unt sakié et debatü.

*paganus*] in classic Lat. 'paganus', rustic, came to be used as opposed to military; so Pliny says, *militis d. Later on, it meant, acc. to DC., 'qui militum consecuti ad eam sese accingebant'; and r. has *payavia* = la milice. But it has a different meaning besides. DC. quotes from St. Augustine, 'falsorum mutorumque cultores quos usitato paganos vocamus'. No mention of these pagans is made before 365 A.D.; the Cod. Theod. of 'sacerdotes paganae superstitionis'. The mass of religion took refuge in the *pagi*, after time had substituted the Christian religion in its place, cf. the line 'magnis qui colitur solus in urbis'; hence DC.:— 'constat a pagis et a pagastria paganos nuncupatos'.*

pression was early applied to the Mohammedan and with Sarrazin (13), used generally for hever. [From the deriv. *paganismus*, 'pagan-ismo vel terra', under the form *paenisme*, *paenim*: get our old *paynim*, which has reacted on the reducing the curious word *paganimitas*.] Our really has an opprobrious epithet to add: they are *69*; *mescreant*, 796.1734; *maudiz*, 884; *crimi-*; *fil Belial*, 1622; *adverser*, 1669; *felun*, 1759. [doctrines] cf. Kell. Romv. 204.27:

par soi meismes s'est-il endoctrinés  
que d'escremie et d'armes sot asés.

348 *acointe*] Lat. *ad-cognitare*, It. *accontar*, our *acquaint*; compare with our usage, the It. *accontarsi con alcuno*. This verb is often used as an active verb to make the acquaintance of, (with accus.): cf. Burg. II, 289 (from *Partenop.*):

li est avis qu'a mal eur  
l'avoit acointé ne veu.

Mätz. Altfr. III., 17:

à ma dolour n'a mestier couvreture . . .  
mar acointai sa tres douce faiture.

XIX., 25 las! quant amours me le fist acointier.

XIV., 37 hélas! pour coi l'acointai?

Kell. Romv. 233.29:

car R. et G. me vuelent acointier;

but still more frequently as a reflexive verb with dat., cf.

Fl. et Blancef. p. 77:

riche homme lors vous cuidera,  
puet-estre à vous s'acointera.

Kell. Romv. 212.7:

au conte Huedon se vorra acointier.

234.7 as premiers cops se voldra acointier.

B. du Guesc. 9825:

au prince des Galois m'en iroie acointier;

but also *ibid.* 9837, *de lui m' acointerai*.

344 *sumoin*] from (*sum-monere*), which retracted its accent, and became of the 3rd conj. (*être*), thereby producing O. F. *summon're*, *sumondre*, whence the ptp. *sumuns* (715.1418), and subst. *sumunse* (1588), from which we have *summons*.

The *i* in (Aub.) *sumoin*, may be compared with that in *doins* from *duner*; thus *sumoin*: *sumunent* (1426) = *doins* (491): *dune* (817).

346 *escholai*] *choisir* from Goth. *kausjan*, to try, *δοκιμάζειν*; (Diez compares *choisy* from *Causiacum*;) our verb *choose* is directly from the Germ. (Goth. *kiesan*), but the subst. (adj.) *choice* comes to us through O. F. *choix*, *chois*.

— *bon gré*] Lat. *gratum* used in M. L. as a subst., whence *bon gré*, *mal gré*, O. F. *maugré*: our *maugre* (*mauger*). The M. F. 'maugré' denotes rather the probable results of that which is *mal gré*, viz., to 'fret and fume.' Besides its use as a subst. with *bon* (*mal*), we have *venir à gré* (1012) precisely as *venir à pleisir* (1463.)

351 *a bonure*] 'born to good luck'; in the M.S. *bon ure* are always written separately, indeed even apart, (save in 1043 *martir bonures*, cf. also *maluré*, 354;) but I have edited *bonure*, as one could not give *ure* with final *e*, unless it were made to come from *hora*, which is impossible, *bon* being of course masc. The M. F. *bon-heur*, *malheur*, are usually (and rightly) derived from *augurium*, as the spelling (*eür*, *aür*,) in O. F. shows; but the last syllable was often confounded with *hora*, and hence spelt with initial *h*, *heur*; thus in Molière, *l'Étour-di*, II. 13, 'et bien à la malheure est-il venu d'Espagne,' and cf. Malherbe's *à la male heur*. *Hora* was commonly so used in Romance; there is no phrase more common in the old poem of the *Cid* than *en buen ora*, 41 *cinxiestes espada*; 72 (*fuestes nacido*); 202 (*nascio*), &c.

355 *alosse*] deriv. from *las* (992), praise, which owes its origin to the Lat. pl. *laudes*, used in the service of

the church : DC. quotes a very old laudes [*lob-gesang*\*], beginning 'Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat,' &c. Besides the deriv. *aloser*, we have *losenge* (1197), *losengerie* (1235) and *losengers* (1569), in the sense of *over-praise*, flattery. The M. F. *louange* is derived with the same suffix *-ange* from the root, *laud*; for the vowel *ou* = *au*, cf. *aloue* (50) from *alauda*.

857 *fief*] deriv. from *fief* (pl. *fiez*, 586), the possessor of a fief, hence rich, &c. M. F. has transformed it into a depreciative adj., (coquin) *fieffé*, an arrant, downright rogue,—who possesses all the qualifications for the title of rogue, &c. The origin of *fief* itself, It. *fio*, is clearly shown in the Longobard *faderfium*, patrimonium, where *fiu*, property = O. H. G. *fiu*, *fehu*, cattle, Goth. *faihu*, Lat. *pecus*, &c.; from the form *feu*, with a neutral term. *-um*, *feu-um*, the M. L. made *feu-d-um* (cf. It. *chiodo* = *cla-us*, v. 88), whence all the deriv. *feudal*, &c.

859 *saet pes*] this seems to have been the regular allowance for dead heroes; cf. our King Harold's answer to the envoy of Tostig.

860 *alma*] Sp. Pg. *alma*, Pr. O. F. *arme*, with *l* or *r* instead of the *n* in Lat. *anima*, but also *anme* (Alex. 67, *aneme*), whence M. F. *ame*; Wallach. keeps nearest to the orig. in its *inimă*, which it uses for soul, courage, and even for stomach, thus *durere de inimă*, *stomach-ache*! Perhaps the *l* forms are, to some extent at least, owing to the Lat. *alma*, which the poets constantly use in reference to the life-giving Venus, Ceres, Cybele, Faustitas, &c., and which therefore may have become (or been) familiar in the vulgar. In M. L., however, *almus*, *almitas*, &c., are generally used of holiness.

— *mortalité*] the MS. has here *sante mortale*, which of course is unmeaning: there can be no doubt of the necessity for the alteration, which further corrects the imperfect metre, there being a syllable wanting.

861 *mansion*] 'abode'; the Lat. '*mansio*' is used also in the sense of a dwelling-place, &c., hence its transfer into the Rom. under the forms F. *maison*, It. *magione*, to signify a house, in place of the canonized '*domus*,' *duomo*, *dôme*, &c.

863 *guerreduns*] our *guerdon*, only used in Aub. of rewards for the good; it really means, however, '*return*,' and Spenser uses it of both good and evil, F. Q. II. i. 61, 'till guiltie blood her guerdon doe obtayne.' The etym. of this word is best seen by comparing the related langg.; in M. L. we have *widerdonum*, It. *guiderdone*, Sp. Pg. *galardon* (*ão*). The origin of all is the O. H. G. *widar-lôn*, 'recompensatio,' the last element of which, *lôn*, was perhaps confounded with Lat. *donum*; *widar* = *contra*, cf. the *widrigild* of the Longobard laws, the *counter-cost*, used instead of the *werigeld* of the other Germ. tribes [where, however, *weri* = *wēr*, homo, vir]. Sp. might indeed be derived directly from *widarlôn* by the interchange of *d* and *l* familiar to the peninsula, this would give *wilardon*,—now the *i* of an initial-syllable is often assimilated to a following *a* (cf. balance for *bilancia*), and this, with initial *w* = *g*, would give *galardon*.

— *aturne*] from this verb is derived the subst. *atur* (19), dress, through an older form *aturn*, 'praeparatio'; *aturner*: *atur* = *a-jurner* (*diurnum*): jur. The origin is *turnus* (*τόρνος*), *turner's wheel*; whence *tourner*, to turn, *re-tourner*, and *tour*, *au-tour*, *à l'entour*.

865 *hem*] "be not moved for any evil that man can inflict on your body, or the devil on your heart." The usual play of words on *cors* and *guor* (v. 104) is further heightened by the opposition of *hem* and *mausfl*. That 'hem' is thus used emphatically may be inferred also from the fact that there is no elision of the *he*, the initial *h* being preserved and aspirated. The collocation is *hem* in every other case (79. 648. 688. 719. 1366. 1678), save here and 815, where exactly the same contrast is afforded, *ço ke hem desdit*, . . . *tesmoine le element*, that which *man* denies, the *elements* affirm, &c.

867 *estue*] I take this to be the same as our '*stow*,' A.-Sax. *stōu*; in the three instances of its occurrence (+ 711. 982) it can only bear the meaning of place, put, keep. There is another verb, very like this, the common *estuet*, *estut*, from *stetit*, &c., whence has come the verb, *estouvoir*, to be fitting, M. L. *estoverium*, O. E. *stover*, provision, but in Aub. neither form nor meaning correspond really, though I do not find in the lex. any reference to this verb, O. Fr. *estuër*, to stow away, to reserve; 'le regne ki vus est estué', the kingdom which is reserved for you (which is *be-stowed* on you); it is taken from the Vulgate, Mat. xxv., 34, *possidete paratum vobis regnum*.

874 *oungé*] this word was used in the sense of simple 'permission', cf. the phrase *congé d'élire*; so in Molière, l'Etourdi I. 3.8:

et si dans quelque chose ils vous ont outragé,  
je puis vous assurer que c'est sans mon congé.

An older form is *cunget*, whence M. F. *congéd-ier*; from Lat. *commeatus*, *leave of absence*, generalized into *leave*, permission. Here, of course, it is used in the ordinary sense, our 'to ask leave', Spenser's '*courteous congé*', &c.

— *requis e d.*] a common pair; cf. Rom. de Mah. 228:  
à lui vont les gens de la terre  
conseil demander e requerre.

875 *ai*] a very characteristic particle in O. Fr. For the instances of its occurrence in Aub., v. Gloss. (*si* II.), in some of which (592) it has its peculiar Lat. sense [*sic te diva potens Cypri*, &c.]; in some, as here, it is little more than a cop. conj., while in others it is difficult, if not impossible, to define precisely its function and force (v. note on 1743), and to distinguish it from the adv. *si* as in '*so great*', &c.

— *esnuie*] this form is no doubt owing to the tendency of O. F. to insert an *s*† before *n*, as a mere sign of the length of the syllable, (for it is not pronounced,) cf. *casnard*, for *canard*; *resne* (1604), M. F. *rêne*, Lat. *redina*; *fraisle*, M. F. *frêle*, Lat. *fragilis*; *trosne*, M. F. *trône*, *θρόνος*, &c. So here, *esnuier* is for *enuier*, from *enui*, Sp. *enojo*, Old Sp. *enoyo*, It. *noja* (Old It. *noje*), &c., all from the Lat. phrase *in odio*, which is well pre-

\* Indeed Fallot even thought of deriving *losenge* from *lob-singen*!

† This interpolated *s* is not found in any other of the Romance languages.

old Milanese dialect, '*plu te sont a inodio no a noja*.' We still have the verb (active) I also, *annoyance*,) but have lost the *subst.* *akspere*, &c., had it, cf. Rape of Lucr. doth search the bottom of *annoy*', &c.; II. 9. 35 'all plesaunce was to them grieve The M. F. *ennui* which we have also bor- te meaning; the *taedium vitae* does not been a medieval grievance, or rather the ot yet found an apt expression.

his form is hardly susceptible of explana- come from *vado*, which regularly makes nal *s* is unintelligible, and the diphth. *oi* is his *vois* is common to all F. dialects, and a subj. pres. *voise*; we find a similar in- few more verbs: ex. gr. *duner*, *doin*s (491), *ist* (592), *truver*, *truis*, subj. *truist*, so that lanation of *vois* as containing an *s* to dis- m *voi* (= *video*), which in itself has little d it, is rendered still more improbable. subj. forms *doinst*, *truist*, &c., may have e *s* first by a not unfamiliar intercalation, tion arose of *s* being radical.

ret. 1st sg. occurs only here, and is rather a han a Norman form; the 3rd pers. *out* is man: *o-i* seems to have arisen from a con- i for *habui*, still it can hardly have been onosyll. (Burg. even *o*), and is not much he diphthong in *vois* above.

kø] 'since', either temporal or causal; k I am sure, since (*ex quo* or *quia*) God :aled your heart.

ur *seal*, from Lat. *sigillum*; M. F. has in- rganic *c* in *sceau*, *sceller*, to distinguish it .F. *seel*), Lat. *sitell-us*; (cf. *veau*, our *veal*,

) and in 376, (v. 789, 1539,) simple *e* is written *u*, whether intentionally or not, I do not rs very frequently so in some phrases, ex. le V. 176, 371, 4029, it is always 'è non ame of God; so Fierabras begins, *e nom de* . I have edited *en* however.

] this must be taken as a parenthetic clause, invertir is an infin. of purpose following um going off in order to convert.

not used in M. F., but we have preserved and the adj. *plenteous*, corresponding to an plenteif, *plenteiveux*; from Lat. *plenitas*, *uvius*, 'humoris plenitas', 6, 1, Prov. *plen- plinătate*.

] the vowel *u*, instead of *e* (*encore*, or *a*, eems to have arisen from a confusion with n; the proper form *encore* is Lat. *hanc* ssibly, here, *uncore* is simply the two and *ore*; but the other langg. have *hanc*; ld Sp. *encara*, Pr. *enquera*.

this form is exclusively applied to mental, idly affliction; cf. 840, tut le cors *doillant*; 'li sunt li nerf; cf. Hor. Carm. III. 1, 41, body or mind; Portug. *doente* does not d', but sickly, unwell.

385 *fries*] the use of the *condit.* in apodosis after a protasis with *si* and indic. pres., is found only here and 588, 'li doilz serroit grantz, si tu murs'; in both cases the idea of reality is apparent: if you were to leave me, (which you *are going to do*); or, if you were to do, which you really seem bent on doing. For this abnormal sequence of tenses, cf. such sentences as Tibull. I. 8, 22, 'et *faceret* si non aera repulsa *sonent*'.

386 *semaine*] through *sepmaine*, from M.L. *septi- mana*, still found in Wallach. *septămină*; It. *settimana*, Sp. *semana*. An older Sp. form is *hebdómada* (from the Gk.) contracted in old Pg. into *domăa*.

— *veaus*] 'at least', from Lat. *vel* in its intensive meaning, with the appended adverbial *s*, cf. '*vels* une feiz', 'even once', Alexis, § 90; it was often compounded with *si*, *siveau*, *sivaus*, (*suvaus*, 941, q. v.)

387 *de la loi*] this might be taken as dependent either on plus, or on *enseinnerez*: 'you shall teach me more *about* the law', or 'more *of* the law.'

389 *voies*] from *vetare*, O. F. *vder* to forbid, also cpd. *deveer*; cf. Chev. au Cyg. 12896 dist ly roys Cor- barans: 'ja *voët* ne sera', exactly the same phrase; *oi* is awkward, but Aub. has *crete*, *creire*, *craire*, and *croire*, and v. app.

392 *sutivø*] cf. Rom. de Mah. 1231:

un celier fist faire *soutil*  
sous terre, à nus n'aloit fors il.

similarly Chev. au Cyg. uses *soutieument*, 1013, *soutieve- ment*, 17060, and *soutius*; from *subtilis*, we have *sutil*, with vocalized *i*, *sutiu*; with *u* hardened through *v* into *f*, *sutij* and the fem. *sutivø*, as here. No doubt our pron- unciation of *subtle* as *suttle* is based on the O. F., cf. doubt pronounced *dout*, through O. F. *duter*.

396 *relevøes*] 'afternoon'; cf. Mar. de Fr. I. 68, cel jur meisme ainz *relevée*; Ed. Conf. 4379:

avint un jur de *relevée*,  
ke l'ure estoit ja *passée*  
ke li moine deussent lever.

M. L. *relevatio*, the hour immediately after mid-day, when the monks rise *ex somno meridiano*; exactly as in Sp. *siesta* is used, = *sexta*, the sixth hour from dawn, *i. e.*, the mid-day nap; cf. M. F. faire *sa meri- dienne*, our old 'nooning.'

— fu *anoites*] cf. Villehard. § 620 li G. avoient mandé de plain jor ke il venissent à la Serre lorske il *se- roit anuitié*, 'at night-fall'; similarly B. du Guescl. 5682: je m'en irai ennuir, quant il ert *envespres*.

Rom. de Tr. 2203:

quant la nuiz fu bien *anuitide*,  
et la lune se fu *cochiée*,  
issirent fors li barun.

397] for the whole passage cf. Spens. F. Q. I. 10, 19:

she unto him disclosed every whitt;  
and heavenly documents thereout did preach,  
of God; of grace; of justice; of free-will;  
that wonder was to heare her goodly speach.

Cf. also Chauc. Cant. T. 12272:

tho gan sche him ful besily to preche  
of Cristes come, and of his peynes teche,  
and many *pointes* of his passioun,  
how, &c.

399 *esnes*] prob. not the inserted *s* before *n*, but a remnant of the *s* in *einz* (= ante) *eins-né*; cf. in O. F. *puis-né*, from which we have eliminated the *s*, in *puny* (M. F. *puiné*), save in the older language, and in the legal expression the *puisne* judges.

403 *Damnedeu*] there is a sharp line of distinction drawn between this compound expression, *dominus deus*, and the simple *deus*, in Wallachian, in which *dumne-zeu* = God, while *zeu* (*deus*) means a *pagan* god, an idol. The compound is found in It. *domine-dio*, Pr. *dombredieu*, &c.

404 *iglise*] (*ecclesia*) only occurs twice, and in both cases spelt *iglise*: so Sp. *iglesia*, Pg. *igreja*, while the It. omits the initial syllable, *chiesa*. The *g* sound was prob. derived from the Greeks themselves, amongst whom *κ* before *λ* is (now at all events) pronounced as *γ* (v. Mullach, *Gram. der Gr. Vulg.* p. 113.) In Old Sp., however, we find *eclegia*.

406 *par unt*] *unt* is from *unde*, which being used as an oblique case of the relative form, has prefixed to it *par*; so *dunst* (v. 32) for *de unde*.

— *o p. poins*] I am not sure that it would not be better to edit *em*, 'instructed in several points', &c. As it is, it must be taken as accus. to *ad desclos* (397.)

408 *es-vus*] *es* is a contraction from Lat. *ecce*, 'look-you', (in Plautus, *eccum*, *eccos*, *eccas*;) cf. It. *ecco*, *ecco-lo*, Sp. *ele*, (for *ec-le*), Pg. *ei-lo* (for *eis-lo*); with the It. *ecco-te-lo*, Sp. *e-te-le*, may be compared *es-le-vus*, Aub. 823, 1157.

409 *fenestre*] Lat. *fenestra*, with a change of accent, *fenestra*, the latter leading to *feſtra* [explained in Macrobian, "minuscule ostium in sacario";] (and Germ. *fenster*), while the former was preserved in It. *finestra*, Old Sp. *finiestra*. The peninsula, however, has now lost the word, its place being supplied in Span. by *vent-ana* a *windy-place* (cf. our window, Dan. *vin-due*, Icel. *vind-auga*, A.-Sax. *wind-eage*, *wind-eye*;) and in Portug. by *janella* from *janua*, gate.

410 *ke*] this might be taken as a temporal particle, 'whilst he watched them', cf. 808 and 1750; but I prefer to regard it as introducing an acc. noun sentence dependant on (*de eus ne fu veü* =) *il ne virent*; still *ke* might also (though not probably,) be taken as *ki* [= *cist ki*] cf. 650, 1051, 1170.

— *espiä*] It. *spiar*, Sp. *espiar* (our spy), from O. H. G. *spēhōn*, id.

411 *faits o o.*] the pairs are not symmetrical (cf. 421), *avisa lur faitz*, and *o lur conseilz*.

414 *hastivement*] of Germ. origin, cf. Old Fries. *hast*, *haste*; with suff. *-if* [= *ivus*], cf. *chétif*, *naïf* (= *natif*), *joli*, O. F. *jolif* [= *gay*, O. Norse *jól*, 'yule'-festivities].

417 *enten oä*] listen *here*! elsewhere we have always *entenc* (456. 556. 1669).

418 *dunt*] for this parenthesis, v. 13, where the clause with *dunt* is also inserted between an antecedent and its relative, and cf. 380.

420 *mar*] with this may be compared the contraction O. F. *buer*, *bor*; *mar* = *mala*, *bor* = *bona*, the final *r* being probably from *hora*, so that *mar* = *mala hora*,

and *bor* = *bona hora*, Pg. *embora*, Old Pg. *bora*; both expressions, *mala hora* and *bona hora*, were common in the earliest M. L.; compare Aub. 1503 *tant mar vus vi*, with 'tam mala hora te viderunt oculi mei,' quoted by Diez from *Gesta Reg. Franc.*

424 *batant*] cf. Rom. de Troie 4603:

Paris a molt tost envoié  
un message forment *batant*,  
novele dire au rei Priant.

Ph. Mousk. 17060:

es vous le vallait entretant  
jusqu' à l'uis del palais batant.

Ibid. 1785:

mais n'el vot pas laisier atant,  
ainc a fait prendre *luis batant*  
as borjois, &c., tant d'avoir.

Guil. de Tudela (?), quoted by Rayn. Rom. II. 196:

li messatge s'en van tost et isnelament,  
al plus tost que ilh pogron, a Roma bat baten.

These lines are from the *Crois. cont. les Albis* 236, from which Diez (II. 451) gives *batbatén*, 'at full gallop'. So in Old Ital., cf. *Sitz.-Ber. der Wien. Akad.* 46, p. 154, l. 220 e per la cità tuta *batando* si lo trasso.

423-428] these are very loosely put together verses of hasty narration: the connexion I take to be somewhat the following:—" [The source of it all is] an itinerant pilgrim who has deceived him,—a man who is rapidly journeying from abroad, with more magic arts than tongue can tell, and with a vamped-up tale which he is preaching of some strange deity, whom the Jews crucified, &c.; if you don't take precaution, things will go badly."

427 *Sulie*] 'Syria,' of course; but it is always written with the *l* in Aub., cf. 502. 716. 1447. The instances of this change are not frequent in Fr.; cf. *autel*, from *altare*, and the dissimilation *pelerin*, 51.

428 *ounrei*] It. *corredo*, Sp. *correo*, from a primitive *redo*, O. F. *roi* = order, in *Rutebœuf* (quoted by Gachet), 'où il n'a mesure ne roi.' From this *con-* deriv. has come also the M. F. *corroyeur*, preparer (of leather); by another prefix we have O. F. *arrei*, our array, and O. F. *desroi*, M. F. *désarrois*. The root is *redo*, probably German; cf. A.-Sax. *gerædian*, M. H. G. *ge-reiten*, to make *ready*.

430 *pastureus*] Lat. adj. *pastoralis*, Ital. *pastorello*, M. F. *pastoureau*; even Wall. has preserved this as a substantive, *pastorel*, though it appears to have abandoned altogether this termination for adjectives [Diez II. 304].

431 *brebis*] Lat. *vervex*, in *Petronius* *berbex*, M. L. *berbix*, O. It. *berbice*, O. F. *berbis*, *brebis*, Wall. *berbec*, ram, *berbec batut*, sheep. The M. F. *bercail* and *berger* owe their forms to a M. L. *berbicarius* and *berbicale*, [also, with suff. *-ilis*, *berbecile*, giving O. F. *bercil*].

432 *par*] amongst the rest, or perhaps, *by means of* the rest the evil will spread.

434 *garde duner*] cf. Bl. de Oxf. 464:

si ententivement le regarde,  
que de riens ne se donne garde  
fors sans plus de li esgarder.

B. du Guesc. 3619:  
 B. du G. ne s'i est arresteiz,  
 sur l'eschiele monta, n'en fu espoantez.  
 li bascons de M. s'en est garde donnez;  
 i. e. had perceived him.  
 435 *maimese*] elsewhere in Auban (496, 968, 1020),  
 it is written *mesnie*; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 14459:  
 he gaf the lord and sith then his *meyné*,  
 whan that he com, some maner honest thing.  
 variously spelt, e.g. 14731 *meigne*, 1260 *mayné*. In Chaucer's time, therefore, the *s* was not pronounced, as it was at an earlier period; we have it in M. H. G. in the form 'messenle', cf. Parzival, I., 13, 9 (Lachm.):  
 doch wände der gefüege,  
 daz niemen kröne trüege,  
 küneec, keiser, keiserin,  
 des *messenle* er wolde sn,  
 wan eines der die höchsten hant  
 trüege uf erde übr elliu lant;  
 which also gives the termination in *ie*; cf. Mätz. Altfr. xv., 41:

dame, de vostre maisnie  
 ne [m'e]stuet pas devenir.

Cf. Li Livres de Justice, gloss. sub voce:—"le sens du mot *mesnie* fut fixé par un arrêt de parlement (1282) . . . oh on lit, 'et fut puis desclairié de ce mot, sa propre *mesnie* demorant en son ostel, ce est à entendre de ceus qui font ses propres besoignes et à ses despens'".  
 435 *feindra*] *se feindre* = to hesitate, delay, dally.

Cf. Rom. de Tr. 1956 de tost nagier pas ne se feint.  
 Ibid. 2460 de bien ferir pas ne se feint.

B. du Guescl. 4429 qui ne s'i faindie mie. [feint.  
 Mätz. Altfr. xiii., 9 qui d'amours essauchier ne se

The affirm. 'se feindre' means 'to act a part', 'behave hypocritically', so its negative implies serious purpose, 'to be eager,' &c. The modern French (slang) word *feignant* is the participle of this word; it means what Cicero calls *ignavus*.

437 *saces*] elsewhere (390, 610, 1364, 1520), this imperat. is always used parenthetically, but the following *ke* is a difficulty. It might be taken as a conjunction after *sacez*, or as an acc. pl. of the rel. pron., 'illum et magistrum (scilicet) quos comprehendet.'

441 *s'*] the construction is not clear, and would be greatly improved by reading *s'* and *k'* (in following line) instead of *s'* and *ki*: 'if you take fitting vengeance, such that every one who knows it may be warned, and that all may say', &c.

442 *saverre*] I have given this in Gloss. as from *saver*, but I am not at all satisfied with the form. We have *dirra* (171, 439) with *rr*, against *dira* (1570), and the fut. of *aver* always preserves the *e* before *r*, *averez*, &c. The unsynopated form *saverre* would be in fact the proper Norman form; but this does not explain the abnormal *saverre*, nor is the meaning quite satisfactory. On the other hand, *avérer*, to avow, declare true, gives a good meaning, cf. Rayn. (v. 503):

P'estoire le tesmoigne à vraie,  
 uns bons conterres l'averre;

but this is not a reflective verb, so as to give *s'averre*, and even then, *ki la s'averre* is nearly impossible.

444 *murra*] pregnant constr., 'that all may say, &c. [which will be the case] when [as soon as, if] A. dies on account of it.'

446 *d'ire*] this is the only example in A., in which a final vowel is cut off before the initial *i* of *ire*. Possibly *ire* may have been pronounced with a strong aspiration, cf. 543, 582, 993, 1243, 1565, 1566.

449 a] I know of no precisely parallel case, in which the auxiliary is so inserted between a noun and its attribute, and that just at the caesura; but it can hardly be anything else. Of course, the object often enough intervenes between the auxil. and ptecp., cf. Joinville 81, vez-ci le prestre qui a les huit Sarrazins desconfiz.

— *ke*] "if that is true which he had heard, namely that, &c." This fuller meaning of *ke* [cf. Caesar's 'omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent', de Bell. Gall. I. 31.] is quite in accordance with the free usage of O. F. Here it results from a blending of the two constructions of *oir*, which in preceding line takes its object *ke*, and is followed also by a case-sentence [acc.] explanatory of the relative in 448. Cf. the pleonastic use of *eo* in 279; so also in 1068, voient le sepulcre *ke* tut fu esclarci, where indeed the *ke* might be taken as the relative by error for *ki*, but is perhaps better referred here, and the whole line explained, 'they see the tomb, and that it was all lit up'; v. also 84, 279, &c.

457 *desouverz*] 'denounced'; M. L. *discooperire* is commonly used in the sense of 'reconnoitring', 'spying', and so reporting, betraying; DC. quotes, 'nullus de his suum parem discooperiat vel prodat'.

459 *sires ke b.*] *ke* is probably to be taken with the preceding *tut*, as = Lat. tam . . . quam, both . . . and; though I do not know any other example of this collocation, and perhaps *tut* should be *tant*; unless we read *sires e bailli*, which I should prefer.

— *bailli*] wholly master and 'steward'; from Lat. *bajulus* = ἀγθοφόρος, a carrier, a word which in M. L. was used for custos, paedagogus [thus in the Eastern Empire the μίγας βαίουλος had charge of the education of the children of the emperor]; oeconomus, magistrate, [in Venice the early *podestà* were called *μπαίουλοι* under Greek rule,] and even regent, so DC. quotes "principes, barones, &c., in imperii ballivum elegerunt." The commonest usage of the word was to denote the 'guardians of the king's justice', and as such they had the charge of exacting all fines, escheats, confiscations, &c., (whence our 'bailiff'), but it was widened to include any kind of administration generally; cf. Laws of Wulf. Conq. III. 6, 'civitates custodiantur, prout vice-comites et aldermanni et praepositi et ceteri *ballivi* et ministri nostri providebunt.'

460 *pauteners*] It. 'paltoniere', from *paltone* = *paltone*, from *palitari* (Plautus); prop., a wanderer, and so a popular word for a 'loafing vagabond', 'ruffian'.

462 *mari*] M. L. 'marrire' was used = 'to obstruct' (the law), from A.-Sax. *mearrrian*, O. H. G. *marran* [for *marr-jan*, and v. note on 108]; O. F. used *marrir* = to lose the way, *marrir le chemin*; one's senses, *as-tu le sens mari*; so *smarrir* is variously used in



Ital. [cf. Dante, Inf. I. 3, V. 72, XV. 50, Purg. xix. 14, Par. xxvi. 9, 4]. The most usual meaning is 'contrary', 'fâcher', to grieve, annoy, as here.

— *sérole*] this is the regular form of the conditional, against the serroi of 384, but the other tenses here occurring, viz. *fra*, and the pres. subj. *eiez*, make it probable that *serrai* should be read.

463 *deservi*] for this use of the word, = our 'deserve', cf. Bl. of Oxf. 216:

et sachies se vous emploïés  
votre sens en li bien servir,  
mon gré en porîés desservir.

464 *chout*] for chelt, chalt, from chaler, Lat. calere (aliqua re), which Diez aptly compares with *οὐδὲν θάλλει κίρδοσ*. Here the verb is personal, 'who cares for me', but it is usually impersonal, cf. It. non me ne cale, O. F. il ne m'en chaut, O. Sp. poco min cal, (minchal, P. del Cid 299), but cf. M. F. nonchalant, nonchalance. Nonchaloir was even used as a simple verb, and Scheler quotes from A. Chartier, 'depuis longtemp la loy avoit demouré oubliée et non-chalue'.

474 *ouard*] It. *cod-ardo*, from Lat. cauda, (either as representing the timid animals which put their tails between their legs, or as denoting those who are at the extreme end, the tail;) with the termination It. *-ardo*. Fr. *-art*, Sp. *-ardo* and *-arte*, derived from the Germ. *hart* (Goth. *hardus*), used in O. H. G. in forming proper names, Regin-hart [Reynard], &c., in M. H. G. also used for appellatives in a bad sense, *lûg-hart*, cf. *drunkard*, &c. So Ital. bastardo, bugiardo, F. bâtard, couard, criard, hagard, pillard, canard, renard, &c. In this word Sp. has co-b-arde, with *b* for *r* [v. 138]; cf. the insertion in ju-v-icio for ju-icio [v. 88].

475 *pur quel ke*] 'provided that'; cf. Rom. Stud. Hft. 3, p. 411, l. 27:

en ceste terre n'a mastin  
qui me rescossist un pocin  
por quoi je l'ouisse engolé.

476 *esclavino*] M. L. *slarina*, It. *schiarina*, *Sarona*, dress, of coarse woollen stuff, worn by pilgrims. It may be noted that 'Amphibalus' is glossed in DC. "*vestis villosa, sicut est esclavina*"; with this compare the Aub. rubric fol. 33, rect. b, "*villosam vestem linquens pro foedere testem*." Amphibalus, like Architrinus (62), is a myth.

477 *pelicun*] cf. Ger. de V. 2083 le pied li tient sor l'ermin pellicon. From Lat. pellicius, pellicia, "indumentum pellicibus factum"; O. F. sur-pelis [our *surplis*], M. F. pelisse, Pr. sobre-pelitz, O. H. G. pelliz, Mod. G. pelz. The suffix *-un*\* (pelis, peliz-un) is common in Romance: besides the Latin nouns in *-onis*, we have numerous deriv. in *-un*, in all the languages; Wallach. has extended it further, into *-un-ia* (= Lat. *on-ius*) instead of *-on*. Its use (as in Latin *ma-*, cf. *γάρων, κηφάλων*) to express a heightening of the primitive idea, is seen in It. ghiottone, glutton, from

Lat. glutus; cf. Aub. glut 1332, and glut-un 1728. As a simple *augmentative* it is found in the E. and S. W., thus It. cavallone, Sp. caballon, Wallach. căloiu, a big horse,—while in the N. W., its force is that of a diminutive, e. gr. Prov. (auzelh), auzelhó, F. (oiseau, oisel), oisillon, a small bird.

480 *ofuokes*] this word, = avecques, avec, from Lat. ab [= apud] hoc, is a specially French growth. It never occurs again in this form throughout the poem, though the simple 'of' is common enough. It is further the only instance in Aub. where we have this combination of vowels, viz., *uo*, except in the 'quor' series: possibly the *fu* (= *fo*) was simply a digraph for *e*.

481 *arpenta*] one of the few Old Gallic words preserved in Romance. Here it is used lineally, of a distance traversed, but it really meant a certain measure of land (cf. M. F. *arpenteur*, a land-surveyor); according to Columella, "*Galli semijugerum quoque arpentem vocant*". The final *t* is an addition, as in *tirant* (309), *paissant* (1141).

485 *kar*] v. Gloss. for the other examples of this use of O. F. *kar* = M. F. *donc*, with imperatives, and cf. the use of *γὰρ* in εἰθε *γὰρ*, and *nam* in utinam, in optative clauses.

486 *espouri*] from pavor, which becomes regularly *p-ür* in Aub., (pavor = pau-or = po-or, Norm. po-ür, M. F. peur, cf. *heur* for *aür* from augurium).

489 *ke*] is here to be regarded as introducing a case-sentence dependent upon a verb of 'asking', to be taken out of the general idea expressed in the preceding lines: 'I commend you to him, [beseeching you] that you be not separated from him.' Or perhaps, more indirectly: 'I commend you [with a sincere wish that he will so sustain you], that you may not, &c.'; v. also 517.

— *esclainner*] cf. Spens. F. Q. I. 4, 20:  
from worldly cares himself he did esloyne.

491 *mettes*] indicative forms in dependent sentences, instead of the rightful subj., are met with, but here perhaps *mettes* is to be explained as a quasi-imperative.

494 *part*] elsewhere the 3 sg. pres. ind. from *parer*, to appear, is always *part*. For the tautology, v. 212, and cf. B. du Guesc. 5194 l'endemain au matin quant jour fu esclaris; Rom. de Tr. 7040 l'endemain à l'ajourner. aneis que levast li soleill.

495 *a ki paise u agree*] 'no matter whom it may annoy or gratify': a very common formula of defiant determination, cf. Ger. de V. 1020 à cui paise n'en agree; Alix. 1-1.22 qui qu'en poist ne qu'en place; Rom. de Ren. 1042 cui qu'il enpoist; B. du Guesc. 20403 à qui qu'il désagree; Kell. Romv. 217.3 qui qu'en pleur ne qui chant; Rom. de Tr. 7034 qui qu'en ait duel, ne qui qu'en rie.

504 *espee*] It. spada, Sp. espada, M. L. spada, cf. Albert's Troilus V. 640, pensat quem finem bellica *spada* petat. It has gone over unto O. H. G. spato, our *spade*, in a different direction of meaning; the

\* In the notes on P. del Cid (1073), Sanchez derives *pellicun* from Latin *pellicum*, genitive plural of *pellicis*! What *pellicis* comes from, is not said.

Lat. *spatha*, a spatula, batten, was already in Tacitus used for a broad, pointless sword.

— *maouss*] in Lat. we meet *mateola*, It. *mazzuola*, = mattock, from which is inferrible a Lat. *matea*, It. *mazza*, F. *masse*, 'mace'; from this by a different derivative, we get *mass-uca*, (in Old Pg., = a small iron bar,) M. F. *massue*; cf. *carruca*, *lactuca*, *verruca*, and M. F. *charrue*, *laitue*, *verru*.

506 *medlee*] our 'medley', M. F. *mêlée*; formed from a Lat. *misculare*, It. *mischiare*, Sp. *mezclar*, O. F. *mesler*; M. L. has *misleare*, formed from the noun, in O. Ital. *mislea* (Villani); the M. L. forms are various: *mesleia*, *merleia*, *melleia*, *melleta*, *medleta*; the radicals became assimilated to the *l* in the one case, *melleia*, and disappeared after generating *d*, *medleia*, in the other (cf. *ladre* from *lazarus* = *lazdre*, and *coudre* from *cons* re). The word is defined as the crime of interfering in any matter, and so creating a disturbance, but without malice prepenze; and 'melliatores' is used for 'noisy brawlers'. But the brawl easily grew into a *fight*, its common meaning; cf. Mort Dart. I. 12, then waxed the *meddle* passing hard on both parties.

Diez (I. 444) says of *medler* (*mesler*), that the *d* was 'a silent letter, to indicate the length of the vowel', on the ground that *d* in French does not allow *l* to follow it. Our word 'medley' (chance-medley), however, shows that the *d* was pronounced.

509 *sarree*] Lat. has 'sera', bar for fastening doors, which was shot in different directions for opening and shutting, as expressed in the verbs, *ob-serare*, and *re-serare*, but M. L. uses the simple 'serare' for locking, shutting, &c., 'serare januas'. Span. and Portug. have adopted initial *c*, *cerrar*, to distinguish this verb from *serrar*, to saw; It. has *serrare*, whence *serraglio* (a place shut up, a harem, by confusion with the Persian *serai*), which has been borrowed by the other langg., F. *serail*, Pg. *seralho*.

514 *suvent*] Lat. 'subinde', Ital. *sovente*; Diez (Lex. I. 389) notes the unusual change of *d* into *t*, hence in Gr. I. 220, he regards this It. *-ente*, as an adaptation from the Lat. adverbial form, as in *repente*, &c. In O. F., however, the change of final *nd* to *nt* is familiar in the simple *inde* = O. F. *ent*, *unde* = *unt*, *quando* = *quant*, the gerund. forms *-ando* = F. *ant*, &c.

515 *arusee*] is prob. formed directly from Lat. 'ros'; cf. *alosez*, 355. This seems better than to derive it from 'roscidus', whence the Portug. get *rosciar* and *rociar* [though their ordinary term is *orvalhar*, of unknown origin].

516 *ke*] seems to bring in a final clause, 'in order that', unless it were preferred to explain by supposing a verb of 'asking' from the preceding line:—"He has often declared his belief (*reclamée*) in the law of Christ, [beseeching Him] that His virtue should be sent to him."

517 *envœ*] the rime *-œ*, shows that this is a real femin. form, and not a case (cf. *néf*, 773) of masc. used for fem., as in Mätz. Altfr. xxi. 36, et k'à vous soit ma cançon *envœid*.

The Mod. F. future of *envoyer*, viz., *enverrai* (where only one *r* is pronounced), is the Norman form from *en-*

veer, as contrasted with the Burgundian *envoierai* (which Montaigne uses).

519 *afublee*] Lat. *fibula*, with the change of *i* into *u* after the labial, as in *fumier* from *finarius*, and the forms *buv-ons*, &c., from *bib-ere*. In the other langg., the *i* is preserved: It. *affibbiare*, Portug. *afivellar* [Mod. Pg. has *fiella*, instead of the old *fibula*].

521 *chasouns*] as in the Ital. *ciascuno*, the *s* of Lat. *quisque* is here preserved; cf. It. *questo*, O. F. *cest*, M. F. *cet*. Span. and Pg. have a curious form, *cada uno*, but Old Span. gives *quiscadauno* (P. del Cid 1145), which runs parallel with Ital. *ciasch-ed-uno* for Lat. *quisque ad unum* [or *et unus*]. The final *a* in *cada* is strange, but is prob. an inorganic addition; cf. M. F. *chaqu-e*, which was formed from *chac-un*, and is not derived from Lat. *quisque*, as is the Prov. *quec*.

— *bersee*] 'to pierce with arrows'; the various conjectures as to its origin, *berbex*, *bersa*, &c., are not satisfactory. Diez supposes from *berbex* an Ital. *berciare*, to thrust at as a *ram*, to pierce, quoting from DC. an Ital. chronicle, 'trabs ferrata, quam *bercellum* (?) appellabant'; cf. *belier*, battering-ram, and the Wallach. verb *imberbec*, to butt. From this back and forward motion we should have *bercel*, M. F. *berceau*, 'rocking cradle', cf. M. L. *agitorium*. For the modification of meaning, v. note on *navrer*, 160.

522 *blessee*] prob. of German origin, cf. O. H. G. *pletz*, M. H. G. *bletzen*, *zebletzen*, to chop into pieces.

523 *gorgee*] cf. the following passage [a somewhat misogynistic view, it is to be hoped, of domestic relations in the middle ages], in which a queen and her daughter have fallen in love with the same man, and are quarrelling in consequence (Kell. Romv. 241, 26):—

la dame l'ot, à poi n'est enragie :  
petit s'en faut ne l'a bien chapignee.  
"garche", dist elle, "come estes deslee,  
com saves bien dire grant gorgie :  
pres ne vos doing es dens une poignée!"

524 *truants*] a word whose meaning is much more settled than its etymology. The meaning is given in DC., under *trutanus*:—"ignavi illi qui per provincias passim vagantur et mendaciis ac strophis suis omnibus illudunt, dum alios se fingunt quam revera sunt, unde passim vox haec usurpatur pro mendaciorum confictoribus." It occurs in Sp. *truhan*, Pg. *truão*, both meaning 'bouffon, jongleur', but the *truant* root is missing. [Old Sp. has *trufan*, but Diez deems this a mere accidental approximation to *truffa* = joke, 'because Portug. has no *trufão*.' That is so, but it certainly had *trufar*, and still has *trufaria*, mockery, and Old Sp. has *trufador*. Thus the verb *trufar* existed, and was prob. derived from *truffa*, a M. L. word = *fraus*, *jocus*, of the origin of which, however, nothing is known. Gk. *τροφή* has been suggested, and is as likely as anything else proposed, without being satisfactory.] Diez's derivation from Celtic *tru* = wretched, miserable, seems to me untenable, were it only from the difference in meaning, and the question of the origin is further complicated by the M. L. *tru-t-annus*, *tru-d-annus*, the dental being also found in a curious O. Norse word, (of the 11th cy.,) *trudhr*, with this meaning 'juggler': I have no solution



d. Wagner), *ἰθαύμασαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι μικροὶ τε* λος.

go de] for the construction, cf. Rom. de Tr. molt est *sages des set arz*.

ise] I have given this in Gloss. as = 'learning', sub voce. 'apprenticiatus' (= tirocinium, ssage,) quotes:—"pourveu qu'il ait servi trois onne *apprise*", "se il est filz de maistre, et de prinse, il ne paiera que la moitié de ladicte und perhaps 'apprenticeship' would have been ie meaning. As a law-term, *appria* in M. L. is "mandatum quo iudex superior formam senten- imit, jubetque inferiori, iuxta hanc formam pro-". The apprentice learns, the judge teaches or ; 'apprendre' expresses both ideas; cf. our ie of learn for teach.

usses] the use of the impft. subj. is based on tion or imitation in the apodosis of the form of in the protasis [which here is omitted, i.e., were what might be expected from you"]. often remains, even when the protasis has the f. Rabelais III. 6, ainsy, si l'annee secunde en guerre occiz, leur nom et armes *restast a* uns.

our] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 1176:

o Teuta queen, thy wisely chastite

to able wywes may a mirour be.

sm mireur, Prov. mirador, = a Lat. mirator, and

enote rather the looker [cf. in an opposite di- *ἵμμα*, for the eye]; M. F. has miroir = Lat. m. The termination -eur is only used in Aub.

of agency; boiseur, changeur, conqueteur, cu- empeur, enginnur, fableur, pecchur, pre- ueur. And even here, mireur is referred to a

ur] this foreign word is early glossed: "*thafur* es dicuntur quos nos *trudannes* [v. *truants* 524]

". It is of not uncommon occurrence in O. F., and still exists in the peninsula, Sp. *tahur*, by Covarruvias as a confirmed gambler, 'el nua mucho el juego'; Pg. has *taful*, profes- nbler, cheat [the fem. *tafula* curiously enough *agnette*]. The word is probably of Arabic it its root is not known. Rayn. V. 294 derives rab. *dahur*, which does not exist; Engelmann *ul*, which is also objectionable, because Arab. t become Romance *t*. (It is singular that the ld not be forthcoming, for the form is distinct, meaning is certainly 'gambler'.)

ives] only occurs here, and 164; it means , 'forlorn'. We have it in *waif*; 'vaivae are objects 'quae nullius proprietati attributa, ssoris reclamazione, sunt inventa'. Thus, to our O. E. law, a woman could not be out- *lagata*, 'quia ipsa non est sub lege [instar viri non juratur], *wayvari* tamen bene potest, et *cta* haberi; est enim *wayvium* quod nullus ad-

vocat nec princeps eam advocabit nec tuebitur, cum fuerit recte wayviata,' Bracton; v. Grimm's Rechts-alt. 738, § 10. The word is probably of Teutonic origin: (A. -Sax. *vafian*, to hesitate?)

554 binnes] means evidently 'has fled away, gone off'; we have biller (= s'enfuir) given in the suppl. to DC., but I never met the word elsewhere, to my knowledge.

— *tenegre*] as in F. *grenouille*, *g* has been prefixed to the *r* of Lat. *ranucula*, so perhaps this tene-*gre* is for tene-*re*, from tene-*brae*; Sp. *tinie-blas*, Portug. *trevas*, (for te-*bras* = te(ne)bras). In Rom. de Tr. 19144 cel jor n'est pas li ciels *tenerges*, sans recesser venta et plut.

555 gupils] perhaps no other animal has so many different names in the Rom. languages and dialects: (Diez gives a dozen which have no etymological connexion with each other). Prov. *volp*, and Wallach. *vulpe*, have preserved the Lat. *vulpes*; Old Sp. *gulpeja*, O. F. *goupille* (also masc. *goupil*, as here), are from a dimin. *vulpecula*; preserved in M. F. in *goupillon* (fox-tail), bottle-brush, though the old *gupil* has been ex- changed for *Renard* through the celebrated satire, in which O.H.G. *Regin-hart* (= strong in counsel) was the proper name of the fox.

556 folage] a very common suffix in French (even from verbs, arrosage), courage, fromage, carnage, &c., all masc.; formed from -*aticum*, after the model of the Latin word *viaticum*, It. *viaggio*, Fr. *voyage*, Sp. *viaje* [but Pg. *viagem* is femin., for Portug. has assimilated all such nouns, carruagem, linguagem, &c., to the Latin fem. forms in -*ago*, -*aginis*]. In marage (283), we have an example of its rare use in adj.; there being hardly any other instance than the original Lat. *silvaticus*, which, however, is found in all the Romance, It. *selvaggio*, Sp. *salvaje*, Portug. *salvagem* [better *selvagem*], Fr. *sauvage*, Prov. *salvatge*, Wallach. *silbatic* [though Diez II. 288 says this form is not found in Wallachian].

557 a fausse] the only instance in Aub. of this predicative use of *a* with an adj.

— k'il out] 'in that he was afraid, it is clearly seen, that (his doctrine) was found to be false'; cf. 241, 1088, where the indic. is of course used. It seems better to explain this adverbial clause 'k'il out pouir', as an elliptic case of a substantivized adj. clause, "it appears [from this, that] he was afraid", rather than to take *pert* absolutely, and *ke* as introducing a causal clause: "it is apparent that the doctrine must have been false, for its preacher was afraid". Cf. 816 *tesmoine le element*, *ke à toi est attendant*, "the element testifies [by the very fact that] it obeys thee".

559 avoue] Lat. *advocatus*, a defender; from the M. L. usage, 'advocare ut filium suum', we get our 'avow' a relationship, *avowal*, M. F. *aveu*. (It is not impos- sible that the forms from Lat. *votum*, M. F. *vau*, may have become confused with this word; cf. *vow* and *avow* with M. F. *vau* and *aveu*; and for the vowel-rela- tionship in noun and verb, cf. *naud*, but *nouer*, *jeu* but

Editor, M. Joly, in Glossary explains *tenerges* here as a word 'qui semble un souvenir du grec *ἐπαγγής*, u'il ne vient de 'tergere'!

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

*arbol*; *colore* is masc. in Ital., and Span. fem. in Fr. (*couleur*), and Portug. (*cor*). rked the genders of the Aub. nouns in -ur to the best of my observations on their use out am by no means satisfied in every case. is certainly feminine in Mod. F. (where it means the first fruits of the season, but cf. the line of Mme. Ackermann, "en fait d'aimer, est exquise").

our] It. rancore, from Lat. rancor, rancidness, by Jerome in the sense of the M.F. rancune. The word was commonly used in M. L. for ira, Merzdorf's gloss, in his edition of Troilus. apparently for ke, "there is no one so wise, ke is not sometimes seduced".

reins, premur] you are neither the last nor who has been deceived: all are liable to be pping; but you can retrace your steps and our past folly.

at] this must be acc. pl., but it is the only re it has not the final s in obl. case of the plur. accents in the text are tēres | e cītez grānt stēds | e tūr; though grant is so rarely used 17) its noun, that perhaps 'grant fiez' of Gloss. tērrēs ēicitēz | grant fiēz | chasteus | e tur. innur] Lat. *grandior*; of the five comparing Lat. comparatives, we have in Aub. menur 549; pejur 568; millur curiously does

the metre in these 31 lines is quite different of the rest of the poem: in place of six usual ere are seven, which will be best felt by reading 594, 599, 603, 605, 608, 609, 613, 614, 618. in these lines, it will be seen, is the same as French verses given in the Preface in the the MS., of which the following two may be

Aubán par moí  
guerpi la foi  
k'alme éntusche é mahainne;  
li prémers fú  
ki pár Jesú  
mort súfri én Brettaíinne.

19, the inner rime is wanting, but the rhythm. The remaining lines exhibit the same freedom iced (v. note on r). To regularise by addition is to ignore O. F. usage. Now and then it quite easy: insert *sun* before quor 590; in *a* before *plus* and *en* before *a*, &c. But other d resist such a method: e. gr. 692, where, he beats are plain enough:—

e díst: amís!  
sí te dóinst

Deús bonáventüre.

st] pret. of 'geindre', from Lat. *gemere*, cf. ; Lat. *imprimere*, *craindre*, Lat. *tremere*. In d *reinst* from *raembre* [still preserved in F. t. *redimere*, which as a verb has disappeared. The strong form *geindre* has been trans-M. F. into a weak verb of the *ir* conjugation also the new formation *imprimer*.

593 *queus*] the collocation is peculiar, the question being evidently: "queus est plus haut, li creaturs u sūe creature?"

594 *quides*] Sp. Pg. *cuidar*, Old It. *coitare*, Wallach. *cugeta*, from Lat. *cogitare*; hence in different directions of meaning, Sp. *cuidado*, care, anxiety, but F. *outré-cuidance*, It. *tra-cotanza*, presumption.

595 *parole*] It. *parola*, Prov. *paraula*, from *parabola*, *παράβολή*; Span. and Portug. have transposed the liquids, *palabra*, *palavra*, 'palaver', so *galardon* (363) for *widarlon*, *esmola* (100) for *elmosa*. In Ital. and F., *parlare* and *parler* are the terms in ordinary use, but Sp. *parlar*, Pg. *palrar* only mean to *chatter*. On the other hand, to *talk* is expressed by Sp. *hablar*, Pg. *fallar*, from Lat. *fabulari*, which has degenerated in F. into *habler*, to bounce, brag. All the Romance langg., however, have borrowed this word *parabola*, to use instead of the canonized 'verbum', except Wallachian, in which *vorba* means words, while *speech*, discourse, is rather *cucint*; thus a *luacuvintul*, = *prendre la parole*, but *vorba sint*, they are mere words.

596 *uns*] if this be the plural of the indef. pron., it is very unusual. DC. quotes from Rom. de Garin: *en uns buies avoit les piés boujés*. It is common enough in (Span. and) Portug., where indeed *uns* differs from *alguns*, just in being absolutely void of any definiteness. This seems to be the intention here.

600 *desmesure*] a common adverb, cf. *Vie de St. Thom.* 167.12 *si chai en langur grevuse à desmesure*; *Mar. de F. I.* 100 *bele esteit à desmeure*; *Edw. Conf.* 207:

e se fist apeler rei,  
e fist utrage e grant desrei;  
roba avoir à desmesure  
sanz piété e saunz dreiture.

602 *espírabile*] perhaps an error for *esperitable*; at least the form, if correct, should represent a Lat. *spirabilis* (Virgil's *coeli spirabile lumen*), which would not furnish a suitable meaning.

— *nette*] Lat. *nitidus*, It. *netto*, Sp. *neto*, M. F. *net*, Wallach. *neted*, all with similar meaning, but Portug. *nedeo* (*nedio*) only means sleek, well-fed, chubby [Horace's 'pinguem et nitidum'].

607 *fleochirai*] Lat. *flectere*, with altered conjug.; the change of Lat. *ct* into Fr. *ch* is rare, but occurs in other verbs also, as *cacher* for *co-actare*, *emplécher* for *impactare*. It is a regular change in Spanish, thus *factus* becomes *hecho*, *lacte*, *leche*, &c.

608 *M. reni*, k'en enfer trait] cf. *Chauc. Cant. T.* 4760:

what schal us tyden of this newe lawe  
but thraldom to oure body and penaunce,  
and afterward in helle to be drowe,  
for we reneyed Mahound our creauce?

614 *oerousmes*] prob. for 'sarcasme', *σαρκασμός*, jibe, scoff; as defined in the *Leys d' amors* (Rayn. V. 155): "sarcasmos vol dire aytan coma maledigz o vilania qu'om ditz ad alcuna persona per escarnimen".

617 *riote e nureture*] the first of this strange pair 'riot', has no suitable etymology: the second is from Lat. *nutrire*, but the precise meaning of the two to-

gether, I do not know. Riote certainly means 'quarrel-someness', cf. Rom. de Mah. 456 :

il est adies plains de riote,  
chascun jour plus et plus assote.

where the Editor renders it by 'humeur chagrine', which is not strong enough. And nourriture means sometimes 'education', so Lafontaine, Fab. VIII. 24, la douce nourriture fortifiant en l'un cette heureuse nature. Possibly 'riotous living as men, owing to bad early training', may be taken as a paraphrase.

618 *ordure*] deriv. of O. F. adj. *ord*, *ort*, filthy, from horridus. Cf. the commercial term *peser ort*, to weigh gross-weight.

Burguy I. 253:  
car en la boe et en l'ordure  
et en la borbe de luxure,  
l'avomes nos tot prové pris.

619 *adanture*] 'for the foal hardly forgets what he learns when he is being broken in'; domare is the special word in Ital. and Pg. for breaking in a horse, &c., hence domitare, dompter, O. F. danter, our 'daunt'.

— *pulein*] Lat. 'pullus', already used in Pliny, 'pullini dentes', of the teeth of a young colt.

618 *k'*] is this for *ke* or *ki*? So far as the sense goes, it might be either; and if the former, either the *nominal*, or causal. There are thus possible three translations: 1, = *ki*, [referring to an antecedent *vos*, to be taken out of '*vos* maus', 617], 'I spoke to him about you, who have always been &c.'; 2 = *ke* causal, 'for you have &c.'; 3 = *ke* nominal, 'I told him, that you have, &c.' I have entered it in Gloss. in the last of these three, and for this reason: *ki* is hardly ever\* in Aub. elided save before 'en', 'est', or 'à'.

620 *bruit*] It. *bruiere*, Pr. *brugir* seem to point to Lat. *rugire* with prefixed *b*; but I prefer supposing a vulgar Latin *brugire* cognate with *βρυγ-, βρυγός*, &c., because we have in all the Rom., an unaltered derivative from *rugire*, M. F. *rugir* (in O. F. *ruir*, whence subst. *ruit*, our *rut*, from the noise which the deer make); and besides, as It. also has both *bruire* and *ruggire* (though the former is I believe used exclusively of the rumbling of wind in the bowels, whereas It. *ruggito*, Sp. and Pg. *ruido*, are used of all sorts of noises in general); it is improbable that both Fr. and It. would have committed the solecism of prefixing an unnecessary *b* to the Lat. *rugire*.

621 *quant*] O. F. often has the temporal particle

instead of the abstract *que* with which M. F. introduces accessory clauses after substantives of time; cf. Molière, l'Etourdi IV. 9 à l'heure *que* je parle, with Aub. au jur *quant* feste funt. Still more characteristic is the omission altogether of any particle; compare Chateaubriand, 'un temps viendra *que* tous les hommes se conduiront, &c.', with Aub. 1821, uncore vendra le jur, la estoire ert translatée. But the modern way also occurs in Aub., cf. 858, au jur . . . *ki* ne urent beü (if indeed *ki* be here only an error for *ke*, but v. note).

622 *kø*] the non-elision of the *e* of *ke* as accus. of the rel. pron., is very frequent in Aub. before a following *il* (where alone the non-elision occurs); cf.

Mas. sg. 422 à un Jesu fiz Deu	<i>ke il</i> aüra
542 <i>ke il</i> ad de sun maistre	retenu par amur
622 à Febun, deu d'solail	<i>ke il</i> aürrunt
910 le regne à receiver	<i>ke il</i> ad beu meriz
1099 <i>ke il</i> par martire	en terre beu meri
Mas. pl. 1396 <i>ke il</i> avant urent	en despit eü

Fem. sg. 1185 veez cü la croiz Auban	<i>ke il</i> au muriant.
--------------------------------------	--------------------------

The collocation only occurs in the beginning of the line or immediately after the *cæsura*, and the *two syllables* are invariably pronounced. Elsewhere the *ke* is elided before a vowel, except in 830, li solailz *ke* aürum, where evidently it *ought* to be elided, because it cannot be pronounced, even for the metre. Of course, the *ke* could be elided also before *il*, cf. 987, 1017, 1768; 319, 515, 519, 533, 1094, 1785. [In the case of the conj. (adv.) *ke*, it is rather oftener elided than not before *il*: elided 527, 557, 919, 932, 953, 967, 976, 991, 1048, 1216, 1224, 1388, 1528, 1579, 1630, 1711, 1738, 1793, 1815; non-elided 152, 315, 373, 430, 449, 561, 744, 958, 1110, 1581, 1772, 1803.]

623 *curre*] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 2140:

and as the gyse was in his contré,  
ful heye upon a char of gold stood he.

624 *un' image*] as *image* is fem., the M.S. *un* is either a mistake, or is intended for *un'*; the only other instance where the indef. art. fem. comes before a vowel is found in 765, where it is *une ewe*.

— ] it is not easy to see the government of all the words in this long loose parenthesis. Apparently we must take the three clauses containing *curre*, *rubi*, and *image*, as so many co-ordinate descriptive relative clauses: "it was by chance on the day when they make a festival to the Sun-god, whom they propose to honour, [and who is represented by] an image of burnished gold standing in a chariot, holding a round ruby, near

\* The following analysis will convey a more definite idea of the facts. As I am only referring to the nominative, there are four series possible, the masc. and fem. sg. and pl., the last of which, however, does not occur. Of the rest, in Masc. Sg., we have *k'* for *ki* before *à*, 458, 478, 741, 1357; — *ad* 511; — *en* 61, 66, 100, 362, 452, 484, 502, 608, 659, . . . 1199, 1255, 1259, 1398, 1447, 1508, 1798; — *est* 875, 930, 942 (ert), 953, 1029; also before *Adam* 655; *Auban* 1160; avant 1544. I may note the circumstance that the elision before *est* only takes place between 875 and 1029, while the otherwise common elision before *en* never occurs between 659 and 1199, consequently the same interval, in which also is contained the passion of St. Aracle. (These and other minute details go to show that the Aracle was not written precisely at the same time as the Auban.) In Fem. Sg., before *en* 1451; — *est* 495, 1002, 1268, 1320. In Masc. Pl., before *à* 1101, 1596, 1644; — *en* 14, 599, 642, 1762, 1788; — *erent* 1720, 1753; — *apres* 855; — *avant* 1551. Probably therefore 1299 *k'i sunt* is wrongly edited, and should be *ki*, 'our men who still exist'; cf. 272 la joie *ki i fu* [not *k'i*].

which image they will all assemble, and pay their solemn annual vows and devotions”.

694 *assemblerunt*] Lat. *simul* gives *simulare*, to make like, imitate, pretend, &c., whence It. *sembrare*, O. Sp. *semblar*, O. F. *sembler*, giving birth to It. *sembiante*, Sp. Pg. *semblante*, Aub. 817 *semblant*, likeness, countenance, (and 598 *semblance*, counterfeit); the compound *assembler* still has the primitive meaning of *simul*, as in *en-semble*, viz., to come together, while the double comp. *rassembler* has followed the course of *semblant*, and is our ‘resemble’. The use of *simulare* further in a bad sense, led to the formation of a verb from *similis*, viz., It. *somigliare*, Sp. *semejar*, Pg. *semelhar*, in the sense of ‘making like’, &c.

695 *soudrunt*] cf. the Roman inscription, V. S. L. M., = ‘*sotum solvit libens merito*’. From *solvere* = *sol(v)re*, *soldre*, *soudre*, we have a pres. 1st sg. *sol*, of which the Picard. variation *soil* gives us our *as-soil*, (as in O. F. *je vous assoil de tous les pechiez que vous oncques feistes*;) variously used in O. E., to assoil a riddle, pain, error, &c., cf. Spenser’s *Daphnaida*, 496:

and ye, poor pilgrimes! that with restlesse toyle  
wearie your selves in wandering desert wayes,  
till that ye come where ye your *vowes assoyle*, &c.

698 *verra k’*] to translate here, ‘he will see *that* they will sacrifice’, hardly makes sense; perhaps, ‘he will see *what* (= whom) they will sacrifice’, darkly hinting at Auban himself as the victim.

699 *trainent*] the subst. F. *train*, It. *traino*, Sp. *trajin*, are evidently from Lat. *trahere*, but the Ital. and Span. forms would seem to imply a suffix *-ino*, and as this is not appended to verbal stems, Diez prefers to regard the Ital. and Span. as loan-words from Fr. *train* for *trahin* = *trahim* from Lat. *trahimen*; cf. *nourrain*, O. F. *nourrin*, from *nutrimen*, and *gain* [in regain] compared with It. *guaine* for *guadime*, [deriv. of *guadar*, from O. H. G. *weido*, v. *gainnir* 1141]. Against Diez, there is this to be said: the suffix *-imen* which is rare in the other Romance langg., is of quite common usage in Wallachian: now there is no *trag-ime*, so far as I know, but there is a verb *tragana*, corresponding to Ital. *trainare*, Sp. *trajinar*.

691 *desrunt*] Lat. *dis-rumpere*; cf. Montaignon’s *Recueil*, p. 104, *li uns sache, li autres tire; la toile desront et despièce*; Kell. *Romv.* 204. 15, *les dras avoît desrons et desirés*; Alexis 78, *ad ambes mains desrumpit sa blanche barbe*.

693 *enpeinnent*] Lat. *impingere*; so *enfreindre* (1216), Lat. *infringere*; *teinte* (1201), *teindre*, Lat. *tingere*; *poignent* (762), *poindre*, Lat. *pungere*; *pleinent* (1794), Lat. *plangere*; cf. *Rom. de Tr.* 27119:

fier et caple, bote et enpeint,  
tot detrenche quant qu’il ataint.

694 *neut*] M. F. *néant*, It. *niente*, from Lat. *neq. aus.* This ens. now only known as a philosophical word, must have existed as a popular word, as it has given birth to the common *absens* and *præsens*. We have the comp. *anentir* in 1142, 1454.

695-699] “*sow land, make a bridge of ice*, [cf. *Aristoph. Vesp.* 280, *λίθον ἵψεις, Πλεγεν*; *Lady of the Lake*, III., 28, *he who stems a stream with sand*, &c.;

and see an exquisite love-song in *Legrand’s Chansons Grecques*, p. 636, for a list of difficulties to be overcome before either lover will yield;] do anything that is impossible, but sooner shall the sea dry up, and the rivers flow backwards (*ἀνὰ ποταμοί*), than I shall forget Jesus for a ship-load of gold, nor for all the men in the world. Nobody,—neighbour, or relative, or friend, of any sort, can ever do anything, which shall induce me to worship devils.”

695 *gravele*] prob. from a Kymric root; cf. Welsh *gro*, as a collective, = pebbles, coarse sand. Diez gives *gro*, pl. *gravel* (f); Schuchardt (i. 189, n.) proposes Lat. *glarea* as the origin, thus *glarea* = *gl-a-ia* = *gl-a-v-ia* = *gra-v-ia*, grève; also suggesting a confusion of *gleba* with *glara* = *glarea*. We have preserved in our ‘gravel’ the meaning of the O. F. word, which M. F. has lost, as *gravele* is now met only as a medical term, though *graveleux*, gritty, is still in use. It was common enough in O. F., cf. *Fl. et Blancet*, p. 74:

au ruissel de la fontanele,  
dont de fin or est la gravele;

and for the idea, cf. *Rom. de la Violette*, p. 15:

cil ont en gravele semé  
où semance ne peut reprendre.

— *semimes*] Ital. preserves *m* and *n*, *seminare*, (O.) Fr. assimilates, *semmer*, Portug. syncopates the *n*, *semeiar*, Span. transforms the final *n* into *r*, and then inserts *o*, *semlar*; just so It. *nominare*, F. *nommer*, Pg. *nomear*, Sp. *nombrar*, and cf. the Romance modifications of Lat. *homines*,—It. *uomini*, Fr. *hommes*, Pg. *homens*, Sp. *hombres*.

696 *ains,—ke*] ‘sooner,—than’, with subj., cf. *Mätz. Altfr.* 27.20:

tant k’aurai amie,  
ancois voir morra  
mes cuers, k’il recroie ja  
de faire sa coumandie.

— *ruisseu*] dimin. of O. F. *ru*, riu, Lat. *rivus*; instead of *rivulus*, the Romance preferred the accented *-cellus*, so *ruvicellus*, *riu-cellus*, *ru-ssel*. The Ital. *ru-scello* is prob. borrowed from the French; cf. *ru-scello* with *vas-cello* from *vas-culum*, and *ramoscello* from *ramusculus*, where Ital. *sc* = Lat. *sc*.

698 *dromund*] from *δρόμων*, ‘genus navicellae velocissimae’; DC. quotes from *Procop.*: “*δρόμωνα καλεῖσι τὰ πλοῖα ταῦτα, πλείν γὰρ μετὰ τάχος δύνανται μάλιστα*,” hence in *Alix.* 55, 3, *par mer n’a en corant nul dromont si isnel*; common enough in O. E. *dromon*, *Mort. Dart.* v. 3.

640 *brun*] O. H. G. *brûn*, hence the verb It. *brunire*, O. F. *brunir*, *burnir* (Aub. 473, 624), our *burnish*.

— *blund*] a word of uncertain origin: the nearest approach seems the A.-Sax. *blondenfeax* = ‘mixed hair’, common in *Beovulf*, (1595 *blondenfeaxe gomele*,) as an epithet of an old man. Perhaps this *mixture* of colour came to imply the red and white of a *fair* complexion, the roses and lilies of a blonde, as opposed to the monotone of a brunette. The phrase was in very common use, cf. *Bartsch, Rom. u. Past.* 275, 39:

mais je me sai a voir,  
soit en place u en glise,



quant sui en ma chemise,  
je ne truis blond ne noir, &c.

648 *pere, fust*] with these must be supplied *de* from metal: "evil befall such gods as are of stone, of wood, or of metal, for stone perishes and falls to pieces, wood burns, and metal melts".

644 *depece*] this neuter usage (Aub. 254, 652) is very common in O. F., cf. Rom. de Brut, 2527:

une tormente grans leva;  
li ciel noirci, li mer troubla.  
li mers enfla, onde levèrent;  
wage crurent et reversèrent;  
nef commencent à périllier,  
bort et kiévilles à froissier,  
rompent closture et bort froissent,  
voile dépiécent et mast croissent.

645-663] in this rime-band it is evident from respiit 649, cheriit 655, and delit 662, that the *s* before the final *t* in the other words was not pronounced; perhaps the iotacism in despiist, respiit, and cheriit, is simply to denote the long vowel. The final *t* was in all probability pronounced, for we have no case of a pure vowel ending being rimed with a *t*-closed syllable, and *delit* of 662 is our O. E. *delit*, (*delyt*, *delite*, &c.)

646 *despiist*] our despire, Lat. despicere, O. F. despire; M. F. has adopted instead *mépriser*, preferring to depreciate, rather than merely to look down on, an unworthy object; but the looking down is apt to degenerate into the curtailed *spite*. The 3rd sing. here, (cf. 230 despit, where it certainly is pret.,) is perhaps pret., but I have given it in Gloss. as pres., because in Aub. the two forms are usually distinguished, thus *dire* (= dicere), has always *dit* (= dicit), and *dist* (= dixit). The necessities of the rime have apparently troubled the forms; thus in 651 *batist*, *obeist* are not pret., (which is *bati* 234, *obei*), and *batist* would be a curious present; *enpeinst* ought to be pret. I have given *obeist*, *enpeinst*, and *batist* in Gloss. as impf. subj. forms, but *enpeinst* in that case should be *enpeinsist*; and perhaps they are all present.

649 *lores*] this is the only line [except 1203 *Amphibal* lors gette,] in which *lores*, *lors*, does not stand at the beginning of the line and clause, and even here it is immediately after the caesural pause.

— *respiit*] our respite from respectus, very commonly used in M. L. to denote 'delay'; DC. quotes: 'si inveniri non poterant, mensis et unius diei respectum habebant ad eum inveniendum'.

651 *peus*] pl. of *pel* (1606, *peel* 1600, 1603,) from Lat. *pālus*, preserved in M. F. *supplice* du *pal*, our *im-pale*, and the derivv. *pal-is*, *pal-isser*, *pal-issade*. From the diphthongated *piel*, Diez and Scheler explain the ordinary M. F. word for stake, pole, viz., *pieu*, but I think it is preferable to derive *pieu* from a form *piculus*, It. *picchio*; then *vieu*: *veclus* = *pieu*: *piclus*; it is true that the *i* in *picus* is kept in all Romance derivv., but then we have *spiculum*, *espieu*, *épieu*, which is exactly the same.

— *bastuns*] prob. from a popular Latin word *bastum*, pack-saddle, (connected with *βαστάειν*, *bastázein*, to carry, support; we have *bastagia* in the early codes,

and cf. *basterna*, sedan-chair, of Am. Marcellinus, 4th cy.), hence It. *basto*, M. F. *bât*; with suff. *-on*, It. *bastone*, F. *bastun*, *bâton*, stick, as a support; with suff. *-ard*, *bastard*, fils de *bât*, 'child over the hatch'. The same root has given It. *bastire*, F. *bâtir*, and the derivv. *bastion*, *bastille*.

[Other derivv. such as Ital. *bastare*, to suffice, M. F. *bâter*, our *baste*, to take long stiches, (and the word *baste*, employed in cooking meat, or cudgelling a person,) seem too far removed from the radical meaning to bear this reference.]

657 *forfait*] Lat. *foris facio*, to outleap the bounds of right conduct, F. *forfaire*, pp. *for-fait*, which has given our *forfeit*; for the meaning, cf. *trans-gredior*, and also Goth. *fra-vairkjan*. The line is to be taken as parenthetic: "He who loved Adam so much that He made him like Himself, (though still Adam went astray through the treachery of the serpent,) sent down from heaven His Son." As 'forfaire sun fief' means to forfeit one's fief, we might render here, 'he forfeited his privileges in the divine resemblance', &c.

659] the line as it stands in the MS. cannot be right: *du* is quite impossible; grammar and rhythm seem restored by reading *d'une* for *du*, and prefixing it to the words 'k'en terre char', so that the line would run: 'sun fiuz k'en terre char d'une pucele prist.'

661 *poissante*] It. *possente*, M. F. *puissant*, formed from a barbarous ptcpial form *possens*, *possentis*, on the analogy of *ens*, *entis*. Span. and Portug. have formed their adj. from the inf., *poder-oso*, [though Pg. (not Sp.) has also an adj. *possante*, from a verb *possar* out of the subst. *posse*;] so Wallach. has *puter-nic*, with its peculiar suff. *-nic*, borrowed from Slavonian.

664 *exploiter*] from *exploit* = Lat. *explicitum*; *explicare* is found with the sense 'to complete', (Pliny, 'elegos quoque feliciter explicui', and cf. the M. L. 'explicit' at the end of MSS. to denote the completion,) hence = to execute, achieve, (a military *exploit*; in judicial procedure, a *writ*,—cf. 'signifier un exploit', 'to serve a writ';) and so generally to 'succeed'. From this root, Portug. has its *espreitar*, to spy, watch; cf. also the M. F. extension of usage, *exploiter* (une mine, des bois, &c.)

— *par tant*] not = M. F. 'pourtant, however', though it would make good sense here, and is so used in O. F., but rather = *thereby*, by all those efforts; cf. 1562, where it could not mean 'however'.

666 *chaenes*] for the inserted *s*, (*enchasmes* 670, and M. F. *chafne*.) v. note on 375; *chaene* = Lat. *catena*, Sp. *cadena*. From a dimin. *catellus* (= *catenulus*), we have *cadet*, *cadeau*, prop. writing-flourish, hence ornament, accessory, and so gift, used peculiarly in Molière's time, = 'dîner en partie de campagne, dont on régale quelqu'un'. By suff. *-on*, we get *chain-on*, *chaignon*, *chignon*.

667 *pousse*] this is not the usual form of the pres. subj., which has generally *i* before the *s*, [*poisse(t)*, *puist*, *puisse*]; in Aub. we have *oü* (here), *oü* (*peüssa* 1299), and *ui* (*puissez* 1316).

668 *sout*] in this word, and in deut 589, *veut* 1239, we have *eu* = *el* (ol) with vocalized *l*, (*solet*, *dolet*); but in *puet*, [always so written in Aub.], *ue* is for *ü*,

with omitted final dental of the root, as is well seen in the 3 pl. volent (1626), but poënt (664).

669 put] prob. a mere mistake for *pust*, [unless *pust* (672) were possible;] 'anguish which can soon pass away'; s'en passer = s'en aller.

— tost] It. *tosto*, Old Sp. *tost*, *toste*, Old Portug. *toste*, *tosto*, M. F. *tôt*, (*bientôt*, *tantôt*, *plutôt*, *aussitôt*). *Dies* seems inclined rather to the deriv. from *tot-cito* [*totes citus*], comparing *tout-à-l'heure*, but the difficulties in the way of the phonetic [to-st = to(t)c'to,] are hardly removed by the example of It. *amistà* for *amicitia*, unless all the langg. borrowed the word from Ital., which is improbable. I prefer the natural deriv. from *tostus*, ptcp. of *torreo*; cf. *torrens*, = rushing, rapid, (hardly ever used in the sense of *heat*). For the transfer of meaning, cf. Ital. *fretta*, = haste, with our *friction*, M. F. *frotter*, *frôler* [= *frotler*], from Lat. *fricare*, (*frictus*), to rub.

671 *détrresse*] our *distress*, M. F. *détrresse*, Prov. *detréssia*, verbal noun formed from *districtiare* (v. note on 56), from *stringere*; for the idea, cf. *angoisse* from *angustia*, tightness. The termination *-esse*, is not from a nominal suffix, (Ital. has *dis-trett-ezza*), nor is it to be explained as *detrict-ia*, for the suff. *-ia* is not added to verbals.

— *gaholar*] from *gaole* (*gaol*), deriv. by suff. *-ola* from Lat. *caves*, M. F. *cage*, for which It. has *gabbia*, Prov. *gabia*,—with the suffix, It. *gabbuola*, Portug. *gaiola*. I am inclined to regard the O. F. *gaole*, *jaiole*, &c., as standing for (ca)jeole, [cf. *rougeole* from *rubeola*, and for the asphæresis, cf. *cenele* (1267) for Lat. *coc-cinella*,] preserved in *cajoler*, whereas *enjôler* is from the short form *jaole*, which was borrowed by Span. as *jaula*, *enjaular*, (but Portug. *engaiolar*). In Aub., this insertion of *h* in the *ga-h*-oler does not occur elsewhere, nor the diphthong *ao*, except in *aorer*, 694.

672 *aiu*] Lat. *adjutus*, It. *aiuto*, Sp. *ayuda*, O. F. *Ch. de R. aiude* 1336, *aiue* 2303; but there grew up also another form with omitted *u*, It. *aita*, O. F. *aide*, and *aie*. In the modern langg., Ital. *aiutare* and Wal-lach. *ajuda* have preserved the tenuis: the others have adopted the media.

673 *chartre*] Lat. *carcer*, Ital. Portug. *carcere*, Span. *carcel*, Prov. *carcer*; for *tr* = Lat. *cr* in F. *chartre*, cf. *veintre* (1148) = Lat. *vinc(e)re*.

677 *vaissele*] fem. form of O. F. *vaissele*, our *vessel*, M. F. *vaisseau*, It. *vascello*, Sp. *bajel*, Portug. *baixel*, from Lat. *vascellum* = *vasculum*, where Wallach. has *vasior* = Lat. *vasculum*, but the simple *vas* is also used to denote 'ship', and the pl. *vase* = M. F. *vaisselle*.

— *butuiller*] our *butler*, but Chaucer still has the trisyllable, cf. Cant. T. 16220: his bāker and his bōteler alsó. It is a deriv. of *butuille*, our *bottle*, It. *bottiglia*, Sp. *botija*, from M. L. *buticula*, by dimin. suff. from a root *bott*, widely spread in the signification of something rounded, cask, flask, &c., cf. Gr. *boûrē*, water-butt, and the group *boot*; our *bottle* of hay is O. F. *botel*, *boteau*, from Lat. *botellus*, dimin. of *botulus*, sausage, whence also *boël*, *bowel*, M. F. *boyau*; [and perhaps *bodinus*, (cf. Ital. *boldone*), *bodinus*, *boudin*, our *pudding*, since borrowed by Europe.]

678 *vlandes*] from Lat. *vivenda* in the sense 'things to be lived on', eatables, [cf. the words *reliable*, *dependable*, *laughable*]. As the Ital. *vivanda*, Sp. Pg. Prov. *vianda*, have the vowel *a*, they prob. took the word from Fr.

— ] after this line should come, I think, l. 683, which seems quite out of place; then we should have the parallel clauses:

{ ne beît mais des bons vins gisantz en sun celer,  
{ n'a mais délicieuses viandes à manger:  
{ seim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner.  
{ à plume ne à cotun ne à pailles d'utre mer,  
{ n'a coïltes pointes de soie, n'a mais lit au chucher:  
{ pur lit ad roche bise si dure cum acier.

[The text in 682 is not what it ought to be: I have corrected as above.]

680 *manioles*] 'manacles', *manicula*, from Lat. *manica*, = hand-cuffs, Virgil's 'manisque jacentem occupat'. M. F. *manicle* [better *manique*] still has a technical existence, of a cobbler's handleather, but It. *manecchia* is only used by the country people to denote the handle of the plough. In the sense of 'fettters', however, all the Rom. have adopted other derivv., F. *menottes*, It. *manette*, Sp. Pg. *maniota*. From *manicare*, comes F. *manier*, to *handle*, (= Germ. *handhaben*); cf. the adj. *manier*, *handy*, from *manu-arius* [for *manvier*, as *janvier* from *januarius*,] whence the noun *manière*, *manere* (47), our *manner*.

— *buies*] Rayn. Lex. Rom. II. 232, quotes 'jubet compedibus costringi quos rustica lingua *boias* vocat'. Plautus has it in a pun, Capt. IV. 2, 109: quouis erat tunc nationis? Siculus. At nunc Siculus non est: Boius est; *Boiam* terit. DC. in Diss. (No. xix. St. Louis) on punishments, treats of these *buies*. In Diefenbach it is glossed 'compes', 'pedica', 'torquis damnatorum', 'fuss ysen der facknysz', in which special sense, as foot-fettters, it is to be taken here, in connexion with *manicles*, the hand-shackles. It was a familiar word to the trouvères, cf. an interesting passage in Eschenbach, *Parzival* (56.17 Lachm.):

der zweier vatr hiez Mazadân.

den fuort ein *feis* in *Feimurgân*; = [Fata Morgana]

diu hiez *Terdelaschoye*: [= Terre de la joie]

er was ir herzen *boye*.

The word has been handed down to us with altered form and meaning, in M. F. *boute*, our *buoy*, = a floating piece of wood, &c., fastened by a chain. For its meaning in the general sense of *fettters*, cf. Jourdain, 1188:

se il noz prennent, noz serons mort à glaive,

et noz metront en *buies* et en chartre.

Chron. des ducs de Norm. 29, 550:

en la chartre de C.

le tint en *buies* ferliez.

Conquest of Ireland, 2570:

ki sun enemi unt pris

en *bues* et en avans mis.

Cf. Scheler in Lemcke's Jahrb. VII. i. p. 71, No. 10, "in quorum detrudantur *compediti* (gl. *embues*) in manicis (gl. *manicles*) ferreis positi." Ph. Mousk. 8360 en karkans l'ont mis et *embuies*, which the editor has strangely misunderstood, translating *embuies* by

enlacé, and giving *imbutus* as its derivation; it should be *en buies*, as in Jourdain quoted above.

— *buus*] cf. Vie de St. Thom. 71. 24 :  
li prelat deivent estre li plus espiritual,  
ne deivent chanceler pur rien de lur esta.  
cil qui laissent le munt e se tienent el val,  
bous d'or en gruing de porc sunt;

[are 'jewels of gold in a swine's snout', Chaucer's 'gold ryng in a sowe's nose,' Cant. T. 6367.]

The word *bous* is explained in Chron. des ducs de Norm. 7418 :

*ses armilles, qu'om bous apele.*

Its root is O.H.G. *pouc*, A.-Sax. *beág*, O. Norse *baugr*, ring, armlet, from Goth. root, *biuga*, to bend.

681 *pailles*] the origin of the M. F. *paille* is Lat. *palea*, It. *paglia*, Sp. *paja*, straw, whence also F. *pailasse*, &c. But the O.F. word *paille*, *paile*, is connected with Lat. *pallium*; cf. O.F. *siglaton*, from *cyclas*, *cyclad-is*, woman's state-robe, which came to mean the stuff of which it was made; so *paille* may be rendered generally stuff, cloth, especially as connected with *d'utres mer*, rich stuff from beyond the sea. The quilt was commonly of *paille*, cf. Rom. de Tr. 1543 :

colte i ot grant, qui fu de paille,  
onc meillor n'en ot en Tessaille;  
et lincels blans dolgiés de seie,  
ne quit que mes nus meillors veie.

For the material used, cf. Mar. de Fr. I. 62 :

d'un drap d'Aufrique à or tissu  
est la coute qui dedens fu.

Montaignon, Recueil, p. 65 :

sor une coute d'or listée  
d'un riche drap qui fu de soie.

and Alix. 188. 25 :

sour une kurte pointe fourée d'auqueton.

This 'quilt' was 'puncta, pointe'; Li Biaus Desc. 245 :  
au descuneu font le lit  
(onques nus hom plus bel vit),  
de kuites pointes et molles.

Vie de St. Thom. 102. 24 :

li liz esteit apareilliez  
desus un chaelit qui tut esteit quiriez  
d'une cuilte *purpointe*, d'un poi d'estrain junchiez,  
e de chiers linges dras e blancs e deliez.

682 *oiltas*] Lat. *culcita*, Sp. *colcha*, O.F. *culte*, *colte*, *keulte* (P. Meyer, Man. de Lang. p. 384), *cuilte* (our 'quilt'), *coite*, *coute*, whence M. F. *coute-il*, 'duck.' There was another form *culcitra*, whence O. Pg., *culcitra*, O. Sp. *culcedra*, It. by transposition *coltrice*, also *coltra*, O. F. *cotre*, and so transformed into O. E. counter-point, our counter-pane, M. F. *courte-pointe*. The deriv. *culcit-inum* has given M. F. *coussin*, It. *cuscin*, Sp. *coxin*, our cushion, Germ. *küssen*. [v. note on 678 for the proposed emendation of the text.]

684 *acier*] M.L. *aciarium*, from *acies* (ferri), used in Pliny = steel, It. *acciajo*, O. Pg. *aceiro*, Sp. *acero*.

692 *flestrisent*] a deriv. from the adj. *flestre* (= faded), from a form *flaccaster*, Lat. *flaccus*.

— *blæs*] M.L. *bladum*, *blatum*, point to the deriv. from Lat. *ablatus* 'that which is carried off as the product', It. *biado*; cf. Germ. *getreide*, corn, from *tragen*,

to carry. From the M. L. *bladare*, M. F. has *em-blav-er*, [cf. *gravir* from *gradire*;] to sow land with wheat, and *deblayer*, to clear away rubbish.

— *verger*] Lat. *viridarium*; cf. Alix. 55. 11 :

tout si com li vregier verdoient et li pré,  
et ensi com les vignes florissent et li blé.

698 *bois*] It. *bosco*, Sp. *bosque*, M. L. *buscus*, prob. from Teutonic root *bauen*, to build, through O. H. G. *buwisc*, building (materials). From *basc-* by suffixes, we have F. *bouquet* [for *bousquet*], It. *boschetto*, F. *boc-age*, Sp. *boscage*; cf. also the deriv. *embusquer*, O. F. *embuscher*, our ambush and ambuscade.

696 *uiler*] O. Sp. *uslar*, for *ust-ul-are*, cf. *mêler*, *mealer*, from *misculare*; from *per-ust-ul-are*, M. F. has *brûler*, [for the initial media, cf. *granter* (785), from *creantare*;] where It. has *bruciare*, *bruciare* from *brust-are*; so Prov. *brusar*.

697 *baer*] It. *badare*, M. F. *bayer*; DC. quotes *badare* from the Isidor. glosses = to gape, yawn, and Diez thinks the origin may be the natural syllable *ba*, expressive of the opening of the mouth. Thence the word came to mean to wait for, be on the watch (It. *stare a bada*), desire earnestly. Here plainly it means opening the mouth wide for breath. As deriv. we have It. *bad-igliare*, O. F. *baailler*, M. F. *bâiller* to yawn, so also *badaud*, *badin*.

— *pantoiser*] deriv. from the adj. (still found in M. F.) *pantois*, short-winded; from a root syll. *pant*, (as in M. F. *pant-eler*). If from Kymric *pantu*, as Diez suggests, it can hardly be from the meaning 'depression,' because the Welsh word *pantu* simply means concavity, hollow, dimple; it may simply mean the opening of the mouth, in yawning, panting, in which case a connexion with Lat. *pand-o*, might be suspected. Schelar gives Wallach. *pantaisar* [?], which seems against the Keltic origin.

699 *fu dual a*] cf. our O. E. usage, Chanc. Cant. T. 2880, therwith he weep that pity was to bear; 4828 wonder is to tell; Spens. F. Q. II. 1. 14, great pity is to see you thus dismayd; I. 2. 9, horror was to heare.

705 *engaunir*] deriv. from the adj. Lat. *galbanus*, Wallach. *galbin*, O. F. *jalne*, (borrowed in Sp. Pg. as *jalde*). Ital., however, has its *giallo* rather from O.H.G. *gelo*, our 'yellow', M. H. G. *gelb*. This Lat. suffix *-inus* has its *i* usually lengthened in Romance; but the short *i* is preserved, as here, when the root syll. is not in use (Diez, Gr. II. 314).

718 *autrement*] Lat. (*altera*) *mente*; hence the affix *-ment* is added to the fem. form of adj. It may be noticed that Wallach. has in *altmint* its one sole example of an adv. formed in this manner.

— *mle*] It. *mica*, Sp. *miga*, Portug. *mig-alha*, particle strengthening the negative, from Lat. *mica*, (cf. Catullus 86. 3, *nulla in tam magno corpore mica salis*).

719 *si en droitz k*] I take this to be an error for 'si est droitz, surely it is right that they should crucify A.'

722 *engres*] prob. from Lat. *agrestis* with interpolated *n* before guttural (v. 11); for the meaning of headstrong, arrogant, cf. Vie de St. Thom. 30. 19 :

ne deit estre orguillus vers nului, ne engres :  
humbles deit estre à tuz, e partut porter pes.

Mar. de F. II. 345:

qui sur le leu metreit bun mestre,  
qi'l doctrinast pur fere prestre,  
seroit il tuz jurs lous cruex,  
fel et engres, lais et hidex.

— *orgull*] It. *orgoglio*, Sp. *orgullo*, O. Sp. *urgullo*-so; from O. H. G. *urguolt*, loftiness, A.-Sax. *orgel*, pride.

735 *suum*] like *mien*, *tuen*, only used with the def. art.; *mecum*: *mien* = *suum*: *suen* = *tuum*: *tuen*. M. F. has adapted the others to the analogy of *mien*, besides limiting the use of all three to the elliptic construction without the noun.

736 *le plus*] only here so used; it seems a kind of noun. neut.

739 *langur*] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 15893:  
of the eri Hugilin of Pise the langour  
ther may no tonge telle for pité.

733 *orb*] cf. Lat. '*orbis luminis*' (Ov. Met. III. 518), still preserved with the dimin. suff. *-et*, in M. F. in the word (zool.) *orv-et*, kind of serpent, (cf. blind-worm).

734] common proverb, cf. Vie de St. Thom. 75.30:  
*reis*, '*suef se chastie qui d'autrui se chastie*','  
*cele parole as tu en plusurs lius oie*.

735 *emphases*] It. *cacciare*, Sp. *cazar*, from a Lat. *captiare*; DC. gives *captia* from a charter A.D. 1162, '*cum captiis volucrum et beluarum*'; for the form, cf. *sactus*, It. *succiare*, F. *sucer*; *tractus*, It. *tracciare*, Sp. *trazar*, F. *tracer* (v. 56).

740 *emparente*] in the sense of our 'well-connected', cf. Bartsch, Chrest. 275. 23, where it is explained:

*s'* or *trovoie* fame bien née  
qui fust d' amis emparentée,  
qui eust oncles et antains  
et freres et cousins germains, &c.

743 *leres prave*] 'a convicted thief'; common in O. F. and Prov., cf. ni a negun qu'ieu no ls fasa tost pendre coma layro provat.

743 *seit*] the subj. seems awkward, in connexion with the *est* of preceding line, but this line expresses the hypothesis, 'a man who is a common enemy, but not a convicted felon, always provided he be well-born and well-conducted, &c.'

747 *pae*] M. L., It. *pacare*, Sp. *pagar*, M. F. *payer*, to pacify, satisfy, hence to content, please; so Chauc. Cant. T. 11852 and be ye siker he was well payed.

751 *vide*] for *vider* from *viduare*, *viduus*, with transposed *v*; cf. the cpd. *dévider*, to wind off, empty the bobbin.

753 *rechignant*] M. F. *rechigner*, from adj. *reche*, connected with Germ. *resche*, harsh, rough, hence to look surly, snarl, growl; prob. best rendered here by 'gnashing the teeth'; cf. Pg. *rechino*, the shrill sound of two things rubbed sharply together.

754 *his*] 'depart! enemy of our [*nus* seems to be a mere error for *nos*] city-gods'; as given in the rubric 36 rect., *ga! ga! ure castrisse foa!* cf. Bartsch, Chrest. 336. 5:

*je n'ai cure de ta favele;*  
*va t'en, is fors de ma chapele.*

755 *apreste*] M. L. *praestus* is found very early in the sense of *paratus*, prepared, It. Sp. *presto*, M. F. *prêt*, Portug. *prestes*.

756 *delai*] from Lat. *dilatatum*, hence O. F. *dilayer*, *delayer*, to put off, borrowed in Ital. *dilajare*.

757 *laidanger*] deriv. of O. F. *laidange*, insult, but the origin of this suffix *-ange*, (cf. *mélange*, *vidange*, *louange*), is not clear; [Scheler suggests the Germanic *-ing* of English and Dutch, but?]

758 *les*] if this be correct, the verb encliner must be used = to salute, and govern *les* in accus; Rayn. II. 416 quotes '*li vilains l'en a encliné*'.

761 *au quœu ohief*] cf. Montaiglon, Recueil, p. 100: or dites donques derechief, fet-ele, se vous l'osez fère, à quel chief vous en volez trère; cf. Spens. F. Q. I. 53:  
the commune hall

where carely waite many a gazing eye,  
to weet what end to stranger knights may fall.

763 *enviz*] Lat. *invitus*, O. Sp. *ambidos*, *amidos*. The expression seems curious: why should they be *enviz*? a sort of antithetic hyperbole.

766 *ne*] if this first *ne* were here taken as the conjunction, it would be the *only* case, where besides the disjunct. conj. the verb has not also the negative. Therefore the first *ne* I take as an adv. to unt *truvé*, and divide thus: *ne . . . batel ne nief, unt truvé*. This may seem harsh, but the absence of the negative with the principal verb is unprecedented.

770 *a volente*] seems to mean 'at ease, with comfort'; *volentrifs* of next line is perhaps = 'of their own accord, without being bidden'.

772\* *parfund*] this masc. form with *ewe*, is noteworthy here and 765; in 788 we have *parfunde*.

772 *trabucos*] Sp. Pg. *trabucar*, from *buc*, the trunk of the body, hence prop., to fling the body out of its proper direction, (cf. It. *trambustare* from *busto* in a similar sense). Scheler's suggestion of a derivation from *trabs*, *trab-uca*, is far-fetched and unnecessary.

— *en*] 'du pund en l'ewe' is an extension of the predicate in the relative clause, in which the *en* [ablative not partitive,] is pleonastic: 'both classes, both those who fell from the bridge into the water, and those who set themselves to swim, are drowned'.

773 *noer*] Lat. *nātare*, perhaps vulg. Lat. *notare*, as It. has *notare*, Wallach. *innota*, O. F. *noër*; but Sp. Portug. *nadar*.

— *noe*] Lat. *necare*, specialized into death by *drowning*, It. (an) *negare*, Sp. Pg. *anegar*, from M. L. *e-necare*, used by Greg. of Tours in this sense.

779 *debonnairete*] de bon aire, found in our old *debonair*, good-natured, good-tempered; cf. Chauc. Melib., '*swete wordes multipliën and encrescen frendes*, and maken schrewes to ben debonaire and meke'; in 2284. 6357, the meaning is vaguer, becoming a mere epithet in Spenser's '*lady debonair*' (F. Q. II. 6. 28).

784 *soudée*] from Lat. (nummus) *solidus* [M. F. *sou*] comes M. L. *solidare*, F. *solder*, whence subst. *solde*, pay, and the deriv. *soudeer*, [= *soldicare*]; the adj. *solidarius* gives O. F. *soldier*, whence our word.

cf. Bartsch, Rom. u. Past. 281. 76:

*de haut seigneur haut guerredon*  
*s'atendez,*  
*ja certes n'i perderez*  
*en si bon seigneur servir.*

786 tant] either the predicate with the adverbial extension 'de valor,' cf. Spens. F.Q. I. 3. 43, her prayers nought prevaile, his rage is more of might; or as an attrib. adj. qualifying valor.

788 raedde] Burguy (II. 323 n.) takes this to be from rabidus rather than rapidus, because Sp. has *raudo*, where u = b. But Lat. *p* also = Sp. *u* (cf. bautizar for baptizare,) and rapidus suits the meaning better; for Lat. *pd* = Fr. *d*, cf. *sade* for *sapidus*, tiède, Lat. tepidus, even *pt* = *d*, in malade for mal'aptus. The *dd* of raedde occurs nowhere else.

— briant] only here and 1153 bruant, of *flot*; it is a common attrib. of rivers, cf. B. du Guesc. 2699:

s'en devoit repairier oultre la mer bruiant.

Bartsch, Rom. u. Past. p. 38:

chevauchai lez le rivage  
d'une riviere bruiant.

789 retraite] if *e* be here an error for *en*, we should have two predicates for l'ewe of 788, and as retraite might also be taken as pp. fem., we have three possible constructions:

(a) (l'ewe) retraite, e sun chanel va si apetzant,

(b) l'ewe retraite en sun chanel, va si apetzant,

(c) l'ewe, (retraite en sun chanel,) va si apetzant;

(a) does not alter the text, but I have no example of retraiter used as a neuter verb in O.F.

790 batel] dimin. of M.L. *batus*, from A.-Sax. *bāt*, boat, O. Norm. *bātr*, [only Scandinavian and Low-German].

— chalant] DC. VII. 352 b, "les Grecs se servoient pour cet usage [as fireships with Greek fire] de cette sorte de vaisseaux qu'ils nommoient *χελάνδια*, d'où nous avons emprunté le mot de *chaland*, qui est le nom que l'on donne aux bateaux qui sont sur les rivières de Seine et de Loire". Diez suggests *χελιδνας* as the origin of the Greek word: improbably, I think.

792 nis] this adv. seems formed from *parum* with prefixed negat., so Prov. neis, neys, &c., whence the It. *ness-uno*, *niss-uno*, (Aub. 1388 n'unt *niss un*), originally with negative, then generally as a strengthening particle, even of affirmation; cf. in the opposite direction the use of the particle *pas*, as in *pas un*.

795 cum] only here used without *si*, (cf. 1543, 1621), but the omission was common, as also in O.E., thus Chauc. Cant. T.:

199 and eek his face, as he hadde be anynt.

638 thanne wolde he speke and crye, as he were wood.

2531 arayed right as he were god in trone.

cf. 1580, 3445, 6370, &c.; so Spens. F.Q. II. 7. 43, the rowme was large and wyde, as it some temple were; II. 9. 11 that with the noise it shook as it would fall; II. 3. 20 and made the forest ring as it would rive in twain. Cf. even Lady of the Lake, iv. 18:

she told her love with such a sigh  
of deep and hopeless agony,  
as death had sealed her Malcolm's doom  
and she sat sorrowing on his tomb.

So in Latin *velut* for *velut si*; the use of *ut* alone, for *tanquam si* is very rare, v. Munro's notes on Lucr. vi. 1232, and the extra fly-leaf.

798 puiser] from Lat. *podium*, we have It. *poggio*,

O.F. *pui*, M.F. *puy*; hence the verb *puier*, to ascend a hill; here, however, *puier* must be simply a subst. meaning slope, 'who went dragging A. to martyrdom towards the slope of the hill'; cf. a similar passage in Alix. 88. 32:

et fiert un Tirien, à l'monter d'un pendant,  
que le teste li tolt à l'espeé trançant.

799] with this whole scene may be compared the second nun's tale in Chaucer, Cant. T. 12299-12334, where Maximus behaves as Aracle in Anban.

808 sabelun] Lat. *sabulo*, It. *sabbione*, Sp. *sablon*; "he sees the resuscitated men walking on the sandy bed of the river, where never man had walked before."

804 ohiet] this is, of course, the Lat. *cadit*, but the *s* is purely phonetic, and may be compared with *chier* (*caput*), *chier* (*carus*). It is known that in O.F. this Iotacism or insertion of the vowel *i* after consonants (which is pretty common) takes place in two ways, 1, after sibilants or liquids (*mouillés*), e. gr. *chacier*, *chevalchier*, *changier*, *enseigner*, *appareillier*; 2, by way of attraction after a root ending in *d*. *n. r. s. ss. t.* preceded by an *i* (vowel or diphthong), e. gr. *visidier*, *derainier*, *enpirier*, *envoisier*, *laisnier*, *afaitier*. [This seems to be the case also in words like *pitie*, *amitie*, *motie*, (v. Mussafia's note in Lemcke's *Jahrb. für Rom. Lit.* VI. Hft. I. p. 116)]. In both classes of verbs it is to be noted that the fem. of the past ptc. is either in *ée*, or *ie* (rhyming with *vie*, *signifie*, &c.)

809 ke] "during which time I have not served him", or "in that I have not, &c."; I prefer taking *ke* here as temp. accus.

810 mes ke a tart] "but now, however, even though late, I become his man", cf. Edw. Conf. 3195:

ne puis cunter tut le cunte,  
mais la summe à quei munta,  
e esclarcir le dit Aedward  
avéré ke fu, mes ke a tard.

(v. also note on 1114.)

814-816] "the water which is obedient to thee, thereby proves thy worth, and that which men are denying, the very element defends as true, furnishing testimony in that it waits on thee."

819 Tervagant] for this usual connexion with Mahomet, cf. Spens. F.Q. VI. 7. 47:

so did the squire (rage) . . . .

and fume in his diadainefull mynd the more,

and oftentimes by Turmagant and Mahound swore.

The pair have been transferred into the Saga literature of Iceland in the translation of some of the Arthur-cycle, thus Cleasby sub 'klezma' quotes "*klezma mjök Maumet ok Terrogant*." Cf. Ph. Monak. 6454, B. du Guesc. 152574. They are well known also in Ital., Macon e Trivigante. In our 'terwagant' we have substituted *n* for the older [P] *u*, but I do not know what *tervagant* means, nor to what god, if any, it is intended to apply.

824 k'] "*quam antea habebant iram, nunc cum duplicant*."

828 u] so in MS., but if it is right, it is the only case in the poem where it is so used to express apparently a definite point of time, = 'just then'. But it may merely

be the capital letter of the next word *uns*, by a mistake of the scribe.

831 *k'alum vengant*] the antecedent of *he* is *li solailz*, "the sun whom we are about to avenge, sees the insult offered by him (Auban)".

834 *pioier*] DC. *plicare vadium* = *pignori ponere*; the *vadium* being the 'res ipsa in pignus data', cf. "obligavi me et meos heredes, meo vadio plicato secundum morem patriae, ad omnia observanda". [From this *vadium* comes M. L. *guagium*, *gage*, the 'gage-pledge' of the Norman Customier.] Here the *res ipsa in pignus data* is itself named, and *pioier le gant* is just *plicare vadium*.

— *gant*] M. L. *wantus*, It. *quanto*; prob. from a Teutonic root, found only in O. Norse *vōttr* (for *vantr*) glove, displaced in Mod. Icel. by the dimin. *vet-líng*, *gant-let*. [Our *glove* is Goth. *lōfa*, Scottish *loof*, palm of the hand, as in O. Norse *lofi*; this has been adopted by the Portug. as *lava*, for the common word, whereas *guante* or *manopla* means only an iron *gant-let*.]

836 *gansives*] Lat. *gingiva*, It. *gengiva*, Pr. *angiva*, Sp. *encia*, with omitted initial to avoid the repetition of the *g*.

— *devant*] for this adverbial usage, cf. Alix. 32. 18: *si grant cop li dona que le fait cliner sor son arçon devant*.

838 *derochant*] in M. F. means to fling down from a rock, but in O. F. it means 'to stone'; in both, the deriv. is plainly from *roc*, *roche*, &c., the origin of which is uncertain; perhaps from a Keltic source, (cf. Welsh *rhwyg*, something projecting). Diez prefers deriving It. *roccia*, F. *roche*, from Lat. *rupes*, or rather adj. *rupes*, though the persistency of *o* in all the Romance is against any connexion with Lat. *ū*, and F. *roc* is not thereby explained.

839 *brisant*] Prov. *brisar*, also *debriser* 935, M. F. *débris*; of uncertain origin, (hardly to be connected with O. F. *bruier*, *bruise*, though the meaning is very similar). Cleasby sub voc. 'brjóta' shows that DC. records a Latin-Spanish *brutare* = *destruere*, and suggests its introduction into Spain by the Goths; if this root *bris* ever existed in Gothic, it might perhaps have given *briser*, cf. *saisir*, O. H. G. *saz-jan*. Possibly, however, even the *brutare* of DC. is a mere mis-reading, and never existed at all. Diez's *brēstan* is improbable, though he quotes *lisière* from O. H. G. *lita* (Gr. I. 291), as an instance of this change; but here we have other derivv. with *st*, as *listeau*, *liston*, &c. Scheler prefers Lat. *brisa*, 'the refuse grapes after pressing', (as still in Span. = skin of pressed grapes), which seems to me very unlikely. The root is prob. Keltic, (where *bris* is the regular word for break,) the more so as the word is only found in Fr. and Prov.

— *bras*] Lat. *brachium*, It. *braccio*, Sp. *brazo*, O. F. also *brace*, whence the deriv. *bracelet*; from the pl. *brachia* we have *brasse*, fathom, [cf. *toise* from *teise*, *tensus*.] *brassée*, armful, *embrasser*.

— *gambes*] form still used in *viole de gambe*, and in *gambade*, *gambader*, which, however, are probably mere borrowings from Ital. *gamba*, *gambata*. As all

the Romance have *gamba*, the word was perhaps already used in Vulg. Lat. *camba*, as in O. Span.; cf. Pg. *cambais*, which means knock-kneed, crook-leg, and *camba* = felly of a wheel. The root is *cam*, crooked, Lat. *camerus*, connected with which is O. H. G. *hamma*, our *ham*, so that *ham* = F. *jamb-on*, from *jambe*; cf. also our door-*jamb*, &c.

842 *ne tant ne quant*] often with first *ne* omitted, in negative sentences, (as in 1139), cf. B. du Guesc.:

2706 *car ainçois que la paix fust faite tant ne quant,*  
ot moult li ducs à faire, ço trouvons nous.  
ibid. 5576 *terre ne doit tenir chevalier tant ne quant,*  
qui ne la veult défendre à l'espée trenchant.

Kell. Romv. 216. 29:

desus son elme li donne un cop si grant  
que li palais en va retentissant:  
bons fu li hiaumes, n'enpira tant ne quant.  
But also, as here, with *ne*; cf. Rom. de Tr. 183:  
apres orreiz les propheties,  
qui pas ne voldrent estre oies,  
ne crues, ne tant ne quant.

843 *pis*] Lat. *pectus*, Prov. *peitz*, It. *petto*, Sp. *pecho*, Pg. *peito*; but M. F. has adopted *poitrine* (*peitrine* Aub. 1612) from a Lat. *pector-ina*, (cf. *rac-ine* for *radic-ina*, from *radic-*).

844 *defulent*] from this *fuler*, we have our O. E. *foil*, cf. Spens. F. Q. v. II. 33:

and eke that idoll deem'd so costly dere,  
whom he did all to peeces breake, and *foyle*  
in filthy durt, and left so in the loathely soyle.

Lat. has *fullo*, a fuller, but the Rom. langg. have a verb *fullare*, to *full*, to beat, M. F. to trample down; and so, (cf. Ital. *calca*, crowd, from *calcare*, to tread,) It. Sp. *folla*, F. *foule*, crowd.

846 *charoigne*] It. *carogna*, Sp. *carroña*, our *carion*, O. E. *carroigne*, from Lat. *nom.*, *caro*, instead of the *base*, *carn-*, hence prob. by dissimilation for *carn-ona*; it is to be noted that *ivr-ogne* is the only instance however in Fr. of this termination, Lat. *-oneus*, It. *ogno*, Sp. *ueño*, Pg. *onho*, [vergonne, Bourgogne being, of course, quite different, — *vere-cundia*, Burgundia.]

851 *hauberos*] O. F. also *halberc*, Prov. *ausberc*, It. *usbergo*, from O. H. G. *hals-berc*, neck-protector, with meaning extended to 'shirt of mail', (cf. Germ. *koller*, a doublet, from Lat. *coll-are* necktie.) From *hauberc*, by dimin. suff. comes our *hauberg-eon*.

— *buclers*] our 'buckler', from *bocle*, the umbo of a shield, hence *bucler escu*, means a bossed shield; cf. Burg. II. 237:

granz colz se donent es escus de quartier  
desoz les boucles les font fraindre et brisier.

Rom. de Tr. 2473:

parmi les boucles des escuz,  
en font passer les fers aguz;

where *boucle*, buckle, from M. L. *bucula*, *bucca*, denotes any round projection, hence = umbo, curl in hair, ring of metal, &c.

852 *gisarmes*] used by Wace for the big Saxon battle-axes, O. E. *gysarm*, *gysarm*, Prov. *gazarma*, It. *giusarma*, O. F. also *guisarme*, *wisarme*; but the origin is disputed. Hardly from *bis-arms*, *double-edged*

axe; perhaps *gaes-arma*, from Gallic *gaesum*, javelin, by some confusion with *arma*. But we have *gieser* (in Ch. de Rol. 2075,) which implies a M. L. *gesdrum*.

864 *caillou*] the *-ou* term. (the same as in *genou*, *verrou*,) = *-uculum*, the radical syll. *caill-* is from Lat. *calculus* = *calculus*, and with transvection of the vocalized guttural (c = i), *caille*.

865 *charduns*] Sp. Prov. *cardon* demand a Lat. *cardo*, *onis*, but It. Pg. have *cardo* directly from *carduus*.

868 *li ne urent*] "(great thirst have the people had,) who had not drunk anything the livelong day."

869 *bresant*] for this verb *braire*, M. L. *bragire*, cf. O. F. *muire* from *muire*; but whether this root *brag-* has any connexion with Kymric *brag-al*, to vociferate, *bragaldian*, to babble, *prate*, (cf. our *brag*), or whether it is not simply = *ragire*, (*raire*), with prosthetic *b*, as possibly also in *bruire* = *rugire* (v. 620), is uncertain. M. F. *braire*, our '*bray*', is a specialisation of the meaning to cry, scream, shout, &c.

869 *recreu*] DC. VII. 356 "*recreu*, qui n'en pouvoit plus, et qui se confessoit vaincu; c'est la force du mot, qui est tiré de l'usage des duels." Mort ou recreant (*recreu*), was the usual alternative to which a champion wished to reduce his opponent. Here the word = 'qui n'en pouvoit plus'; cf. Ger. de V. 1920:

se combatirent ensamble maintenant  
tant ke tuit furent recreut et sanglant.

Both terms *recreu* and *recreant* (ptcpp. of M. L. *recredere*), are used to express the two ideas, of incapability and cowardice. They are preserved in M. F. *recru*, *recruit*, (one incapable of the full toil), and our *recreant*, ["hang a calf's skin on these recreant limbs"]. How opprobrious the term was, may be seen from Joinville's '*j'amaix mieulx estre poulain* (v. note 1841) que *chevalier recreu* comme ilz estoient'.

868 *fremissent*] Lat. *fremere*, only used in Aub. with the Lat. meaning of *rage*, 'quare fremuerunt gentes', not in its M. F. acceptance.

874 *tut n'eit*] "it is thy creature al-though it has not acknowledged thee as God". We have still a remnant of this idiom in the phrase *albeit*, but in our older writers its usage was not limited to the auxiliaries; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 736 *al speke he never so rudely*; 12774 *al couthe he letterure or couthe he noon*; 12789 *al loke he never so rowe*; 13627 *all wolde he from his purpos not convert*; [1173. 1842. 2477. 2705. 3174. 7081. 7232. 11642. 12767. 15349. 15356 *al be*; 2711. 11439. 13864. 15759 *al were*; 746. 4392 *al have*; 6768. 13786 *al hadde*;] Spens. F. Q. I. 12. 23:

her own deare loved knight,  
all were she daily with himselfe in place  
did wonder much at her celestial sight.

Ibid. II. 2. 12; 34, &c.

889 *gum fait lu*] this usage of *faire* to avoid the repetition of the verb is very common in O. F., cf. Fl. et Blancef. p. 222:

si soef porte le dancel  
com *fait* li lox porter l'aigniel;

[where the Editor (M. du Ménil) suggests *sait* for *fait*]. Of course, *faire* is not necessary, cf. B. du Guesc. 4762 *plus dru les abatoient que li leux le mouton*.

891 *focuns*] no doubt, = *flocuns*, but I have not ventured to alter it, as I am not sure that the *l* was not transposed and then omitted, [*flocun* = *folcon* = *focon*, cf. note on *cailloz*, 854.] though I have no note of having met it so elsewhere. For *flocun* in M. F., cf. Théophile Gautier, *Emaux et Camées*, p. 33:

l'autre a, sur un cou blanc qui ploie  
coupé par derrière un flocon,  
retors et fin comme la soie  
que l'on dévide du cocon.

The origin is Lat. *flocus*, our '*flock*', (whence also Pr. *floc*, F. *froc*, a monk's frock, of woolly stuff).

— *orespis*] Lat. *crispus*; cf. Ph. Mouss. 9194:

atant s'ahierst par les ceviaus,  
qu'il avoit crespis, blons et biaux.

Spens. F. Q. II. 3. 30:

her yellow *locks*, *crisped* like golden wyre  
about her shoulders weren loosely shed.

892 *grundille*] by dimin. suff. *-ill*, from *grundir*, (cf. *gandiller* from *gandir*;) Lat. *grunnire*, of which the grammarian Nonius has handed down an older form *grund-ire*; [cf. *cri-aill-er*, *grund-ill-er*, *gazonill-er* = Lat. *-acul-*, *-icul-*, *-ucul-*.]

— *de ren*] 'at all'; even of affirmation, cf. B. du Guesc. 7739 *se de riens vos m'amez*; but generally in negative clauses, R. de Tr. 1919:

sor lo peccioe son espié,  
sans ço que de riens l'ait plaié.

898 *musca*] M. F. *se musser*, apparently from a Germ. root; Diez suggests M.H.G. *sich misen*, to moul, hence retire into obscurity; cf. Montaiglon, *Recueil*, p. 206:

et sires Jehans est muciez  
souz le degré et esconsez.

901 *esmirables*] = *ex-mirabilis*, the Romance prefers *ex* to *e*, before *l*, *m*, and *n* (Diez Gr. II. 398).

903 *esmerer*] from *ex-merare*, as M. F. *épurer* from *ex-purare*; very commonly used of the refining of metals, esp. of gold, cf. Vie de St. Thom. 109 *mieulx s'est u esmeres de l'or set feiz recuit*; O. Sp. *oro esmerado*, (P. del Cid 115); [in Portug. *esmerar-se* means to exert one's self to be accurate, perfect in any accomplishment, to strive to excel;] but also of silver, cf. Fl. et Blancef. p. 108:

li dent sont petit et seré  
et plus blanc d'argent esmére.

904 *jaspes*] an opaque coloured quartz, through Gr. *ιασπις*, Lat. *jaspis*, from Oriental *yashp*, id., hence our *jasper*; also through O. F. *diaspre*, our *diaper*, 'marbled', &c. [Scheler's conjecture, *διάσπορος*, seems uncalled-for].

— *esmeraudes*] It. *sméraldo*, from Lat. *smaragdus*, Gr. *σμάραγδος*, Prov. (quoted by Rayn.) '*merande*, *robi*, *safir*, *jasp*', cf. *sumer* (1288) from *summe*, M. F. *somme*, = *saume*, It. *salma*, from *sagma*, *σάγμα*: DC. quotes from Isidor. (Orig. 20. 16): "*sagma*, *que corrupte vulgo salma dicitur*."

908 *ariver*] 'to bring to port'; for the active use, cf. Joinville, 104, *cil qui nous conduisoient en la gale*, nous ariverent devant une herberge; Rom. de Tr. 4241 *l'isle où il arrivèrent lor nef*; 28485 *à malves port les*

arriva fortune; Fl. et Blancef. p. 243 il les mena, tant qu'al rocher les ariva; p. 48:

son estruman [pilot] a moult proïe  
que à cel port l'arivera  
si Dieu plaist, cum plus tost porra.

P. Meyer in Lemcke's Jahrb. vi. 2 Hft. (p. 170):  
par foi! Jehannot, Dex t'a aidie!  
et t'a à bon port arivé.

Spens. F. Q. II. 1. 2 a weatherbeaten ship arryv'd on happy shore.

911 las] Lat. 'lassus', weary, but used as a term of reproach, 'wretch', cf. li las e li dolent of 260, 'the miserable wretches'.

918 saillis] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 5091, and both his yen brast out of his face.

939 aurnas] cf. Mar. de F. II. 248:  
des pennas au poon [pavo] s'atorne  
trestut sun cors bien s'en aorne.

Vie de St. Thom. 88. 3 iere de sens poi aurnez; Scheler in Lemcke's Jahrb. viii. p. 89 (thalamum) cilicio ornatum gl. de heyre aurné.

938 haut e bas] a common formula, cf. Vie de St. Thom. 74. 26 (Deus t'a eslit) ço dient e li haut e li bas. Mätz. Altfr. 24. 28 says the phrase is used in the sense of 'spatial universality', = 'everywhere'; it is simply our expression 'high and low' = 'everybody'.

940 outas] Lat. cubitus, Ital. cubito, [also gomito from a vulg. Lat. cumitus,] Sp. codo, O. Sp. cobdo, Portug. covado, (only = a cubit's length, but elbow is cotovello), Prov. coïde, Wallach. cot, M. F. coude.

— tartre] acc. to Diez, from Lat. terrae torus, with a displacement of accent as in trêfle from trifolium. Scheler supports this derivation by a comparison with Gr. γήλοφος; still the analogy of F. tréfonds from terrae fundus would lead to a very different form; (trifolium is not a parallel case).

941 suvaus] "for he has desired to see at least the body of A."; I take suvaus to be the same as sivaus (v. note on 386, though I had read at first suvans for sivaus, but in that case we could not have had suvans, as the final sib. would have been s, as in tiranz, chantz, dolentz; and besides, voer would be left without an object); for the position of kar in the line, cf. 134 de barun cumpainnie kar ne vout espruver.

— voer] can hardly be other than 'to see', though it is elsewhere (761. 781. 943) always ver, and the diphthong oe is rare in A., [cf. the infinitives encroër, loër, poër;] still we have quœr (685) equated with quer (1277), and the word must be monosyllabic. It is frequently so written in li Livres de Justice; p. 57, or convient voer de ceaus qui sont à autour, p. 228, 255, &c.

942 destrur] M. L. dextrarius, the charger which the squire led on the right-hand of the knight, till needed for the battle, &c.; hence war-horse.

948 bu] (also buc, from O. H. G. bûh, (belly) and trunk; as in O. Norse bútr means chiefly 'the headless trunk', so it is here used only of decapitated bodies, (cf. 450. 1013).

— coupe] deriv. of coup, stroke, blow, from Lat. colaphus (κόλαφος), M. L. colapus, colpus, It. colpo, Sp. golpe. The verb couper thus means to strike,

(Ital. colpire), and has been modified into 'to cut'. But either O. H. G. kolpo, (Mod. Germ. kolben), or even Kymric colb, pointed spar, colp-es pointed wedge, would furnish a satisfactory origin.

953 depesce] M. L. petium, It. pezzo, M. F. piece. The origin of this petium is disputed, but the analogy of Ital. picciolo, little, and picciuolo, petiole, inclines me to accept Scheler's connexion of this petium with Lat. petiolus.

955 faillir] common in O. F. (with a dative) = M. L. fallere alicui, in the sense of 'to fail in rendering service to one's liegeman'.

— a seingnur] cf. Mar. de F. II. 123 à segnur lo volrunt aveir; and with predic. adj. as in 557, cf. Nouv. Rec. de Fab. II. 188:

à fol et à mauves s'excuse  
qui ceste requeste refuse.

956 emble] Prov. emblar, M. L. imbulare for Lat. involare, 'to fly off with', to steal, (Catullus 25. 6 palium meum quod involasti). M. F. has preserved this verb in the adv. d'emble, 'at the first attack', but has replaced the old embler by the simple voler from involare.

962 sené] M. F. has sené from F. sens, Lat. sensus, while the O. F. sené is from O. F. sen, It. senno, with the same meaning, but derived from O. H. G. sin, = sense. From this old adj. M. F. has its forcené, which should be for-sené, sense-less, mad, It. for-sennato; cf. Montaignon, Recueil, p. 52:

or n'ai-je pas dit que senes,  
ainz sui faillis et forsenes.

967 ni] Sp. hoy, It. oggi, in M. F. only used in the comp. aujourd'hui, Ital. al giorno d'oggi, from Lat. hodie; cf. puy, ap-pui, Ital. poggio, from Lat. podium.

978 tucher] It. toccare, Sp. tocar, acc. to Diez, from O. H. G. zuchôn, to seize; for the relations of touching and seising, cf. Goth. 'tek-an', to touch, with our 'to take'. But as this root is common in Wallach. also, toc, it seems preferable to refer the origin to Lat. toc for tac, as in tac-tus, tango.

976 delivres] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 84:

of his stature he was of evene lengthe,  
and wonderly delyver and gret of strengthe.

16902 this cok brak from his mouth delyverly.

981 envolupé] O. Sp. volopar, M. F. en-velopper, Ital. in-viluppare, from the subst. It. viluppo, 'confused skein of silk', the origin of which is unknown; Lat. 'volup' corresponds with the form, but not with the meaning.

989 or] the only place where this particle is written without the final e: that this e was not pronounced is plain from the following instances:—

344 ore vus | pri e | sumoin.  
552 ore croiz | ke va | prechant.  
554 e ore | s'en est | binnez.  
561 mais ben | l'ad ore | pruvé.  
872 ore re | quor ta | franchise.  
1088 ore pert | ben k'il | ne fu.  
1219 ore vus | requer | e pri.  
1658 ore fai | ke te | dirai.  
1796 kar ore | sunt en | enfer.

In all these cases ore is monosyllabic, though followed by an initial consonant of the following word.





1062 *arestut*] we have the simple *aster* in the forms *esta* (1320), *ester* (1657. 1705), *estant* (623); of this comp. ad-re-stare, there are in O. F. also a regular pret. *arestai* and a pp. *aresté*, neither of which occurs in A., but only the irreg. forms, pret. *arestut*, and pp. *arestuz* (98). This -s termination in past ptcp. is very common, even occurring with verbs in *ir*, thus we have in A. *hissu* (876), *feru* (894), *vestu* (850); it was the ordinary O. F. representative of Lat. -itus, cf. *cuncüz* (22), *cognitus*.

— *fiohi*] this must be a pp. of *ficher* (*fichier*), It. *ficare*, (prob. from a Lat. *fig-ic-are*), but the termination is anomalous, as it should be *fichié*; perhaps, as the fem. of the ptcp. ends often in *ie*, (*tranchie*, &c.), this irregular masc. *fichi* may have arisen by analogy; cf. *estrangi* (1541).

1064 *ki desolot*] in the parallel passage (224), we have *li cels se descolt e uvri*; as *ki* here takes the place of the *se* of 224, it is plain that *se* is not omitted by inadvertence; v. also 253.

1067 *enohani*] cf. Rom. Stud. Hft. 1, p. 413, l. 66:

ja n'a il jone ne chenu  
en ceste terre qui ne sache, &c.

Vie de St. Thom. p. 38, *asez i ad trové e joevenes e chanuz*; this is the usual spelling, (from Lat. *canutus*, M. F. *chenu*), the final -i being possibly owing to the rime.

1070 *espani*] from *espanir* for *espanir*, *espanre*, Lat. *expandere*; but M. F. *épan-ou-ir* has probably followed the analogy of *évan-ou-ir*, [from *esvan-ir* = Lat. *ex-vanescere*, where the perf. *evan-u-i* seems to have determined the form of the whole verb.]

1074 *des autres*] cf. Rom. de Mah. 1334:

à l'un, qui ert de gens eslites  
et honerés de son linage,  
ainsnés et des autres plus sages,  
avoient baillié la parole,  
et proié que por aus parole.

1087 *esgareu*] comp. of *garer*, Prov. *garar*, from O. H. G. *warôn*, to take heed; from *garer* we have the interj. and subst. *gars*, and the deriv. *garenne*, (prob. for *gar-ine*), whence our 'warren'.

— *abri*] Sp. Pg. *abrigo*, Prov. *abric*, but Ital. has no genuine representative of the word, hence Diez objects to its derivation from Lat. *apricus*, as further the meaning does not correspond, *abri* meaning shade, shelter, and *apricus* sunny, open; he proposes as the origin, an O. H. G. *bi-rth-an*, to cover, with prefixed *a*, or as an alternative the verb *berg-an*, pres. *birgu*. Still I prefer the derivation from *apricus*; in the hot-house, plants are sheltered from cold, hence the apricum might mean a sheltered spot.

1084 *austrait*] this taking away of the water refers to the diminution of the river (789) by the prayers of A.; *aus* is either dat. commod. = for our sakes, in our behalf, or else, dat.-abl. = from us, out of our path; "the water also was a witness to his power and kindness, first when it was removed from our path as we were drowning, and afterwards when it rushed out from the mountain to assuage our thirst."

1100 *desi*] It. *disfidare*, Sp. *desafiar*, M. L. *diffidare*,

which DC. defines, "propre est a fide, quam quis alicui debet, aut pollicitus est, per litteras aut epistolam deficere", to renounce allegiance.

1102 *dans*] used as a prefix to pr. nn., Lat. *dominus*, *domnus*, It. *donno*, Sp. *don*, Pg. *dom*, Wall. *domn*; F. changes the vowel into *a*, as in *danter* from *domitare*, and cf. O. F. *damoisele* (our damsel), borrowed in Ital. *damigella* [= Lat. *dominicilla*], with Wall. *domnicel*, Sp. *doncel*. With this O. F. usage of *dans*, cf. the Mod. Sp. Pg. *Don*, *Dom*, fem. *Donna*, *Doña*, and the Prov. use of *En* or *N*, (for *dom-en*) and *Na*, (for *dom-na*) before proper names, e. gr., mas. *En Savaric*, *N Arman*, fem. *Na Johana*, *Na Venus*.

1109 *plevi*] as in our law term 're-plevy', prob. from Lat. *praebere* (*fidem*); thus *pleige*, our 'pledge', = Lat. *praebium*, while the Prov. form *plevisó* is precisely the *praebitio* of Varro and the codes.

1113 *aers*] pp. of *aerdre*, from *adhaerere* = *adher're*, and with interpolated *d*, *a-erdre*; cf. *sourdre* from *surgere* = *sur're*, *tordre* from *torquere* = *tor're*.

1114 *remist*] Lat. *manere* has given two forms to O. F., *manoir* (*ère*), and *maindre* (*ère*); the pret. also has two terminations, -ui and -si, thus 3 sg. is *manut* and *mest*, [for *manuit* and *mansit*,] or *mist*, *remist*, so 1 sg. *remis*, 1453.

— *mès kè*] "they are a thousand, [or would be] but that one remained behind sick"; cf. *Montaignon*, *Recueil*, p. 296:

yssus sont fors à ost bennie  
toute la noble compeignie,  
mais que II. chevalier, qui jurent  
au lit por ce que blecié furent.

ibid. 315 et cil du baing ne se remue,

mais qu'il dist: "bien vieignoiz, bel oste."

Often used with *ne*, cf. Rom. Stud. Hft. 3, p. 378:

là véissiés tant Sarrazin morir,  
mal soit de cel qui en eschapist vis,  
ne mais que C, qui en fuie sont mis.

Besides this use of 'mes ke', = 'except that', and that on 810, = 'even though', there is a third, of quite different meaning, 'provided that'; cf. B. du Guesc. 13481:

Olivier de Cliçon où tant ot baronnie,  
qui n'acconta aux gens tuer toute sa vie,  
mais qu'il fussent Engloiz de s'averse partie,  
nes plus que sont bouchiers bestes en boucherie;  
"to kill them like sheep, provided they were English".

*Montaignon*, *Recueil*, 304:

qui fabloier velt, si fabloie,  
mais que son dit n'en affebloie  
por dire chose desresnable.

Ibid. 118: privéement à soi l'apele,  
si li promet une cotele,  
mès qu'el soit de cele œuvre espie,  
et que la verité l'en die.

1115 *feblesse*] from adj. *feble*, also *foible*, (whence our subst. 'foible', a weak point,) older *foible*, from Lat. *flebilis*, with euphonic eccope of the first *l*; for the relation of meaning, cf. Germ. *wenig*, little, from the verb *weinen*, to weep, and M. F. *chétif* (Lat. *captivus*), miserable. [Portug. has the word, *febre*, in the sense of *light-weighted*, of money.]

1116 *envai*] M. F. has *envahir*, but Lat. *invhere* is not to be thought of; the Prov. *envasir* demonstrates the origin of the word to be Lat. *invadere*, cf. M. F. *trahir* from *trahere*.

1118 *repeira*] *iluec* is to be taken with *langui*, not with *repeira*, "there he languished, till Apl. returned home"; Prov. *repaire*, from Lat. *repatriare*, whence subst. O. F. *repaire*, home, abode, only used in M. F. of the den or lair of animals.

1126 *menant*] ptcp. of *manoir*, 'one who remains on the soil, peasant', a word which in M. F. (*manant*) means coarse, rude, boor, but which in O. F. denoted one who cultivated his own ground, and so = wealthy, cf. Rom. de Tr. 2253 (where Peleus says, "if we take Troy,) *toz jors en serons mès manant*"; Montaiglon, Recueil, p. 297:

*chascuns en fu manans et riches,  
se il ne fu trop fox ou nices.*

1132 *un sun bien voillant*] I have preferred keeping *bien* and *voillant* separate, and translating the phrase 'by one wishing his advantage'; cf. 1763 *servant e ami e vostre bien voillant*, where if *vostre* were adj. to *bien voillant*, it should have preceded *servant*.

1134 *bruidée*] in 1212 we have the form *ebruusdee*, with the *s* of O. Sp. *broslar* (for *broslar*), M. L. *broslus*, from O. H. G. *ga-prorton*, O. N. *broddr*, implying a Goth. *brusd-*, spike; but perhaps *bruidere*, our 'broider', M. F. *broder*, Sp. *bordar*, is merely a modification of F. *border*, our 'border', in the sense of enclosing, from O. H. G. *bort*, edge, &c.

Cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 1051: hire yolwe heer was browdid in a tress; 3238 whit was hir smok, and browdid al byfore of cole-blak silk; 2500 so riche wrought and wel, of goldsmithry, of browdyng and of steel; cf. also 90:

*embrowdid was he, as it were a mede  
al ful of freshe floures, white and reede.*

15955 of rubies, saphers and of perles white  
were alle his clothes embrowdid up and down.

1137 *le ovre*] here may be noted the masc. gender, as in 1581 *cest ovre*; in M. F. the word is both masc. and fem., (with a difference of meaning, however,) the two forms being probably owing to a felt difference of origin, the one being the Lat. fem. sg. *opera*, while the other is Lat. ntr. pl. *opera*, from *opus*.

— *ne*] the absence of any separate form, such as M. F. *ni*, for the negative conj., with the looser structure in O. F., makes the distinction between the adv. and the conj. somewhat difficult in particular cases. As a rule, I do not quote *ne* as a conj., except after a preceding negative, though in many instances what would by this rule be the adv., has really the force of a conj., thus here, 'he well recognized the work, and did not hide, &c.'

1188 *en un tenant*] a common adv. = uninterruptedly; cf. Ph. Mousk. Vol. II. p. 701, App.:

*il se fit ravalier x fois en un tenant  
c'onques ne resorty pour nul homme vivant.*

B. du Guesc. 3960:

*bien pourveu furent ens ou tamps de devant,  
de pain, de char salée et de bon vin friant,  
pour vivre xv mois ou plus en un tenant.*

In this phrase, the word '*tenant*' is to be regarded as a substantivized participle, of which we have an example with the def. art. in *au muriant* (1185); so that in a similar expression '*en un acordant*' (1187), however natural it might seem to render, "harmonizing in one point", the ptcp. is really an abstract noun, and the phrase is to be rendered, 'in a harmonious-frame-of-mind'; in '*men escient*' (1560), the phrase still in use '*à bon escient*' shows the nominal character of the ptcp., and cf. *mun viant* (808), *le remenant* (838); perhaps also *se drescent en seant* (793) may be referred here, (M. F. *en sun séant*), unless we regard this as a case of the gerundive participle of modality, [as *qu'alez-vus demurant* (818), &c.,] '*se drescent*' expressing the activity, and the grnd. '*en seant*', the special character or direction of the activity.

1141 *gannur*] deriv. of O. F. *gaaigner*, It. *guadagnare*, from O. H. G. *weidanjan*, to hunt, to pasture; hence applied to agriculture, (as even still we find M. F. *gagnage* for pasture-land,) so that *gannur* means farmer; thence to the profits of farming, and *profit* generally, in M. F. *gagner*, to gain. From the O. F. *gaaign*, gain, comes M. F. *re-gain*, the second crop, aftermath.

1147 *raed*] M. F. *roide*, *raide*, from Lat. *rigidus*.

— *aimant*] Prov. *adiman*, Sp. Pg. *iman*, from Lat. *adamas*, *adamant*, [corrupted into *diamant*, 'diamond', as Diez conjectures, by the influence of *diafano*.] The meaning of '*magnet*' is found even in M. L., as now in all the Romance.

1149 *juus*] It. *gioiello*, Sp. *joiel*, O. F. *joël*, *juël*, our 'jewel', from a Lat. *gaudi-ellum*, dimin. of *gaudium*, pl. *gaudia*, whence F. *joie*, It. *gioia*, Sp. *joya* (= jewel).

1157 *es le vus relevant*] as it stands, the passage must refer to Auban: "behold, even as he was rising from his knees (cf. 775), the blood was dried up;" it is possible however that *le* should be *les*, and refer to the resuscitated (cf. 794): "behold the drowned arising, and the flood dried up".

1159 *hardi*] ptcp. of O. F. *hardir*, M. F. *en-hardir*, It. *ardire*, to be bold, daring, from O. H. G. *hart-jan*, to strengthen, deriv. of *hart*.

1162 *prisa*] from Lat. *pretium*, come It. *prezzo*, Sp. *precio*, M. F. *prix*, O. F. *pris*, our 'price'; from *pretiare*, It. *prezzare*, *pregiare*, O. F. *priser*, *proisier*, our 'praise'.

1168 *mès faus cuntruvant*] "some said, but they lied, (*falsum tamen fingentes*), that it was the power of the radiant sun, who thus comforted us who were going to avenge him of his enemies that spoke against him"; the use of the ptcpp. *cuntruvant* and *cuntredisant* in place of finite verbs is no doubt owing to the rime.

Cf. Kell. Romv. 691. 33:

*afin qu'on se puist delivrer  
de ces faulz menteurs mesdisans  
qui onc ne furent voir disans.*

1172 *arbruseu*] M. F. *arbrisseau*, for Lat. *arboricellus*; cf. *ruisseau*, *rivicellus*; *vermisseau*, *vermicellus*; so *damoiseau*, *lionceau*, &c.

1174 *vantant*] has nothing to do with Lat. *ventus*; it is M. L. *vanitare* from *vanus*.

prossinne] from Lat. prope, propius, we have extended into proch-ain, = a Lat. propi-anus, -ain, loint-ain 715 = longit-anus,] as in the rocher, from appropriare, already in the Vulgate. oel lusant] there are five possible constructions, viz., 1, (radius) coeli lucens, 2, coeli lucentis, 3, velo lucens, 4, de coelo descendens, 5, de coelo I prefer the last, 'a ray coming down from the sky,' cf. Edw. Conf. 634:

vis li est k'il veit un ber  
du cel venant lusant e cler.

assoulant] M. F. é-couler, Lat. colare, to filter, instead of fluere, in the sense of 'glide, flow'; ulisse, porte-coulisse, port-cullis, from a form olaticia, a sliding gate.

band e joiant] cf. Alix. 58. 13 veiscies les G. et joians; B. du Guesc. 13874 et cil furent de lié, et joiant. These two-membered structures frequently in A., cf. 56 devise e dresce, mun aiere hemin; 68 di e devin; 266 lez e esjoi; 276 certz present e dun; 987 guerpi e lessé, ('gurspire ere' of the O. Frankish laws); 1109 entrejuez nt lur foi plevi; 1845 ci finis et termin; even 795 legers, enters e seins; 1543 enters, 791; v. Grimm, Rechtsalt. p. 22.

nançant] in Gloss. I have given this as agreeing with 'sort', but it is better to make mançant and ant of next line equivalent to abridged relative and translate: "neither for one who threatens or for one who promises fleeting riches." ressortist] there are two verbs 'sortir', which distinguished: the first is of the regular conjugation, It. sortire, M. F. je sors, and means 'to go out, to stand out', the origin being prob. a Lat. ire from surrect-us; cf. O. F. quatr from as, espertir from expectat-us. The other is of ioative (-isco) conjugation, It. sortisco, F. je sors, get, [cf. the M. F. legal expression 'cette sortira son plein effet',] and is to be connected with sortir. As a comp. of the first, we have ir', to go out again, to spring out, whence a spring, elasticity; of the second, ressortir, to course to a tribunal where one may obtain one's whence F. ressort, extent of jurisdiction, place of cases of appeal; thus O. F. ressortir came to go for shelter, protection', hence to retire, or as here, to flinch, swerve; cf. 1497; Alix. blueques veiscies l'un venir avant et l'autre

ait] must here be impers., as Lat. decet, oportet, me is governed doubly, me deit me souvenir: rever, 'I ought to remember', but 'I must remember'.

irpassant] the gerundive ptc. is even yet used in M. F. in apposition with the object lause, [in place of the relative construction, je le voyais, qui se lavait',] "who deigned to wash me, as I passed by him".

the construction with the negatives, which backward, will be seen to be symmetrical by ing in translation the two hemistichs of this

line: il ne vout, enfreindre ne guerpir, fauser ne flechir, ne pur prisun, ne pur sun cors livrer.

1218 pur sun cors livrer] for this use of the infin. as an abstract noun, but still governing another (preceding) noun, cf. (1234) pur les testes duner, and v. note on 234; cf. Jourdain 2395. 3801:

nel lairoie por les membres tranchier.

Ger. de V. 2015:

je ne laroie por les manbres copier  
ne por avoir k'en me seust doner.

And for this use of the prep. pur with infin., cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 1135:

(swore) never for to deyen in the peyne  
neyther of us in love to hynder other,

= 'pur murir en la peine'; ibid. 14548:

ne schal I never, for to go to helle,  
bewreye word of thing that ye me telle.

1228 sanz fin u ressortir] I do not know what this means: sanz fin is no doubt = 'without end', and this seems to demand for ressortir the first of the meanings given on 1200, which I cannot think possible, [quasi, which never ceases nor runs out(?)] on the other hand, if ressortir meaning 'to flinch', as I believe it must, then 'sanz fin' is not very intelligible to me; perhaps we might paraphrase thus: "that God may grant me to attain a post in your company, a post which I will keep for ever, and from which I will never retire".

1233 oil] Lat. hoc was early used as a particle of affirmation, Prov. oc, pronounced o North of the Loire; to it was appended -il, from Lat. illud, so that the form became o-il [hoc illud], ou-il, M. F. oui. The presence or absence of the termination -il was so characteristic and prominent in the two languages French and Provençal, as even to furnish a name to distinguish them, viz., langue d'oil and langue d'oc, just as Dante can define Italy as the country dove il sì [Lat. sic] suona. cf. Bl. of Oxf. 513:

et Dix! ai-je son mauvais gré  
quant je ne le servi à gré.  
je quic c'oil.

— sanz repentir] cf. Mätz. Altf. xxxvi. 22:

dame, prenge vous pitié  
de moi ki apareilliés  
sui pour vous sousrir langours  
et por faire vo plaisir  
de vrai cuer sanz repentir.

1234 ne larrum] larrum is here used absolutely; in 1197 it is followed by de with inf., ne larrum de fere, as in 1270, but also with subj., cf. Kell. Rom. 207. 7:

je ne lairoie por les membres trenchier  
de l'un de vos ne me doie vengier.

Cf. Aub. 1107 ne larrum ke soium desturnez, 'we will not let ourselves be turned away'.

1236 gair] from O. H. G. jeh-an to declare, acknowledge, from which also (through O. H. G. bi-gih-f) Mod. Germ. has its be-ich-te, beichte, confession. Prov. gegu-ir, O. Sp. jaqu-ir, to give up, show the final guttural, found also in O. It. ag-gech-ir, to humble one's self; so often in O. F. je-h-ir, ge-h-ir, to confess, &c.

1243 restencele] from Lat. scintilla, by transposition [es-tinc-illa,] O. F. estencele, borrowed in Prov. esten-

celar, [which Rayn. Lex. III. 215 strangely places under *estela, stella*], though Prov. has also *sintilla*, as It. *scintilla*, Sp. *centella*, Pg. *centelha*.

1244 *prives*] Lat. *privatus*, which in M. L. took the meaning 'familiaris, amicus', (cf. the line 'qui nimis est privatus, cum vitare necesse',) hence the meaning confidant, *privy* councillor, &c. There appear to have been two derivv. of M. L. *privus*, 1, *privatis*, whence M. F. *privauté*, and 2, *privensis*, whence O. F. *privois*, M. F. *ap-privoiser*, to tame, cf. *mansuetus*.

1246 *besille*] from O. F. *besil*, Prov. *becilh* (Rayn. Lex. II. 205 trouble, renversement,) M. L. *besilium*, *besilamentum*; the meaning acc. to DC. is 'maiming', &c., but the line quoted in DC. from O. F., 'il ne poront durer, ains se besilleront', and the passage in Aub. certainly denote some synonym of *chanceler*. I do not know what the root is: cf. Ital. *bas-ire*, to die, to faint away, from Celtic *bás*, death, and so *bas-iller*?

— *chanoële*] Lat. *cancellare*, used early in the middle ages = to *cancel* writing by lines drawn lattice-fashion across the letters; afterwards (cf. the verse 'in cruce cancellat pro nobis brachia Christus',) used in the sense 'to cross the arms, or hands': 'utantur cucullis, cum manicis, usque circa genua longis ad cancellandum more ordinis sedendo et inclinando', 'flexis poplitibus et manibus cancellatis'; and so perhaps from this crossed position of the legs, the *unsteadiness* of one 'chancelant'.

1247 *sautels*] by dimin. suff. *-illare* from Lat. *saltare*, we have It. *salt-ellare*, O. F. *saut-eler*. M. F. has prob. borrowed from Ital. the subst. *saut-er-elle*, as it has the inserted *-er-* peculiar to Ital., with this suffix *-ella*, cf. *acqu-er-ella*, *salt-er-ella*.

— *avoles*] M. L. *advoli*; DC. gives: 'advenae, qui aliunde venerunt, advolarunt'; 'gens advolez, qui n'avoient mesnage, feu, ne lieu'; from Froissart, 'ceux qui estoient ainsi bannis, les appelloit on avolez'.

1248 *depanes*] from Lat. *pannus*, cloth, whence M. L. *depanare*, of tearing clothes, &c. DC. quotes 'detonsi et delavati, cum drappis et calciamentis depannatis'. [From O. F. *pan* in the sense of 'fragment', and so 'piece given in pledge', we have our 'pawn'.]

— *gunels*] dimin. of O. F. *gone*, *gune*, our 'gown', but the root is unknown, for the Welsh *gun* is probably itself a loan-word.

1250 *fevre ki martels*] this comparison of the familiarity of workmen with their tools, to express the mastery over any art, is very common in O. F., cf. Alix. 91. 28:

mais li dus fet venir le mire [= doctor],  
qui plus savoit de plaies que fevres de martel.

Ph. Mousk. 9288:

et si dist-on en un provierbe,  
que del fier sont mestre li fevre.

G. de V. 1495:

li dus Rollan est vaillant chevalier  
et vassaus nobles por ses armes baillier.  
pluis en est duiz ke maistres charpentiers  
n'est de sa barde ferir et chaploier,  
kant il veut faire saule ou maison dressier.

Alix. 161. 38:

savoit il mult plus d'armes qu'esmerius en gibier.

— *martels*] from *martel*, (Chas. *Martel*,) dimin. of M. L. *martus*, (Lat. *martulus*, 'malleus pusillus', Isidor.)

— *fevre*] Lat. *faber*, still preserved in M. F. *orfèvre*, and in family names, as *Lefèvre*.

— *tanailles*] Lat. *tenacula*, Prov. *tenalha*, but Ital., like Fr., has *tanaglia*, with the favourite substitution of *a* in an unaccented initial syllable, in place of orig. *e* or *i*; cf. Sp. *galardon*, Ital. *maraviglia*, Fr. *perresse*, (pigritia,) &c. For this word, Span. has *tenasa* from Lat. *tenacia*, *tenax*; Portug. both *tenas* and *tenalha*.

1258 *truffe*] our 'trifle', (v. note on 254); Diez thinks the word may be *truffe*, meaning *truffle*, which he takes to be the Lat. *tuber*, [pl. *tubera*,] with retracted *r*, [*trube*, *truffe*]. This word, in combination with *terres*, 'terre tuber' [= *tar-trufo*] has given birth to F. *tartuffe*, It. *tartufo*, Venetian *tartufole*, whence the Mod. Germ. *kartoffel*, *tartoffel*.

— *table a rote u viole*] cf. Mar. de Fr. I. 112:

de cest cunte k'oi avez  
fu Gugemer le lai trovez,  
qu'hum dist en harpe e en rote.

Montaignon, Recueil, p. 8:

ge sui jougleres de viole;  
si sai de muse et de frestèle,  
et de harpe et de chifonie,  
de la gigue, de l'armonie,  
et el salteire et en la rote  
sai-je bien chanter une note.

— *rote*] the *rote* denoted in O. F. two instruments, the *harp*, and the *violin*. The word is Celtic; cf. *chrotta Britanna* which is mentioned by Fortunatus (7th cy.) in conjunction with the Roman *lyra* and the Barbarian harpa; hence Welsh *croith*, Gaelic *croit*, both of which mean violin, (harp,) the idea being probably from the bulging out of the instrument, as the Welsh word means besides anything swelling out, belly, &c., and Gaelic *croit* = a hump, [cf. the Mod. Irish expression, 'to put a *critt* on himself', to assume a humpy attitude.] This *chrotta* probably passed into O. H. G. as *hrota*, whence O. Fr. has *rote*.

— *viole*] the name of some musical instrument specially fitted for dancing and gaiety; it was played with a bow, and had 3-6 strings. The origin is prob. M. L. *vitula*, (whence Germ. *fiel*, our *fiddle*,) from *vitulari*, to gambol like a calf (*vitulus*), hence Prov. *viula*, It. Sp. *viola*.

1259 *au vent*] cf. B. du Guesc. 8160:

quant Henry vint à eulx tenir son parlement,  
ilz ne firent de lui compte nès que du vent.

1263 *enfrunder*] prob. an error for *enfunder*, common enough in the sense 'destroy, to knock the bottom out', from Lat. *fundus*; Diez supposes that the *r* in *enfunder* is a variation of *l*, as in It. *sfondolare*; cf. It. *sventolare* from *ventus*, Lat. *eventilare*, O. F. *venteler*, (Aub. 1529) where M. F. *eventer* has omitted the dim. suff.; for the change, and the reversion of the liquid, cf. M. F. *escandre* for *scandalum*.

1264 *de oi k'a Burdele*] a common terminus ad quem in comparisons; cf. Ph. Mousk. 25257:

pour ses dis et pour ses boins cos  
n'ot tel gilleur jusqu'à Bordiele.

estriu bailler] cf. Alix. 14.23 :  
 rant lui amenèrent Bucifal le legier ;  
 ixandres i monte, estrier n'i vot baillier.  
 fu] Prov. estriub, Sp. estribo, O.F. also estrif,  
 estriv-ier, (M.F. étrivière), contracted estrier,  
 rier. The origin is perhaps a Germ. *striepe*,  
 hong, as the first stirrups were made of leather;  
*striban*, to lean heavily on, v. note 173.  
 xneale] so Chauc. Cant. T. 6240 :  
 it al for nought : I sette nought an hawe  
 his proverbe, ne of his olde sawe.

sk. 7405 :

poitral, estrier, cengles ne sièles,  
 ne lor valoient II. cenèles.

st. (coc)cinella, dimin. of coccinus, from coccum.  
 arger] from tardare, M.F. has tarder, but O.F.  
 targer from tard-ic-are; cf. juger from judicare.  
 st] even in the earliest M.L., *hostis* had ac-  
 ce meaning of 'army', probably from the phrase  
 ostem', to go against the foe, which means to  
 e army. It is curious that the word should be  
 f the femin. gender in Romance; Gregory has  
 collectum', but we have 'hostem nostram' in  
 of 1143, and it is mostly so found in M.L.

penon] dimin. of penon, It. pennone, where  
 pendon; the root however is not *pendere*, but  
 it meant the long feathery streamer attached to  
 of the lance, and then generally flag, 'pennant'.  
 al] Lat. *al-iud*; in Prov. *al* was used as an adj.

'ni al res no m fai viure', or even as a subst.  
 tot l'als qu'om fai abayss'; so used also in  
 g. as an adj., 'querer al ben, for se non vos',  
 generally in O. Sp. and O. Pg. it is an indecl.  
 : as in O.F., where it is very common, as *el* and  
 fontaignon, Recueil, p. 239 :

li preudom ne sot l'afère,  
 et n'i entendoit el que bien.

102 :

et la dame, qui fu porquise  
 de sa grant honte et de son mal,  
 li dist : "biaus sire, il n'i a al."

quites] from Lat. *quietus*, and a short form  
 we have F. *coi*, 'coy', It. *cheto*, 'quiet', but  
 uitte, Sp. *quito*, 'quit', in the sense of freed  
 igation, thus M.L. 'sit *quietus*' = 'sit abso-  
 lence also our adv. 'quite'.

i sunt] the analysis on p. 94 (last line of note)  
 probable that the *k'i sunt* given in text is  
 and should be *ki sunt*.

ravail] It. *travaglio*, Sp. *trabajo*, Pg. *trabalho*,  
 imilar development in meaning as Lat. *labor*;  
 rom Lat. *trabs*, whence *trabare*, F. *en-traver*, to  
 umbling-blocks in the way, and so (through  
 are) the verb *travailler*, and subst. *travail*;  
 vel' is the same word, and means labour in  
 precisely as in the Bavarian dialect, the Germ.  
 'to labour' may mean 'to walk'.

sans returner] 'irrevocably', so 1365 sanz  
 turner; cf. Mätz. Altfr. xxv. 23 :  
 tres che que jou l'esgardai,  
 fui je pris sanz revenir.

1308 tencer] M.F. *tancer*; from a form *tentiare*,  
 deriv. of *tentus*, *tener*, to maintain, hold one's opinion,  
 hence to contest, (cf. the O.F. subst. *tençon*), to scold,  
 &c.; cf. Rom. de Tr. 1096 :

lede chose est de manacier,  
 se ne vieng pas à vos tencier.

1309 k'ami est] this *k'* cannot be the rel. form. masc.  
 nom., for the reason assigned on 618 note and \*; it is  
 the conj. causal : "you know very little of the man you  
 treat so contemptuously, which you certainly would  
 not do if you knew him, for he is the friend of the God  
 who made us, as you may probably learn before evening  
 by his performance of some miracle".

— ki plut] v. note on 1631.

1314 en repruver] (v. note on 1411) cf. Rom. Stud.  
 Hft. 3, p. 413 :

que j'oi dire en reprovier,  
 'qui mercie crie, aura pardon'.

Kell. Rom. 207. 23 :

on le dist souvent en reprouvier.

— dist se fert ki ne veit] this particular proverb is to  
 be found among the proverbs of Master Serlo, as given  
 by M. Paul Meyer in his Documents Manuscripts, Rap-  
 port, p. 170 :

"si fert ki ne veit."

"sic illi feriunt qui cassi lumine fiunt.  
 sic scit percutere quem scimus luce carere.  
 sic facimus scire sic cecum cito ferire."

1321 parçoner] deriv. of O.F. *parçon*, from Lat.  
*partitio*, M.L. *partio*; DC. gives : 'partitionarii appellari  
 videntur ii negotiatores quos inter societas est, sic  
 dicti quod jacturam simul et lucrum participant'.

1328 d'odre] this seems a loose way of expressing a  
 purpose, "they draw their swords, in order to kill";  
 cf. 1419 sumuns d'envaïr, summoned for the purpose of  
 attacking; 1527 se purofri de murir, went forward to  
 meet death.

1384 tut] this cannot be the adv., so it is prob. a  
 mistake for *tuit*, as the nom. pl. masc. always takes  
*ui* in Aub.; the same spelling occurs in two appa-  
 rent instances, viz. :

1359 tut unt retté à lui cest mortel encumbrer;

1407 tut rettent Amphibal le clerc orientel;

where *tut* is seemingly a nom. pl., but in both is simply  
 the adv. = wholly, altogether.

— sarmuner] M.F. has its verb 'sermonner' used  
 as subst. in Aub. 1652, from Lat. *sermonari*, of which  
 Aul. Gell. (17. 2) says : 'rusticius videtur, sed rectius';  
 the noun is from a type 'sermonarius', preacher. I  
 translate : "all this is by the magic arts of the preacher",  
 but if this is correct, it is the only passage in which the  
 governing noun is without the article, and governed  
 itself by a prepos.; perhaps it might be better to explain  
 'ço est au sarmuner par sortz', 'the preacher has this  
 power by means of magic'.

1386 a sun talent] the Romance use of this word =  
 inclination, wish, naturally went into O.E., cf. Chauc.  
 therefore have they counseiled yow rather  
 to youre talent than to youre profyt.

This was its natural meaning, from Gr. *τάλαντον*,  
 balance, hence inclining, propensity; DC. quotes

from a will: 'si venerit ad aliquam de meas filias in talentum Deo servire', if they take a fancy to serve God.

— *rebundir* in Prov. and O. F. the verb denotes to *resound*, perhaps from Lat. *bombitare*, to buzz; for the change of conjugation, Diez compares *retentir* from Lat. *tinnitare*. The word would then appear to have taken on a secondary meaning to *re-echo*, and so to leap back, to *rebound*; cf. Spens. F. Q. T. 6. 7 the far rebounded noyce.

1344 li curt sure] a not infrequent use of the adv. instead of the prep. (Diez, Gr. III. 300); cf. Vie de St. Thom. p. 361 jo ne li cur sure; p. 107 tuit li curent sure; Rom. de Tr. 1943, 8412:

en eslepas se corent sure,  
entrocis se sunt en poi d'ore.

— *esmanker*] from Lat. *mancus*, M. L. *mancare*, to maim, dismember; DC. quotes 'si quis alteri brachium cum spata aut cum fuste fregerit, et non mancat, solvat solidos sex'; 'qui cum redimi se multo rogarent, imperat eos *emancari*: mancos autem pugnos referentes intus sociis remitti'. M. F. has adopted the word in the general sense, *manquer* = to be wanting.

1347 senter] properly an adj., 'chemin sentier', = 'semitarius', from Lat. *semita*, O. F. *sente*, Sp. *senda*; whence It. *sentiero*, Sp. *sendero*, path, [Portug. *sendeiro*, hack-horse, (quasi *roadster*?)]

1350 duluser] this word occurs frequently in O. F. as verb and subst. abstr., even in Aub. (1628), but it must be an adj. here, = 'afflicted', although I have never met it so elsewhere. The case is not much different in (1357) *devurer*; cf. also (1392) *raveinner*, with similar termination.

1357 lion] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 2632:

ne in Belmary ther is no fel lyoun  
that hunted is, or is for hunger wood,  
ne of his prey desirith so the blood,  
as Palamon to sle his foo Arcite.

1359 rette] O. Sp. *reptar*, from M. L. *reputare*; Diez quotes 'si quis alteri reputaverit', shall have laid to the charge of another, &c. DC. wrongly refers M. L. *reptare*, *retare*, to *rectare*: I think it not improbable that *rectare* arose by mistake from *rette*, Lat. *reputare*, which already in the 2nd cy. meant to charge to anybody's account, 'reputaturus patri quod praestiterit' (Papias).

Chauc. Cant. T. 2731:

it was aretted him no vylonye.

Spens. F. Q. II. 8. 8:

the charge which God doth unto me arett  
of his deare safety, I to thee commend.

1362 disner] It. *desinare*, from Lat. *de-cenare*, *desnare*, (cf. F. *cygne*, O. F. *cisme* from M. L. *cecinus*;) similarly, we have O. F. *reciner* from *re-cenare*, and It. *pu-signo* is just *post-cenium*. Magalotti says: "*pusignare* non si piglia mai in un altro senso che di mangiar dopo cena".

1376 chemise] It. *camicia*, Sp. *camisa*, is the M. L. *camisia*, a word used even by Jerome; Zeuss, Gram. Celt. p. 787, thinks it is an Old Gallic word, Kymric *camse*, O. Irish *coimse*, and so Diez explains as from a stem *cdmis* with adj. suffix. *-ia*; for the termination

*-isius*, cf. the nn. pr. *Par-isii*, *Bel-isia*, *Car-isius*, *Cenisius*, [Mont Cenis;] but *cdmis* is postulated by another and simpler form of the word, viz. It. *cdmice*, O. F. *chainse*, priest's white surplice, (whence the deriv. *cheins-il* (1720), cf. M. F. *cout-il* from O. F. *conte*.)

— *giron*] prop. flap or lappet of a dress, which could be gathered into folds (*sinus*); DC. quotes 'anteriora frocci sui in gremium ita attrahit, ut pedes possint videri; *girones* quoque colligit utrimque, ut non sparsim jaceant in terra'. This folded part was called in M. H. G. *gêre*, which implies an O. H. G. *gêro*, acc. *gerun*, whence the It. *gherone*, F. *giron*, were borrowed. The root seems to be *gêr*, a javelin, and we have still in English a deriv. in the word 'gore', a *hastate* insertion in a dress, cf. M. L. *pilum vestimenti*. In M. H. G. *gêren* were applied as ornaments, and came to mean the entire lappet of the coat, &c., so that *giron* de chemise is really a shirt-tail.

— *manoe*] sleeve, from Lat. *manica*, id., and so fem., but the masc. *manche*, hand-le, It. *manico*, is from manus by deriv. suff. *-icus*, cf. le porche from port-icus.

1379 maens] M. F. *moyen*, from Lat. *medianns*, used in M. L. to express 'mediae magnitudinis', &c.

— *queus*] all those adj. *queus*, *jovres*, &c., are prob. in the mas. sg. nom., though I should prefer to take them as acc. pl. in apposition with *les* in 1377.

1383 ki oist] this cannot be right; I read, but doubtfully, *ke ci'st*, 'quod hic est'; "they do not doubt that, if any believes in him, there is the right belief." Unfortunately the metre here does not determine whether a syllable may have not been omitted.

1388 entame] Prov. *entamenar*, from a Lat. *intaminare*, to touch, (tamen = tag-men, tango;) cf. M. F. *semcer* from *seminare*. In M. F., *entamer* means 'to begin', which is illustrated by our word *begin*, of which the simple verb *-ginnen* meant 'to cut' (meat, &c.), the first stage towards beginning to eat.

1391 ne saul ne pou] "such a marvel was never before seen as this of the wolf of the forest, without being either full or fed, and the naturally-ravenous eagle, which by Christ's power have become guardians of dead bodies". The *ki* of 1391, is for *ke* after *tu* (1390).

— *saul*] M. F. *soul*, It. *satollo*, Wallach. *sătul*, destul, Prov. *sadol*, from Lat. *satullus*, (dimin. of *satur*).

— *pou*] pp. of *paistre*, still used in M. F. in the comp. *repu*, 'satiated', and subst. *repue*, Villon's 'repues franchises', 'free feeds'; from the same root *re-pastus*, we have *repast*, M. F. *repas*; cf. also M. F. *appât*, *appas*, now employed differently, but really the same word, viz., O. F. *appast*. Cf. Mar. de Fr. I. 76:

quant lur mangiers al vespres vint,  
la pucele tant en retint,  
dunt li chevaliers out assez,  
bien fu péuz et abevrez.

1393 morticine] Lat. *morticinus*, defined by Papias: "non occisorum, sed mortuorum animalium est morbida caro"; so It. *morticino*, carne *morticina*, means the flesh of animals that have died a natural death; the bodies of the martyrs lay as if they had died by natural death, without injury or wound.

res] Lat. sudarium, cf. St. John xi. 44 et sudario erat ligata; DC. quotes from a regu- the burial of a dead monk, 'abluto corpore, licio et cuculla usque ad talos; sudarium lam ponatur'.

1] pp. of coudre, M. F. coudre, from Lat. cons're, coudre; but It. cucire, Sp. cusir, f. L. cusire, which is found in Isidorus.

101] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 2628:

as no tygyr in the vale of G.,  
that hir whelp is stole, when it is lite,  
el on the hunt, as is Arcite.

lur grants deus] Virgil's 'sidera jurare'; so the prep. may be omitted after verbs of promising, cf. Lafontaine, Fab. VIII. 6, la ait ses grands dieux de se taire. In 1736 é eurent par lur deus.

101] M. L. panellum, DC. 'instragulum, nus', 'un cheval basté d'un pennel'; still llyry, our 'panel'.

101] elsewhere the final radical is *ch*, thus 201, er, 223 chuch-ez; its initial also is always 056 cuch-ez. The root is Lat. collocare, It. care, Prov. colgar, Wallach. culca; [but gar, keeps nearer to the original sense, and 'to hang up'.]

arunt mène] this is a very characteristic F., of *si* with futures in protasis and until; cf. Alix. 61. 21 ja ne m'en tornerai, rtes; B. du Guesc. 14052:

ne finerai jamès en mon vivant

le roy Henry mis ainsi que devant;

quently in B. du Guesc.; cf. 475. 1116. 1900.

5395. 8092. 16526. 16597. 17395. 18094.

17. 19701. 20390. 20421. 21682. 22669;]

ref. p. 135:

ne la verra mais en sa vie,

s'en aura eu grant doulor.

de is prefixed, thus Alix. 81. 35 ja n'en si qu'il l'ara prise; [cf. ibid. 79. 17:

loit signor lige ne devons nus guerpier,

ue il nus vint desfier a trair.]

condit.,) Fl. et Blancf. p. 27:

jamais ses cors repos n'aroit,

de si que il l'aroit trovée.

101] from Lat. *cymbalum*, through a dimin. the bell which summoned the monks to us came to denote any assembly for amuse- for tournaments, and so the tournament ce it was used even for real war, for the fray, where the standard is, and so finally en the standard; as prob. here, 'summoned ard'. [In Sp. cimbel, It. zimbello, (as also t means 'decoy-pigeon'; cf. Prov. cem- tice.)]

1418 ost arei] I do not see any other way of explaining this than by reading ost à rei, cf. Rom. de Tr. 7985:

issi armé com fil à rei

s'en issirent fors au tornei.

Fab. et Cant. anc. iv. 155 sez tu que soies fille à roi.

B. du Guesc. 5480 l'ost à Charle.

There is not much difficulty in the construction, which is common enough, but the meaning does not suit well here; at least it would seem more natural to translate 'like as if summoned to the standard' (= to arms, or 'by martial music, trumpets, cymbals', &c.) 'in order to attack an arrayed host, or a city or fort.' But I have never met such a ptcp. *arei*. The omission of the fem. ending *e* is of no consequence, as we have ost bani 1285; (qy. ost masc.?)

1421 runain] Chaucer's 'rouncy', (Cant. T. 392;) in O. F. also without the interpolated nasal, *roucin*, as M. F. roussin, Portug. rossim, Sp. rocin, *rocin-ante* (Rozinante), the meaning in all being 'a sorry horse'. The existence of an It. *rozza* hinders Diez from connecting O. F. *roncin*, &c., with the Germ. *ross*; which yet I think is the origin of these words. The nasal has been preserved in Walloon, ronsin, a stallion, and has even gone over into Welsh, *rhwnsi*, rough-coated horse.

— ignel] O. F. also isnel, inel, Pr. isnel, It. snello, from O. H. G. *snel*, warlike, fiery, whence might come *esnel*, swift; but the initial *i* (instead of *e*) is a difficulty. Diez admits the possibility of a Lat. *ignitellus* as the origin of O. F. *ignel*, [not of *isnel*]; and certainly a confusion with *ignis* is possible.

1425 ahuent] from O. F. *hu*, a natural shout of mockery or alarm, preserved in our 'hue and cry', M. F. huer, chat-*huant*, screech owl; from a deriv. with *t*, *hu-t-er*, we have our *hoot*. As there is a Prov. *ucar*, M. F. hucher, M. L. hucchiare, Scheler takes F. *huër* to be merely a variation of hucher, which is referred by Diez to Lat. *huc*, as a cry, hither! comparing the Norman cry *havo*, from O. H. G. *hara*, harot, meaning here, come here.

1426 outel] for cultel, It. coltello, from Lat. cultellus, dimin. of culter; from cutel, we have our *cutler*, M. F. coutel-ier, while our *cutlass* is F. coutel-as, It. coltellaccio, [with augmentative suff. -*aceus*, It. -*accio*, F. -*as*, -*asse*, -*ache*, -*ace*, as in coutel-as, cuir-asse, pan-ache, popul-ace].

1427 deshuel] O. F. has many spellings of this word, *huel*; it occurs as *iucl*, *yewel*, *iwel*, *iuweul*, [in Gloss. to 'li livres de Justice', the Ed. quotes an explanation of equinoxial, as having 'le jour et la nuit *iuweuls*]; *ewal*, (cf. our *ewer* = *aquaria*, M. F. *aiguière*;) besides the forms with media, as *igal*, *ingal*,\* 11. 1620, M. F. égal. For this form (h)uël, cf. Scheler in Lemcke's Jahrb. VII. 1. p. 68, n. 12, equiparetur gl. *seyt en-uel-t*, equalitatem gl. *huel-té*.

n given by Roquefort *jugal*, (Gloss. Rom.) can hardly be other than a mistake for *ingal*; the only of the *u* would be its coming after the guttural; but as a matter of fact, the guttural and the labial tible in the word, for we have two series, one with only the labial *v* or *u*, the other with the guttural *g*; i. e. either *eval*, or *egal*.



— *chemins ferrés*] the *viae ferratae* are thus described by DC.: "itineraria Romanis in provinciis exstructa et confecta, ita a posteris appellata propter eorum *duritiem*, vel quod ex silicibus subnigris compacta, *ferrī colorem* referant"; the first explanation is no doubt correct, 'the hard highroad'; cf. B. du Guesc.:

4345 le grand chemin ferré s'en va esperonnant.

14900 à la voie s'est mis, les grans chemins ferrez,

IIII. lieues et plus s'en est courant alez.

1480 *veins*] I suppose this = Lat. *vanus*, but in that case I do not know in what sense the brain is said to be *veins*; light-headed (with pain)?

1439 *rutō*] a word which we have preserved in our *rout*, (borrowed in M.F. *rout*, *raout*,) from M.L. *rupta*, fraction, division, hence assemblage, crowd.

1440 *oris*] It. *grido*, Sp. *grito*, Prov. *crit*, from Lat. *quiri-are*, (= *crit-are*,) used by Quintilian of an orator, to shriek, &c. The final *s* in Aub. testifies to the original final *t*; v. app.

1448 *furbie*] It. *forbire*, from O.H.G. *furban*, to clean, wipe; whence It. *furbo*, M.F. *fourbe*, a rogue, 'who makes a clean sweep'; for the connexion of meaning, cf. Sp. *limpiar*, which means both to clean and to steal.

1446 *esolardie*] in the Rom. treatment of the verbs with inchoative affix *-sc*, (Lat. *-escere*), Span. and Portug. keep fairly close to Lat., Ital. and Wallach. drop the *-sc*, save in the present, [i. e. save in cases where the stem-syll. would without the increment be accented;] Fr. and Prov. in the verbs where they *do* keep the *-sc*, actually add another *-sc* in their pres. forms. The variations may be shown thus:—

Lat. (inf.)	clar -esc -ère, (pres. 1 sg.)	clar -esc-o.
{ Span. "	clar -ec -ër, "	clar -ezc-o.
{ Portug. "	(pad -ec -ër), "	(pad -ec-o).
{ Ital. "	chiar -ire, "	chiar -isc-o.
{ Wall. "	chier -i, "	chier -esc.
{ Prov. "	(nigr -cz -ir), "	(nigr -cz-esc).
{ " "	clar -c -ir, "	clar -c-esc.
{ Fr. "	clair -c -ir, "	clair -c-is.

This double formation is avoided however in Fr. by the adoption of the mixed conjugation as in Ital.; thus F. *avil-ir*, (where Prov. has *avil-z-ir*,) = It. *chiar-ire*, and *avil-is* = It. *chiar-isco*. Among the few exceptions to this general weakening by omission, may be noted this verb *éclaircir*, *noircir*, (Aub. 1103), *dur-cir*, (1495); of new verbs with this deriv. affix, we have still *accourir*, *rétrécir* (re-strict-escere), *enforcir*, *obscurcir*.

1465 *kerneus*] M.F. *crén-cau*, O.F. *crén-el*, *cran-el*, M.L. *cranellus*, *quarnellus*, dimin. of *cran*, [still in M.F., = notch,] the origin of which is supposed by Diez to be a Lat. *crena*, occurring only in Pliny [Hist. Nat., if the reading be genuine, (al. *renis*)]. Besides the technical terms, *crenelle*, *crenulate*, &c., we have our '*cranny*', a nook, from the O.F. *cranel*.

1466 *jleus*] I have translated this '*fresh*' in Gloss., as I suppose it must be really the same word as *jouis* and thus would be a M.L. *gaudi-osus*, though it hardly seems an appropriate epithet. The termination *-eus* = Lat. *osus*, is found in piteus 821, but the root syll. *ji-* is obscure. If *jleus* were taken for *ju-eus*, one might

hazard a connexion with a Lat. *jugal-is*, in the sense of 'well-watered', but I have no example of this word.

1468 *aventailles*] M.F. *éventail*, It. *ventaglio*, Sp. *ventalle*, mean 'fan', but It. has also the fem. *ventaglia* as O.F. *a-ventaille*, in this sense 'visor of the helmet'; the visor, M.F. *visière*, is the place for *seeing* through, the *vent-aille*, for breathing through, from *ventus*. [cf. *soupirail* (v. 55);] Chaucer calls it the *adventayle* (Cant. T. 9080). Besides *ventail*, M.F. has a form *vantail* = folding-door.

— *heumes*] It. *elmo*, Sp. *yelmo*, from Goth. *hilmr*, O. Norse *hjálmr*; with suffix *-ettus*, O.F. *healm-et*, imitated in Sp. *almete*, (for *elmete*,) whence perhaps F. *armet*, 'head-piece'.

— *chapeus*] dimin. of *chape*, F. *cape*, It. *cappa*, perhaps vulg. Lat.; Isidor. gives '*capa*, quia quasi totum *capiat* hominem'; and cf. O.H.G. *gi-fang*, dress, from *fāhan*, to take. Whatever be the origin, it has many derivv., F. *capot*, *capuchon*, *chaperon*, &c.; from *chap-el* of 1617, we have *chapel-et*, *chaplet*, like *bracel-et*, *cors-l-et*, &c.

1470 *frois*] It. *fresco*, M.F. *frais*, *franche*, from O.H.G. *frisc*, A.-Sax. *fersc*, our *fresh*; Roquefort gives an O.F. *frisque*, whence our *frisk*, *frisky*, &c.

1473 *pur Dēus*] the relative clause in follg. line, shows that the meaning here must be, "you worship devils *instead of God*, who made us in his likeness"; the more natural way (cf. 594) would be to render "you invoke them *as gods*", but this would leave the *hi* of 1474 with no antecedent.

1477 *debonaires*] Diez discusses Lat. *atrium* and *agrum* as the possible origin of the word *aire*, but it seems unnecessary to go past *aer*, or rather the adj. *aeria*, It. *aria*; the meanings 1° air, and 2° disposition, race, family, are scarcely more incongruous than in the case of Lat. *spiritus* = 1° breathing, 2° courage, haughtiness.

1480 *angre*] the usual *nom. pl.* is *angere(s)*, for the *obl. pl.* cases we have *angles*, as also in *obl. sg.*, and the adj. *anglin*; *angre* is a later form, and is perhaps the immediate parent of M.F. *ange*; cf. however M.F. *tempe*, O.F. *temple*, from Lat. *tempora*, where we have preserved the *l*, *temple*, *angel*.

1490 *asoti*] cf. Mort Dart. iv. 1 'how Merlin was assotted, and doted on one of the ladies of the lake'. Of the origin of the word *sot*, nothing is certain: Diez accepts the old derivation from Hebr. *shoteh*, foolish, which seems to me very improbable. Lat. *stultus* makes O.F. *estot*, *estout*, but the derivation of an initial F. *s* from a Lat. *st* is not universally accepted. M.L. *sottus* was in use as early as Charlemagne in the sense of Lat. *stultus*, and perhaps *sottus* was all along a vulgar Lat. word for *stultus*; Schneehardt (I. 32, II. 498) found *stulto* riming with *mutto*, and there may have been a form *sultus* as well.

1505 *gises*] It. *giacere*, Sp. *yacer*, Pg. *jazer*, from Lat. *jacere*, in O.F. *gesir*, cf. *plaisir* from *placere*; hence the M.F. defective forms, *ci-gît*, *gîte* (= *giste*), *gisement*, and the (inf. *gésir*, and its) deriv. *gésine*, (Lafontaine).

1514 *derami*] It. *diramare*, M.L. *deramare*, to thin

the boughs, to pull off the fruits, &c., and so, generally, to strip off.

1530 *as plaies bender*] for this construction, v. note on 234; only one other instance occurs of its use with plural nouns, 1548 *as cors garder*.

— *bender*] deriv. of O. F. *bende*, It. *benda*, Sp. *venda*, from O. H. G. *binda*; connected with this root is our *bund-le*, in O. F. *boundel*, [Roquefort quotes 'boundel de myrrhe' = fasciculus myrrhae.]

1536 *ja sunt acumpli*] this is the only exception to the rule in A., that *ja* only precedes the auxil. *estre*, when the tense is future; (it never precedes *aver* as an auxil.); here too, it is used in the affirmative; e. gr.

389 *ja ne vus ert voiez*.

451 *ja pur lignage ne serra esparni*.

1021 *ja n'ert terminé*.

1035 *ja tant ne en serrunt requis*.

1536 *ja sunt acumpli*.

So also future in 1331 where *ja* precedes *estre*;

1331 *saisiz ja en serrez*.

In 548 *ne fuissez citoien*, *jas fuissez à mort livre*, we may trace the same principle, for *jas fuissez livre* stands by attraction for *jas series livre* 'you would already have been given up to death'.

1641 *prive ne estrangi*] cf. Amis et Amil. 3250:

à la cort voient et estrange et privé

et povre et riche, n'en i ait nus remez.

This form *estrangi* only occurs here, and is prob. owing to the rime; *estrangle*, our *strange*, It. *stranio*, is the Lat. *extraneus*.

1544 *emblanohi*] I take this as intrans., 'the blood grew whiter than milk', rather than trans., 'the blood whitened them, more than milk would'.

1545 *cuntasmee*] the interpolation of *s* is no doubt owing to the analogy of the 2 pl., *cunt-artes*, where the *s* is organic, Lat. *am-artist* = *am-avistis*.

1546 *arrement*] Lat. *atramentum*, Prov. *airamen*; only Sp. seems to have preserved this word in any shape, in its antiquated adj. *atramentoso*, which dyes black. In its stead Sp. Pg. have *tinta*, from Lat. *tincta*, borrowed also early in O. H. G. *tinctā*; but M. F. *encre*, (O. F. *enque*, whence our *ink*.) is Ital. *inchiostrò*, Old Milanese *incostro*, Prov. *encaut*, from *ἐγκαστρον*, the red pigment which the Greek emperors used for their sign manual.

— *embrevier*] M. L. *inbreviare*, 'in breves redigere', the 'brevis' being = 'chartula continens indicem, seu summariam rei cujuspiam descriptionem'; from this *brevis*, *breve*, in the sense of an official document, came the subst. *bref*, (whence Germ. *brief*, *letter*), and the dimin. *brev-ct*, *brevet* rank, given by royal warrant.

1549 *blesmi*] with inorganic *s*, M. F. *blémir*, our *blemish*, from the O. F. adj. *bleme*, *blesme*, very pale; the root is Teutonic *blā*, dark blue; cf. O. Norse *blár* sem Hel, black as death, *bláman* the livid colour of a bruise; thus *blémir* would mean orig. to beat 'black and blue', and so 'to damage'.

1554 *uoes*] Lat. *opus*, It. *uopo*, O. Sp. *huevos*, *huebos*, [P. del Cid, 83, 125, 212, &c.] Prov. *obs*, in O. F. also *oepe*, cf. P. Meyer, *Man. de Langage*, p. 383, 'pour acheter des danrées à l'oepe de mon seigneur';

though generally without the labial, cf. Rom. Stud. Hft. 3, p. 424:

ases i trovent pain et el,  
char salée, formache et oes, [œufs]  
et quanque à pelerin est oes.

1560 *men escient*] v. note on 1138; cf. Kell. Romv. 336. 7:

qui le bien voit et le mal prent,  
il est fol à son escient.

R. de Tr. 1497 *gie cuit, au mien escient*; used with other prepp. also, thus B. du Guesc. has *selon mon escient*, 3699, 4153, &c., where indeed it is not uncommon as a simple noun, thus 4332 *oez mon escient*, hear my opinion. In Rom. de Tr. (1298) we have it even developed into an adj., *de parler fu escientose* (!) In this phrase, *men* is of course for *mien*, or *mun*, but it is not impossible that the poet may have himself connected it (wrongly) with *m'en*, quasi 'me sciente'.

1561 *mescinement*] *mecine* = *medicina*, from Lat. *medicus*, O. F. *miege*; there was also a form *medicien*, M. F. *médecin*, from a deriv. *medic-ianus*, but the commonest expression in O. F. was *mire*, which is prob. *medic-arius*: as *grammaticaria*, made *grammaire*, so *medicarius* could make *meire*, *mire*.

1570 *mais*] "who listens to these messengers"; cf. Ph. Mousk. 9585 *par son mès savoir li feroit*; Rom. de Tr. 4605 *li mès s'est tost mis à l'estrée*. The form in A. is prob. owing to the license in the matter of *mais* [= *magis*] and *mès*; this word should be *mes*, It. *messo*, M. L. *missus* = *legatus*; so M. F. *messenger*, our *messenger*, from F. *message*, M. L. *missaticum*.

1574 *fous*] It. *folle*, O. F. *fol*, our 'fool', from Lat. *folis*, bellows, i. e., a wind-bag.

1577 *toleit*] from a barbarous Lat. *tollectum*, which may be inferred from It. *tolletto*, cf. Dante, *Par. v. 33*; (in Inf. xi. 36, 'tollette dannose' has a var. lect. *collette*;) so in O. Portug. we have *tolheito* for the mod. *tolhido*, (cf. Mussafia, in Sitz.-Ber. der Wien. Akad. XLVI. p. 233). The verb is rich in forms, thus the perf. is *tolui*, *toli*, [and *tols*], so impf. subj. *tolusse*, *tolisse*, *tolsisse*; the pp. is *tolu* and *toloit* (*toleit*). For the construction, cf. B. du Guesc. 9846:

assez m'ont fait d'ennuy et *tolu* ma contrée.

1579 *de puteire*] I have edited as separate words, as we have *de putage* (289), and *de puslin* (1841); but *debonaire* (811. 1477) I give as one word on account of the deriv. *debonnere-té* (778), and -ment, (1211).

1581 *cunperre*] Lat. *parare* has assumed the meaning protect, ward off, in F. *parer*, our *parry*; cf. It. *parapetto*, 'parapet', breast-guard, It. *para-sole*, *para-vento*, and so by imitation, F. *para-pluie*. In cpd. we have It. *riparare*, F. *réparer*, to 'repair'; Sp. Pg. *em-parar*, F. *s'emparrer*, to seize, (while It. *imparare* = to learn,) further compounded into *remparer*, to fortify, whence O. P. *rempar*, M. F. *rempart*; but It. *comperare*, Sp. Pg. *comprar*, Wallach. *cumpera*, O. F. *cumprer*, mean to buy.

1591 *blasmez*] It. *blasimare*, M. L. *blasfemare*, in the sense of blame, reproach, condemn. There is another common deriv. from *blasfemare*, exhibiting the rare change of *f* into *t*, *blastemare*, It. *biastemmia*, *bestem-*

mia, O.F. blastenge, Wallach. blăstăm, cursing, and by aphacresis, Sp. Pg. lastima, pity, lastimar, to hurt.

1592 adresoement] DC. sub adrateria quotes: 'pour ce qu'ilz virent qu'ilz ne le pourroient attaindre, il li vinrent audevant par une *adresce* en un bois'; 'pour abregier tout chemin, comme est il necessité aux denrées pour estre plutost et plus freschement apportées à vent, ils vont tant par voyes publiques, comme par *adresces*'; 'il savoit bien les *adresces* et les refuges du pays'.

1594 a sernun entent] I do not see any other way of translating *entendre* here than 'to engage the attention', as it must govern *crestiens* of 1595; but I have no other example of precisely similar usage.

1605 estal] It. stallio, M. L. stallum, from O. H. G. *stal*, = statio, locus, hence here 'prendre estal', to stop for rest; it remains in M. F. *étal*, (butcher's) stall, shop, whence *étaler*, to expose as goods for sale; further, in *étalon*, our stallion, M. L. 'equus ad stallum'.

1606 a ohemin jurnal] this seems to mean 'as if for a day's journey'; it is an odd expression, but it can hardly be anything else; *journée* is just the space travelled in a day, and the phrase probably denotes the distance the martyr was compelled to travel in his torture.

1607 bastun poinnal] It. pugnale, Sp. puñal, [M. F. by another suff. poign-ard,] prob. from Lat. pugnus, a weapon just large enough for the hand, hence dagger; DC. quotes "icellui tira un coustel qu'il portait appellé poignal". The connexion with lances, and cutseus seems to demand the meaning 'pointed' as given in Gloss., but perhaps it means simply 'big sticks'; cf. Alix. 65. 23:

gietent, lantent et traient, et font grant batistal:  
mult cil i ont rué mainte *pière poingnal*.

1609 entrail] from Lat. interaneum, we have It. entragno, Sp. entrañas, O. F. also entraigne; instead of the termination *-anea*, F. adopted, perhaps through the influence of *trip-aïlle*, a form with collective suffix *-aïlle*, entr-aïlles, Prov. intralias, and this *-aïlle* was easily interchanged with *-ail*, the *-aculum* suffix (v. 55); our word has preserved the O. F. form, entrail.

1611 oursal] M. L. cursalis, used of dogs, and of ships, = cursarius, our corsair, It. corsale, corsare, Sp. corsaris, Sp. Portug. corcel, M. F. coursier.

1612 flauno] M. L. flanchus, It. fianco, prob. from Lat. *flaccus*, with inserted nasal before guttural (v. 11), 'the weak part of the body', just as in M. H. G. *krenke* from *kranc*, weak, and in Mod. Germ. *weiche*, the weak part.

— dos] It. dosso, Sp. dorso, from Lat. dorsum; our old *endoss* comes to us through O. F. *endossir*, while the modern *indorse* reverts to the Latin.

1613 li martirs] a nomin. pendens; for in the lengthy relative clause to this antecedent, the poet has completely forgotten the latter; perhaps he connected it momentarily with *liër se lessa* of 1615, (which evidently refers only to *ki* of 1614).

1616 pilier] from Lat. *pilarius*, deriv. of *pila* = column, M. F. pilier, our pillar, Germ. *pfeiler*.

1623] the construction in this line is plain enough,

but it is not very intelligible: "the pagans were only angry, and saw in his patient endurance nothing miraculous" (?)

1626 parodre] v. note on 89; a good example of the force of *par* in verbs, = outright, cf. Rom. de Tr. 12687: qui navrez est, ço le *partue*; ne li puet mires faire aïue.

Cf. Spens. F. Q. II. 7. 58:

the whiles he sterv'd with hunger and with drouth,  
he daily dyde, yet never *thoroughly* dyen couth.

1627 teler] this form of the fem. only occurs here, elsewhere it is *teu*, tel: it is perhaps owing to the following word *est*.

1628 duluser] used transitively (as here, but in a different sense) in Alexis 119:

quer toit en ont lor voz si atempredes  
que toit le plainstrent et toit le doloserent:  
cel jor i ont cent mil lairmes ploredes.

1630] in this line are two mistakes, which is very unusual in the MS., viz. *tenc* instead of *tent*, and *ten* for *teus*.

1631 ke Deus plus sauver] another error, for *Deus* must be wrong, (cf. 1221 dunt *Deu* te plut seisir, 1309 *ki* (ϕ) nus plut tuz criër,) as *plaire* is only used with the dative, and impersonally, [with infin. following,] (save in 1281 mut me plest cist voler).

1635 refusum] It. *rifusare*, Sp. *rehusar*, Prov. Pg. *refusar*, show that the *f* in this word has made good its hold very widely in the Rom., but it can hardly be other than a modification of Lat. *recusare*, by the influence of L. *refutare*, [from which Brachet would derive it, by a supposed *refut-iare*, but this *-iare* is only added to past ptepp., and a few adj. in *-tus*, and besides should have made Ital. *rifuzzare*, and F. *refuizer*, cf. from *minutus*, It. *minuzzare*, F. *menuiser*; from *acutus*, It. *aguzzare*, F. *aguiser*]. From Lat. *recusare*, O. F. has also a verb *reüser*, *ruser*, whence M. F. *ruse*, prop. referring to the tricks of wild animals to *take away* the scent from the hounds.

1650 langetter] It. *linguettare*, to stammer, from *lingua*, with dimin. verbal suffix *-ettare*, cf. O. F. *gambeter*, It. *gambettare*, from *gamba*.

1652 achelsun] in 538. 829 we have the word spelt *achesun*, but *acheisun* gives the transvected *i* of Lat. *occas-io*.

1655 recouwerer] our recover, from Lat. *recuperare*; cf. Kell. Rom. 210. 12:

mors sui sans recouvier.

1. 32 mort sunt ti fil andui de ta mouillier;  
tes nies les a ocis sans recouvier.

Mätz. Altfr. 26. 20:

car mon cuer, mon cors tot entir  
ai mis en li sans recouvier,  
et s'onques de riens li fausai,  
ja n'i puisse jou recouvier.

1656 eschaper] It. *scappare*, Wallach. *scăpa*, M. F. *échapper*, from *ex* and *cappa*, (v. 1468,) prop. to get out of the cape, mantel, to get rid of one's cloak to facilitate flight, and so generally 'to escape'.

1658 se feres] an error for *si* = *sic*; 'now do what I shall tell you, and you will behave wisely'.

*nairer*] the word certainly means 'acquire', not know its origin; there is a common O. F. *rov. cossirar*, from Lat. *considerare*, which can be the same as the verb in Aub., as if 'to regret' (?)

*lancier*] deriv. of O. F. *aiglent*, Prov. *aguilen*, suffix *-ent*, from F. *aiguille* = Lat. *acucula*, *glancier*, (Fr. *aguilancier*,) would correspond *acucul-ent-arius*, with the *-ier* (= *arius*) terminal in naming trees, cf. *pomm-ier*, *ros-ier*, *run-ell-ier*, &c.

*uis*] Lat. *puteus*, adopted by all the Romance, Sp. *pozo*, Portug. *poço*, Fr. *potz*, Wallach. *rowed* even in Germ. *pfütze*;) M. F. has the *t*, in puits, but preserved the old form in *uis-er*, *épuiser*, to ex-haust.

*ivendra*] the usual construction with *cuvener*, *t.*, and this apparent accus., *trestuz ceus*, is used, but the accus. also occurs frequently O. F., cf. Rom. de Tr. 2320:

*s'arriere volent retourner,*  
*par nos les coviendra passer.*

nv. 288. 25:

*tout fin amant pueent douter*  
*qui ne les conviegne perir,*  
*s'amours en ma dame assambler*  
*ne fait pitié.*

fr. II. 21:

*quant seur moi tournent à un fais*  
*i vair oeil cler,*

*es miens convient genchir et avugler.*

*auvois*] of uncertain origin; it looks like a word of *mal* and some unknown root. It. *mal-* the transvected *i* in F. *mauvais*, demand a *ng* in *-si*, i.e. *vdsi*; now in Goth. there is a *vavései*, wickedness, which would infer an *vési*, and a corresponding O. H. G. *balvdsi*; *dsi* was perhaps transformed into *mal-vdsi*, the analogy of *malus*.

*pourvoir*] I have entered this in Gloss. as if it were *pourvoir*, to provide, take precautions, but no account of the term *-er*; we have indeed *vi*, (v. note,) but this is not parallel, and itself anomalous. [There is a word *voiez* n. 389, with which this *pur-voier* agrees perfectly the form, but I have no example nor authority a word as *pro-velare*.] On the other analogies of M. F. *pourvoi*, as of our convey, *nvoy*,) and *purvey*, suggest a connexion with *vi*, like *con-viare*, *in-viare*, and so it is not im-*hat pur-veier*, *pro-videre*, has become mixed with of a *pro-viare*.

*virun*] 'en *virun*', in a circle, where *viron* is in verb *virer*, which Diez derives from O. F. *g*, = Lat. *viriae*, found in Pliny, who gives it Iberian word, armlet, bracelet. This *viria* is a foreign word, though the verb *virare* is found in MSS. of the Lex Alamann., [where that other MSS. read '*girent* contentionem', de quo lis est, inspicere cum iudicibus'; not however the same word, for *virer* cannot

be for Lat. *gyrare*, because Lat. *gi* does not become F. *vi*.]

1700 *aggraventent*] DC. quotes a Lat. gloss. 'obruere = *aggraventer*'; cf. Chron. de Jord. Fant. 1244:

*la pierre de la funde à peine reversa*  
*e un de lurs chevaliers à terre agraventa.*

More usually written, *a-graventer*, from *crever*, Lat. *crepare*, Prov. *crebant-ar*, and with protracted *r*, Sp. Pg. *quebrantar*; the *g* is perhaps owing to some confusion with grief, as *agrever*, &c.

— *zuche*] DC. gives *zoca*, and *zoccus* = *stipes*, *truncus*; the commoner form is *soccus*, whence M. F. *souche*, &c., and thus *soccus* is perhaps of Germ. origin, viz. *stock*; as to the possible change of *st* in *s*, (v. notes on 1491 and 231).

— *perrun*] It. *pietrone*, where the suffix *-one* is augmentative; but in F. it is usually diminutive, (v. note on 477): Roquefort gives *perrone* as the pole of a plough (?)

1702 *talun*] It. *tallone*, Sp. *talon*, from Lat. *talus*, with a similar alteration as in *chardun* (855) from Lat. *carduus*.

1712 *la mund*] I have no parallel instance of this use of *mund* by itself with *là*, as in M. F. *là-bas*, O. F. *ça-jus* (Aub. 227), though *à mon*, *amont* is common enough; cf. Ger. de V. 3041:

*dex le vos monde de son ciel lai amon.*

Perhaps this is a combination of *là amunt*; the MS. divides plainly *la mund*, but as the metre is iambic, and the caesura must be after *mund*, it would be prob-  
better to read simply *amunt*.

1720 *ootun*] 'whiter than cotton', a very common comparison in O. F., cf. B. du Guesc. 14694:

*li chevaux roi dam Pietre est de telle façon,*  
*qu'il ot les iiiii. piez ausi blans que coton,*  
*et s'ot la teste noire entour et environ,*  
*et les yeux ot plus rouges que n'est feu de charbon,*  
*et s'ot le cors plus jaune que n'est or ne laiton.*

— *cheinsail*] (v. note on 1376,) cf. Mar. de Fr. I. 76:  
*à un bel drap de cheisil blanc*  
*li osterent d'entur le sanc.*

1722 *champion*] in M. L. *campus*, besides the ordinary Lat. meaning of battle-field, had assumed the signification of 'duellum', a judicial battle between two in an inclosed space, whence by deriv. suff. *-ione* [cf. Lat. *lud-io* from *ludus*.] It. *campione*, F. *champion*, the knight who fought for another in such a duel. From *campus*, O. H. G. borrowed its *kampf*, (Mod. *kampf*,) whence the verb *kampf-jan*, O. F. *champion*, It. *campeggiare*, Sp. *campear* with its deriv. 'el Cid *Campeador*'.

1724 *reahaitte*] from O. F. *hait*, pleasure, we find the deriv. O. F. *dehait*, distress, and M. F. *sou-hait*, secret desire, wish; its origin is O. Norse *heit*, solemn promise, [cf. Lat. *votum* = *i*, vow, *z*, wish;] hence *haitier*, *ahaitier*, to encourage, stimulate, and *re-ahaiter*, to arouse, heighten, enthusiasm, &c.

— *entuncion*] this word seems to me to be an error for *entencion*, as I have never seen '*entuncion*' elsewhere; I have translated in Gloss. 'enthusiasm', because '*entencion*' is employed by the langue d'oïl 'pour exprimer toute espèce d'opération de l'esprit', as

Gachet says, and the sense seems to demand this meaning here.

1727 *garde n'a*] cf. Kell. Romv. 236. 31 :  
dist l'uns à l'autre : "d'o vient cist anemis,  
qui tos nos a afolés et hounis ?  
de tous nos homes n'avons que c. de vis [= vifs],  
de nos n'a mais garde li rois Ouris."

1728 *effreent*] deriv. of Lat. frigere, to be cold with fear, whence Prov. es-freyar, O.F. effroier, (our ptc. afraid, = *afray*-ed), M.F. sbst. effroi.

1730 *de randun*] Sp. de rendon, Pg. de rondā, our 'at random'; deriv. of randa, (cf. It. a randa a randa, (Dante, Inf. xiv. 12), from a Teutonic *rand*, border, edge, hence extremity, and so Prov. a randa = immediately, (quasi, end to end, with no gaps, cf. Icelandic 'leggja saman *randir*', to lay shield close against shield, used of a hard struggle).

1737] these three deities, Phœbus, Mahomet, and Termagant, are the three Saracen gods 'par excellence' in the French chansons de geste.

1743 *si le purvit dunc*] the difficulty of giving to the particle *si* its exact force here is heightened by the impossibility of determining the precise meaning of *dunc*. As this latter is almost exclusively used as a temporal adv. (v. 1526), we may perhaps best translate *si* by 'yet', 'still': "and yet, in spite of their eagerness, God arranged that they should perjure themselves."

1747 *de maos*] I prefer to take this as adverbial to the verbs in 1748, rather than as dependent on *estur pesant* of 1746, (Spenser's 'heavie stowre', F.Q.I. 10. 40).

1750 *ke*] is not elsewhere used = while, but it may be connected with *atant* of 1748: "in the meantime the Christian takes away the body, *while* the pagans are not looking," cf. 808. I do not think it could be taken as the relative with *cors* as its antecedent.

1751 *si fu grant nepurquant*] "the pagans did not see him, *yet* the crowd was very great *however*"; cf. 1590, and supra, 1743.

1755 *suz bleste*] a word still common in Jersey patois, 'sous la blieste', 'under the sod'; DC. sub 'blesta', "eo nomine videtur appellata quaevis fascis ex pluribus partibus composita, unde glebam *bleste* et *blaistre* dixerunt"; under the same word, DC. quotes as equivalent bleite, bloche, bloustre, bloute. Diez gives *blostre* as a deriv. of Dutch *bluyster*, our 'blister'; I think it unlikely that *bleste* and *blostre* are the same word, but I am ignorant of the origin of this M.L. *blesta*.

1760 *s'il ne estoient*] "the martyrs are already in glory, but the pagans were fated to go to hell, if they did not truly repent in the succeeding part of their lives". This construction of *si* with the imperf. indic. occurs nowhere else.

— *el siecle puis*] 'afterwards during their lifetime'; for this use of *puis* at the caesura, cf. also 147, [where *puis* seems superfluous with the phrase 'apres pou de tens', but the remainder of the line itself is not very intelligible, and perhaps it might be better to translate as if *puis* preceded *pou de tens*, to be governed by *out mis*.]

1761 1765] the pronouns are in considerable confusion in this passage, which ends this loosely-written,

unsatisfactory rime-band: "glorious martyr! I beg and ask of you that *we*,—(viz. those who honour you here, and are your servants, friends and well-wishers, to them be a shield and protection against the devil!—) that we may be safe, and so may all say Amen".

1769 *un des merveilles*] as *merveille* is fem., un and recunté must both be wrong: the latter could not be altered, for the rime, as indeed the article, even if *une*, must still be monosyllabic.

1774 *mahainne*] this O.F. word is the origin of our 'maim', (old legal *mayhem*), but its own origin is quite uncertain; Ital. has *magagna*, in North It. dialects *mavagna*, and the M.L. forms are numerous, *mahamium*, *mehagnium*, *mahaigium*, but the root is unknown.

1777 *esluisse*] from Lat. *luxare*, and is not the same as *élocher*, *eslocher*, comp. of *locher* to shake, from M. H. G. *lücke*, loose.

1788 *al oil*] "those who hear it spoken of, (go and) see it with their own eyes, after which they give thanks with one accord to God"; cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 3018 this maistow understand and see at ye.

1792 *mailez*] Lat. *malleus*, It. *maglio*, Wallach. *maiu*, our *mall*, (cf. the Mall, as the place where the game was played,) and *maul*; cf. Ger. de V. 1736:

li escuier en sont es murs alé,  
fierent de maux et de pix acéré.

1801 *virgne*] our 'virgin', from the obl. case of Lat. *virgo*, but the M.F. *vierge* is from the nom. *virgo*, with irregular diphthong *ie*, probably as a distinction from *verge* = Lat. *virga*; O.F. however has *virge*.

1809 *al apostolle*] DC. sub apostolicus: 'verum sicut Papae appellatio, quae episcopis omnibus communis primo fuit, postmodum soli summo Pontifici adscripta legitur, ita et Apostolici, qua quidem scriptores medii aevi saepe Papam indignant'; cf. Rom. Stud. Hft. 3, p. 417:

Renart, aler t'estuet à Rome.  
si parleras à l'apostoile  
et li conteras ceste estoire  
et te feras à lui confes.

1820 *parchemin*] variation from the older *parcamin*, with an unusual substitution of the *tenuis*, where Prov. has the correcter *media*, as *perguamena*, Ital. *pergamena*, Portug. *pergaminho*, from Lat. *pergamentum*, *charta pergamena*, paper from Pergamus; cf. *besant*, (1149), coin from Byzantium.

1821 *uncore vendra*] cf. Vie de St. Thom. 165. 29:  
vus di pur veir, uncor vendra li jurs.

B. du Guesc. 12467:

mais de telz en y ot qui pas ne vont riant,  
en disant tout basset et en murmurant,  
qu'encor vendra un jur, ens eu tamps ci avant  
que le commun ira ce meffait amendant.

1827 *burdun*] It. *bordone*, pilgrim's staff, from Lat. *burdo*, *mule*, [*burdonem* producit equus conjunctus asellae, procreat et mulum junctus asellus equae.] especially used for carrying litters, the staff being regarded as the mule or burden-bearer of the pilgrim; cf. DC. 'a burdonibus, seu semimulis quos inequitabant, et insidebant, qui peregre proficiscebantur, nomen

*jusculus baculis quos gestare solebant peregrini*, quibus equitaturae loco quodammodo similiter, muleta in Span. and Portug. means and *crutch*. It is not impossible further that on' trumpet borrowed its name from this staff, to which it bore some resemblance, and have the series, 1° mule, 2° staff, 3° organally, 4° the *burden* of a song, complaint.

[n] from Lat. *fraxinus* we have It. *frassino*, M.F. *frêne*, but O.F. *fresne*, whence the name; cf. Alix. 40. 30 *anste ot roide de frasne*; *li fust fraisnin*.

[moenre] cf. the name of our poet Chaucer; O.F. *chauce*, *chause*, It. *calzo*, from Lat. *callosus*, *callosa*, M.F. has *chausson*, but M.F. borrowed from It. *calzone*.

[mon] a kind of tanned goat-skin prepared by in Spain, and chiefly at Cordova. Scheler's Jahrb. VI. p. 296, no. 25: *dicitur cordevan, cordubanum, a Corduba, civitate Hispaniae, primo*; cf. Jourdain 1494:

*se et braies en envoie l'enfant,  
de paille, sollers de cordoant,  
pians de martre, jusqu'as piés traïnans.*

[i, Recueil, p. 1:

*vois qu'ix sollers de cordoan  
et com bones chaucses de Bruges!*

reserved in cordwainer (Spenser's 'buskins of *vain*', F. Q. II. 3. 27,) the organic *w*, which apparently assimilated in cordonnier, for O.F. *r*, It. *cordovan-iere*; cf. Span. and Portug. *cordovão*, where *cordobes*, *cordovez*, are the names of the inhabitants, with suff. *-ensis*; the *x* Diez refers to the Arabic form *kortobani*, necessarily, as the suff. *-anus* is common in *Arabs*.

[in Giu] cf. Rom. de Brut. 5703:

*por toz les crestiens destruire  
qui avoient abitement  
oltre mon Giu vers ocident.*

miles 2464:

*is Amis s'en entra en sa voie:  
e Rome qu'on tient la plus droite.  
ont li pui et les montaignes roides . . .  
gieu vinrent tantost com il le voient . . .  
t en Lombardie.*

[i] cf. Alix. 196. 9 à l' monter d'un *roste* pui  
Lat. *rusticus*, from which O.F. and Prov. *rustic* suffix in certain popular words, e. gr., Pr. *grammaticus*, indi = indicus; perhaps the to the attraction of the vocalized guttural, *rusticus* = *moine*: *monachus*. M.F. has added *re*, cf. registre = *registorum* from *regestum*.

[drai le chemin] cf. Chauc. Cant. T. 1508:

*to the grove, of which that I yow tolde  
enture his wey he gan to holde.*

[in] It. *cammino*, Sp. *camino*, Pg. *caminho*, *caminus*, = *via*, which occurs as early as the 11th c. It is prob. not the same as Lat. *caminus*, which is connected with the Kymric root *cam*, to take a *turn*, is just to take a *walk*. [Our

word chimney however, M.F. *cheminée*, is derived from the classic meaning, only not directly: M. L. *caminata*, F. *cheminée*, meant a chamber furnished with a *camminus*, and so came to represent the stove itself.]

1838 *Cornelin* in the Brut, the companion of Brutus is called *Corinéus*, but M. de Lincy in his 'description des MSS.' p. LXXVIII. quotes the title of a MS., 'la lignée des Bretons', in which the name is given differently: "queus il furent et de queus nons; et coment Brut vint primerement en Engleterre, . . . et dont il vint Brut et *Cornelius*, &c."

1839 *veeslin*] from Lat. *vitulus* in the dimin. form *vitellus*, O. F. has its *veël*, our 'veal', Prov. *vedel*, M.F. *veau*, but *vêl-er*, to calve; with suff. *-inus*, *vitellinus* becomes M.F. *vêlin*, with interpolated *s*, *veslin*, cf. *pâle* for *pale*, and v. note on 375.

1840 *meschin*] It. *meschino*, Sp. *mezquino*, F. *mesquin*, from the Arabic maskin, introduced into M. L. from Spain, (as indeed it first is met in Spanish charters). From the meaning poor, wretched, came that of weak, tender, and hence O.F. *meschin*, *meschine*, young person, and Ital. *meschina* - servant, maid.

1841 *puslin*] the origin of this term of reproach is obscure: two explanations seem possible; (1°) Kell. Romv. 219. 12 qui fu Henri le cuivert de *put lin*, which I regard as just *put lin* (with interpolated *s*, as in *veeslin*;) = *put lin*, as O.F. *lin* [Lat. *linum*] is common in the sense of lineage, *lignee* [Lat. *linea*, from *linum*,] and for *put* cf. *putage* 289. But (2°) the word is found in B. du Guesc. 16274 *li païen pulant*; Amis et Amil. 1294 *Judas li traitres puslans*, &c., where it seems to be referred to M. L. *pullani*, cf. DC. VII. 356: "dicuntur *pullani* qui de patre Syriano et matre Francigena generantur". So then it would mean 'degeneres filii'. Others say: 'qu'ils furent ainsi nommés parce qu'ils estoient originaires de la Pouille [Apulia]'. Again, M. Gidel, in his Etudes sur la litt. Grecque, p. 47, writes: "déjà il s'était formé à côté de la race franque, une race nouvelle sortie du sang mêlé des Francs et des Grecs. Ces hommes, que l'on a appelés 'les *Poulains*', d'un terme innocent d'abord, devenu plus tard une injure, mettaient toute leur application et toute leur gloire, à imiter les chevaliers qu'ils avaient vus". In a note, M. Gidel adds: "poulains vient probablement de *πῶλος*, employé par les Grecs modernes dans le sens de *παῖς*, *pullani*, *pullus*, *πῶλος*".

— ] in allusion to the custom of appending the name of the author to his work; cf. Mar. de F. II. 410:

*au finement de cest escrit,  
k'en Romanz ai turné et dit,  
me numerai par remembrance,  
Marie ai nun, si sui de France.*

1844 *enterrin*] cf. B. du Guesc. 16662 qui cuer ot enterin; Kell. Romv. 220. 2 or ai cuer enterin; deriv. of entier, It. *intero*, Sp. *entero*, Wallach. *intræg*, from Lat. *integer*.

1845] a common formula at the end of tales, as indeed in the middle ages, and in popular tales still, there is usually some phrase to show that the story is concluded, e. gr. in Icelandic, *hér kemr á till sæfar*, here comes the river to the sea.

TABLE OF ENDINGS IN THE FORTY-EIGHT RIME-BANDS.

A	E	I	U
a 408	e 339. 737. 935. 1766	i 222. 445. 1052. 1488	u 71. 848. 1384
able 1039	ee 494	ie 716. 1434	un 302. 1697
age 280	ein 713	in 51. 1811	unt 620
al 1. 1600	el 1404	ir 1201	ur 541
ance 1368	ele 1242	is 143	ure 589
ant 786. 1119. 1733	ent 175. 1555	ist 645	
as 921	er 25. 102. 201. 664. 1269. 1624	iz 883	
	eus 1464		
	ez 382		

## VARIATIONS.

*ant* (1119) besantz 1149, sergantz 1154.  
*é* (737) damnez 745, estez 752.  
 — (935) posez 959, privez 1037.  
*er* (102) quor 104.  
*ent* (1555) turmentz 1576.  
*eus* (1464) cels 1482.  
*i* (445) flechiz 485.  
 — (1052) oiz 1071.  
*is* (143) paraletics 148, kaifs 149, ydropics 151, pleintifs 164, poestifs 165, cheitifs 166, vifs 170, gentils 171, estrifs 173.  
*ist* (645) respiit 649, cheriit 655, delit 662.  
*iz* (883) gentilz 898, cristz 899, esperitz 900, politz 901, requitz 903, eslitz 909, peritz 911, esjoitz 912, enobscuritz, 914.  
*u* (71) receüz 72, meüz 73, venuz 74, enbeüz 89, muluz 95, arestuz 98.  
 (848) escuz 851, muluz 852.  
*unt* (620) rund 623, pund 635, mund 637, blund, 640, parfund 642.

# APPENDIX I.

## FINAL SIBILANT.

In the nom. sg. and in the obl. plur., a final sibilant appended to substt. adjj. and ptcpp. The sibilant either *s* or *z*, and the following analysis is intended to show precisely the use of each.

### I.

#### A, s as final sibilant.

##### 1) after vowels :—

- 1° after final *e* (mute), e. gr. aigles.
  - 2° in *eur*, for *el-s*, and *aur* for *al-s*, e. gr. cheveus, chevaus.
  - 3° after other vowels and diphthongs, e. gr. reis, lius.
  - 4° after a mute consonant, e. gr. kaifs.
- ##### 2) after consonants (but only liquids) :—
- 5° after *n*, e. gr. enclins.
  - 6° after *r*, e. gr. errurs.
  - 7° after *l*, e. gr. fels.
  - 8° after *m*, (only once,) reims.

#### B, z as final sibilant.

##### 1) after vowels :—

- 1° after *e*, e. gr. entrez, blez, crüentez.
- 2° after *i*, e. gr. diz, garniz.
- 3° after *u*, e. gr. enbeüz.
- 4° after other vowels, e. gr. faiz (= feiz).

##### 2) after consonants :—

- 5° after *d*, e. gr. cuardz.
- 6° after *t*, e. gr. laitz.
- 7° after *nt*, e. gr. dolentz.
- 8° after *n*, e. gr. dolenz.
- 9° after *il*, e. gr. doilz, chevoilz.
- 10° after *r*, e. gr. morz.

- A. 1. aguètes, aigles, ambes, angeres, angles, apostles, Aracles, aspres, autres, aventailles, avogles, bestes, buches, buies, caractes, cercusmes, Cesaires, centeines, chaesnes, chambres, charmes, cofres, coütes, cutes, debonnaire, deciples, delicieuses, delitables, delivres, diables, escurgies, esmeraudes, esmirables, espées, espines, estages, fevres, fines, freres, gambes, garies, genzives, gisarmes, graces, hautes, heumes, hummes, honorables, hostes, jaspes, jointes, jovres, jurnées, lances, langes, leres, lermes, livres, loénges, maües, maces, maistres, malades, maladies, manicles, martires, megres, membres, merveilles, miracles, mües, murnes,

musches, nobiles, nosces, nusches, pailles, pales, paroles, paumes, peccheres, prechurs, peines, peres (= stones), persones, plaies, plainnes, plantes, pointes, poples, precieuses, princes, quites, relevées, riches, richesses, robes, sages, secches, sepulcres, sires, sueires, tanailles, temples, terres, testes, traitres, trespasables, tureles, tutes, urties, verges, viandes, Wales.

- 2, aigneus, Amphibeus, beus, chapeus, chevaus, cheveus, corporeus, crüeus, cuteus, dealeus, desnatureus, drapeus, dreitureus, enfermaus, especieus, espiriteus, igneus, jüeus, juvenceus, kerneus, keus, leaus, leus, liunceus, maus, morteus, mureus, oiseus, orienteus, osteus, pastureus, peus, queus, roisseus, teus.

- 3, amis, buus, clous, deus, (dis), dras, enemis, fous, giüeus, Jesus, lius, lus, luus, mercis, [pensis], reis, (mes, ses, tes, sis, tis,) verais, [volentris, ydropis].

- 4, bucs, paraletics, ydropics, saufs, cheitifs, estrifs, kaifs, [pensis], pleintifs, poëstifs, vifs, volentris, [volentris]; francs, blancs, sancs, clerks, haubercs; nerfs, serfs; champs.

- 5, anciens, bastuns, bons, charduns, chascuns, chemins, chens, citoiens, crestiens, cumpainnuns, darreins, enclins, feluns, focuns, gardeins, genoilluns, guereduns, laçuns, legiuns, liuns, maëns, maissuns, meins, nigromanciens, nuns, oraisuns, paëns, primereins, prisuns, quens, raisuns, Romeins, Sarrazins, seins, suens, suereins, tendrums, uns, veins, veisins, vins.

- 6, airs, ancesurs, auters, buclers, chers, chevalers, clers, creaturs, destrers, dolurs, dublers, durs, enginnurs, enters, errurs, eschars, flurs, jurs, legers, losengers, martirs, osturs, pasturs, pau-teners, plusurs, premiers, purs, quers, safirs, seignurs, solers, suspirs, voirs, volenters, vulturs.

- 7, Amphibals, cels, cristals, dealeals, fels, gentils, nuls, suls.

- 8, reims.

- B. 1, costez; antiquitez, citez, crüentez, fertez, veritez, voluntez; alex, alosez, amenez, anoittez, arivez, armez, avoglez, blasmez, binnez, bonurez, celez, chastiëz, chucez, cloufichez, crevez, curucez, damnez, debrisez, decolez, defulez, depanez, deproiez, descunfortez, desheritez, desturnez, desvez, detrenchez, devisez, enchacez, enchaesnez, encupez, encusez, endoctrinez, enflambez, enganez, enprisunez, entrejurez, entrez, esbuëlez, escriëz, esgarez, esloinnez, esmerez,



- esnez, ferrez, furmez, guetez, herbergez, irez, jugez, lettrez, levez, lez, (liez,) livrez, mandez, maufez, menez, muntez, nez, noiez, nupez, otez, pech:z, penez, perillez, pez, (piez), portez, posez, privez, purgez, recunfortez, redutez, restorez, resuscitez, sauvez, severez, truvez, vaivez, voiez.
- 2, crespiz, criz, diz, despiz, enviz, esbalz, esbandiz, escharniz, eschoisiz, escriz, establiz, failliz, finiz, fiz, flaschiz, flechiz, fluriz, meriz, midiz, oiz, partiz, petiz, sailliz, saisiz, trahiz.
  - 3, arestuz, batuz, cuneüz, enbeüz, entenduz, escuz, esluz, esmeüz, estenduz, irascuz, luz, meüz, muluz, nuz, paluz, parcruz, penduz, recéüz, rumpuz, saluz, sarcuz, trestuz, tuz, venduz, venuz, vertuz, vestuz.
  - 4, cailloz, droiz, faiz, fiez, fiuz, (liez, piez,) preuz.
  - 5, cuardz, mundz, veillardz.
  - 6, baratz, certz, chautz, Cristz, cuntraitz, laitiz, droitz, enobscuritz, esjoitz, eslitz, esperitz, estroitiz, faitz, flotiz, fortiz, mortiz, nuitiz, peritz, politz, pretz, requitz, sortiz, trestuz, tutiz, vertiz.
  - 7, argentiz, arpentiz, besantz, brantz, centz, chantz, desjointiz, dolentiz, grantz, guarantz, jugementz, parentz, poisantz, portantz, pountz, presentz, repentantz, sacramentz, seintz, senglantz, sergantz, tirantz, truantz, turmentz, vivantz.
  - 8, anz, cumanz, cunpains, Danz, denz, dolenz, granz, poinz, repentanz, seinz, serganz, tiranz.
  - 9, chevoilz, conseilz, doilz, genoilz, gentilz, gupilz, mailz, solailz, veilz.
  - 10, descuverz, morz, terz.

[The above are all the instances of the added final sibilant; here may be added those of substt. and adjj. with fixed sibilant.

#### A, with fixed sibilant, s.

bois, cors, Damas, dolerus, dos, engres, envius, feverus, franceis, frois, gros, jjeus, languerus, leprus, lis, Lungis, mais, mauvois, Messias, mois, Moyseus, nes (nies), païs, pais, paleis, parais, piteus, puis, repos, Sarrazinois, Sathanas, tens, treis, uis, uoes, urs, vis.

#### B, with fixed sibilant, s.

brebis, braz, croiz, curuz, duz, fiz, laz, piz, solaz, voiz.]

#### II.

- a. It will be seen that *s*, not permanent, only occurs in dras (= draps); after *e*, we find *s* after *e* mute (so also in mes, ses, tes), *s*, when the *e* (= Lat. -at,) would be accented; after *i*,—according to the rule that *s* added is used only when the word originally

ended in *i*, e. gr. in the past ptepp. (= Lat. -it-), in criz, (*quirit-are*), diz, (*dict-*), enviz, (*invit-*), escriz, (*script-*), petiz, (*cf. petit*); [there remain only *fa*, with *s* permanent all through the inflection, which is for filz, or fiuz, and midiz, which is simply owing to the rime;] *s* is found with the rest, amis, dis, enemis, mercis, sis, tis, (pensis, volentis, ydropis); after *o*,—there is only one example, and in it the sibilant is *s*, cailloz, probably for caill-oilz, (*cf. genoilz*); after *u*,—the rule is fixed, viz., *s* is used after the *u* which forms the last vowel of a diphthong, *au*, *maus*; *eu*, *deus*, *beus*; *iu*, *lius*; *ou*, *clous*, *fous*; *uu*, *baus*, *luus*; but *s* always after *u* = Lat. -ut-, e. gr. in the substt. *escus*, (*scut-*), *paluz*, (*palud-*), *saluz*, (*salut-*), *vertuz*, (*virtut-*), and the ptepp. (Lat. -utus,) *arestuz*, *batuz*, &c. [In the case of the three exceptions—*lus*, *fius*, and *preus*—*luz* is simply wrong, it only occurs once, and is elsewhere *lus*, or *lurus*; *fius* only occurs once (against 22 *fis*), and *preus* (*cf. prud-e*) is evidently formed on the analogy of the -d bases.] The remainder, viz. *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ie*, follow the rule of final *i*; thus *droiz*, (*direct-*), *liez*, (*laet-*), *piez*, (*ped-*) have *s*, as ending in dentals, compared with *reis*, *rois*, and *verais*, which end in vocalised gutturals.\* [There are also two anomalies, *fais*, *fieis*, from *vic-*, and *fies* for *fiefs*, where *faiz* has perhaps followed the analogy of *faitz* (= *fact-*), and *fiez* is probably the plur. of a word known as *fiel* = *fied*, (not *fiel*, which would certainly have made *fiefs*;) the mere accented *e* would not necessitate *s*; we have *niz*, (= *nas-us*)].

- b. After the *n*, *s* is invariably found, except when a dental has been omitted, thus *denz* (*dent-*), *granz*, (*grand-*), *poinz* (*punct-*), *seinz* (*sanct-*), but *anciens*, *bons*, *liuns*, &c. [To this there are three exceptions, viz. *anz*, *cunpains*, *Danz*; now if we compare Lat. *ann-us*, *dom'n-us* = *down-us*, and the common form in Aub. *cumpain-un*, it seems not improbable that the double *nn* may follow the analogy of *nt*; but perhaps it is better to regard it as a mechanical rule that -*an* prefers *s*, but -*en*, -*in*, -*on*, -*un*, prefer *s*].
- c. In the same manner, *r* final takes *s*, unless a dental has been omitted, thus *chers*, *plursus*, but *descuverz*, (*dis-co-opert-*), *morz*, (*mort-*), *terz*, (*tert-*).
- d. In the case of words ending in *l*, *s* is always and only used where the *l* is preceded by *i*, thus *chevoilz*, *cunseilz*, *mailz*, &c., but *celst*, *cristals*, *nuls*, *suls*. The one exception to this rule is *gentils*, only *once*, 171, against ten instances of *gentils*, but here 171, the rime is to blame, and the *l* was silent, *gentis*.

\* Contrast with these the substt. having a permanent sibilant, all of which have guttural stems, *brebis*, (*vervec-*), *braz*, (*brach-*), *croiz*, (*cruc-*), *curuz* (?), *duz*, (*duc-*), *laz*, (*laqu-*), *voiz*, (*voc-*), except the two dentals *piz*, (*pect-*) *solaz*, (*solat-*); and *fiz* = *filz*.

† It is quite certain that the *l* was not pronounced here, as the word occurs (1482) in rime -*eus*; further the spelling *nus* or *nuls* makes it probable that the *l* here also was silent.

- e. Where the stem ends in mute consonants other than *dentals*, as *c, f, p, nc, rc, rf, mp*, the sibilant is always *s*, e. gr. bucs, saufs, dras (= draps), flancs, clercs, serfs, champs.

## III.

It will be thus seen that the use of the *s* or *z* is determined by the following principle: where the stem does or did end with a dental, (*t* or *d*), it takes *s*, which is also used after *-il*; in every other case the sibilant is *z*.

In the case of the *nom. sg. mas.* the use of the final sibilant with the defin. article is pretty regular, and in conformity with the rule just given. The examples are as follows:

## DEF. ART.

- A. 1, aigles, Cesaires, deciples, freres, martires, maistres, poples, princes, riches, sepulcres, temples.  
 2, criens, luncens, maus, orienteus, pastureus, roisseus.  
 3, deus, reis.  
 4, cheitifs; francs, sancs; clercs.  
 5, chemins, feluns, guerduns, paëns, suens, uns.  
 6, airs, chevalers, clers, creaturs, jurs, martirs, ors, quors.  
 7, fels (496), cels [224, pronounced ceus, cf. 1482].  
 B. 1, ferres.  
 5, mundz.  
 6, esperitz, peritz; chautz, flotz.  
 7, chantz, tirantz; dolentz; pountz.  
 8, tiranz; seinz;—cunpains.  
 9, doils, solails.

Against these 95 cases of the use of the final sibilant, are 18 cases in which no sibilant is used, though with the *nomin.* form of the article *li*. Of these, eight are owing to the rime, viz. 51 *li pelerin*; 356 *li reduté*; 807, 1123 *li tut-poissant*; 1338 *li darrener*; 1398 *li lu*; 1430 *li cervel*, (if *sg.*); 1563 *li suen prechement*. The remainder are as follows:—

- 122 *li haut pere* du ciel.  
 897 *li tertre* est fluris.  
 1305 *li un* des crestiens respunt.  
 1343 *li pere* va bender.  
 1344 *li frere* li curt sure.  
 1361 *li plus haut\** k'est sanz per.  
 1391 *li lu* du bois.  
 1408 *cum li lu* fait.  
 1591 blasmez fu li *darrener*.  
 1746 lores cumence li *bruit*.

i.e.

- A. 1, frere, pere, tertre.  
 5, un.  
 6, darrener.

B. 3, lu.

6, bruit, haut.

Of these tertre, un, and darrener are altogether against the usage; frere, and pere, (as also lere,) seem to prefer the absence of the sibil., though we have also *leres*, *peccheres*, (and *lux*); haut, bruit, never have a sibilant.

Besides these, there are twenty other cases in which the normal form of the *nom. li* is not used, but *le* or *l'*, as in the following list:—

- 270 benoit *seit le pere*.  
 304 (celui) *le fis* Dieu fu.  
 306 *le pueple* ke veistes . . . Giüeu sunt.  
 764 bis. estroit lur fu *le champ e le chemin ferré*.  
 816 tesmoine *le element*.  
 840 *tut le cors* [est] doillant.  
 841 *tut le vis* [est] senglant.  
 915 *le jur* Auban cumence.  
 992 *le los* Jesu est (clers).  
 1014 *le cors* à terre est trebuché.  
 1112 *à fu le crucif.*  
 1454 *le cors* m'est feble.  
 1529 *le pere* (feri) le fix.  
 1787 ne puet *le poër* Jesu estre celé.  
 1819 *le honur* Jesu crest.  
 1821 uncore vendra *le jur*.  
 482 *l'un* d'autre parti.  
 1246 *l'onur* des deus besille.  
 1389 *l'egle* oiseus enchace.  
 1609 tut est esculé *l'entrai*l corporal.

In 306, 1529, there is perhaps an attraction, *le pueple ke veistes* = *populum quem vidistis*; *veistes ke le pere* = *vidissetis patrem*, quomodo, &c.; in others, the abnormal form seems dependent on a connexion with *estre*, but in others, such as *le honur crest*, uncore vendra *le jur*, *l'onur des deus besille*, &c., the forms do not seem capable of any explanation: they are so in the MS., and they are wrong.

## INDEF. ARTICLE.

With the indefin. article, the usage seems arbitrary, as seen in this table:—

With sibil.	Without sibil.
A. 1, aigles, poples.	autre, estrange, miracle.
2, roisseus.	
3, rais.	
4,	estrif.
5, crestiens, paëns, Sar-rasins.	crestien, pelerin, Sarrasin.
6, chevalers, osturs.	chevaler, estur, tafur.
8,	hom.
B. 3,	lu.
6, cuntraits.	haut.
7, grants.	grant, pesant, trespassant.
9, veils.	mareschal.

\* I translate as if it were *ki est li plus haut*, sanz per, as *li* cannot be the accus. in opposition with *deu*.

## APPENDIX II.

### VOWEL COMBINATION.

1. THE following are the vowel-combinations that occur in the poem:

#### A, Two vowels.

aa, oo, ai, ao, au; ea, eo, ei, ei, ei; ia, ie, i, in, in; oa, oo, oi, ou; ua, ue, ui, uo, uu. It will be seen that only oo is wanting to complete the entire series of possible combinations. But, of course, the proportion in which they are found is very different; thus aa, ea, ii, and uo appear once, (*saes*,<sup>6</sup> *lorscome*, *riche*, *châmes*; aa, twice, (*raa*, *raant*); ii, ea, only thrice each, (*therr*, *desplis*, *resplis*; *encroa*, *loant*, *mal*); ui, only four times, (*buus*, *laus*, *ebrousée*, *poir*). Of the rest, these are comparatively rare: aa, ea, ea, ia, ua, ui: the remainder occur pretty frequently, viz., ai, ei, ei, ui, ai, eu, in, oo, io, ua.

2. But these vowel-combinations do not all represent each a single sound, and for distinction it is convenient to use diacritic points: the rules which I have adopted in the *Vie*, are as follows:

(a) Where the last vowel is o or a (as in *ao*, *eo*, *io*, *uo*; *oa*, *ea*, *ia*, *ua*);† neither vowel has any accent or points.

(b) The diacritic points, where used, simply mean that in my opinion, the particular combination is *diphthong*, as contrasted with the other instances of the occurrence of the same combination, where it is merely a digraph, but monophthong; the points themselves are always placed over the second vowel, except in the following cases:—1°, in any combination with final nasal *u*†, I have placed the diacritic marks over the preceding vowel, (employing also the acute accent when this is *e*), and 2°, in the case of the pres. 3 sg. and 2.3 pl. of verbs, and in nouns and ptcpp. in *de*, *ue*, (using also the acute accent in the case of a preceding *e*); thus *âum*, *iam*, *sum*, but *lum*, *de*; e. gr. *Pharâun*, (also *liun*, *liuncus*) *dium*, *pûum*; *véum*, *agréé*, *soudée*, *béent*, *effrééz*, *vêez*, *espée*, &c.; *nûe*, *vûe*, *sûe*.

(c) I have besides judged it best to give the acute

over single final *i*, not mute, e. gr., in subst. *plenti*, *nauté*; in verbs, *préré*, *né*; in adj. *lé*; as also the grave accent over the local advv. *si* and *li*.

3. The following table will exhibit the system of diacritic points and accents I have adopted:—

aa	chevans,	ee	maür,	âum	Pharâun.
ea	chevens,	ei	seür,	lum	véum.
ea	giu,			iam	dium.
ea	vout,	ei	poür,	sum	pûum.
ea	tuus,	ee	puür.		
ei	siele,	ei	âers.		
ei	poel,	ei	soudée. de,	espée.	
ei	vie,	ei	viële.		
ei	vœr,	ei	poër.		
ei	poet,	ei	cruël,	ûe,	vûe.
ei	déist,	ei	parais.		
ei	liet,	ei	obcür.		
ei	trist,	ei	esjoir.		
aa	bruit,	ei	ruine.		

#### B, Three vowels.

4. In combinations of three vowels, these occur, viz. *aia*, *oaa*: *ais*; *oau*; *oui*, *uai*; *uoö*; *aiu*; *oiu*; *lou*; *uau*: *oau*: *ina*, *oau*; *aia*, *oia*, *oia*, *uia*, ex. gr.: *ois*, (*des loial*, *joiant*; *oau*, *louant*, *nouant*; *ais*, *praiol*; *oau*, *leaus*, *veaus*; *oui*, *oui*; *uai*, (*quei*), *sucies*; *uoö*, *uoö*; *oau*, *seium*; *oia*, *estoiu*, *soiu*; *ieu*, *especiens*, *jieus*; *oau*, *jüeus*, *crüeus*; *oau*, *veüe*; *ieu*, *giüe*; *oau*, *coent*; *oau*, *aiant*, *traient*, *plaié*, *veraie*, *aiere*; *eié*, *eiéut*, *eiéu*, *seiez*; *ois*, *estoié*, *soie*, *vondroie*, *croient*, *soient*, *voient*, *deproiez*, *noiez*, *guerroié*, *joie*, *soie*; *ais*, *faie*, *plüie*, *guie*.

5. Of these the only cases in which I use diacritic marks are 1°, in the fem. of past ptcpp., as *esbale*, *veüe*, *esjoie*; 2°, the vowel preceding the monophthong ending *-eu* [= *ellus*] of adj., as *jüeus*, *crüeus*, *especieus*, *jieus*.]

\* *Gaholer* also might be counted here.

† To this series might have been added *ie*, which has points only in *viële*, *Diëne*, and in the termination of the inf. in *ier*, as *liër*, *nunciër*, and further, in the past ptc. *üé*, or when followed by sibilant *s*, *ies*; so also *ie*, as it has diacritic points only in the adj. term. *iur*, as *deliciueus*, *envius*, *glorieu*, *precieu*, and in the word *giu*, (*Jew*); when followed by other vowels, viz. *giüe*, *giüeu*; also when *i* is followed by nasal *u*, *dium*.

‡ Except in the termination of femin. nouns in *-iow* = Lat. *-iow*, which follow the general principle of §2 (a), and take no diacritic mark.

§ The only case where I have used two accents is in *née*, 773; elsewhere only one mark is employed, thus in *üé*, *üé*, of past ptcpp., the accented *i* serves also the purpose of the *é* of the infinitives of some verbs.

|| The following have, however, been marked on special grounds, viz., *ais*, from the rime (1438); *aiere*, [as given in gloss.] as being wrongly trigraph, and *guier*, which is of course only a diphthong.

In the following analysis, which is intended to exhibit the origin of every one of the instances of vowel-combination occurring in the poem, I have not thought it necessary to subdivide further than merely to show the Latin vowels from which these French combinations have proceeded. But, inasmuch as the following consonant has frequently played an active part in the transformation of the mother-vowel, the Latin originals are given accompanied by the next following consonant.

## 88.

Lat. *ad*: *radi-are*, *raa*, *raant*.

## 89.

The following are mere cases of digraph, representing Lat. *o*: *sanguis* [no] *lentus*, ensanglaentée; *serpent*-, *saer*-pent; *aeger*, (= *eger*), *aegre*; *seru*, *saer*éc†; —or Lat. *i*, as *rigidus* (= *rigidus*), *raed*; *sigillum*, (= *siglum*), *saele*. But generally the *a* represents a Lat. *a*: thus *a*—*a*, *bad-are*, *baër*; *pacare*, *paër*; *radiare*, *raër*; *paganus*, *paën*; —*a*—*e*, *a* (*d-h*) *aer-ere*, *aërs*; *catellus*, *chaël*; *catena*, *chaësnes*; —*a*—*i*: *caditius*, *chaetz*; *rapida*, *raedde*; *asp-it*, *saet* (1568, usually *set*, but also *seet*, 690). In one instance, it seems to stand for Lat. *o*, viz. *o*—*a*, *medianus*, *maëns* (1379).

## 91.

It will be seen that in almost every case *ai* is simply a Lat. *a* to which has been attached *i*, by attraction from the following letter or syllable; this *i* may be either the natural vowel, or a vocalized guttural, *c* or *g*. It is only before *m* or *n* that we find *ai* = Lat. *a*, without any *i*; thus *ai*me, *clai*me, for *amo*, *clamo*, and *main* for *manus*.

1, from Lat. *a*.

Lat. *ab*: *hab(-eo)*, *ai*, &c. (and the futt. *averai*, *deverai*, *durai*, *dormirai*, *ferai*, *flechirai*, *guerpirai*, *musterai*, *passerai*, *prendrai*, *responderai*, *tendrai*); —*ao*: *fac-*, *faire*, *fai*, *cuntre-*, *re-fait*, *faiture*; *lact-*, *laitz*; *verac-us*, *verai*; *lax-are* (= *lacs-*), *laist*; *pac-*, *pais*; *plac-*, *plaist*; —*ao*†: *ventacul-*, *aventailles*; *com-initi-acul-*, *cumen-caïl*; *intracul-*, *entrai*; *ten-acul-*, *tenaille*; *trab-acul-*, *travail*; *calculus* [= *calci-us* = *cacl(-ucul-)*] *caill-oz*; *aquila*, (= *ac-la*), *aigle*; —*adi* (1): *gliddius*, *glaive*; *trad-itor*, *traître*; *reddius*, *rai*; —*adi* (2): *cadiv-us*, *kaïfs*; *paradïus*, *parais*; *tradition-*, *traisun*; —*aga*: *plag-a*,

*plai-e*; *pag-an-us*, *pal-en*; —*ago*: *pagensis*, *pais*; —*agi*: *magis*, *mais*; *magister*, *maistre*; —*agn*: *agnellus*, *aignel*; —*ah*: *trah-ere*, *re-traire*, *cun-traitz*; —*aju*: *a(d)jut-are*, *aid-er*; *baïut-us*, *bailli(e)*, *bailler*; —*a(l)le*, *a(l)li*‡: *batualia*, *bataille*; *coralia*, *curaille*; *fall-ere*, *faill*e, *faillance*, *failli(r)*; *malle-us*, *mailz*; *palli-um*, *paille*; *sal-ire*, *sailli*; *tale-a*, *en-taille*; *vale-o*, *vaillant*; —*am*: (*ad*) *amant-*, *aimant*; *am-o*, *aime*, *aim-ent*; *clam-o*, (*re*)-*clai*me; —*an*: *man-us*, *main*; *font-an-a*, *fontainne*; *man-co*, *remain*, *remain*t; *plan-a*, *plainne*; —*ani*: *cum-pani-*, *cunpainz*, *cumpain-nun*, *cumpainnie*; *moni-ane-a*, *muntainne*; —*ans*: *mansion-*, *maissuns*, *maissnée*; —*ant*: *ante*, *ainz*; —*ap*: *sap-io*, *sai*; —*ar*: [*aer*, *aeria*], *air*, v. note on 1477]; —*aso*: *pasc-ent-*, *paissant*; *nas-c(ere)*, *nais-t-re*; *vasc-ellum*, *vaiss-ele*; —*at*: (*dilat-are*), *delai*; *prat-*, *prai-ol*; —*ati*: (*o*) *ration-*, *oraïsun*, *raisun*; *sation-*, *saisun*; —*atri*: *patri-are*, *re-paira*; —*avi*: in the *perff.*, *recunt-ai*, *sung-ai*.

2, from Lat. *o*.

*ed*: *cred-ere*, *craire*.

3, from Lat. *i*.

*io*: *vic-em*, *faiz*; —*icul*: *sol-icul-us*, *solail*; —*id*: *fid-el-is*, *fai-ele*; —*in*: *minus*, *mais-fait*; —*iss*: *miss-us*, *mais*; —*it*: *iter*, *aiere*.

4. From Germ. diphthong *ai*, (*el*), *hait*, *re-ahaite* (1724); *leit*, *laid*er (157), *laidanger*; or by transvection of *i*, *vafi-an*, *vaivez* (553); *sas-j-an*, *sais-ir* (231).

5. *aidunc* seems simply a comp. of *a* and *u* and a form (not in Aub.) *idunc*; it occurs only twice, and is certainly *aidunc* in 438, but not, I think, in 1631; the interj. *ai*, *hay*, is prob. diphthongal.

6. In proper names, as *Adonai*, *Caim*, (*Pallaide*, ?) *-ami*: *Verolai*me; *-annia*: *Brettainne*; *-ari*: *Cesaires*.

## 80.

Lat. *a-o*: *ad-orare*, *aorer*; in *ga-h-oler*, the vowel are separated by an inorganic *h*, (v. note on 671).

## 81.

I. *au*.

The monophthong *au* is almost invariably the result of *ai*, with a conjunct following consonant; even in *esmerau*de, there must have been a form *smaraldus*, as in *saume*, from *sagma*, an intermediate *salma*, (cf. *sumer* 1288).

\* In the following analysis, the Latin combinations *ae*, and *oe*, are included under the *e*.

† So in *aesmal*, (whatever be the origin, v. note on 20), which can hardly be other than a digraph, whether *e* be from the *ex* of *ex-maltha*, or a prefix to *s* impure, *e-smalt*. The metre, indeed, rather makes for the diphthong, *e nús/ches de á/ésmál*; still I prefer *e núsches dé /aesmál*.

‡ I have not given this in text or gloss, as a diphthong, because of *enchaesnez* of 670, where the scansion is *mis f| fu é|n|chaesnéz*; but I am inclined to regard the final *s* as a mistake of the MS. for *s*, which would give instead *mis f| fu é|n|chaesnes*; as the word is elsewhere always scanned, (cf. 666, 710, 749).

§ In *aillent*, 3 pl. pres. subj. of *aler*, it is formed as from a base *al*: *qy-*, for *all* = *aml* = *amb'l*, from *ambulare*, but v. note on 32.

## 1, from Lat. a.

As a digraph, it is very common in Norman documents written in England; hence our spelling and pronunciation of *aunt*, *haunt*, *launch*, &c. It is only found before *n*\*; M. L. *abandonum*, (a)baundun, abaundun; *incantamentum*, enchaument; *ex-cambi-o*, es-chaung; *ex-pand-*, espaunt, espaundi; *flacc-us*, flaunc.

ag: *smaragd-us*, esmeraude;—al: (in art. a(d) il-, au); *Albanur*, Auban; *alig(uis)un-us*, aucun; *al(iud)sic*, aussi; *al(iud) tale*, autel; *altare*, auter; *alter-*, autre(ment), autrui; *ad vall-em*, aval; [*balth-*, baud-(ur), esbaudiz;] *calce-a*, chauce-üre; *calci-ata*, chauce-ée; *calid-us*, chautz; *caball-us*, chevaux, chevaucher; *coral-is*, curau-ment; *infernal-is*, enfernaus; *gald'nus*, en-jaun-ir; *ex-alti-are*, es-haucé; *fals-us*, faus, fauser, fauseté; *fall-it*, faut; [*hal(s)berc*, hau-berc;] *alt-us*, haut, hautement, haute; *legal-is*, leaus, leaument; *mal-us*, maus, mau-bailli, mau-dient, mau-fé, mau-mené, mau-talent, mau-[vois]; *palma*, paume; *palit-(ari)* paut-en-er; *salv-are*, sauv-er, -as, -ez, sauf, saut, sauvaciun; *salt-(illare)*, sautele; *val-*, vaudra, vaut.

## 2, from Lat. o.

ol: *vel*, veaus (386), suvaus (941).

## 3, from Lat. i.

il: *silvaticus*, sauvaige, ensauvagi.

## II. aū.

The diphthong *aū* is rare, occurring only (a), from Lat. *a—u*, or (β) by syncope of *t* or *d*;—*a—u*: *ad-un-are*, aūner; *matur-us*, maūr; *satullus*, saūl;—*a—o*: *ad-or-*, aūrai, aüre, aū(r)rum, aūrrunt, aūrent, aūrer, aūra, aūr. (b) in proper name: Pharaūn.

## 6a.

## 1, from Lat. a.

grat-us, agreable; *marcat-ant-*, marche-ant.

## 2, from Lat. o.

*cred-ent-*, creance, mescreant; *sed-ent-*, seant; *cre-at-*, creatur, creature; *leg-al-*, des-leals, flealté, leal; *reg-al-*, real;—as a simple compound of Lat. *re*, in *re-ahaitte*, *re-amener*, *re-apeler*.

## 3, from Lat. i.

*vid-ent-*, veant; *vi-(are)*, en-vea.

## 6b.

1. With irrational duplication, from Lat. *a*: *pal-us*, peel; *sapit*, seet;—Lat. *o*: *gem-(ere)*, geenst; *av-um*, ée;—Lat. *i*: *vitulin-us*, veeslin.

2. With first *e* from Lat. *a*: *grat-*, agré-e; *drag-(ire)*, bré-ent; *stare*, a-re-sté-ent; [*hatj-an*, hé-ent;]—from Lat. *o*: *nec-are*, né-é;—from Lat. *i*: *frig'd-us*, ef-fré-ent. effiréz; *sold-icare*, soudeer; *vid-ere*, véez.

3. Its usual occurrence is in the final of fem. past

ptcnp. or nouns thence formed, i.e. from Lat. *ata*: 1, *ptcnp.*, adubbée, afublée, arusée, asemblée, atemprée, avilée, aünée, aürée, bersée, blescée, bruidée, cerchée, criée, cumencée, cuntée, cuntruvée, désirée, desmesurée, drescée, dunée, ebruusée, emlée, ensanglaentée, entuschée, envée, figurée, honurée, levée, (malurée,) menée, pruvée, réclamée, redutée, saerrée, salée, translatée, trespasée, trublée, truvée, ubliée; 2, *sbst.* celée, chaucée, cuntrée, demurée, destinée, espée, gorgée, jurnée, maisnée, manée, matinée, medlée, mesnée, pavée, relevées, renumée, rusée; 3, *adv.* irée-ment, numée-ment.

4. In proper names, Beethleem, Galilée.

5. With prefix *re*; in *re-estorer* = *re-ex-staurari*.

## 6i.

## I. ei.

## 1, from Lat. a.

ab: *hab-*, eit, ei-ent, ei-ez;—ao: *fac-ere*, sei-re; *pac-*, peis-ible; *placere*, pleisir;—aot: *lact-*, leit;—am: *fam-es*, feim; [*(camis-)* cheins-il;] *am-o*, eim, eiment; *clam-o*, recléim; *ram-us*, reims;—an: (centéines), certéin, darreins, darreinn-er, (endemein,) foreine, (gardein,) humein, lointéin, mein, (pleinne,) primereins, procein(ne), (pulein,) Romeins, seins, semeine, suvereins, veins; *man-eo*, remeint;—anot: *sanct-us*, seint, seintifie;—andi: *grandi-or*, greinn-ur;—ang: *plang-ere*, pleinent, plainte, pleintifs;—ant: *ante*, einz;—apt: *captiv-us*, cheitif;—ari: *a(e)ria*, debonnaire(ment), eir, puteire;—asi: *occasion-*, acheisun;—aao: *nasc-i*, neiss-ent;—ati: *palati-um*, paleis; [Germ. *sas-j-an*, seisir;]—atri: *re-patri-are*, repeira.

## 2, from Lat. o.

o: mei, sei, tei; *vae*, wei-mentent;—ob: *deb-*, dei, deit, deiz; the endings of impft. and condit., cum-duseit, feseit, pluveit, portereit, purreit, orrei-ent;—oo: *fec-i*, fei-mes, fei-stes, feist, fei-(s)sent;—ool: *vecl-us*, (= vetulus,) en-veilli, veil-(lard);—oot: *direct-us*, dreit, -e, -ure, -ureus, -ureument; *pectorina*, peitrine; [*tol-lectum*], toleit;—od: *cred-ere*, crei-re, creit, crei-ent; [Germ. *(ge)reit-en*, cun-rei;] *para-verid-us*, pale-frei;—eg: *leg-*, lei; *reg-*, rei;—el: *stella*, esteillé; *vel-um*, veiliz;—em: *rem*, rein;—en: *poena*, peine, deinent; [*prend-ere*], preinne; *seren-us*, -errein; *vena*, veine;—eni: *senior*, seignur(ie); *veni-*, deveingne;—ens: *pens-are*, peise; *ens-is*, franc-eis;—er: *ser-us*, seir; *ver-us*, veir;—es: *tres*, treis;—et: *secret-um*, segreiz.

## 3, from Lat. i.

i: *vi-a(re)*, cun-vei-a, cunvei-ant, en-veit; in pres. subj. Lat. *sim*, &c., sei, seit, sei-um, sei-ez;—ib: *bib-ere*, beitt, beivent, beivre;—io: *dic-*, deis, deise; *vic-em*, feitt, feiz; *auctor-ic-are*, ottreit; *pell-ici-*, peic-un; *vicin-us*, veisin; *explic't-us*, espleiter;—id: *fid-*, fei; *occid-*, oceismes; *quid*, quei; *vid-*, vei, veie, ve-

\* Except in *saucher* (258), irregularly for *sacher*, with an irrational *u*, cf. the *s* in *hauste*.

† As contrasted with leau-ment, leaus; veaus for vels.

‡ I can hardly regard this as a mere mistake for arentent, though it certainly is not very intelligible.

ait, veit, veiz, veimes, veistes, veissez; *frig'd-us*, freit, fride, enfriedissant;—*ign*: *dign-ari*, deigna, designant; *insign-*, enseignement, enseigner;—*il*: *assili-um*, conseil; *mirabili-a*, es-merveiller, merveille;—*in*: *re-d-im-ere*, reinst\*;—*in*: *domini-um*, de(s)-saine; *min-ari*, meine, meinent, demeinent; *rapin-*, veinner; *vin-c(e)-re*, vein-t-re;—*ing*: *at-ting're*, tein-d-re; *cang-*, es-ceint; *in-fring-ere*, enfrein-d-re, *ingere*, feindra, feintise; *pingere*, enpeinnent, enpeinst; *actura*, peinture; *tingu-*, es-teint, teint, teinst;—*in*: *insula*, eille;—*ip*: *per-cipi-*, a-per-ceivent, de-civre;—*iso*: *discipul-us*, deisciple; *pisc-*, peis-un; *cion-*, weiment-eisum.

4, from foreign al.

leidit, Germ. *leit*; meint, Welsh *maent* (?)

## II. ei.

Here also the diphthongal *ei* is confined to a few words, viz. *ge-ir*, geisent, Germ. *jeh-*; *ha-ir*, Germ. *hat-jan*; *obe-ir*, obeissent, obei, obeist, obeissant, Lat. *obedire*; *deitë*, Lat. *deitas*.

## eo.

Only occurs in leonesse, Lat. *leon-*.

## eu.

This denotes three different sounds, distinguished thus: *eu*; *eü*; *tu*; the first is for the most part the result of a vocalisation of *i*; the second, of the contact (by synaeresis of intervening cons.) of Lat. *u* with a preceding vowel.

## I. eu.

1, al: (*cal-ere*), cheut; *pal-us*, peus;—*alis*: *corporeus*, desleus, desnatureus, especieus, espiriteus, keus, leus, leu-ment, morteus, orienteus, osteus, queus,† *queu-(ke)*, teus, [and in the n. pr. Amphibeus, (Lat. *-aius*).

2, Lat. *el*:—*ellus* (-*illus*), aigneus, arbruseu, beus, beuté, ceus [= *ecc'illos*], chapeus, chasteus, cheveus, cateus, drapeus, eu [= in *illo*.] eus [ *illos*.] igneus, jü-eus, juvenceus, kerneus, mureus, nuveus, oiseus, roiseus;—*elis*, crüeus;—*el*: *vetulus*, (= *ecl* for *etul*) veuz;—[Germ. *hilm-*, heumes.]

3, Lat. *ol*: *dol-et*, deut; *sol-et*, seut; (*vol-*), veut, veuz.

4, It occurs also a few times as an umlaut of *o*: *föc-us*, feu; *cör*, qu-eur; *pro-d*, preuz; (*pitosus*), piteus, [and perhaps jü-eus for *gaudi-osus*? (v. note 1466.)]

5, In Jüeus, Giü-eus, the *eu* seems based on the vocalisation of *v*, for *ev*, judae-us, ju-d-ev-us = ju-ev,

(M. F. *ju-if*), jü-eu, giu, [whence our jew], v. note on 289.

6, There remain Deus, Lat. *deus*, and deus, Lat. *duo*; and besides, *euue* (69), where the double *uu* is for the common *w* in *ewe*.

## II. eü.

1, This is found in (a) the pret. and past ptp. of verbs of 2nd and 3rd Lat. conjug., (b) in the termination of nouns, = Lat. *ator*, *atura*, and (c) in one adj. in *urus*.

(a)—*abu*: eü, eümes, eürent, eüssum, eüsses;—*acu*: geü, geüsent;—*apu*: seü, seüz;—*ascu*: peü;—*edu*: deüsses, deüst;—*edu*, creümes, recreü; *egu*, leü;—*ibu*, enbeüz, beü;—*idu*, (pur)veü, veü-e;—*ipu*, aperceü, deceü, receü;—*u*: *itu*, cuncü, mes-coneü, recuncü, rekeneü;—*otu*, peüstes, peüsum;—*ovu*, esmeüz, meüz.

(b)—*ator*:—boiseür, changeür, cumandeür, empereür, enginneür, fableür, mireür, peccheür, precheür, sauveür;—also from *-itor*: cunquesteür; *-atura*: atempüre, chauceüre, harpeüre.

(c)—*urus*, *securus*, seür, seüre.

2, Further, in two abstract sbstt. in Lat. *or*: *blancheür*, foleür, (where *o* = *ü*, and the *e* is inorganic); [probably also *pleürent* (1513) is a similar case, for Lat. *plor-ant*, rather than a case of umlaut for *o*, as in *qu-eur* (158);] cf. also *füsses* (611), but *füsses* (465), with *fussent* (1744) and *fust* (612).

## III. tu.

Only when *t* is followed by a nasal *u* of Latin or Romance; *leon-*, léun, léun-cel; *vid-(emus)*, vé-um.

## ia.

1, Generally = Lat. *ia*: amiable, bestial, diable, emperial, espicial, merci-able; with synaeresis of consonant, *li-g-are*, lia, aliance; *mari-t-aticum*, mariage; (*obli-t-are*), ubbliance; in pret. of verbs, *cria*, *esparnias*, *espia*, *humilia*, *prias*; also in pres. ptp., *tesmoniant*.

2, = L. t. *ia*: *morient-*, muriant; (*vi-v-enda*), viande; *viv-ent*, viant.

3, Sometimes the *i* is itself a modification; thus *prias* from *prec-(ari)*; *briant*, (788, but *bruant* 1153), from a Lat. *bru-g-ient-*, (v. note on bruit, 620).

4, nn. pr., Belial, Me-sias.

## iö (= ie and ié or ië.)

1, With *e* for Lat. *a*, and inorganic *i* prefixed after sibilants or liquids, (v. note 804), *can-*, chien; *cad-it*, chiet; *cap-ul*, chief; *nav-*, nief; *nas-*, nies.

2, From Lat. *ia*, in term. *-ianus*: *ancien*, celestien, crestien(té), nigromanciens.

3, As umlaut for Lat. *ö*:—*eo*, *saeculum*, siecle; (*veclus*) viel;—*ed*: *ped-*, piez;—*el*: *coelum*, ciel;—*en*: *bene* bien;—*er*†: *ferus*, fier; *heri*, hier; *nervus*, nierf.

\* Probably the *e* of the Lat. prefix must be allowed for here; cf. also *meimes* for a form *met-ips*-[issi]m-us.

† This seems to have influenced the spelling of the unique *queur*, 158.

‡ *acier* and *entier* only occur once each, instead of the usual *acer*, and *enter*; *acier*, however, is perhaps the better form, as being = Lat. *aci-ari-us*, and the *i* in *entier* may have been influenced by the guttural in Lat. *integer*, [egit = exit, cf. *prim-ari-us*, *prem-ier*].



From Lat. *u*.

7. *uo*: *cruc-*, crois; *gen-ucul-*, genoilz, genoill-uns, agenoilla; (*ae*)*ru(gu)cul-*, roill-é, (v. 1008); *sucul-*, soille, (but v. 562);—*ugn*: *pugn-us*, poin, poimn-al;—*ule*: *culc(i)ta*, coïltes;—*uno*, *ung*: *pung-*, *punct-*, poimn-ent, point, pointes; *unct-*, des-jointz, jointes;—[Germ. *uni*: *bi-sunigi*, bu-soinne, (v. 124.) soing;—*mal*: *arguoli*, orgoil (722);—*usti*: *angusti-a*, angoiss-e, *rustic-us*, roiste, (v. 1832);—[Germ. *uwino*: *buwisc*, bois].

## OU.

1. Is usually the representative of Lat. *au*: *pauc-*, *pau*; *aud-*, ou-ant, ouent; *alauda*, alou-e; *laud-*, lou, lou-ant; *pauper*, poure;—elsewhere of *a* (or other vowel), with following *u* by vocalisation or transvection; *abu*: *habuit*, out;—*av*: *clav-us*, clou, clou-fiches.

2. *ol*: *colaphus*, (*colpus*), coup, couper; (*fol-lis*), fou; (*sold-ic-are*) soudeër; *sol(ve)re*, soudr-unt; (*col-ere*), vouldr-oie;—*olu*: *volu-it*, vout;—*otu*: *potu-it*, pont;—*ul*: *a(d)ulter*, a-v-outre.

3. It is a simple modification of *o* in *pont-*, pountz; *hodie*, ou-i; (*mo(-)are*), nou, nou-ant.

4. Of the form *ou*, we find *poisse*, for M. F. *puisse*, (v. supra, *peisum*); *poür*, espoüri, from Lat. *pau-or*, (= *pau-or* = *po-or*); also from (*pot-ere*), 1st pl. pres. *pot-um*.

## UA.

After gutturals from Lat. *ua*: language, quant, quatre, suage, (*suaviare*); or from Germ. *w*: guage, Guales, guarantz, garde, guari, guarni;—with *u* from Lat. *o*: *joc-ant*, ju-ant; *cod-a*, cu-ard;—from Lat. *u*: *brug-*, bru-ant; *mut-*, mu-a; *put-*, pu-ant; *sud-*, tres-sua; for *truants*, v. note on 524.

## UO.

As in the case of *eu*, so here we have three distinct sounds represented by the combination *ue*, *vis*, *ue*, *üe*, and *uë*.

I. *ue*.

1. Occurs after gutturals from Lat. *gu*, *qu*: *languerus*, quei, quere, quorum, querant, queur, quers, queus, requers, requeres, requeste, cunquesteür;—for Germ. initial *w*: *gué*, guerduns, gueres, guerpi, guerrier, guetex, guetes.

2. By umlaut for Lat. *o*;—*oo*: *illoc*, ilnec;—*ol*: (*dol-ium*), ducl;—*om*: *com-es*, quen-s;—*op*: *pop'lus*, pueple;—*or*: *mor-*, demuere, (de)muerent; *mori*, muer-ent; *hor-us*, des-tuers;—*ot*: *pot-*, puet;—*ov*: *bov-*, buef; *nov-em*, nuef;—for Lat. *u*, in *suf-fer-*, suefre.

II. *üe*.

3. Where the *u* is derived from Lat. *u*, *ua*: *süc*, tüe, [but cf. *suen*, *tuen*];—*ub*: *nub-es*, nüe;—*ua*, *maçues*;—*ud*, *sud*, *sü-e* and *su-eires* [*sudarium*];—*uga*, *rüe*;—*uta*: *müe*, *salüe*, *vüe*; and the pccp. *batüe*, *esmüe*, *venüe*; for the verb *ahüent*, v. note 1425.

III. *uë*.

4. From Lat. *equ*;—*equalis*, deshuël;—Lat. *o*: *eo*, *locare*, luër; *nud-*, nu-é;—*otel*: (*buella*), buële, esbu-ëlex; [Germ. *stör*, estué-];—Lat. *u*: *muë*, *saluë*, *saluër*, *tuër*, *suër*;—*ual*: *annuël*;—*ud*: *crudel-*, cruël.

5. In *suef*, from Lat. *suavis*, the initial *u* being prob. the same sound as our *w*.

## UI.

In this combination *ui*, the modification of Lat. *o* to *u* only takes place under the influence of a following *i*, by a kind of assimilation: this *i* may either be the natural vowel *i*, or the *i* = vocalized guttural, and in either case the transvection of the *i* will produce the same effect.

1. Lat. *o*: *eo*, *fress(us)*, fruisent;—*equ*, *sequ-*, sui-t.

2. Lat. *icul*: *but-icul-arius*, but-uill-er;—*il*: *ex-illum*, ex-uill(er);—*iv*: (where *iv* = *iu* = *ui*), *ricu-ellus*, ruissel.

3. Lat. *oi*: *boia*, buies; *recoctus*, requitz;—*oo*, *og*, (= *oi*): *noct-*, nuit; *noc-ere*, nuire; *cog-itare*, qui-der;—*odi*: *odi-um*, es-n-ui-ez, v. note on 375; *pod-um*, pui, puier; *hodie*, ui;—*osti*: *osti-um*, uis; *poste-a*, puis, depuis;—*oti*: *toti* (pl.), tuit, trestuit;—*olg* (= *oli*): Lat. *colligere* (= *col-gere*), a-cuill-ir.

4. Lat. *u*, when followed by *i*, in the same manner gives *ui*;—*ui*, fuimes, &c., ruine;—*uo*, *ug*: *destruct-*, destruite, *fruct-*, fruit; *duct-*, sus-duit; *lux-are*, *luc-sare*, esluiss-er; *brug-*, bruit; *fug-*, fuie;—*uli*: *mul-er*, muill-ere;—*usti*: *angustia*, anguisse; [Germ. *uzd*,—*bruid*, bruidée;]—*ute* (= *uti*): *pute-us*, pui-s;—*uvi*: *pluvia*, plu-e.

5. After the gutturals *q* and *g*; Lat. *q*, *qui*, *qui*; *quas-* (*iri*), quist, requis, cun-quist, en-quist; *linqu-ere*, len-quir; [*nascu-*], nasqui; *qui(e)tus*, quites;—*g*: *languere*, languir;—*gu* (= Germ. *w*): *uit-an*, gui-er.

6. Lat. *duo*, an-dui; *sum*, sui; *antiquitat-*, antiquitez.

7. For lui, celui, v. note on 244.

## UO.

Only in of-uokes = *ab hoc*, in the abnormal *uoes*, for Lat. *opus*, and in the forms with *quor*, *quoer*, *requor*, *requorai*, where the *u* belongs to the *q*.

## UU.

As in the case of *ii*, a mere duplication, *buus*, for *bou*, v. note (680); *ebruusdec*, (v. 1134); *luus*, *lupus*; except only *puür* for Lat. *pu-t-or*.





# GLOSSARY.

## A.

- I. prep. at, to, towards, for, on, with, &c., used as follows :—

A. I. 1. *Dative after verbs* :—

*abaunduner* 813 à vus : 1033 à Deu : 1654 au deu : 1718 al enferral M. : 1791 à lui : 1844 à Jesu.—*s'alier* 1271 au clerc.—*apendre* 725 à home : 1194 à sauvaciun.—*s'asentir* 720 à li : 726 à lui.—*atacher* 1603 au peel.—*ateindre* 1227 à vostre cumpainnie.—*atencer* 1308 à ki.—*attendre* 816 à toi.—*aturner* 363 as bons : 506 à morteu medlée : 977 au martir : 1399 à chescun.—*clouficher* 88 à un fust.—*creire* 1259 au vent.—*cumander* 377 à Jesu : 488 à lui.—*cunbatre* 1029 à flot.—*cunter* 214 : à lui.—*cunvertir* 1223 à lui.—*cunvenir* 1239 à crestien.—*demander* 1268 à vus.—*descuverir* 458 à un tirant.—*duner* 663 à vus : 817 à ki : 870 à Moyses : 1004 à lus : 1161. 1442. 1496. 1596 à Jesu : 1234 (v. note) au brand ferir : 1416 à Phebun : 1481 à Deu : 1604 à cheval.—*entendre* 567 à eus : 1570 à ces mais.—*encuser* 1131 à un tirant.—*faire* 365 bis. ke hem vus face au cors u (maufé) au quor : 577 à tei n'est fait premur (v. note) : 622 feste funt à Febum.—*se humilier* 422 à un Jesu.—*juger* 741. 1151 à mort.—*lier* 890. 950 à un arbre : 1616 à un piler.—*livrer* 548 bis. 745. 1648. 1785 livré à mort : 847 bis. à luus e as oisseus : 963 à martire : 1218 à torment : *mester* 210 à crestien est mester : 1781 n'a mester à nul.—*mettre* 971. 981 au cors.—(8) 304 à sauvaciun : 308. 315 à mort : 308 à dampnaciun : 338 bis. à grant ruine e à perdicun : 1717 à confusion.—*mustrer* 1037 as ses martirs : 1809 al apostoille.—*nuer* 951 as reims.—*nuncier* 1834 as Romeins.—*obeir* 478 à ses diz : 814 à toi : 1091 à ki : 1215 à mes cumanz : 1680 à lur mauvois voler : 1754 à la lei.—*parler* 213 à sun hoste : 1075 as autres.—*peser* 498 à ki : 1528 al darreinner.—*plaire* 118 bis. à ki 'l plut à lui (v. note) : 1229 à keus : 1315 à Jesu.—*presenter* 787. 1351 à Deu.—*rendre* (graces) 882 au deu : 1397 à Deu.—*se rendre* 1632. 1790. 1826 à Jesu.—*retter* 1359 retté a lui.—*trainer* 798 à martire.

I. 2. a. *With infinitive following* :—

*cumencer* 31 à demander : 133 à esmerveiller : 1642 à precher.—*defendre* 106 à manger.—*se mettre* 773 au noer.

I. 2. b. *After aver* :—

28 palefrei n'ai à chevaucher : 678 n'a mais viandes à manger : 682 n'a mais lit au chucher.

I. 2. c. *After aver* = 'to owe to,' 'to have to' :—

25. 46 ad tut le mund à gouverner : 102. 1315. 1636 tut ad à guier : 1330 venez, li mien ami, ki ai à soudéer.

I. 2. d. *After faire* = 'to be worthy of,' (with inf. used passively) :—

129 tant faitz à amer : 1259 ne fait plus à creire : 1345 tant fist à loer : 1559 ne fait pas à despire.

I. 2. e. *Dative of purpose* :—

124 fist sun messager à fere si grant busoinne : 238 (tendi) fel à boire : 766 ne nief à passer unt trouvé : 834 à ço pruver sui prest ploier le gant : 910. 1021 le regne à recevoir : 1530 as plaies bender : 1548 as cors garder (v. note).

I. 3. *Dative of aim* :—

97 m'amène à vostre salu : 849 (purvu) à sun martire : 1418 sumuns à cenbel : 1554 (seisi) à sun uoes.

I. 4. *Dative of instrument* :—

*affermer* 237 à clous.—*decoler* 1443 à la espée furbie.—*defuler* 988. 1341 as chevaus : 1010 à pez : 1730 à chevaus.—*detrencher* 1499. 1641 au brand.—*enbrever* 1546 à arrement nercl.—*esgarder* 1788 al oïl.—*recever* 879 as meins.—*tuer* 1280 à glaive.

I. 5. *Dative of price* :—

1162 prisà à valor d'un gant.

1. 6. *In adverbial phrases expressive of state or manner :—*

(a) 6 à loi de desloial: 157. 231 à tort: 327 à lermes: 328 bis. à jointes meins e à weimentism: 351 à bon ure: 369. 960. 1797 à grant humilité: 505 à hautes manaces: 523 à cruel gorgée: 524 à pute destinée: 526 à parole simple: 558 à baudur: 600 à desmesure: 616 à dreiture: 770 bis. à grant estrif, à volenté: 787 à devociun grant: 817. 1156. 1474 à sun semblant: 821 à piteus semblant: 899 a celée: 909. 1210. 1521. 1552 à honur: 938 à queuke peine: 1105 à un cri: 1182 à clere voiz: 1195 à quor baud: 1240 à vostre pleisir: 1290 à jurnées: 1336 à sun talent: 1366 à cruele mort: 1409 à crueuté: 1436. 1633 à haute voiz: 1545 à cert cunte: 1594 à sermun: 1603 à grant turment: 1699 à un voler commun: 1732 à grant procession: 1789 à une voiz.—(b) 762 à cheval: 762. 1422 à pé: 772 à nou: 790 à flote: 792 à secches plantes: 940 bis. à genoilz e à cutes: 1286 à penuncel levé: 239. 325. 514. 775 à genoilluns: 1173 à genoilz.—(c) 73 à merelles: 313. 1729 à bandun: 619. 843 à peine: 751. 1566 à pou: 810 à tart.

II. 1. *Dative after nouns (subst. and adj.) :—*

54 à lui sui enclin: 309 serfs au tirant: 343 à lui es acointé: 466 à Deu es dru: 560 (sucur) à sun deciple: 618 (enclins) à pecchez: 656 à lui-meimes semblable: 1044 bis. (sucurables) à ceus ki sunt à vus enclins: 1101 (traitres enemi) à humein lignage: 1195 pretz sumes à fere: 1357 à proie est devurer (v. note): 1490 à lui atrait e asoti.

II. 2. *With following infinitive of nearer definition :—*

699 fu duel à regarder: 1029 fort est à cunbatre.

II. 3. *Dative of determination :—*

17 à solers e estages: 20 à robe d'or batue: 677 à servant butuiller: 681 ter. à plume ne à cotun ne à pailles d'utre mer: 788 à flot briant: 890 à reims bas e petiz: 1167 à grant ruissel: 1617 à curune de espines.—(b) 1258 fable à rote: 1288 cofres à sumer.

II. 4. *Dative of attribution :—*

1091 le sen au maistre: 1334 par sortz au sarmuner: 1343 au fiz la plaie: 1387 les cors as martins: 1419 ost à rei (v. note): 1462 li Deus as crestiens: 1749 le cors au martir.

B. 1. a. *Local, of place 'whither,' (B) in phrase, figuratively :—*

aler 116 à Sathan: 414 à un prince: 507 as maissuns: 626 au temple: 629 à lur temple: 1807 à Rumme: 1645 al haut rei de gloire.—*aprocer* 1432 à Auban.—*ariver* 908 à bon port.—*desendre* 1386 à terre.—*enveier* 1722 à sun champion.—*mener* 540 à queu chief: 761 au queu chief: 1363. 1414. 1739 à Verolaim.—*reamener* 1275 à maisun.—*reapeler* 1672 à vie.—*trametre* 168 as apostles.—*trebucher* 1014 à terre.—*venir* (a) 10 à Varlam: 75 à une maisun: 266 al encuntre: 455 à sun maistre: 499 bis. à eus, à la curt: 539 à curt: 613 à vus: 765 à une ewe grant: 1221 au grant gueredun: 1242 à Verolame: 1485 bis. à Verolaim, à lur osteus.—(B) 433. 1463 à pleisir: 966 à volenté: 1012 à gré.

*Of limit, in phrases with 'de ci ke,' 'geske' :—*

de ci k' 69 ci k' à l'euue du Rin: 1264 de ci k' à Burdele.—*gesk'* 1702 du frund gesc' au talun.—(degree) 234 gesk' au sanc espandre.—(time) 1815 gesk' à tant k'il furent mis en sarcu.

1. b. *Local, of place 'where' :—*

15 entre à un portal: 18 séant al uis: 167 asis à destre sun père: 409 à une fenestre: 412 à la croiz s'agenoilla: 699 as reims: 798 au puier le pendant: 803 au sabelun: 804 chiet as piez A.: 942 (munté) à sun destrer: 1095 à sa tumbre resplendi: 1413 ne mangerunt à table: 1466 à une pleinne se aresteent: 1705 al destre sun pere: 1831 au procein port.—*ferir* 88. 1529 au quor: 158 au queur: 235 à la face.—(gesir) 859. 971 à terre: 1164 au pé du munt.—*d = ches* 671 en garde à felun gaholer: 1023 en la prisun est au maufé.

II. *Temporal :—*

(a) *period of day* 212 par tens al enjurner: 494 al endemein par tens: 683 bis. au soir e au disner: 703 bis. au seir n'al enjurner: 902 à midiz: 1830 bis. au vespre, au matin.—(b) *generally* 39 au paraler: 145 au jur oitisme: 166. 263 au terz di: 181 au cumencement: 366 à la fin: 562 au chef du tur: 621 au jur quant feste funt: 858 au jur ki dunc fu lung: 1140 à nul jur: 1185 au muriant: 1811 à ceu tens.—(c) = *for ever* 1796 (damné) à tut dis.—(d) *occasion* 102 al nun le fiz Marie: 895 au coup: 1588 à ceste sumunse: 1606 à chemin jurnal.—(with inf.) 258 au saucher de la lance: 913 au coup duner: 973 au seint cors tucher: 1057 au partir de cest secle: 1153 au passer de un pund.

c. *With secondary predicate :—*

557 à fause fust pruvée: 955 à seingnur l'as clamé.

## a II. under aver.

abandun } v. tr. to give up, or over; to entrust, commend; to bestow.

abandoné } ind. pres. 1 sg. 488 à lui vus cumant e abandon: 813 à vus m'alme e mun cors abandon e cumant:

abanduner } " " " 1844 à Jesu me abaundun.

infin. 1718 par abanduner al enferral Mahun: 1278 par largement tresor abaunduner.

## GLOSSARY.

iii

- (abandoner) ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1791 lur temples e auters à lui (unt) abaunduné.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1033 se sunt de quoe a Deu abaunduné : 1791 tuit sunt abandoné (au deu crucifié.)
- abatre v. tr. to knock down.  
 infin. 1341 (veissez les uns) abatre e detrencher.
- abaundun-é-er under abandon.
- Abel n. pr. Abel.  
 prp. 399 d'Abel, cum l'ocist Caim.
- Abram n. pr. Abraham.  
 prp. 402 d'Abram e Moyses, les veillardz alosez.
- abri s. m. shelter.  
 acc. sg. 1087 qui quist, cum esgarez, ci ostel e abri.
- acastonnée s. m. agate-onyx (v. note).  
 nom. sg. 4 n'i out acastonee ne gemme ne cristal.
- acer s. m. steel.  
 nom. sg. 684 roche si dure cum acier.  
 prp. sg. 1303 decolez du brand d'acer : 1641 les detrenchent au brant d'acer.
- acéré adj. of steel.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1001 coup de mace e de brant acéré.
- acerin adj. of steel.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1838 decolé fu du brant acerin.
- acerté v. tr. to assure ; (ppp. =) adj. confident ; convinced.  
 mas. sg. 378 de vus croi estre seür e tres bien acerté : 964 bien le croi de fi e bien sui acerté.  
 „ pl. 1036 par les grantz miracles dunt il sunt acerté.
- acheisun } s. f. occasion ; cause.  
 achesun } nom. sg. 538 (partut est renumée) l'achesun purquei : 1652 tu sul es acheisun de cest grant mal plener.
- achevé } acc. „ 829 mes jo sai l'achesun.  
 achever } v. tr. finish ; accomplish ; end.
- achever } infin. 124 à (fere e achever) si grant busoinne : 209 la vie en la croiz achever (deingna) :  
 „ 1284 (aillent) ceste grant busoinne sanz delai achever.  
 ppa. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 373 apres ço ke il out trestut cest achevé.  
 „ (subj. pft. 3 pl.) 1026 bein quident ki tut eient lur voler achevé.
- acier under acer.
- acoilli, acoilt under accueillir.
- acointé v. tr. to make acquainted, to make friends with.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 343 par sa revelaciun à lui es acointé.
- acordant v. intr. to be in harmony, only in phrase en un—, unitedly (v. note on 1138).  
 grnd. 1187 pur ço nus assemblames en un acordant.
- accueillir v. tr. gather ; accept (sinners) ; receive (as guests) ; take.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 30 acoilt : 74 une part l'acoilt : 909. 1019 à honur l'acoilt Deus of ses desmeine eslitz :  
 „ „ „ 1690 les pecchurs repentanz acoilt sanz reprover.  
 infin. 1209 ki par lui trespassant me deingnat accueillir.  
 ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1111 unt droit vers Wales lur chemin acoilli : 1552 à honur les unt ja en sarcuz acoilli.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1521 à honur sunt e gloire eu ciel acoilli.
- acumpainné v. ref. to join oneself as a companion.  
 pp. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1038 à A. e Aracle ki s'est acumpainné.
- acumpli } v. tr. fulfil, accomplish, finish, end.  
 acumplir } (prp.) infin. 1241 lors les ad baptizé pur la loi acumplir.  
 ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1012 qant il unt acumpli quanke lur vint à gré.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 251 de moi est ja tut acumpli : 1052 li martires de A. fait est e acumpli.  
 „ „ pl. 1536 pur turmentz corporeus ki ja sunt acumpli.
- acurent v. intr. to run up towards.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 650 ceus i acurent : 1699 lors tuit i acurent à un voler commun.
- acurer v. tr. to cut out the heart.  
 infin. 1263 acurer frai (ki prechera de cele lei).
- ad under aver.
- Adam n. pr. Adam.  
 acc. 105 Deus ont fait Adam : 655 Deu k'Adam furma.  
 prp. 398 d'Adam.
- adanture s. f. breaking-in.  
 prp. sg. 619 (pulein) à peine ublie ço k'aprent en sa adanture.
- Adonai n. pr. Almighty.  
 voc. 250 en tes meins mun esperit, pere Adonai, cumant.
- adrescement s. m. short cut, cross road.  
 prp. sg. 1592 li uns de eus s'en vunt par un adrescement.

adubbée	v. tr. to adorn. ppp. fem. sg. 2 mes ne ert adubbée d'or.
adunc	adv. temp. thereupon. 183 adunc respondi : 438 aidunc orra : 1483 adunc se sunt muntez : 1631 aidunc (plusurs se rendre)
adverser	s. m. adversary ; devil. gen. sg. 113 en les laz le adverser. voc. „ 1669 entenc vers moi, paen adverser ! nom. pl. 154 envie en urent adverser enemis : 1332 ço ouent sarrazina, li glut adverser.
adversité	s. f. adversity. prp. sg. 364 ne soiez esmeüz pur nule adversité.
aegre	adj. fiercely eager.
aërs	mas. nom. pl. 1624 il en sunt plus aegre de li turmenter. (aerdre) v. intr. to be attached, adhere.
aesmal	pp. mas. sg. 1113 li sancs A. i pert, aërs e endureci. s. m. enamel (It. smalto).
afferma	prp. sg. 20 nusches d'aesmal. v. tr. to fasten (with nails).
afichent	ind. pret. 3 sg. 237 à clous le afferma. v. tr. to fix, set up (a stake).
afublée	ind. pres. 3 pl. 1600 un peel en terre afichent. v. tr. to put on (as a garment).
age	ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 519 l'esclavine k'il voient k' A. ad afublée. s. m. age. prp. sg. 152 puis ke il fu d'age e de anz treis feiz dis : 288 tant estoit dunc d'age : „ „ 550 ki sages es de aprise e d'age estes maur.
agenoilla	v. ref. to kneel down. ind. pret. 3 sg. 412 vit cum à la croiz A. s'agenoilla.
agradient	v. tr. to overwhelm. ind. pres. 3 pl. 1700 de peres l'agradient, de zuche e de perrun.
agreable	adj. acceptable. mas. sg. 1417 sacrifice agreable plus ke buef u torel.
agrée	v. intr. to be agreeable to (used impers.) subj. pres. 3 sg. 498 à ki peise u agréee (= no matter whom it may vex or please).
agu	adj. sharp, pointed. mas. nom. pl. 855 urties e charduns k'aspres sunt e agu.
aguetes	s. m. watcher. acc. pl. 1065 aguetes e pasturs paens en unt garni.
ahēunt	v. tr. to chase with cries. ind. pres. 3 pl. 1425 escrient e l'ahēunt plus viument k'un chael.
ai I.	interj. of calling, oh ! 921. 1043. 1219. 1503. 1619. 1708 bis. (ai). 240. 354. 572. 811. 1646. 1795 (hai). 946 (hay).
ai II.	under aver.
aidé	v. tr. to aid. subj. pres. 3 sg. 609 Jesus me haid e sucure ! ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 980 le gentil chevaler Aracle unt aidé.
aidunc	under adunc.
aïe	s. f. assistance. nom. sg. 672 k'aie ne rescusse n'i pust aver mester. prp. „ 1220 par ta aie (venir au gueredun) : 1438 pité te preinne de moi ki peris sanz aïe.
aient	under aver.
aiere	s. m. journey, wandering.
aigles	acc. sg. 56 il devise e dresce mun aiere e mun chemin. s. m. eagle. nom. sg. 1386 un aigles of lui (est venu) : 1389 l'egle oiseus enchace : „ „ 1392 li aigles raveinner : 1550 (vunt un grant lu) e uns aigles (ki. . .). prp. pl. 957 (ke ne soit) de egles u wltures ne de lus devoré.
aignel	s. m. lamb.
aigneus	} acc. sg. 281 Deus l'at fait aignel d'un leun sauvage : 1408 pris l'unt e seisi cum li lu fait aignel. „ pl. 1478 il vus apele cum pastur ses aigneus.
ailent	under aler.
aimant	s. m. diamond.
aiment	nom. sg. 1147 raed fu e estable cum fer u aimant. under amer.

# GLOSSARY.

v

<b>ainz</b>	(a.) adv. 1, beforehand; 2, sooner, rather; (b.) conj. 1, nay rather; 2, with ke, (and subj.), before that. . . (a, 1). 376 ù or einz purposé : 752 ù urent ainz estez. (a, 2). 636 ainz purra mer secchir ke jo treshublie Jesus. (b, 1). 1369 einz les honure. (b, 2). 1363 (ne se desjunerunt) einz ke a V. aient fait mener.
<b>air</b>	s. m. air, atmosphere.
<b>airs</b>	nom. sg. 1055 li airs enobscuri : 1059 purs estoit li airs : 1092 li airs obéi. acc. „ 85 ki fist les elementz, terre, unde, air, e fu : 1336 l'eir fait à sun'talent rebundir e suner. prp. „ 1259 (vent) k'en l'air ventele. v. intr. to dawn (used impers.) pp. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 967 plus a fait ui vertu puis k'il fut ajurné. s. f. dawn.
<b>ajurné</b>	prp. sg. 527 il s'en ala ben devant l'ajurnée.
<b>ajurnée</b>	v. tr. (to place near), to fit on, to adjust to. ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 971 au cors l'ad mis e ajusté (le chef A.) under li.
<b>al</b>	under aler.
<b>alames, alas</b>	v. tr. to fatigue.
<b>alasse</b>	ind. pres. 3 sg. 1428 li chemins ferrez l'alasse.
<b>alassé</b>	ppp. mas. pl. 1003 de ki battre tuit fuimes alassé.
<b>alé</b>	v. intr. to go; often with foll. gerund, (and shading off into a mere auxil. 818); s'en aler, to go away.
<b>aler</b>	ind. pres. 1 sg. 376, 380 e (= en) mun pais m'en vois. „ „ 2 „ 1190 (Jesu) de ki vas sermunant. „ „ 3 „ 198 dormir s'en va : 213 hastivement s'en va à sun hoste parler : „ „ „ 426 par ci sermunant va : 525 va par ci prechant : 552. 806. 1251 va prechant : „ „ „ 553 s'en va vaivez : 763 enviz va bon gré : „ „ „ 789 (l'eue ?) va si apetizant : 811 va prisant : 854 entre espines ki va : „ „ „ 1343 li pere au fiz la plaie va bender : 1433 il ne va querant el. „ „ 1 pl. 831 k'alum vengant. ind. pres. 2 pl. 818. 887 k'alez-vus demurant ? 1295 k'alez-vus simple gent enganer ? „ „ 3 „ 503 s'en vunt curant : 507 as maissuns A. vunt : 508 chambres vunt cherchant : „ „ „ 510 A. vunt querant : 824 k'avant urent ire, ore la vunt-il dublant : „ „ „ 1025 vunt s'en en lur cité : 1080 tuit vunt une part : 1158 vunt Deu loant : „ „ „ 1285 s'en vunt : 1352 s'en vunt (demurer eu ciel) : 1548 as cors garder vunt : „ „ „ 1592 s'en vunt par un adreusement : 1819 vunt en declin. „ pret. 2 sg. 828 mar l'alas cuntruivant. „ „ 3 „ 414 à un prince hastivement ala : 527 il s'en ala : 797 ala trainant A. à martire : „ „ „ 803 ù nuls unc hom ala : 1174 ne s'en ala vantant. „ „ 1 pl. 1170 (nus) ki l'alames vengant. „ fut. 1 pl. 1276 nus i irum. „ „ 3 „ 626 au temple santz demure irrunt. subj. pres. 3 pl. 1283 cumande k'en Wales tuit aillent. imper. 2 sg. 754 va t'en ! his ! 949 va quere tun seinnur ! „ 2 pl. 468 alez vus ent ! 1644 bis. alez, martirs ! alez, leus chevaler ! infin. 32 ù penses tu aler ? 112. 115 (lur cuvint) aler : 1426 aler le sumunent : „ 1587 ù il aler tent : 1684 là te cuvendra aler. „ 1590 se penent d'aler : 1591 lent d'aler. pp. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 201 s'en est alez chucher. „ ( „ „ 3 pl.) 984 d'iluec sunt alé : 1807 e sunt a Rumme alé.
<b>Alexandres</b>	n. pr. Alexander (the Great). nom. 355 ù est Alexandres, li princes alosé ?
<b>alez</b>	under aler.
<b>aliance</b>	s. f. alliance. nom. sg. (pred.) 298 aliance seit batesme.
<b>alié</b>	v. ref. to ally one's self to. pp. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1272 au clerc d'utre mer se sunt alié.
<b>alme</b>	s. f. soul. nom. sg. 360 l'alme tuz jurs viit : 1014 l'alme s'en part : 1731 l'alme s'en ist. acc. „ 660 eu cors m'alme mist : 813 a vus m'alme e mun cors abandun e cumant prp. „ 846 charoinne sanz alme : 1445 pur l'alme esclarcie.
<b>almosne</b>	s. f. almsgiving. prp. sg. 100 en franchise e almosne as tun tens despendu.

- alose } (pp. =) adj. renowned.  
alosez } mas. nom. sg. 355 ù est Alexandres, li princes alosé ? 1775 ki avant fu chevalier preuz e alosé.  
" prp. " 1770 merveilles fist Deus pur Apl. sun martir alosé.  
" voc. " 946 hay ! Aracle, chevalier alosé !  
" prp. pl. 402 d'Abram e Moyses, les veillardz alosez.
- aloue s. f. lark.  
nom. sg. 50 Jesu hēent cum aloue esperver.
- alpin adj. Alpine.  
mas. acc. sg. 1831 passerai Mun Giu, le roiste munt alpin.
- alum under aler.
- amant s. m. lover.  
nom. sg. 1200 ki resortist pur mort n'est pas vrai amant.
- ambesdeus under andui.
- Ambibal under Amphibal.
- amé under amer.
- amen interj. Amen.  
933 si en dient 'amen' e haut e bas : 1765 si en dient 'amen' veil e enfant.
- amene } v. tr. to bring, to lead.  
amenez } ind. pres. 3 sg. 97 par Deu ki m'amene à vostre salu.  
condit. 3 pl. 1738 (juré eurent) k'il tuit amerroient le clerc à V.  
ppp. mas. sg. 1151 à mort estoit jugez e amenez avant.
- amer v. tr. to love.  
ind. pres. 1 sg. 477 (jo ta esclavine ke . . . ) plus l'eim ke peleiçun.  
" " 3 pl. 1370 ki lui eiment e en lui unt amur.  
subj. " 3 pl. 1586 (ke tuz le sivent) cum il aiment lur vie e tenement (v. note).  
infin. 129 ki tant faitz à amer : 1211 (me deingnat) tant deboneirement e amer e cherir :  
" 1231 plest vus dunc Deu amer : 1681 desdeingnant Deu amer.  
ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1793 repentant k'il les unt tant amé.
- amerroient under amene.
- amesurer v. intr. to grow moderate ; ref. to restrain oneself.  
(prp.) infin. 700 dure li chautz de nuit sanz rein amesurer : 1358 Apl. unt seisi sanz sei amesurer.
- ami s. m. friend.  
nom. sg. 9 ki ert amis Jesu : 101 cum sis amis e dru.  
" " 345 soiez amis vrais e hem de lealté : 1309 k'ami est le Deu vrai.  
acc. " 1489 unt perdu A. lur bon ami.  
voc. " 277 beus osten e ami ! 339. 375. 456. 592. 1123 amis ! (alone, always with *dist*).  
" " 1437 ami Jesu ! 1519 beus duz amis chéri ! 1636 ami Deu !  
nom. pl. 146 Jesu l'apelerent si parent e amis : 640 veisin u parent, ami :  
" " 978 li parent A. e si ami privé : 1015 si parent e ami l'unt muscé :  
" " 1273 noz veisins e amis e parentz (v. note) : 1382 si ami ne sunt pas en balance :  
" " 1763 (vus sunt honurant,) servant e ami.  
acc. " 1244 ki ses hummes e amis e ses privez apele.  
voc. " 171 venez, mes leaus amis gentils ! 1076 vesin, parent, ami ! 1330 venez, li mien ami !
- amiable adj. lovingly disposed.  
mas. nom. pl. 1044 ceus ki sunt à vus enclins e amiable.
- amis under ami.
- amisté s. f. friendship.  
prp. sg. 604 de lui retenc par amisté ceste moie vesture.
- Amphibal n. pr. Amphibalus, name of the itinerant cleric who converted Alban (v. note on 96).
- Amphibals } nom. 103 Amphibals : 1422 Amphibel : 1469 suls Amphibeus :  
Amphibel } " 96. 199. 280. 339. 389. 478. 1118. 1203. 1236. 1348. 1456. 1619. 1668. Amphibal.  
Amphibeus } gen. 1601 du ventre Amphibal.  
acc. 1120. 1358. 1407. 1436. 1515. 1594. 1814. Amphibal.  
prp. 1306 pur Amphibal : 1488 d'Amphibal : 1770 pur Ambibal.  
voc. 1437. 1636 Amphibal !  
abs. 1642 veant Amphibal (= vidente Amphibalo).
- amur s. m. love.  
acc. sg. 662 en vus met ma esperance e m'amur : 1370 en lui unt amur e esperance.  
prp. " 371 en l'amur Deu l'a confirmé : 542 ad retenu par amur :  
" " 1108 ke soium de s'amur desturnez : 1190 pur l'amur Jesu.
- an under anz.
- ancesur } s. m. ancestor.  
ancesurs } nom. pl. 23 si ancesur estoient Romain original : 546 qui guerpi as ke tindrent ti gentil ancesur.  
acc. " 1794 pleinent lur ancesurs ki sunt ja devie.

- ele s. f. maiden.  
 iens prp. sg. 1251 de Marie va prechant, une simple ancele.  
 (adj. =) s. m. men-of-old.  
 ui prp. pl. 1257 la prophécie d'anciens ço conferme e saele.  
 pron. both.  
 nom. pl. 403 cum furent andui de Damne Deu privez : 461 si pris sumes andui :  
 " " 479 atant se sunt andui d'iluec meüz : 1131 encusez fustes andui :  
 " " 1175 li oil li sunt chaet andui du chief : 1260 cum autres morteus furent andui cist e cele.  
 acc. " 109 de parais les ruva ambesdeus exuiller.  
 ere s. m. angel.  
 eres } prp. sg. 125 del angle Gabriel en fist sun messenger.  
 le } nom. pl. 1064 li beus angeres du cel (muntent) : 1097 du cel li angere joius e esbaudi (l'unt servi) :  
 les } " " 1182 angeres i aparurent : 1353 li angere les cunveient :  
 " " 1480 unt grant joie li angre espriteus : 1732 angeres eu ciel la portent :  
 " " 1719 atant es-vus deus angeres.  
 acc. " 1069 ben unt paëns les angles veü e eschoisi.  
 prp. " 267. 905 legiuns des angles : 1706 (une grant legiun) des angles.  
 " " 900 des angles est portez eu ciel li esperitz : 1714 m'enveit de angeres consolaciun.  
 lin adj. angelic.  
 oisse fem. prp. sg. 303 servi e honuré de anglin legiun.  
 s. f. anguish, torture.  
 nom. sg. 669 (plus seut demurance pener) ke ne fait anguisse : 1458 s'angoisse tute s'en est partie.  
 re under angere.  
 uisse under anguisse.  
 atti } v. intr. to perish, to be shrivelled.  
 anti } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1142 flestri e anentti quancke estoit verdoiant.  
 pp. (= adj.) mas. sg. 1454 le cors m'est feble e anienti.  
 itez v. intr. to become evening (used impers.).  
 pp. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 396 des relevées e quant fu anoitez.  
 iquitez s. f. antiquity.  
 prp. sg. 397 escriz d'antiquitez.  
 el adj. annual.  
 mas. acc. sg. 625 servise e wu anuel custumel soudrunt.  
 fem. " " 1416 si en frunt feste anuel.  
 s. m. year.  
 nom. sg. 712 passé en fu ja dimí an plener.  
 (temp.) acc. sg. 1093 demi an (ne rendi fruit) : 1139 dimi an (ne pluveit).  
 acc. pl. 288 parczuz ert e trente anz out.  
 prp. " 152 puis ke il fu d'age e d'anz treiz feiz dis.  
 r v. tr. to blow on (and cool, as the wind).  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 694 ne venta vent si ki les peüst aorer.  
 er } v. intr. to appear.  
 u } ind. pret. 3 pl. 1182 angeres i aparurent.  
 urent } infin. 1286 à penuncel levé, ù unt fait aparer le soleil e la lune.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1398 teu miracle k'en lur terre est aparü.  
 e } v. tr. to call, to summon ; to appeal to ; to name.  
 er } ind. pres. 3 sg. 31 une part l'apele : 818 e tei tuz jurs apele 'k'alez-vus demurant ?'  
 erent } " " " 1244 ses hummes e amis e ses privez apele : 1478 il vus apele cum pastur ses aigneus.  
 " pret. 3 pl. 146 Jesu l'apelerent si parent e ami.  
 infin. 1351 à Deu les presente ki les deigne apeler.  
 idant } v. intr. to be fitting, proper (impers.).  
 idra } ind. pres. 3 sg. 139 par droit apent naistre : 182 ke fere i apent ? 725 cele mort apent à home.  
 it } " " " 1583 vengement cum de itel traître prendre apent : 1683 of lur deu lur apent sujurner.  
 " fut. " " 441 s'en pernez teu vengeance cum il i apendra.  
 periph. pres. ptc. 1194 à sauvaciun de nus k'est apendant.  
 ceivent } v. tr. to perceive, observe : ref. id.  
 ceu } ind. pres. 3 pl. 985 paën s'aperceivent.  
 cevant } ppp. mas. pl. 76 (ke ne soient) oï ne aperceü (de voisins u serganz).  
 periph. pres. ptc. 1750 Sarrazin ne erent apercevant.  
 tement adv. openly before all, plainly, (visibly or audibly ;) certainly.  
 214 sa avisüin à lui apertement cunter : 257 du cors — sanc e ewe hissi :  
 333 — reni l'enchantement M. : 439 orra la curt — : 827 tu mentz — :  
 1067 voient li jovre — : 1102 Jovin — reni : 1562 poüm bien saver — .



apetizant	v. to grow small. grnd. 789 (l'ewe) va si apetizant.
Apolin	} n. pr. Apollo. gen. sg. 65.1816 la loi Apolin. acc. " 334 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun. prp. " 14 k'en Apolin creient, Sathan, e Belial.
Apollin	
apostles	s. m. apostle. prp. pl. 168 d'iluec fu as apostles li seinz esperitz tramis.
apostoille	s. m. the Pope. prp. sg. 1809 mustrer al apostoille tute la verité.
aprent	v. tr. to teach ; to learn. ind. pres. 3 sg. 178 ke Jesus en ses establiz aprent : 619 ço k'aprent pulein en sa adanture : " " " 1599 cum diable les aprent. " pret. " 606 ço ke m'aprist ne guerpirai : 1335 tant aprist nigromant kant il ert escoler. ppa. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 83 jo ne l'ai apris, ne pruvé, ne leü. " " " 2 " 1193 clers es e apris l'as en tes livres lisant. " " " 3 " 372 de la fei Deu la somme (a) apris e demustré. " " " pl. 1781 apris unt [v. note] n'a mester à nul (guerroier le rei). ppp. mas. sg. 407 A. est ja apris e bien endoctrinez. " " pl. 341 par humme sunt li autre apris e endoctriné : 998 li crestien en sunt apris e entuscé.
apres	(a) prep. temp. after ; (b) adv. afterwards. (a) 147 apres pou de tens : 190 apres la mort : 373 apres ço ke il out achevé. 209.1165 apres ço : 1253 apres l'enfantement : 1445 apres la mort du cors. (b) 1180 la nuit proceinne apres.
apresté	v. tr. to prepare. ppp. mas. sg. 755 ke tu as deservi, luër tei est apresté.
apris	under aprent.
aprise	s. f. learning. prp. sg. 550 ki sages es de aprise e d'age estes maür.
aprist	under aprent.
aproce	v. intr. to approach. ind. pres. 3 sg. 1432 depuis ke à A. aproce.
Aracle	} n. pr. Araclius. nom. 935 Li chevalers Aracle : 969 li francs chevaler Aracle : 974 Aracles : 1039. 1159 Aracle. acc. 799 ki Aracle avoit nun : 944. 986 (veit) Aracle : 980 le gentil chevaler Aracle unt aidé. prp. 1038 mustrer as sez martirs privez, A. e Aracle. voc. 946 Aracle, chevaler alosé !
Aracles	
aragé	v. ref. to become enraged. pp. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1780 li princes tost s'en est aragé.
arbre	s. m. tree. prp. sg. 890 (les cheveus A. lie) à un arbre ki là fu : 950 sun chief purras truver à un arbre lié. " " 106 d'un arbre lur defendi le fruit à manger : 970 le chef A. del arbre ad osté.
arbruseu	s. m. small tree. prp. sg. 1172 suz un arbruseu ki eu munt fu cresant.
Architriclin	n. pr. Architriclinus (but v. note). nom. 62 quant manga as nosces lu ber Architriclin.
ardent I.	(arder), v. intr. to burn, to be hot ; to be inflamed, enraged. ind. pres. 3 sg. 174 eu feu ki art tut dis : 644 fust art : 1243 li princes, espris de ire, art e restencele. " " 3 pl. 1779 les langes lur ardent.
ardent II.	adj. eager. mas. nom. sg. 1742 tant par fu ardent.
aresteent	} v. intr. to stop ; ref. id. ind. pres. 3 pl. 1466 à une pleine se aresteent. " pret. 3 sg. 1062 sur la tumbe A. arestut fichi. pp. mas. sg. 98 sui en cest pais entrez e arestuz.
arestut	
arestuz	
argent	} s. m. silver. nom. sg. 877 plus clers ke n'est argentz esmerez e fundu. acc. " 1288 or portent e argent : 1149 asez li ofrimes, jüeus, argent, besantz. prp. " 292 ne mist d'or ne d'argent pur nus rançon ne guage : 1664 tresor de argent e de or cler.
argentz	
argument	s. m. argument. prp. sg. 193 ne purroit estre pruvé par argument.
arivez	v. tr. to conduct. ppp. mas. sg. 908 (A. est) à bon port arivez.

armez	v. tr. to arm.
arpentz	ppp. mas. pl. 1587 ben armez le sivent. s. m. a measure of length, arpent, O. E. (acc.) pl. 481 le cunduseit treis arpentz e demi.
arrement	s. m. ink. prp. sg. 1546 feimes enbrever à arrement merci.
art I.	under ardent I.
art II.	s. m. art, deceit. prp. sg. 1249 mes plus set d'enchantement, d'art e de favele.
arusée	v. tr. to bedew. ppp. fem. sg. 515 des lermes arusée est sa face.
as I.	under aver.
as II.	under li.
assemblée	under assemblames.
asent	v. intr. to assent to; ref. id.
asentent	} ind. pres. 3 sg. 196 droitz ne raisuns n'i assent: 726 le plus à lui s'asent: 1574 ki les ot e i assent. " " 3 pl. 720 des sarrazins s'asentent bien à li grant partie.
asez	adv. enough (of quantity): long enough (of time). 380 asez ai sujerné: 1149 asez li ofrimes.
asis	v. intr. to be seated. pp. mas. sg. 167 à destre sun pere est asis.
asne	s. m. ass. nom. sg. 615 nel eüsses plus entendu ke asne harpeüre.
asoti	v. intr. to be infatuated. pp. mas. (acc.) sg. 1490 (unt perdu A.) e lur parent (i. e. Aracle) à lui atrait e asoti.
aspre	} adj. rough, rugged.
aspres	} mas. nom. sg. 1427 li chemins ferrez, aspre e deshuël (l'alasse). " " pl. 855 charduns k'aspres sunt e agu.
assemblame	v. intr. to assemble; ref. id.
assemblames	} ind. pret. 1 pl. 1187 pur ço nus assemblames tuit en un acordant:
assemblé	" " " 1446 assemblame pur ço gent en une cumpainnie.
assemblerunt	" fut. 3 " 624 à tuit se assemblerunt. pp. mas. pl. 713 sunt assemblé trestuit li citoien: 738 iluec sunt assemblé. " fem. sg. 499 venir à la curt assemblée.
assent	under asent.
at	under aver.
attaché	v. tr. to tie, fasten. ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1603 au peel l'unt attaché à grant turment cural.
atant	adv. thereupon, just then; always at the beginning of the line (and clause), save in 201. 368. 984. 1731. (1748). 142. 197. 201. 368. 479. 493. 713. 821. 835. 875. 884. 888. 968. 984. 1025. 1111. 1458. 1481. 1532. 1719. 1731. 1733. 1748.
ateindre	v. intr. to attain to. infin. 1228 à vostre cumpainnie ateindre (me doinst Deus).
atempree	v. tr. to temper, restrain.
atemprer	} infin. 690 une chalur ki pas ne se seet atemp rer. ppp. fem. sg. 526 (A. dist) à parole simple e atempree.
atempreeüre	s. f. tempering, restraint. prp. sg. 590 (justise sun curage) par sage atempreeüre.
atencer	v. tr. to attack with insult. infin. 1308 à ki tu cumences tant viument atencer.
atendant	v. intr. to wait; await; stay behind; listen (vers); obey (à).
atendi	} ind. pres. 3 sg. 190 turment (atent ki ço ne croit): 199 Apl. sul i demuere e atent:
atendre	" " " 1588 nuls ne remaint ne atent.
atendu	" pret. " " 1117 en sujur atendi.
atent	} infin. 1742 ne vout tant atendre. ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 857 (pueple) ki les ad atendu. grnd. 540 atendant la parole à queu chief fust menée. periph. pres. ptc. 816 le element ke à toi est attendant; 1124 soiez ore vers nus atendant.
atitlé	v. tr. to enrol. ppp. mas. sg. 1020 en la mesnée A. est atitlé.
atrait	v. tr. to attract. ppp. mas. (acc.) sg. 1490 (unt perdu) lur parent à lui atrait e asoti.

attendant	under atendre.
atur	s. m. dress. prp. sg. 19 en atur festival : 541 en cel estrange atur.
aturne	v. tr. to prepare.
aturné	ind. pres. 3 sg. 506 cum gent ki s'aturne à morteu medlée.
aturnent	" " 3 pl. 1399 sepulture aturnent e à chescun sarcu. ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 977 lors ad la sepulture au martir aturné. ppp. (ntr.) sg. 781 ki ver desirent ço ke m'est aturné. " mas. (appos. nom.) sg. 363 li guereduns est grantz, as bons aturné.
au	under li.
Auban	n. pr. Alban, name of Britain's protomartyr (929). nom. 41. 104. 175. 191. 201. 322. 382. 407. 412. 439. 444. 452. 480. 483. 493. 519. 526. 535. 589. 633. 646. 654. 673. 685. 717. 722. 730. 740. 745. 774. 787. 806. 811. 838. 866. 897. 906. 963. 1072. 1090. 1132. 1136. 1155. 1173. 1179. 1183. 1443. 1449. 1813. [1160. 1489. 1707. acc. 21. 369. 418. 510. 513. 627. 630. 710. 719. 798. 800. 821. 848. 864. 889. 948. 1057. 1086. 1129. [1185. 1201. 1451. gen. 437. 497. 507. 738. 785. 804. 891. 915. 920. 940. 970. 978. 1020. 1062. 1068. 1113. 1166. 1181. prp. 416 d'— : 885. 1052 de — : 1208 d'Auban le gentil : 1844 de — : " 432 à : 448 d' : 1126 ches — : 1726 of — : 1143 — : par — : 1837 pur —. voc. 51. 285.
aucun	adj. pr. some, somebody.
aucune	mas. acc. sg. 1311 (garir e restorer) aucun langurus. " prp. " 453 guarni par aucun de la curt. fem. (acc.) sg. 574 ki n' est aucune fait susduit par foleür.
aüné	v. tr. to assemble.
aünée	ppp. mas. sg. 760 pueple ki là fu aüné. " fem. " 539 ü fu gent aünée.
aür	v. tr. to adore.
aüra	ind. pres. 1 sg. 58 lui pri e aür lu soir e lu matin.
aürai	" " 3 " 8 ceste croiz aüre serrein e matinal.
aüre	" " 1 pl. 830 (li solailz) ke aürum.
aüree	" " 3 " 1797 la croiz aürent à grant humilité : 1798 e lui tuit aürent.
aürent	" pret. 3 sg. 422 à Jesu, fiz Deu ke il aüra.
aürer	" fut. 1 " 1267 Jesu ne aürai. " " 1 pl. 246 e toi tuit aürum e criërum merci. " " 3 " 622 à Phebum, deu du solail ke il aürunt. subj. pres. 1 sg. 642 (chose faire) par unt diables mais aüre. imper. 2 " 584 noz deus poëstifs aür ! infin. 1287 li solail e la lune ki lur plut aürer : 1674 diable ki servez e vus plaist aürer.
aürnas	ppa. (ind. perf. 3 sg.) 514 suvent l'ad aüree (= la croiz). v. tr. to honour.
aürum, -runt, -um	ind. pret. 2 sg. 929 ki primers Engleterre par martire aürnas.
ausi	adv. also. 1082 serum nus ausi.
autel	adj. pr. the same (thing). ntr. acc. sg. 1106 nus dium autel.
auter	s. m. altar.
auters	prp. sg. 1365 eu temple par devant lur auter.
autre	acc. pl. 1791 lurs temples e auters à lui (unt) abaunduné. adj. pr. other. mas. nom. sg. 444 nus autres (cumencera) : 733 ja nul ne voie, mes autres lui. " " 807 n'est autre se il nun : 1447 n'est autie Deu fors cist. " acc. " 1384 un autre ad Deus fait miracle : 1822 ne sai autre language fors le mien. " prp. sg. 2 ne d'autre metal : 482 l'un d'autre parti : 123 en autre k'en sun cher fiz : " " 64 pur meint autre sarrazin : 295 par autre sermun. fem. " " 1340 d'autre (scil. part). mas. nom. pl. 341. 533. 918. 1337 li autre : 357 li autre prince : 773. 862 autres : " " 1192 cum funt cist autre tuit : 1260 cum autres morteus furent andui cist e cele. " acc. pl. 242 autres de toi : 748 autres jugementz : 763. 1293 les autres : 1367 autres. " prp. " 236 en un fust drescé, autre entravers parmi (v. note) : 431 d'autres l'caloinnera : " " 432 par les autres li maus s'espandera : 551 as autres essample : 734 par autres garniz : " " 1074 (plus sages) des autres : 1075 parole as autres. fem. " " 1549 (blesmi) d'autres bestes.

## GLOSSARY.

xi

- autrement** adv. otherwise.  
718 autrement ke li maistres sis hom ne murra mie : 833 ki autrement le dit.
- autres** under autre.
- autri** adj. belonging to others.  
(mas. acc. sg.) 244 sauf tun cors demeine cum sauver seüz autri.
- aval** adv. downwards, below.  
17 celers grantz aval : 914 (li oil) aval sunt chaetz : 1610 li sancs raa aval.
- avaler** v. intr. to come down.  
infin. 207 Deus deingna du ciel desendre e avaler.
- avance** v. tr. to exalt.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 1369 tuz jurs cherist e avance.
- avant** (a) adv. temp. and loc. 1, forward ; 2, before, beforehand, heretofore ; 3, in front, be'ore others.  
(b) conj. with ke (and a subj. pres., β ind. fut.), before that.  
(a, 1), 888 avant est sailliz : 1151 estoit amenez avant.  
(a, 2), 260 ki avant [l'urent hai] : 823 k'avant urent ire, ore la vunt il dublant :  
791 à avant passer ne pout hom : 803 à nuls unc hom ala avant :  
1009 l'und mut plus k'avant pené : 1374. 1544 sancs k'avant les (cors out) teint.  
1396. 1551 avant (les urent en despit) : 1736 juré eurent avant.  
(a, 3) 1122 (cist) l'ad salué avant : 1527 (chescun) avant se purofri.  
(b, α) 429 avant ke plus avenge.  
(b, β) 434 avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura.
- avau** (i. e. aval) prep. down along by.  
7 avau l'un des costes raa li sancs cural : 878 avau le pendant s'espant.
- avenant** adj. suitable.  
mas. prp. sg. 1752 en sarcu avenant.
- avendra** } v. intr. to happen.
- avenge** } ind. fut. 3 sg. 418 dunt grant mal avendra.  
subj. pres. 3 sg. 429 avant ke plus avenge.  
pp. (ntr.) sg. 1128 ço ke est puis avenu.
- aventailles** s. f. upper front of the coat of mail, for the protection of the chin.  
acc. pl. 1468 deslacent aventailles, heumes e chapeus.
- aventure** s. f. incident, chance ; par —, by chance.  
acc. sg. 1493 l'un de eus l'aventure cunta.  
prp. „ 179 si par aventure curage me prent : 621 fu par aventure au jur : 1115 ki par aventure enpali.
- avenu** under avendra.
- aver** } v. tr. 1, to have, possess ; — 2, periphrastically with follg. substantive to express a verbal idea, ex. gr.  
**averai** } aver cure, garde, soing, to care for ; aver desir, envie, ire, merci, piété, poür, volunté, to desire, &c. ;  
**averez** } aver nun, to be called ; aver en despit, to have in despite, hate ; aver feim, freit, sei, chaut, to be  
**avcrunt** } hungry, thirsty, hot, cold ; aver mester, to be useful, profit ; — 3, to have, to owe (to do anything) : —  
**avez** } 4, with or without i, to express M. F. y avoir.  
[In two divisions:—A, independent verb ; B, auxiliary.]
- ind. pres. 1 sg. *ai* A 28 palefrei n'ai : 961 n'ai soing ne volunté : 1330 ai à soudeër.  
„ „ B 83. 215. 380. 387. 440. 808. 809. 1110. 1227. 1820. 1835 ai.  
2 sg. *as* A 570 as tu hisdur. [1648. 1659. 1662 as.  
„ „ B 52. 100. 131. 418. 545. 546. 600. 755. 777. 921. 922. 955. 1193. 1298. 1647.  
3 „ *a* A 591 n'a cure : 678 n'a mais viandes : 682 n'a mais lit :  
1612 teinte en a la peitrine : 1727 garde n'a de fu : 1781 n'a mester à nul.  
(= il y a) 381 tant i a plenté :  
650. 1303. 1420 n'a cist ki (ne obeist) (ne seit decolez) (n'est muntez) :  
703 n'a pluie ne rosée : 1461 n'a nul ki ne die : 1589 tant i a gent. [1803. 1810 a.  
„ „ B 176. 296. 328. 346. 371. 408. 423. 449. 472. 967. 995. 1022. 1057. 1155. 1567.  
„ „ *ad* A 21 A. ad nun : 25. 46 ad le mund à guverner : 102. 1315. 1636 tut ad à guër :  
138 du mund ad poër : 679 prisun ad obscure : 683 feim ad e sei e freit :  
684 pur lit ad roche bise : 1375 de leit ad ja semblance : 1456 piété en ad :  
(= il y a) 580 en noz deus ad grant franchise : 1031 des citoiens ad bien mil u plus.  
„ „ B 71. 191. 211. 270. 284. 323. 327. 340. 362. 368. 374. 379. 397. 419. 511.  
513. 514. 516. 519. 520. 535. 541. 542. 544. 561. 758. 776. 783. 785. 832.  
856. 866. 868. 894. 910. 938. 939. 940. 941. 960. 970. 971. 972. 977. 1013.  
1017. 1028. 1122. 1155. 1237. 1241. 1282. 1294. 1384. 1403. 1487. 1554.  
1577 bis. 1668. 1691. 1755. 1837 ad.  
„ „ *at* B 281. 945 at.  
1 pl. *avum* B 457. 1078. 1191. 1511. 1653 avum.  
2 „ *avez* B 463. 618. 1534 avez.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| ind. pres. 3 pl. <i>und</i><br>,, <i>unt</i> | B 629. 1009. 1500 und.<br>A 49 unt lur lei : 359 n'unt plus de tere : 395 iluec unt lur segreiz :<br>581. 630 piété unt (de) : 1370 en lui unt amur : 1381 en unt envie :<br>1480 en unt grant joie : 1633 en unt cure.  |
|  | B 44. 353. 393. 512. 518. 531. 533. 620 bis. 737. 746. 748. 749. 750. 753.<br>757. 766. 767. 857. 859. 879. 882. 980. 981. 982. 983. 986. 989. 1012.<br>1014. 1034. 1065. 1069. 1096. 1109. 1111. 1120. 1202. 1286. 1291. 1355.<br>1358. 1359. 1360. 1382. 1387. 1388. 1394. 1395. 1397. 1400. 1401. 1408.<br>1409. 1410. 1488. 1514. 1552. 1594. 1598. 1599. 1603. 1604. 1610. 1768.<br>1781. 1785. 1788. 1789. 1792. 1793. 1795. 1800 unt. |
| impft. 3 sg. <i>avoit</i>                    | A 799 Aracle avoit nun : 1135 avoit le grant : 1469 n'avoit repos.   |
| ,, pl. <i>avoient</i>                        | B 391. 448. 1539 avoit.<br>A 1406 unc n'avoient tel (travail) : 1484 destrers avoient plus fortz.<br>B 1735 avoient.   |
| pret. 1 sg. <i>oi</i>                        | B 376 oi einz purposé.   |
| 3 „ <i>out</i>                               | A 288 trente anz out : 557 il out poür.<br>(= il y eut) 4 n'i out acastonée : 22 n'i out plus cuneüs :<br>1325. 1639 n'i out ke curucer : 1771 n'i out ki l'ust . . . ke il ne fust . . .<br>769 de pueple i out plenté : 1766 meint en i out blescé.  |
| 1 pl. <i>eümes</i>                           | B 105. 147. 319. 373. 710. 799. 936. 943. 986. 991. 1375 out.<br>A 1273 parentz k'eümes cher.  |
| 3 „ <i>eürent</i><br>,, <i>urent</i>         | B 1522 eümes.<br>B 1736 eürent.<br>A 154 envie en urent : 358 tant urent tresor : 824 urent ire.<br>B 162. 752. 858. 987. 1396. 1551 urent.  |
| fut. 1 sg. <i>averai</i>                     | A 1840 tesmoin averai of moi.  |
| 2 pl. <i>averes</i>                          | A 367. 1537 le regne averez du ciel : 473 vus ma robe averez.  |
| 3 „ <i>averunt</i>                           | A 582 n'averunt vers toi ne ire ne rancur.<br>B 1414 s'averunt mené.   |
| subj. pres. 3 sg. <i>eit</i>                 | A 731 eit la vüe perie : 733 poür eit : 928 n'it part de ceus.<br>B 874 n'eit tei Deu rekeneu.   |
| 2 pl. <i>eies</i>                            | A 463 trop seroie mari si mal eiez.  |
| 3 „ <i>aient</i>                             | A 643 mal aient deu.   |
| „ „ <i>eient</i>                             | B 1363 eins ke à V. aient fait mener.<br>A 1716 ne eient (part de moi).  |
| „ impft. 3 sg. <i>eüst</i>                   | B 1026 quident ki tut eient lur voler achevé.<br>A 1346 ne failli ke n'i eüst mil enter.<br>B 1783. 1784 ne se pout nul vanter ki iluec eüst esté, ke . . . le eüst deshonoré.   |
| „ „ <i>ust</i>                               | A 1621 se rejoist cum se il n'ust unc mal.   |
| „ „ „  | B 1771 n'i out ki l'ust mesdit.  |
| 1 pl. <i>eüssum</i>                          | B 1525 n'eüssum un de eus flecci.  |
| 2 „ <i>eüsses</i>                            | B 615 ne l'eüsses plus entendu.  |
| 3 „ <i>ussent</i>                            | B 795 cum geü ussent dormant.  |
| imper. 2 pl. <i>eies</i>                     | A 299 ne eiez vers lui quor ligger.  |
| infin. „ <i>aver</i>                         | A 114. 672. 702. 1279 aver mester : 706 par beivre e chant aver : 1300 sanz<br>plus aver par vus travail : 1327 sanz merci aver : 1342 piété aver : 1452<br>pur aver de vus batesme : 1665 pardun purrez aver : 1676 tuz jurs sanz<br>fin aver.  |
| ppa. (ind. pft.) <i>eü</i>                   | A 44 unt eü damage : 857 grant sei i unt eü : 867 pité en ad eü.<br>1227 tant ai eü desir : 1396 ke il urent eü (en despit).   |
| avilée                                       | v. tr. to defame.  |
| avis   | ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 511 le crestien demandent k'ad lur lei avilée.<br>s. m. appearance ; used with estre, to appear.  |
| avisa  | nom. sg. 206 avis lui est (cum Deus deingna) : 224 avis m'ert ke li cels se desclot.   |
| avisé  | } v. tr. to behold, perceive.<br>ind. pret. 3 sg. 411 lur faitz e lur cunseilz oï e avisa.   |
| avisun                                       | ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 408 es-vus un sarrazin ki avisé les a.<br>s. f. vision.   |
|  | nom. sg. 277 ceste avisun (k'est ke signifie) ?  |
|  | acc. „ 214 sa avisun à lui cunter.   |
|  | prp. „ 316 veistes en vostre avisun : 778 ki en avisun vi : 205 par avisun lui esmoillir le quor :   |
|  | „ „ 296 par avisun vus a Deu mué le curage : 1223 par avisun à lui cunvertir.  |
| avoglé                                       | v. tr. to blind.   |
|  | ppp. mas. sg. 732 orb est de quor e avoglez : 1774 (ke il ne fust) desvé u avoglé.   |

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| gles      | adj. blind.  |
|           | mas. acc. pl. 149 (sana) feverus, avogles.                               |
| gles      | under avoglé.  |
| ient      | under aver.  |
| ir        | s. m. wealth.  |
|           | prp. (partit. gen.) sg. 1301 del avoir vus en ferum mut largement duner. |
| it        | under aver.  |
| lez       | (pp. =) adj. runaway.  |
|           | mas. prp. sg. 1247 par un clergastre avolez ki sautele.                  |
| uë        | s. m. advocate.  |
|           | nom. sg. 559 (venuz dust estre) cum maistre e avoué.                     |
|           | acc. „ 949 va quere tun seinnur, tun maistre e avoué.                    |
| utre      | s. m. adulterer.   |
|           | nom. pl. 1682 avoutre e homicide.  |
| t,-rai-um | under aver.  |

## B.

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| r      | v. intr. to open the mouth, (gasping for breath).   |
|        | infin. 697 (veisez) oises e bestes mües bäer e pantoiser.   |
| li     | s. m. ruler, chief.   |
|        | nom. sg. 459 de cest país ki est tut sires ke bailli (v. note).                                       |
|        | „ pl. 714 li prince de la terre, li bailli e gardein.   |
| lie    | s. f. power, dominion.  |
|        | prp. sg. 1448 pur delivrer nus d'enfernal baillie.  |
| ler    | v. tr. to command, manage.  |
|        | infin. 1266 tant cum vif e estru puis bailler pur munter sele.  |
| unce   | s. f. hesitation.   |
|        | prp. sg. 1382 (si ami) ne sunt pas en balance.  |
| dun    | s. m. (adv.), à —, at discretion, at will, without reserve.   |
|        | prp. sg. 313 sun fiz lur livra à bandun : 1729 le delapident trestuit à baundun.                      |
| i      | v. tr. to summon together (the army).   |
|        | ppp. mas. sg. 1285 cist s'en vunt cum ost bani e plener (v. note).                                    |
|        | „ „ pl. 1494 furent tuit sumuns e bani.   |
| tizant | v. tr. to baptize.  |
| tisas  | ind. pres. 3 sg. 369 baptize (A.) à grant humilité.   |
| tise   | „ pret. 2 „ 1130 le baptizas.   |
| tisé   | (ref.) infin. 1804 baptizer se funt tuit.   |
| tiser  | ppa. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1241 lors les ad baptizé pur la loi acumplir.                                  |
| tises  | ppp. mas. sg. 419 noz deus ki ad guerpi e baptizez est ja.  |
|        | grnd. 1121 grants vertus fesant e paëns baptizant : 1292 (unt le clerc trouvé) prechant et baptizant. |
| at     | s. m. deceit, fraud.  |
| ats    | nom. sg. 1576 trop dure cist baratz, trop dure cist turments.   |
|        | acc. „ 995 trop i a sun barat par cest país semmé.  |
|        | prp. „ 1295 simple gent par barat enganer.  |
| barin  | adj. foreign, barbarian.  |
|        | mas. acc. sg. 1823 ne sai autre language fors le mien barbarin.                                       |
|        | „ prp. „ 63 en cest país estrange e barbarin.   |
| age    | s. m. assemblage of the nobility.   |
|        | prp. sg. 301 of lui regneras eu celestien barnage.  |
| m      | s. m. barun ; man, husband.   |
|        | voc. sg. 1708 ai, gentil barun !  |
|        | prp. sg. 134 (kar ne vout espruver cumpainnie) de barun.  |
|        | adj. low, physically or socially.   |
|        | mas. nom. pl. 933 si en dient 'amen' e haut e bas !   |
|        | „ prp. „ 890 à reims bas e petiz.   |
| i      | v. tr. to build, to cause.  |
|        | ind. pret. 3 sg. 1510 par ses enchauntements* ces grants maus nus basti.                              |
| un     | s. m. stick, cudgel.  |
| uns    | prp. sg. 835 le fert du poin e du bastun pesant :   |
|        | „ „ 1607 (ferent) de lances e cuteus e gros bastun poinnal : 1701 batent de mace e de bastun.         |
|        | acc. pl. 504 portants bastuns, maües, u hache u espée.  |
|        | prp. „ 651 (batist) de peus e de bastuns.   |

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| bataille  | s. f. battle.<br>nom. sg. 1766 grant fu la bataille.   |
| batant    | under batre.   |
| batel     | s. m. boat.<br>nom. sg. 790 ke n'i fust nus à flote, ne batel ne chaland.<br>acc. " 766 ne batel ne nief unt truvé.  |
| batent    | under batre.   |
| batesme   | s. m. baptism.<br>nom. sg. 298 alliance seit batesme.<br>acc. " 1192 batesme demant : 1324 receiver batesme : 1452 aver batesme : 1843 batesme requorai.<br>prp. " 1692 par batesme tes pecchez espurger.  |
| bati      | v. tr. to strike ; intr. to beat (of the heart) ;—grnd. batant = hastily (with s'en venir, v. note on 424).  |
| batist    | ind. pres. 3 pl. 1701 batent de mace : 1608 ferent, batent, e poignent.  |
| batre     | " pret. 3 sg. 234 gesk'au sanc espandre de escurgies bati.   |
| batu      | subj. impft. 3 " 651 (n'a cist ke ne) de peus e de bastuns u enpeinst u batist.  |
| batüe     | infin. 711 (fait) batre : 1003 (alassé) de batre : 1616 lessa batre : 1625 (aigre) de batre.   |
| batuz     | ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 757 (l'unt) batu e laidangé : 1010 (l'und) batu de maçües :<br>" " " " 1610 des verges l'unt batu.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 649 cumande ke batu seit : 1163 batuz e debrisez.<br>" fem. " 20 à robe d'or batüe.<br>grnd. 424 ki s'en vent batant des terres de delà.<br>pres. ptc. 843 à peine chaut remeint li quors eu piz batant.  |
| baud      | adj. bold, courageous.   |
| baudur    | mas. prp. sg. 1195 à quor baud e joiant.<br>s. f. boldness, courage.   |
| baundun   | prp. sg. 558 (venuz dust estre) à baudur.  |
| Beethleem | under bandun.<br>n. pr. Bethlehem.<br>61. 484 k'en Beethleem (naski).  |
| beit      | v. tr. to drink.   |
| beivent   | ind. pres. 3 sg. 676 ne beit des bons vins.  |
| beivre    | " " " pl. 879 li mescreant en beivent.<br>infin. 238 à boivre fel tendi : 706 emflent ydropis par beivre e chaut aver.<br>ppa. (ind. ant. 3 pl.) 858 au jur ki dunc fu lung ki ne urent beü.   |
| bel       | adj. beautiful, fair ; (ethically, in voc.), fair, kind.   |
| bele      | mas. nom. sg. 222 li tens (estoit) beus e seri : 225 (li cels se desclot) beus e delitables.<br>" obl. " 1420 n'a cist ki n'est muntez palefrei bon e bel.<br>" voc. " 51 bel hoste ! 388. 468. 484 beu maistre ! 777 beu sire Deus !<br>" " 215 beus hostes ! 277 beus hostes e ami ! 329 beus sire Deus ! 377 beus ostes !<br>" " 868 beus duz sire Jesu ! 1519 beus duz amis cheri !<br>" nom. pl. 1064 li beus angeres du cel (desendent) : 1070 plus furent beus que rose :<br>" " 1373 (les cors) beus devenent : 1380 unc plus beus ne estoient.<br>fem. obl. sg. 1261 (fei ke dei) Diène la bele.<br>" prp. " 876 d'une bele funtaine est li roisseus hissu.   |
| Belial    | n. pr. Belial.<br>gen. 1622 paien se curucent, li fil Belial.<br>prp. 14 k'en Apolin creient, Sathan e Belial.   |
| ben       | I. adv. very, indeed, truly ; (b) in phrase, bien dire, to speak well of ; bien fere, to act aright.<br>(ben) 262 ben clos e garni : 1089 ben certz : 1146 ben repentant : 1587 ben armes :—<br>527 ben devant l'ajurnée : 1133 ben devant l'enjurnant :—<br>162 ben savoient : 324. 421. 1069 ben (veit, vi, veü) : 557, 1088 ben pert : 561 ben ad pruvé :<br>957 ben gar : 1097 ben unt servi : 1137 ben recunust : 1533 ben entendi :—<br>571 ben s'en puet gabber : 966 si lui ben vent à volenté : 1822 ben le di e divin.<br>(bien) 276. 1542 bien certz : 378. 964 bien acerté : 407 bien endoctrinez : 740 bien enparenté :<br>743 bien né : 747 bien paé :—<br>421 bien oi : 964. 1455 bien croi : 1026 bien quident : 1034 bien unt dit e juré : 1202 bien set :<br>1208 bien deit : 1562 bien pöum saver :<br>1534 bien m'avez servi : 1550 bien defendi : 1800 bien unt recunu : 1803 bien geisent.<br>1031 des citoiens en ad bien mil e plus numbré.<br>(b) 3612 bien fere e dreiture : 1570 ki bien de lui dira. |

- ben II.** s. m. goods; kindness; welfare.  
acc. sg. 1132 (voillant) sun bien: 1763 (voillant) vostre bien.  
„ pl. 1663 tu en purras granz bens\* e honur cunsirer (v. note).  
ppp. „ 314 mes ne li firent pur ses bens si mal nun.
- bender** v. tr. to bind up (wounds).  
infin. 1343 tant cum li pere au fiz la plaie va bender:  
„ 1530 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi.
- benoie** } v. tr. to bless.  
**benoit** } subj. (opt.) pres. 3 sg. 26 (Deus) vus benoie e guard!  
**benoite** } ppp. mas. sg. 270 benoit seit le pere!  
„ fem. „ 128 Marie, Deu te saut, la benoite mulier!
- bens** under ben II.  
**ber** s. m. nobleman, gentleman (ethically).  
nom. sg. 26 ki tant pers prude ber.  
gen. sg. 62 quant manga as nosces lu ber Architriclin.  
acc. „ 1307 mut cunussez petit cest prude ber: 1648 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber.
- berbiz** s. f. sheep.  
acc. sg. 431 depuis ke il verra une brebiz malade: 889 (saisist A.) cum fait lu la berbiz.
- bersée** v. tr. to wound (with arrows).  
ppp. fem. sg. 521 plus est esmeüz ke n'est (leonesse) quant est bersée.
- besants** s. m. a coin, O. E. besant, (Byzantine coin).  
acc. pl. 1149 asez li ofrimes jüeus, argent, besantz.
- besille** v. intr. to totter, be insecure.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 1246 l'onur des deus suverains ja besille e chancele.
- beste** } s. f. beast.  
**bestes** } nom. sg. 1574 ki les ot e i assent plus est fous ke beste.  
„ pl. 1756 ke ne les devurassent bestes, n'oisel volant.  
acc. „ 697 (veisez) oises e bestes mües baër: 1389 l'egle oiseus enchace e ks bestes li lu.  
ppp. „ 1549 de chens ne d'autres bestes ke nul ne fust blesmi.
- bestial** adj. of animals.  
mas. prp. sg. 1602 ki desire char de cors bestial.
- beū** under beit.  
**beu I.** adv. well.  
734 ben se chastie: 910 il ad beu meriz: 1099 il beu meri.
- beu II., beus** under bel.  
**beuté** s. f. beauty.  
nom. sg. 348 trespassable est li mundz e tute sa beuté.
- bien I., II.** under ben I., II.  
**binnez** v. ref. to go away (v. note).  
pp. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 554 s'en est binnez en tenegre devant jur.
- bis** } adj. of a dark grey colour.  
**bise** } mas. nom. sg. (pred.) 160 mua lune culur, devint li solailz bis.  
fem. acc. sg. 684 pur lit ad roche bise, si dure cum acier.
- blancheür** s. f. whiteness.  
nom. sg. 267 les legiuns des angles ke blancheür vesti.
- blanchir** v. intr. to grow white, blanché (of leaves from want of moisture).  
infin. 695 foille veisez blanchir.
- blancs** adj. white.  
mas. nom. pl. 1376 (sunt) plus blancs ke de chemise n'est girun:  
„ „ „ 1720 erent plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun.
- blandi** } v. tr. to blandish, to entreat caressingly.  
**blandir** } infin. 591 ki de blandir n'a cure: 1235 (ne larrum) pur losengerie, pur duns, ne pur blandir.  
ppp. mas. pl. 1524 furent manacez, deproiez e blandi.
- blasmes** v. tr. to blame.  
ppp. mas. sg. 1591 blasmez fu li darreiner e ki d'aler fu lent.
- blescé** } v. tr. to wound.  
**blescée** } ppp. mas. sg. 1766 grant fu la bataille, meint en i out blescé.  
„ fem. „ 522 saerpent quant ele se sent blescée.
- blesmi** v. tr. to hurt.  
ppp. mas. sg. 1549 ke nul ne fust blesmi.
- bleste** s. f. turf, sod.  
prp. sg. 1755 les cors ad enterré sus bleste verdoiant.
- blez** s. m. corn, wheat.  
nom. pl. 692 flestrisent blez en terre, perisent li verger.  
acc. „ 1141 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant.



|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| *blund      | adj. blond.<br>mas. nom. pl. 640 ami ne brun ne blund.   |
| bois        | s. m. wood, forest.<br>prp. sg. 1391 li lu du bois.<br>nom. pl. 693 (perisent) li bois e li gardin, li praiol e herber.  |
| boiseür     | s. m. deceiveur.<br>nom. sg. 561 ben l'ad ore pruvé ke il est boiseür: 1560 si il fust boiseür.  |
| boivre      | under beut.  |
| bon         | adj. good, righteous; bon gré, willingly; de bon quoeur, heartily.<br>mas. nom. sg. 1470 sis bons quors tut frois est e nuveus.<br>" acc. " 1489 unt perdu A. lur bon ami.<br>" obl. " 1420 est muntez palefrei bon e bel.<br>" prp. " 346 (eschoisi) de bon gré: 763 enviz va bon gré: 908 à bon port arivez:<br>" " 471 de bon quor esjoï: 685 de vrai e bon quoeur: 1632 de bon e vrai quoeur.<br>" " pl. 363 li guereduns est grantz as bons aturné: 676 ne beut mais des bons vins.                   |
| bonaventure | s. f. good luck.<br>acc. sg. 592 si te doinst Deus bonaventure.  |
| bonement    | adv. kindly.<br>30 cist bonement li grante ostel.  |
| bons        | under bon.   |
| bonure      | s. m. happiness, good luck.<br>prp. sg. 351 à bonure fu né.  |
| bonurez     | adv. happy.<br>mas. voc. sg. 1043 ai, martir bonurez!  |
| brand       | s. m. sword.   |
| brant       | acc. sg. 804 engette sun brant: 1160 loing engetta sun brant.  |
| brantz      | prp. " 1001 (coup) de brant acéré: 1107 pour poür de brant furbi:<br>" " 1747 un estur de lance e de brant:<br>" " 450 le chief li fra voler de brant furbi: 894 l'ad feru du brant ki ert furbiz:<br>" " 1013 li ad du brant le chief (sevré): 1234 pur les testes duner au brand ferir:<br>" " 1303 decolez ne seit du brand d'acer: 1499 les detrenchames tux au brand furbi:<br>" " 1641 (les detrenchent) au brant d'acer: 1838 decolé fu du brand acerin.<br>" pl. 95 detrenchez ja de brantz mulus. |
| bras        | s. m. arm.<br>prp. sg. 1773 (defiguré) de visage u de bras u de main u de pé.<br>nom. pl. 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez pes e bras sans faillance.<br>acc. " 839 brisent braz e gambes: 1360 les braz li unt lié:<br>" " 1691 les bras ad estendus pur embracer.  |
| brebiz      | under berbiz.  |
| bréent      | v. intr. to lament loudly.<br>ind. pres. 3 pl. 859 crient e bréent e à terre unt geü.  |
| Brettainne  | n. pr. Britain.<br>prp. 1127 passastes par Brettainne d'Orient venant.   |
| briant      | under bruant.  |
| brisent     | v. tr. to break.<br>ind. pres. 3 pl. 509 uis brisent e porte: 839 brisent bras e gambes: 1701 le cors brisent e baten  |
| bruant      | adj. noisily-rushing (of water).<br>mas. nom. sg. 1153 à li flotz fu bruant.<br>" prp. " 788 l'ewe ki est parfunde e raedde à flot briant.   |
| bruidée     | v. tr. to embroider.<br>ppp. fem. sg. 1134 sa robe vus duna, bruidée d'or lusant.  |
| bruit       | s. m. noise, hubbub.<br>nom. sg. 883 est ja levez noise e bruit e cris: 1746 lors cumence li bruit.<br>acc. " 620 grant cri e bruit fait unt.<br>prp. " 505 à hautes manaces e grant bruit e criée.  |
| brun        | adj. brown, dark.<br>mas. nom. pl. 640 ami ne brun ne blund.   |
| bruni       | v. tr. to polish, burnish.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 473 robe à lut li ors burni.<br>" prp. " 624 un' image d'or bruni.   |
| Brutus      | n. pr. id.<br>nom. 1836 en l'eille ke cunquist Brutus e Cornelin.  |
| bu          | s. m. trunk (of the human body).<br>prp. sg. 450 du bu le chief li fra voler: 948 ki chief est ja du bu coupé:<br>" " 1013 ad le chief du bu sevré.  |

# GLOSSARY.

xvii

- } s. f. mouth.
- } prp. sg. 837 du nies e de la buche li sancs ist e espant.
- nom. pl. 1778 les buches traversent.
- adj. furnished with a boss (or umbo).
- mas. prp. pl. 851 (garni) de haubercs dublers e de buclers escuz.
- s. m. goat.
- nom. sg. 66 en enfer gist puant cum bucs u mastiin.
- s. m. ox.
- nom. sg. 1417 sacrifice agreable plus ke buef u torel.
- s. f. bowel.
- acc. sg. 1265 fors sacher du ventre la buële : 1601 la buële en sachent du ventre.
- s. f. gyves.
- acc. pl. 680 ad manicles e buies en liu de buus d'or cler.
- s. f. goodness.
- acc. sg. 1089 sa bunté tesmoinne A . . . ki saufs est e gari.
- n. pr. Bordeaux.
- prp. 1264 si quis deust estre de ci k'à Burdele.
- s. m. pilgrim's staff.
- acc. sg. 1827 penant deveng e preng burdun fresnin.
- under bruni.
- e } s. f. business, work.
- } acc. sg. 124 à si grant busoinne fere e achever : 1284 ceste grant busoinne achever :
- " " 1471 la busoingne Jesu faire.
- } v. tr. to thrust, push.
- } ind. pres. 3 sg. 631 li uns trait, li uns bute, li uns ses draz desrunt.
- infin. 534 du sacher e buter li est ensanglaentée (la robe).
- ppa. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 753 l'unt trait e buté.
- s. m. butler.
- prp. sg. 677 (ne beit vins) de riche vaisselle à servant butuiller.
- s. m. a bud (only used contemptuously, as a measure of value ; v. note on 334).
- acc. sg. 334 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun :
- " " 1671 kar ne vaut lur poissance un butun d'eglater.
- s. m. armlet, bracelet.
- prp. pl. 680 (ad) manicles e buies en liu de buus d'or cler.

## C.

- adv. here, hither (in 417, used for obl. case of dem. adj. pron. ; cf. M.F. y).
- 48 passer geske ça : 227 en terre ça jus desendi : 417 enten ça : 438 ça venir les face :
- 476 (esclavine) ke ça porter vus vi : 613 à vus ça fust li clers venuz.
- n. pr. Cain.
- nom. 399 d'Abel,—cum l'ocist Caim si frere esnez.
- s. m. pebble.
- prp. pl. 854 entre espines ki va e les cailloz menu.
- adj. of the head.
- mas. prp. sg. 1617 à curune de espines pur chapel capital.
- adj. of goat-skin.
- mas. prp. sg. 1828 sanz chauceüre de cordewon caprin.
- s. m. magic rite.
- prp. pl. 1006 tant se est par caractes e par sortz enchanté.
- s. m. house (of a commoner kind).
- nom. sg. (pred.) 16 un palois perrin trove ki ne pert pas casal.
- (541. 1157) under cil.
- under ciel.
- 16 } under celer.
- under cil.
- (à —) adv. secretly.
- 899 à celée crut eu seint nun Jesu.
- v. tr. to conceal.
- infin. 211 sanz ren celer : 1269 ne vus devum celer : 1306 sanz vérité celer : 1633 n'unt cure de celer.
- ppp. (ntr.) sg. 339 ne vus serra celé.

## C

- (celer I.) ppp. mas. sg. 1030 herberge en muntainne ne puet estre celé :  
 " " " 1787 ne puet mais le poër Jesu estre celé.  
 " " nom. pl. 979 crestiens plusurs cuvert e celé.  
 " " acc. " 395 iluec unt lur segreiz e conseilz celez.  
 periph. pres. ptc. 1137 ne ren ne fu celant.
- celer II. } s. m. cellar.  
 celers } prp. sg. 676 (vins) gisantz en sun celer.  
 " pl. 17 à solers e estages e celers grantz aval.
- celestien } adj. celestial.  
 celestiens } mas. acc. sg. 275 me descuvri segrei celestien.  
 " prp. " 301 of lui regneras en celestien barnage.  
 " acc. pl. 723 ki noz deus celestiens despersione e defie.  
 " voc. " 1511 chers deus celestiens !
- celeze under celer I.  
 cels (224. 1482) under ciel.  
 celui under cil.  
 cenbel s. m. tournament.  
 prp. sg. 1418 li paën sunt grant pueple cum sumuns à cenbel.
- cenele s. f. haw, berry.  
 acc. sg. 1267 pur ki ne doins une cenele.
- cent num. hundred.  
 prp. sg. 1595 crestiens nuveus plus de cent.  
 acc. pl. 1403 neuf centz e nonante neuf la somme ad cuntenu.
- centaines s. f. hundred ; used absol., by hundreds.  
 acc. pl. 1282 lors ad mandé sa gent centaines e miller.
- centz under cent.
- cerchée } v. tr. to seek, search.  
 cerchera } ind. fut. 3 sg. 436 chambres A trestutes cerchera.  
 ppp. fem. sg. 497 ke la maisun A. seit tute cerchée.  
 grnd. 508 chambres vunt cherchant.
- cert adj. certain (trustworthy ; assured).  
 mas. prp. sg. 1545 (establi) à cert cunte.  
 " nom. pl. 1337 (li autre) muerent certz de luër.  
 " " 276 bien seiez certz e fi : 1089 ben sumes certz de fi : 1542 bien soiez certz de fi.
- certein adj. sure, convinced.  
 mas. nom. sg. 559 (venuz a baudur) cum certein prechur.
- certz under cert.
- cervel } s. m. brain.  
 cervele } nom. sg. 1430 doillant li sunt li nerf e tut veins li cervel.  
 prp. " 1263 enfrundrer de teste u de cervele.
- ces under cist.
- Cesaires n. pr. Cesar.  
 nom. 356 ù est Cesaires li riches e li reduté ?
- cesarin adj. subject to Cesar.  
 dat. sg. mas. (appos.) 1834 as Romeins nuncier, le pueple cesarin.
- cest, ceste under cist.
- ceus, ceus under cil.
- chaçur s. m. hunter (horse).  
 obl. sg. 1421 est muntez (palefrei) chaçur u fort runcin u grant destrer ignel.
- chaël s. m. little dog, whelp.  
 acc. sg. 1425 l'ahüent plus vument k'un chaël.
- chaesnes s. f. chain.  
 prp. pl. 666 de chaesnes lié : 710 lier de chaesnes de fer : 749 l'unt de chaesnes lié.
- chaet, chaeth, chaetz, under chiet.
- chalant s. m. kind of boat.  
 nom. sg. 790 n'i fust nus à flote ne batel ne chalant.
- chalur s. f. heat.  
 nom. sg. 690 une chalur ki pas ne se seet atemprer (v. note).  
 acc. " 857 grant chalur e grant sei i unt eü.
- chambre } s. f. room, chamber.  
 chambres } acc. sg. 512 une chambre sutife i unt truvée.  
 " pl. 436 chambres A. trestutes cerchera : 508 chambres vunt cherchant.
- champ s. m. field, open field.

## GLOSSARY.

xix

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| (champ)    | nom. sg. 764 estroit lur fu le champ e le chemin ferré.<br>prp. „ 349 (trespassable) cum est la flur du champ.<br>„ pl. 1540 gurent par ces champs.  |
| champiun   | s. m. champion.<br>prp. sg. 1722 (angeres) enveit Deus à sun loial champiun.   |
| champs     | under champ.   |
| chancele   | v. intr. to totter, reel.<br>ind. pres. 3 sg. 1246 l'onur des deus suverains ja besille e chanc ele.   |
| chançon    | s. f. chanson, song, ballad.<br>nom. sg. 1041 (de lui) n'est chançon ne fable.   |
| chanel     | s. m. channel (of a river).<br>prp. sg. 789 (l'ewe), retraite e (= en) sun chanel, va si apetizant (v. note).  |
| changer    | v. tr. to change, alter.<br>inf. 667 ke sun voler pousse e flechir e changer.  |
| changeür   | s. m. exchanger, barterer.<br>voc. sg. 572 hai! queu changeür!   |
| chant      | s. m. song, chant, hymn.<br>nom. sg. 905 (des angles) en est li chantz oiz : 1071 teus estoit lur chantz entenduz e oiz.<br>acc. „ 269 lur chant rentinc e entiendi.   |
| chantant   | v. intr. to sing.  |
| chantent   | ind. pres. 3 pl. 1353 haut chantent e cler.  |
| chanterent | „ pret. „ „ 269 chanterent, e lur chant rentinc.<br>grnd. 1063 chantant e esjoï : 1182 à clere voiz chantant.  |
| chantz     | under chant.   |
| chapel     | s. m. chaplet; cap, head-piece.  |
| chapeus    | prep. sg. 1617 à curune de espines pur chapel capital.<br>acc. pl. 1468 deslacent aventailles, heumes e chapeus.   |
| char       | s. f. flesh, body; char prendre, to become incarnate.<br>nom. sg. 652 char emfle : 841 la char (li est) noire e emflée : 1454 la char (m'est) pal e flestrie.<br>acc. „ 659 k'en terre char prist : 922 ta char ne esparni as : 1602 desire char de cors bestial.<br>prp. „ 293 mes de sa char demeine, sacrifice e ostage (mist). |
| charduns   | s. m. thistle.<br>prp. pl. 855 (va entre) urties e charduns, k'aspres sunt e agu.  |
| charmes    | s. m. charm, magic.<br>prp. pl. 885 par enchantement d'A. e les charmes e diz.   |
| charnel    | adj. of the body, corporeal.   |
| charoinne  | fem. prp. sg. 1731 (l'alme) s'en ist de sa charnel maisun.<br>s. f. carrion.<br>nom. sg. 1505 eu desert gisez cum charoinne guerpi.<br>factit. acc. 846 charoinne le tenent sanz alme enfreidissant :<br>„ „ 1004 charoinne le tenimes à lus e chens duné.   |
| chartre    | s. f. prison.<br>prp. sg. 673 A. en la chartre ne fina Deu urer : 711 en chartre estuër : 1144 de chartre fu menez.  |
| chascuns   | under chescun.   |
| chastel    | nom. sg. 57 escu m'est e guarant plus ke chastel perin.  |
| chasteus   | acc. „ 1419 d'envair ost à rei, u cité u chastel (v. note).<br>„ pl. 586 (cunsirer) fiez, chasteus e tur.  |
| chastie    | v. tr. to chastise, check; ref. reform one's self.   |
| chastier   | ind. pres. 3 sg. 734 ki par autres est garniz, cist beu se chastie : 1439 la rute des S. de crier le chastie.  |
| chastiez   | inf. 1367 ocire le ferum pur autres chastier.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 442 ki en seit chastiez chascuns ki la saverra.   |
| chaucée    | s. f. causeway, street.<br>prp. sg. 531 lors l'unt cist pris e trahit par la rue e chaucée.  |
| chaucœur   | s. f. shoe.<br>prp. sg. 1423 sanz chauceœur e nuz : 1828 sanz chauceœur de cordewon caprin.  |
| chaut I.   | s. m. heat; chaut faire, to be heating; chaut aver, to be heated.<br>nom. sg. 700 dure li chautz de nuit sanz rein amesurer.<br>acc. „ 695 (veisez) le chaut tendrums usler.<br>(acc.) „ 691 (solail) ki tant fist chaut e cler; 706 (emflent) par beivre e chaut aver.  |
| chaut II.  | adj. hot.  |
| chautz I.  | mas. nom. sg. 830 (li solailz) ki chautz est e raant : 860 ki plus ert chautz ke feu.<br>„ (pred.) „ 843 à peine chaut remeint li quors.   |
| chautz II. | under chaut I.   |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| chef       | under chief.  |
| cheinsil   | s. m. sort of linen cloth.<br>nom. sg. 1720 (angeres) plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun.   |
| cheitif    | } adj. wretched.  |
| cheitifs   | } mas. nom. sg. 911 mes ki le decola, li las cheitifs peritz.<br>" " pl. 353 mes li felun cheitif ki Deu unt ublié.<br>" acc. " 166 d'enfer rescut ses prisuns cheitifs.  |
| chemin     | } s. m. road, way.  |
| chemins    | } nom. sg. 764 estroit lur fu le champ e le chemin ferré.<br>" " 1427 li chemins ferrez (l'alasse): 1589 (tant i a gent) li chemins nes (= ne les) cumpren<br>acc. " 56 il devise e dresce mun aiere e mun chemin.<br>ppr. " 1111 unt droit vers W. lur chemin acoilli: 1833 (vers R.) tendrai droit le chemin:<br>" " 1117 eu chemin demura: 1434 par chemin remist: 1606 cum à chemin jurnal.   |
| chemise    | s. f. shirt.<br>ppr. sg. 1376 les cors plus blancs ke de chemise n'est girun ne mance.  |
| chens      | s. m. dog.<br>ppr. pl. 847 à luus u chiens livrez*: 1004 à lus e chens duné:<br>" " 1549 de chens ne d'autres bestes ke nul ne fust blesmi.   |
| cher       | adj. dear, beloved; in phr. aver cher, to hold dear.<br>mas. prep. sg. 123 en autre k'en sun cher fiz ne se vout fiër.<br>" voc. pl. 1511 chers deus celestiens!<br>(phr.) 1273 (noz veisins) k'eümes cher.   |
| cherchant  | under cerchée.  |
| cherement  | adv. dearly, at great cost.<br>1581 ke il ne cunpere cest ovre cherement.   |
| cheri      | v. tr. to cherish, hold dear.   |
| cheriit    | } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1369 einz les honure tuz jurs, cherist e avance.   |
| cherir     | } " pret. " " 655 Deu k'Adam furma, e ki tant le cheriit.   |
| cherist    | } infin. 1211 tant deboneirement e amer e cherir.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 453 (par aucun) dunt il estoit cheri.<br>" voc. pl. 1519 beus duz amis cheri!  |
| chers      | under cher.   |
| ches       | prep. at the house of.<br>1126 à herbergez ches A. fustes.  |
| chescun    | pron. each one, every one.<br>mas. nom. sg. 442 seit chastiez chascuns: 521 plus est chascuns esmeüz: 768 s'est chescun eforc<br>" " " 1084 (penance demenum) chescun endroit de soi: 1502 dist chescun:<br>" " " 1527 chescun de eus (se purofri): 1533 une voiz oïsmes, chescun l'entendi.<br>" prp. " 1399 à chescun (aturnent) sarcu.   |
| cheut      | v. intr. to care for.<br>ind. pres. 3 sg. 464 de moi ki cheut?  |
| cheval     | s. m. horse; à cheval, on horseback.<br>ppr. sg. 762 à cheval e à pé.<br>" " 1411 de cheval n'osterunt ne sele ne panel: 1604 (unt) duné resne à cheval:<br>" pl. 988. 1341 as chevaus defuler: 1730 navrent e defulent à chevaus de randun.  |
| chevaler   | s. m. knight.   |
| chevalers  | } nom. sg. 576 (perist meint) chevaler en estur: 686 deit sufrir leal chevaler:<br>" " 797 uns chevalers gentilz chiet as piez A.: 935 li chevalers Aracle (le vis ad drescé):<br>" " 969 li francs chevaler est demuré: 1159 un chevaler hardi e empernant:<br>" " 1331 cum loial chevaler: 1775 ki avant fu chevaler preuz e alosé.<br>acc. " 980 le gentil chevaler unt aidé.<br>ppr. " 158 au queur feru du chevaler Lungis.<br>voc. " 946 chevaler alosé! 1644 leus chevaler!<br>nom. pl. 844 des pez le defulent chevaler e sergant: 1154 sunt chaeth e peritz chevalers e sergan<br>voc. " 1472 gentilz chevalers! 1534 mi chevaler. |
| chevaucher | v. intr. to ride.<br>infin. 28 palefrei n'ai. à chevaucher: 1290 ne finent à jurnées tut serré chevaucher.  |
| chevaus    | under cheval.   |
| cheveus    | s. m. hair (of the head).   |
| cheveuz    | } acc. pl. 891 les cheveus A. lie: 1514 lur cheveus decirent.   |
| chevoilz   | } prp. " 1388 il n'unt nis un des cheveuz entamé.<br>" " 532 par les chevoilz (l'unt pris): 951 par les cheveus i pent.   |
| chief      | s. m. head; end; in phr. chef de tur, finally, in the end.  |

## GLOSSARY.

xxi

- (chief) nom. sg. 948 A. ki (= cujus) chief est ja du bu coupé.  
 acc. „ 450 le chief li fra voler : 895 fait voler le chef senglant : 950 sun chief (truver) :  
 „ „ 970 le chief (unt osté) : 981 le chief unt au cors mis : 1573 il en perdera le chief.  
 prp. „ 540 à queu chief fust menée (la parole) : 761 au queu chief fust mené (le gusement) :  
 „ „ 562 au chef de tur (fauseté se soille) :  
 „ „ 913 li sunt li oil du chief sailliz : 1175 (li oil li sunt chaet) du chef.
- chiens under chen.  
 chiet v. intr. to fall.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 804 chiet as piez A.  
 pp. mas. pl. 914 (li oil) aval sunt chaetz : 1175 li oil li sunt chaet andui du chef :  
 „ „ „ 1154 sunt chaeth e peritz chevalers.
- choisi v. tr. to choose.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 466 à Deu es dru choisi.
- chose s. f. thing.  
 acc. sg. 444 (mar cumencera) teu chose : 641 chose ne purrunt faire :  
 „ „ 1002 e veirs funt tut parer chose k'est fauseté.
- chucez } v. intr. to go to bed.  
 chucher } infin. 201 A. s'en est alez chucher : 682 n'a mais lit au chucher.  
 chuchez } pp. mas. sg. 223 en mun lit fu chuchez.  
 „ „ pl. 1056 paëns se reposent cuche e endormi :  
 „ „ „ 1412 ne dormirunt chucez en lit suz lincel.
- ci adv. here, hither ; de ci k'à —, from here to —.  
 286 vééz ci : 634 ci vei : 1657 ci ester : 1667 ci sunt morz : 1844 ci finis :  
 457 nus avum fait ci : 558 venuz dust estre ci : 1087 (quist) ci ostel :  
 245 devant le pople ci : 1085 en cest mund vivantz sumes ci.  
 69 [de] ci k'al euue du rin (v. note) : 1264 de ci k'à Burdele :  
 426. 525 par ci va : 996. 1509 par ci passa.
- cief under chief.  
 ciel s. m. heaven.  
 nom. sg. 224 avis m'ert ke li cels se desclot e uvri.  
 acc. „ 1178 cel e terre guvernant : 1437 ciel e terre guie.  
 „ pl. 1482 ki ore regnent es cels.  
 prp. sg. 122 pere du ciel : 367. 965. 1537 regne du ciel : 1323 joie du ciel : 1097 du cel li angere :  
 „ 1226 gloire du cel : 1410 Deus de cel : 1802 sires de terre e du cel estoillé :—  
 „ „ 207 du ciel desendre : 487 du ciel desendi : 658 du ciel tramist : 1061 du cel descendi :  
 „ „ 1064 li beus angeres (desendent) du cel : 1180 (un rais) (descendant) du cel lusant :—  
 „ „ 38. 167. 264. 318. eu ciel (munter) : 331 eu ciel vi : 352. 822. 924. 1183 (eu ciel) (regner) :  
 „ „ 900. 1732 eu ciel (porter) : 1016 regne en cel esteillé :  
 „ „ 1352 s'en vunt eu ciel : 1521 sunt eu ciel acoilli : 1693 en cel entrer :—  
 „ „ 776. 938 vers le ciel drescé : 1704 vers lu ciel regarde.
- cil pron. dem. that ; he, she ; A, absolutely,—B, qualifying subst. following.  
 (A) mas. nom. sg. 118 cil,—à ki'l plut à lui (v. note).  
 „ „ „ 302. 528. 591 celui ki.  
 „ acc. „ 43. 130. 500. 736. 930 celui ki.  
 „ nom. pl. 650 ceus i acurent : 1762 ceus, k'en cest mund (v. note).  
 „ acc. „ 1557 ceus ki : 1640 trestuz ceus : 1643 ceus : 1667 ceus ki.  
 „ obl. „ 1679 là cuvendra il trestuz ceus demurer (v. note).  
 „ prp. „ 928 n'eit ja part de ceus ki : 1044 sucuable à ceus ki.  
 fem. nom. sg. 133 cele ert esbaile : 142 l'ottreit cele : 1260 furent andui cist e cele.  
 (B) mas. acc. „ 50 ceu Jesu héent : 809 ceu Deu n'ai servi : 857 ceu jur : 1086 querum ceu crestien ki :  
 „ „ „ 1157 cel mal restorez : 1264 ceu tafur (v. note).  
 „ prp. „ 541 en cel estrange atur : 1512 de ceu tafur : 1811 à ceu tens :  
 fem. nom. sg. 536 se curuce cele gent malurée : 725 cele mort apent.  
 „ acc. „ 115 cele part aler : 570 (engettez) cele croiz : 746 cele sentence unt confermé.  
 „ prp. „ 1262 de cele lei nuvele : 1712 en cele regiun.
- circumcis v. tr. to circumcise.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 145 fu au jur oitisme eu temple circumcis.
- cist pron. dem. this ; he, she, it ; A, absol.,—B, qualifying subst. follg. ; n'a cist ki, there is no one  
 who . . . [1703. 1802 cist.
- (A) mas. nom. sg. 30. 33. 135. 247. 352. 486. 492. 758. 807. 892. 944. 955. 960. 1260. 1440. 1459. 1629.  
 „ „ „ 9. 263. 660. 734. 799. 806 (dunt). 1003 (de). 1049. 1122. 1174. 1293. 1314. cist ki.  
 „ „ „ 1447 n'est autre deu for cist ki . . . (v. note).

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| (cist)   | mas. nom. sg. 650. 1303. 1420. n'a cist ki ne . . . (obefst), (seit), (est). [1819 c]                   |
|          | " " pl. 503. 518. 531. 1105. 1158. 1192. 1233. 1240. 1285. 1350 bis. 1352. 1488. 1500. 15               |
|          | " " " 739. 1790. cist de la cité : 1394 cist de la terre.   |
|          | " " " 629. 634. 781. 848. 1494 (pur). 1551. 1735. 1788 cist ki.   |
|          | " acc. " 1722 ces i enveit Deus.  |
|          | " ntr. " sg. 373 il out trestut cest achevé.  |
| (B)      | mas. nom. " 524 cist faus truantz ki : 571 cist enchantur ki : 708 cist grantz maus :                   |
|          | " " " 996 cist pelerin lettré ki : 1143. 1245 cist maus : 1255 cist deus k' : 1281 cist voler           |
|          | " " " 1509 cist nigromanciens ki : 1556 cist Jesus ki : 1568 cist faus enginneür :                      |
|          | " " " 1576 bis. cist baratz, cist turmentz : 1579 cist clers : 1619 cist turment.                       |
|          | " acc. " 1307 cest prude ber à ki : 1359. 1647 cest mortel encumbrer : 1581 cest ovre.                  |
|          | " prp. " 63. 98 (en). 459 (de). 995 (par) cest pais : 1051 de cest secle ke :                           |
|          | " " " 1085. 1199. 1319. 1475. 1623. 1680. 1762 en cest mund :   |
|          | " " " 1406 de cest travail : 1652 de cest grant mal.  |
|          | " nom. pl. 1608 cist pautener vassal : 1715 cist mescreant felun : 1745 cist pautener tirant.           |
|          | " acc. " 569 engettez ces drapeus : 1510 ces grantz maus basti.   |
|          | " prp. " 469 de ces paëns : 1540 par ces champs : 1570 à ces mais.                                      |
|          | fem. nom. sg. 277 ceste avisiun (k'est ke signifie) (v. note).  |
|          | " acc. " 8. 605 ceste croiz : 604 ceste moie vesture : 1224 ceste vie : 1284 ceste grant busoîn         |
|          | " prp. " 291 en ceste croiz : 500 en ceste cuntrée : 579 de cest grant foleür :                         |
|          | " " " 745 à ceste mort : 1345 de cest (v. note) cumpainnie : 1444 en ceste vie :                        |
|          | " " " 1453 en ceste voie : 1588 à ceste sumunse : 1812 de ceste estoire.                                |
| cité     | } s. f. city.   |
| citez    | } nom. sg. 537 la cité en est tute (esmüe) : 752 à pou n'est voidé li temples e citez.                  |
|          | acc. " 415 la cité V. guverna : 1419 (envair) u cité u chastel.   |
|          | prp. " 21 de la cité un haut mareschal : 588 de la cité la flur : 739. 1790 cist de la cité :           |
|          | " " 754 deus de la cité : 1780 li princes de la cité :  |
|          | " " 11 il vent à V. une cité nobile : 480 de la cité issi : 750 hors de la cité :                       |
|          | " " 1025 vunt s'en en lur cité : 1152 dehors la cité : 1414 à V. lur cité natural :                     |
|          | " " 1441 (de V. sui), la cité enrichie : 1585 en la cité : 1739 à V. lur cité : 1832 vers R. la         |
|          | acc. pl. 586 (consirer) terres e citez grant, fiez, chasteus, e tur.                                    |
| toiein   | } s. m. citizen.  |
| citoien  | } nom. sg. 547 ne fuisseis citoien de parenté majur.  |
| citoiens | } acc. " 19 (trove le seingnur), nobile citoien en atur festival.                                       |
|          | voc. " 285 A. citoien nobiles de parage !   |
|          | nom. pl. 713 sunt assemblé trestuit li citoiein : 1119 wnt li citoien : 1271 mil citoien nus failent    |
|          | (pred.), 1125 tuit fuimes citoiens e riches e menant (de V.).   |
|          | prp. " 93 fuisseis des citoiens ja recunéü : 1031 des citoiens en ad bien mil u plus numbré.            |
|          | voc. " 1076 citoiens, vesin, parent, ami ! 1229, e vus, citoiens gentiliz !                             |
| clame    | } v. tr. to name ; claim.   |
| clames   | } ind. pres. 2 sg. 583 reni Jesu ke clames fiz Deu.   |
| clamé    | " " 3 " 79 fiz d' une pucele, k'em clame Jesu.  |
|          | app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 955 cist ne vus deit faillir, à seingnur l'as clamé.                             |
| clarté   | s. f. brightness, splendour.  |
|          | nom. sg. 265 gloire e clarté les esceint e fluri : 495 du solail parut la clarté k'est levée.           |
| cler     | adj. clear, bright (of colour, or sound) ; faire cler (by zeugma), to be shining.                       |
|          | mas. nom. sg. 877 (li roisseus) plus clers ke n'est argentz : 992 par unt le los Jesu clers est e eshaü |
|          | " " " 1060 un feu ki plus ert clers ke solailz de midi.   |
|          | " prp. " 680 buus d'or cler : 1664 tresor de argent e de or cler.                                       |
|          | fem. nom. sg. 1167 funtainne freide e clere est surse.  |
|          | " prp. " 1182 (angeres i aparurent) à clere voiz chantant.  |
|          | adv. 691 (solail) ki tant fist chaut e cler : 1353 (li angere) haut chantent e cler.                    |
| clerc    | } s. m. a clerk, clergyman.   |
| clercs   | } nom. sg. 15 vent s'en li clers : 24 li clers le salue : 183 adunc respondi li clers :                 |
|          | " " 322 (A.) l'entent cum clerc fait sa lescun : 493 s'en part li clers :                               |
|          | " " 600 li clercs n'est pas desleals : 613 ça fust li clers venuz : 1193 clers es :                     |
|          | " " 1558 li clercs ne fait pas à despire : 1579 cist clers de puteire damage est k'il ne pent           |
|          | " " 1754 li clers fu prechant la lei crestiene.   |
|          | acc. " 1291 unt le clerc truvé : 1364 aient fait mener le clerc :                                       |
|          | " " 1407 rettent Apl. le clerc oriental : 1738 amerroient le clerc, mort u vivant.                      |
|          | prp. " 1271 au clerc d'utre mer se sunt alié.   |
| clere    | under cler.   |

- gastre** s. m. cleric-aster, wretched cleric.  
 prp. sg. 1247 (cist maus surt) par un clergastre avolez ki par terres sautele.  
 (877. 992. 1060) under cler.
- I.** under cleric.  
**II.** v. tr. to close.
- fichez** ppp. mas. sg. 162 li sepulchres estoit ben clos e ben garni.  
 v. tr. to fix by nails.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 6 (uns cors) penduz e cloufichez: 88 (estre) à un fust cloufichez.
- is** s. m. nail.  
 prp. pl. 237 à clous le afferma, encroa, e pendu.  
 dem. pron. ntr. sg. that, that (thing, word, matter, circumstance, &c.); only used absol. in nom. (or pred., where it often means 'to this effect,')—in obl. cases either absol., or followed by rel. clause.  
 nom. 192 ço ne reçoit sen: 674. 1292 ço fu sun mester: 732 ço mustre:  
 „ 1169 ço fu la vertu: 1254 ço est la lei faiele: 1279 trestut ço puet aver mester:  
 „ 1320 ço est nostre sentence: 1334 ço est: 1693 ço est la porte: 1694 ço fait renaistre.  
 „ 1302 si ço nun (= si ço ne puet aver mester, as in 1279).  
 acc. 68. 189. 279. 429. 468. 606. 619. 645. 685. 721. 774. 781. 815. 834. 1084. 1155.  
 „ 1184. 1236. 1254. 1257. 1272. 1310. 1325. 1332. 1348. 1382. 1441. 1492. 1564. 1639. 1697 ço.  
 prp. 209. 373. 1165 apres ço: 42. 77. 457. 1128 de ço: 452 de trestut ço:  
 „ 589. 616 de tut ço: 747. 916 de ço: 1187. 1446 pur ço: 1268 sur ço.
- es** s. m. coffer.  
 prp. sg. 1288 or portent e argent en cofres à sumer.
- es** s. f. quilt, [Lat. culcita puncta].  
 (prp.) pl. 682 de soie (à ?) coïltes pointes n'a mais lit au chucher (v. note).
- mun** adj. common.  
 mas. nom. sg. 742 (hom) ki est commun enemi.  
 „ prp. „ 1699 tuit i acurent à un voler commun.
- munal** adj. public, known to all.  
 mas. nom. sg. 22 n'i out plus cuneüz ne nus plus communal.
- mune** s. f. community (assembly?).  
 nom. sg. 737 li prince e la commune ne l'unt pas otrié.
- munement** adv. in common, all together.  
 1105 e cist communement respunt à un cri.  
 } v. tr. to confirm (decree, sacrament); to establish (in the faith).  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1257 la prophecie d'anciens ço conferme e saele.  
 infn. 1643 (cumençe à precher) e ceus en la creance J. cunfermer.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 371 en l'amur Deu l'a par sermun confermé.  
 „ „ „ 3 pl.) 746 cele sentence unt joure e viel confermé.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 404 des sacrementz d'iglise,—cum il sunt cunfermez.
- essium** s. f. confession.  
 acc. sc. 326 de ses errurs fait veraie cunfessium: 1806 pernent confessium de folie e pecché.
- usium** s. f. confusion.  
 prp. sg. 1717 de mettre mei à confusium.
- questeur** s. m. conqueror.  
 nom. pl. 563 (tun lignage) ki grant conqueteür de R. (furent ?) nez.
- sirer** v. tr. to acquire, win.  
 infn. 585 tu en purras consirer gueredun e honur: 1663 granz bens\* e honur cunsirer.
- solacium** s. f. consolation.  
 acc. sg. 1714 m'enveit de angeres consolacium.
- ruvure** s. f. fiction, deceit, mere invention.  
 nom. sg. 598 semblance est e fausseté purpens e cuntrevure: 1258 mes truïe est e contruvure.
- verti** v. tr. to convert (to the faith); to change (joy into tears).  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1086 crestien ki A. converti: 1501 en lermes e grant duel lur joie converti.  
 infn. 381 (m'en vois) sarracins cunvertir: 1223 par avisium tei à lui cunvertir (vout).
- lewon** s. m. cordwain, leather.  
 prp. sg. 1828 sanz chauceüre de cordewon caprin.
- nelin** n. pr. Cornelius, Corineus (in Wace's Brut, v. note).  
 nom. 1836 en l'eille ke cunquist Brutus e Cornelin.
- oral** } adj. bodily, possessed of a body; belonging to, inflicted on, the body.  
**oreus** } mas. nom. sg. 1475 (tant mar fustes nez) corporeus: 1609 tut est esculé l'entail corporal.  
 „ prp. pl. 1536 pur turmentz corporeus.  
 s. m. body.



|           |                       |   |
|-----------|-----------------------|---|
| (cors)    | nom. sg.              | 5 uns cors d'un mortal (fu furmez) : 959 li cors soit posez en sarcu marbrin :              |
|           | " "                   | 840 tut le cors (m'est feble) : 1014 le cors est trebuché : 1454 le cors m'est feble :      |
|           | " "                   | 975 sis cors est restoré : 1470 si cors est las, mais sis bons quors (frois est).           |
|           | acc.                  | 244 sauf tun cors demeine : 668 le cors pener : 670 sun cors grever :                       |
|           | " "                   | 813 à vus m'alme e mun cors abandun : 853 mes sul A. i est, le cors e les pez nu :          |
|           | " "                   | 923 tun cors livras : 941 suvans le cors A. : 952 le cors (truver) : 953 k'il garisse tun c |
|           | " "                   | 956 sun cors gar ben : 973 au seint cors tucher le martir (v. note) :                       |
|           | " "                   | 991 depuis k'il out le cors lu martir tuché : 1218 sun cors livrer <sup>d</sup> :           |
|           | " "                   | 1616 batre sun seint cors real : 1673 mun cors garir :                                      |
|           | " "                   | 1701 le cors brisent : 1749 le cors (sustrait) : 1752 mist le cors en terre.                |
|           | prp.                  | 365 (hem) au cors u au quor maufé :   |
|           | " "                   | 971 au cors l'ad mis : 981 le chief unt au cors mis :—                                      |
|           | " "                   | 362 les faitz du cors : 838 du cors le remenant : 1445 apres la mort du cors :              |
|           | " "                   | 1602 char de cors bestial :—  |
|           | " "                   | 257 du cors sanc e ewe hissi : 653 li sancs ki s'espand, ist (du cors en plusurs lius) :    |
|           | " "                   | 896 (sanc) ki du cors est flaschiz : 1186 (sanc) de sun cors esculant :—                    |
|           | " "                   | 661 eu cors m'alme mist : 842 ne remeint sein ne entier eu cors.                            |
|           | nom. pl.              | 1371 les cors (beus devenent) : 1376 les cors plus blancs devenent (ke de chemise n'est gu  |
|           | acc.                  | 1375 k'avant les cors out teint : 1387 les cors unt gardé : 1395 les cors unt honuré :      |
|           | " "                   | 1548 as (= à les) cors garder : 1550 les cors defendi : 1755 les cors ad enterré :          |
|           | " "                   | 1547 mil cors i truvass[mes] :  |
|           | prp.                  | 1561 (ne feist teu mescinement) des cors detrenchez.  |
| costal    | adj.                  | of the side (ribs).   |
|           | mas. acc. sg.         | 1612 teinte en a la peitrine, le dos e flaunc costal.                                       |
| Costentin | n. pr.                | Constantine (the Great).  |
|           | gen.                  | 1825 pur tut l'or Costentin.  |
| costez    | s. m.                 | side (of the body).   |
|           | prp. pl.              | 7 avau l'un des costez raa li sancs.  |
| cotun     | s. m.                 | cotton.   |
|           | nom. sg.              | 1720 (angeres) plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun.  |
|           | prp.                  | 681 lit à cotun (v. note).  |
| coup      | s. m.                 | blow, stroke.   |
|           | acc. sg.              | 913 au = (à le) coup duner (v. note) : 1001 coup desturnent de mace.                        |
|           | prp.                  | 895 au coup li fait voler le chief.   |
| coupé     | v. tr.                | to cut off.   |
|           | ppp. mas. sg.         | 948 chief est ja du bu coupé.   |
| craire    |                       | under creire.   |
| creance   | s. f.                 | faith, creed.   |
|           | nom. sg.              | 886 est la nostre creance (maubailliz) : 1383 ci'st la dreite creance (v. note).            |
|           | acc.                  | 646 A. lur creance e lur loi si despiist.   |
|           | prp.                  | 1643 ceus en la creance Jesu cunfermer.   |
| creature  | s. f.                 | creature.   |
|           | nom. sg.              | 593 est li creaturs plus haut, u sūe creature ?   |
|           | (pred.)               | 874 ta creature est tut n'eit tei Deu rekeneu.  |
| creaturs  | s. m.                 | creator.  |
|           | nom. sg.              | 593 queus est li creaturs plus haut, u sūe creature ?                                       |
| creient   | v. tr.                | to believe; believe in; trust; think.   |
| creire    | ind. pres.            | 1 sg. 378 de vus croi estre seur : 609 en Jesu croi : 964 bien le croi de fi :              |
| creit     | " "                   | 1455 bien croi ta prière ert oīe : 1569 nel croi plus ke vent.                              |
|           | " "                   | 2 " 552 ore croiz ke va prechant un estrange tafur.   |
|           | " "                   | 3 " 189 ki ço ne croit : 429 me croit : 717 en li creit et se fie : 1383 en Jesu creit.     |
|           | " "                   | pl. 14 en Apolin creient : 1557 en lui croient.   |
|           | prt.                  | sg. 899 à celée crut eu seint nun.  |
|           | " "                   | 1 pl. 1146 creūmes ke de sa enprise fust (repentant).                                       |
|           | " "                   | 3 " 566 en noz deus crurent.  |
|           | infin.                | 185 tu la trinité voz craire : 210 quancke à crestien croire est mester :                   |
|           | " "                   | 1238 la trinité ke crere (cuvent à crestien) : 1259 ne fait plus à creire k'au vent.        |
| cremu     | v. tr.                | to fear.  |
|           | pp. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) | 1395 les cors unt honuré reduté e cremu.  |
| crere     |                       | under creire.   |
| cregance  | s. f.                 | growth.   |
|           | prp. sg.              | 1379 grantz de crespance.   |

# GLOSSARY.

xxv

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ant         | under crest.   |
| piz         | adj. curled (v. note in loc.)  |
|             | mas. prp. pl. 891 les cheveux A. lie par les focuns crespiz.                                 |
| t           | v. intr. to grow.  |
|             | ind. pres. 3 sg. 1819 le honur Jesu crest.   |
|             | periph. pres. ptc. 1172 un arbrusen qui eu munt fu cresent.                                  |
| tien        | under crestiens.   |
| tiene       | adj. christian.  |
| tiens       | fem. prp. sg. 1754 (obeisant) à la lei crestiene : 1808 de la lei crestiene estre endocriné, |
|             | s. m. a christian.   |
|             | nom. sg. 898 (la croiz prist) uns crestiens gentilz : 1749 un crestien le cors (sustrait),   |
|             | (pred.) „ 180 ke crestiens deveingne : 420 crestiens est.                                    |
|             | acc. „ 510 le crestien demandent : 1086 querum ceu crestien.                                 |
|             | prp. „ 210 à crestien est mester (croire) : 1239 cuvent à crestien.                          |
|             | nom. pl. 979 crestiens plusurs cuvert e celé (unt aidé) : 998 li crestien en sunt apris.     |
|             | acc. „ 1595 à sermun entent crestiens nuveus (v. note).                                      |
|             | prp. „ 1305 li un des crestiens (respunt).   |
|             | „ „ 1462 mut est li Deus as crestiens de grant seignurie.                                    |
| tienté      | s. f. christianity.  |
|             | nom. sg. 1027 quident ke destruit i seit crestienté.   |
| ümes        | under creire.  |
| ré          | v. tr. to thrust out (eyes); intr. to be split (of the earth).                               |
| ver         | infin. 696 (veisez) les grantz paluz secchir e la terre crever.                              |
| vez         | ppp. mas. sg. 875 du munt k'est crevez e fendu.  |
|             | „ „ pl. 731 li oil crevé li soient, eit la vüe perie.  |
|             | s. m. cry, shout.  |
|             | nom. sg. 883 est ja levez noise e bruit e criz.  |
|             | acc. „ 249 haut getta un cri : 620 grant cri e bruit fait unt : 1500 funt grant noise e cri. |
|             | prp. „ 1105 communement respunt à un cri.  |
|             | acc. pl. 1440 ne laist cist ke ses cris ne eshaue e multiplie.                               |
| crié        | under criër I.   |
| ie          | s. f. shouting.  |
|             | prp. sg. 505 à hautes manaces e grant bruit e criée.   |
| nt          | under criër II.  |
| ir I.       | v. tr. to create.  |
|             | ind. pret. 3 sg. 528 ki cria la terre e mer salée : 637 cria tut le mund :                   |
|             | „ „ „ 661 moi cria e en mun cors m'alme mist.  |
|             | infin. 29. 118 ki nus dein(g)na criër : 1309 ki nus plut tuz criër.                          |
|             | app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 783 quancke il ad crié.   |
| ir II.      | v. intr. to shout; to ask (pardon); faire criër, to announce publicly,                       |
| trum        | ind. pres. 3 pl. 859 criënt e bréent : 863 fremissent e criënt.                              |
|             | „ fut. I „ 246 toi tuz aürum e criërum merci.  |
|             | infin. 1439 la rüte des S. de criër le chastie : 1584 lores fait criër real cumandement.     |
| ninal       | adj. pagan; savage.  |
|             | mas. nom. pl. 1600 un peel en terre afichent li paiën criminal.                              |
|             | fem. prp. sg. 12 (cité) entuschée de la lei criminal,  |
| st, Cristz  | under Jesu,  |
| stal        | s. m. crystal, precious stone.   |
| stals       | nom. sg. 4 n'i out acastonée ne gemme ne cristal.  |
|             | „ „ 901 (esperitz) purs e esmirables cum cristals polits.                                    |
|             | under cri.   |
| i, croient, | croire, croit I. croiz I. (525), under creire.   |
| ät II.      | (1185. 1618) under croiz.  |
| iz II.      | s. f. a cross.   |
|             | nom. sg. 897 la croiz e li tertre est fluriz.  |
|             | acc. „ 8 ceste croiz aüre : 284 sa croiz li ad mustré : 286 vééz ci la croiz :               |
|             | „ „ 323 ad la croiz veüe : 491 ma croiz vus doins : 513 ad sa croiz levée :                  |
|             | „ „ 535 A. sa croiz retent : 570 (engettez) cele croiz : 605 ceste croiz jo retenc :         |
|             | „ „ 898 la croiz prist e musca : 1112 la croiz of eus portent : 1122 la croiz porte :        |
|             | „ „ 1135 vostre croiz retenir : 1176 seisi sa croiz : 1185 vééz ci la croit :                |
|             | „ „ 1201 la croiz les veit tenir : 1797 la croiz Jesu aürent.                                |
|             | prp. „ 412 à la croiz A. s'agenoilla :—  |
|             | „ „ 200 davan sa croiz la nuit en urajsuns despent :—  |

- (croiz II.) prp. sg. 90 de croiz oster : 245 de la croiz desent : 261 de la croiz fu oster :—  
 „ „ 209 la vie en la croiz achever : 291 cum veiz en ceste croiz figurée la image :—  
 „ „ 37 en croiz murir : 502 murut en haute croiz drescée : 1448 en croiz murut :—  
 „ „ 87 estre en croiz pendu : 1508 pendi : 1618 en croit le pendirent li Giü desaloial :—  
 „ „ 157 (fu) en croiz mis : 289 en croiz lui mistrent li Giüe de putage :—  
 „ „ 344 pur Deu en croiz pené : 427 ki Giüe en croiz penerent :  
 „ „ 759 en croiz fu pené : 1798 en croiz murut pené :—  
 „ „ 719 k'em A. en croiz crucifie : 778 vi estre en croiz posé :—  
 „ „ 931. 1496 en croiz mort sufri : 1256 mort sufri en croiz dure e cruële :—  
 „ „ 1451 d'iluec esmeüz of la croiz.  
 voc. „ 1205 (bis) croiz gloriuse ! croiz ki tant desir !  
 „ „ 1206 croiz plus desirable k'esmeraude ! 1207 croiz tant gloriuse !
- crucifi s. m. figure of Christ crucified.  
 nom. sg. 1112 (la croiz) ü fu le crucifi.  
 acc. „ 323 quant ad la croiz veüe e le crucifi en sun.
- crucifie } v. tr. to crucify.  
 crucifié } subj. pres. 3 sg. 719 si en droitz k'em A. en croiz crucifie.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 716 ki crucifié fu eu país de Sulie.  
 „ sg. (obl.) 947 mar reclamation le deu crucifié : 1654 au deu crucifié (se sunt abaunduné).
- cruël } adj. cruel.  
 cruële } mas. nom. sg. 229 (un poples) e cruël e hardi (vint) : 445 li tirantz crüeus (entendi).  
 „ „ 708 dura cist grantz maus tant cruël e tant fer.  
 acc. „ 306 le pueple ke veistes tant cruël e felun.  
 prp. „ 1131 (encusez) à un cruël tirant.  
 voc. „ 1646 tres cruël pautener !  
 „ nom. pl. 1356 (paëns) plus crüeus e irez ke n'est urs u sengler.  
 „ „ 1404 sunt curucez li sarrazin cruël : 1467 se reposent les sarrazins crüeus :  
 „ (pred.) „ 1333 tant sunt il plus crüeus e plus fier : 1476 estes crüeus, durs e desnatureus.  
 prp. pl. 469 (huni) de ces paëns crüeus.  
 fem. acc. sg. 1256 mort sufri dure e cruële.  
 „ prp. „ 523 dient en hauste voiz e à cruël gorgée : 1366 (ocire) à la plus cruële mort :  
 „ „ 607 pur nule mort tant cruële e dure.
- crüeument adv. cruelly.  
 235 des paumes à la face crüeument feri.
- crüeus under cruel.  
 crüeuté } s. f. cruelty.  
 crüeutez } acc. sg. 385 trop friez crüeutez.  
 prp. „ 1409 les meins li unt lié à crüeuté e duel.  
 acc. pl. 614 jo cunus voz crüeutez, custusmes e porture.
- crurent, crut I. (899) under creire.  
 crut II. (153) under crest.  
 cuard } adj. cowardly.  
 cuardz } mas. nom. sg. 474 ne te osera nuire ne cuard ne hardi.  
 „ voc. pl. 887 fous, cuardz, failliz !
- cuchez under chucher.  
 culur s. f. colour.  
 acc. sg. 160 mua lune culur, devint li solailz bis : 543 de ire e mautalent tut müe la culur.
- cum conj. as, like ; as if ; how ; while, so long as.  
 A, *introducing case sentences of subj. or pred.—with verbs of seeing, showing, telling, seeming, etc. :—*  
 207 avis lui est cum D. deingna : 398. 399. 400. 401. 403. 404 cum fu, &c. : 412 vit cum A.  
 s'agenoilla : 413 cum il guerpi M. : 421 vi cum il se humilia : 556 entenc cum sa doctrine folage  
 est : 1028 ne sevent cum Deus l'ad devisé : 1810 mustrer cum Deus les a revisité.  
 B, *in adverbial sentences,—modal, 1. of qualitative likeness or similarity, with following (a) substantive,*  
 (βγδε) *clause :—*  
 1. (a, 1) 66 en enfer gist cum bucs : 91 posez en sarcu cum un de nus morteus : 506 vunt curant cum gent ki  
 s'aturne : 510 vunt querant cum gent desmesurée : 554 bis. binnez cum luz u cum gupilz : 825 fre-  
 missent cum liuns : 864 escrient cum lu : 1260 cum autres morteus furent cist e cele : 1285 s'en  
 vunt cum ost bani : 1418 sunt grand pueple cum sumuns à cenbel : 1429 li sancs curt cum ewe de  
 ruissel : 1531 li sancs cum un roiseus se espaundi : 1602 la buële sachent cum liuns : 1698 flam-  
 boient cum saerpent : 1826 à Jesu me sui rendu cum mi veisin.  
 (a, 2) *as appositive concept, (in the shape, quality, nature, capacity of, etc.) :—*  
 101 tu regneras cum sis amis : 137 ki toi cumme mere vudra enumber : 165 J. releva cume sires  
 poëstifs : 282 Deu primes enmercie cum lettrez : 559 bis. (venuz) cum maistre e cum certain pre-

- (cum) cheür: 987 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi: 1087 (quist ostel) cum esgarez: 1164 cum mort le lessames: 1179 (A. est) of lui cum si leal servant: 1331 (saisiz) cum loial chevaler: 1365 (mener le clerc) cum sacrifice: 1471 (faire la busoingne J.) cum sis hem leus: 1505 gisez cum charoinne guerpi: 1567 a dit cum losengers ki sun errur defent: 1615 liër se lessa cum larrun desloial.
- (a, 3) *as secondary predicate after 'recognised':—*  
1232 cum Deu recunustre.
- (β) *with clause following, verb being—1, expressed; 2, accompanied by correlative; 3, omitted; 4, supplied by the neutral 'faire':—*  
(1) 391 dumurez est cum A. li avoit proie: 1820 la geste ai, cum la vi, escrit.  
(2) 143 tut issi cum vus recunt: 441 teu vengeance cum il apendra: 689 en teu manere cum m'orrez recunter: 1519 n'est pas si cum vus le quidez: 1583 si haut vengement cum prendre apent: 1620 n'est pas cist turment tal cum Deus pur moi sufri.  
(3) 50 ceu J. héent cum aloue esperver: 1478 il vus apele cum pastur ses aigneus: 1606 l'enchacent cum à chemin jurnal (v. note).  
(4) 317 relever cum fait li liunceus: 322 l'entent cum clerc fait sa lesçun: 889 A. prent cum fait lu la berbiz: 1192 cum funt cist autre, batesme demant: 1408 pris l'unt cum li lu fait aignel: 1611 li sancs raa cum fait li roisseus.
- (γ) *with parenthetic clause:—*  
297 fai lui—cum fere deiz—lingance: 958 fai—cum faire doit:—ke il seit enterré: 1559 ne fait pas à despire,—cum meint quide.
- (δ) *with demonstrative pronoun introducing a relative clause:—*  
9 ceste croiz aüre cum cist ki ert amis J: 591 respund cum celui ki n'a cure: 660 force me doinst il cum cist ki poisantz est.
- (ε) *with hypohetic clause assumed (with or without si):—*  
795 enters e seins, cum geü ussent dormant: 1543 (les restora seins) cum si il geüsents vifs: 1621 se rejoist cum se il n'ust mal.
- II. *of quantity with tant:—*  
891 tant sufri cum veiz: 638 pur tant cum portereit de fin or: 1569 (tant saet) cum nuls dire purra.
- III. *of degree, usually without correlative:—*  
349 bis. trespasable est li mundz, cum est la flur u cum l'erbe: 684 roche si dure cum acier: 901 purs cum cristals politz: 902 raant cum solailz: 990 legger cum oisel enpenné: 1005 ligger cum uns osturs mué: 1145 megres e pales cum penant: 1147 raed e estable cum fer u aimant: 1357 senglantz cum liun.
- IV. *= in proportion as:—*  
1586 cum il aiment lur vie.
- C, *in adverbial sentences,—temporal (α, point of time, β, duration, γ, interval):—*  
(α) 1703 cum il estoit en mortel passiun.  
(β) 606 tant cum vie me dure: 1085 tant cum vivantz sumes ci.  
(γ) 1343 tant cum li pere va: 1687 tant cum il lui plest espace otroier.
- cumande, cumandé under cumander.  
cumandement s. m. commandment, proclamation.  
acc. sg. 1584 lores fait criër real cumandement.
- cumandent } v. tr. to command; to commend, recommend.  
cumander } ind. pres. 1 sg. 251 en tes meins mun esperit cumant: 488 à lui vus cumant, e abandun, e li:  
" " " 813 à vus m'alme e mun cors abandun e cumant.  
" " " 3 " 30 cumande entrer: 496 cumande (sa mesnée ke la maisun A. seit cerchée):  
" " " 649 cumande ke batu seit: 688 les elementz cumande (venger le tort):  
" " " 728 entendez ke raisuns cumande e veut e prie: 1283, cumande k'en W. (aillent):  
" " " 1640 cumande decoler.  
" " " 3 pl. 665 (en prisun) le cumandent getter.  
" " " infin. 1276 s'il vus plaist cumander.
- cumandeür s. m. commander.  
nom. pl. 564 ki furent du mund cumandeür.
- cumant I. under cumander.  
cumant II. } s. m. command (assigned task), order.  
cumanz } acc. sg. 799 cist out (receü) le cumant de decoler A.: 1196 fere le tuen cumant.  
prp. " 1385 par sun cumant est un grant lu venu.  
dat. pl. 1215 à mes cumanz tant leument obeir.
- cume (165) under cum.  
cumençail s. m. beginning.  
acc. sg. 1812 de ceste estoire vi le cumençail e fin.  
prp. " 55 regnera sanz cumençail e fin.
- cumence, cumencée under cumencer.

- cumencement s. m. commencement.  
 prp. sg. 181 di moi ke ferai tut au cumencement ?
- cumencer } v. tr. to begin, commence.  
 cumencera } ind. pres. 2 sg. 1308 à ki tu cumences tant viument à tencer.  
 cumences } " " 3 " 31 cumence à demander : 133 cumence à esmerveiller : 1642 cumence à precher :—  
 " " " 42 cumence esmerveiller : 103 cumence (desploier sun sermun) :—  
 " " " 915 le jur A. cumence : 1746 lores cumence li bruit.  
 " fut. " " 443 mar ja cumencera nus autres teu chose.  
 infin. 1688 retraire te cuvent e par tens cumencer.
- cument } app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 518 unt grant noise cumencée.  
 adv. interrog. how.  
 43 cument, dist il, oses tu celui numer ?
- cumme (137) under cum.  
 cumpainnie s. f. company, society.  
 prp. sg. 134 (kar ne vout espruver) cumpainnie (de barun) : 1227 (ateindre) à vostre cumpainnie :  
 " " 1345 de cest cumpainnie (ne failli ke un sul) : 1446 (assemblame) gent en une cumpainnie.
- cumpainnun } s. m. companion, associate.  
 cumpainnuns } nom. sg. 67 Apolin gist en enfer (cunpains e vesin) lez Sathan.  
 cumpainun } acc. " 1707 veit A. sun cumpainnun.  
 nom. pl. 318 of lui si cumpainun (munterent).  
 acc. " 1435 ses cumpainnuns sivre : 1753 ses cumpainnuns martirs (mist en terre).
- cumprent v. tr. to contain.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1589 tant i a gent li chemins nes cumprent.
- cunbatre v. tr. to fight.  
 infin. 1029 fort est à cunbatre à flot k'est surundé.
- conduseit v. tr. to conduct, accompany.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 481 ki bien le conduseit treis arpentz e demi.
- cunestable s. m. constable, ruler.  
 acc. sg. 1040 ne dute mais tirantz, prince ne cunestable.
- cunestablie s. f. troop, company.  
 prp. sg. 1450 mil fumes d'iluec esmeüz en une cunestablie.
- cuneüz under cunustre.
- cunfermer, cunfermez under confermer.
- cunfessiun under confessiun.
- cunforte v. tr. to comfort.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 59 ki garde e cunforte le poure e le frarin : 284 ki le cunforte e suage.
- cunfundu v. tr. to confound.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 871 quant eu desert tis poples de sei fu cunfundu.
- cungé s. m. permission to depart.  
 acc. sg. 374 le cungé li ad requis e demandé.
- cunoissance s. f. (carnal) acquaintance ; consciousness (life).  
 prp. sg. 141 sanz cunoissance d'umme u repruver : 1371 les cors ki ne estoient de nule cunussance
- cunpains under cumpainnun.
- cunpere v. tr. to buy, pay for.  
 subj. pres. 3 sg. 1581 (plus ne mangera) ke il ne cunpere cest ovre chèrement.
- cunquist v. tr. to conquer.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1836 en l'eille ke cunquist Brutus e Cornelin.
- cunrei s. m. arrangement (of precaution).  
 nom. sg. 428 si cunrei n'en est pris, grant duel ensurdera.
- cunseil } s. m. advice ; deliberation.  
 cunseilz } acc. sg. 116 Sathan ki (i. e. cujus) cunseil lur plust escuter : 1268 à vus cunsel sur co demant.  
 cunsel } " pl. 395 iluec unt lur segreiz e cunseilz celez : 411 lur faitz e lur cunseilz of e avisa.  
 cunsirer under consirer.
- cunta, cuntasmes under cunter.
- cunte s. m. enumeration.  
 prp. sg. 1545 (cuntasmes) à cert cunte establi.
- cunté, cuntée under cunter.
- cuntenciun s. f. contention.  
 prp. sg. 1713 ù est vie sanz mort, pais sanz cuntenciun.
- cuntenement s. m. manner of life.  
 acc. sg. 177 ne sai vostre lei ne cuntenement.
- cuntenu v. tr. to contain, amount to.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1403 neuf centz e nunante neuf la somme ad cuntenu.

- v. tr. to enumerate; to narrate.  
ind. pret. 3 sg. 416 la nuvele descuvri e cunta : 1493 l'aventure cunta e descuvri.  
" " 1 pl. 1545 nuz les cuntasmes tuz à cert cunte.  
" infin. 214 sa avisiun à lui apertement cunter (va).  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 70 la [estoire n'ert (v. note)] cuntée en frances e latin.  
} v. tr. to twist out of shape; (ppp. =) adj. deformed, awry.  
} mas. nom. sg. 1772 ke il ne fust du cors cuntrait, defiguré : 1776 ore est un cuntraitz.  
prp. against.  
229 un poples cuntre lui e cruël e hardi (vint) : 1764 soiez cuntre diable lur escu e guarant :  
s. f. country.  
pp. sg. 500 en ceste cuntrée d'un deu nuvel preche.  
nt v. intr. to contradict (dat.)  
prs. ptcp. 1171 l'alames vengant de ses enemis lui cuntredisant (v. note).  
v. tr. to imitate, represent.  
ppp. mas. sg. 597 (un deu) ki par engin est cuntrefait en entaille u peinture.  
: under contrivure.  
t } v. tr. to pretend, invent.  
} infin. 1298 desdi ke tu dit as par tes gas cuntruver.  
} grnd. 828 mar l'alas cuntruivant : 1168 li uns le disoient (mes faus cuntruivant).  
under cunustre.  
e under cunoissance.  
} v. tr. to know; recognize.  
} ind. pres. 1 sg. 614 jo cunus vos crûeutez.  
" " 2 pl. 1307 mut cunussez petit cest prude ber.  
" infin. 1377 cunustre les pout hom : 1541 n'i peüst hem cunustre privé ne estrangî.  
(ppp. = adj.) mas. sg. 22 n'i out plus cuneüz ne nus (i. e. nuls) plus communal.  
} v. tr. to escort (cf. convey, convoy).  
} ind. pres. 3 pl. 1353 li angere les cunveient.  
" pret. 3 sg. 1133 d'îluec vus cunveia.  
v. intr. to sojourn.  
infin. 208 eu mund entre morteus e vivre e cunverser.  
under convertir.  
v. tr. to blame.  
ind. pret. 3 sg. 231 sa doctrine despit e eschivi e à tort la cupa.  
adj. culpable.  
mas. acc. sg. 1842 (jo ne me os numer) mes pecchur cupable.  
s. m. will, determination.  
nom. sg. 179 si par aventure curage me prent.  
acc. " 280 entent sun quor e sun curage : 590 sun curage e quor (A.) justise.  
" " 296 par avisiun vus a Deu mué le curage.  
s. f. side, vital parts of the side near the heart.  
acc. sg. 256 un de eus la curaille d'un glaive li ovri.  
adj. belonging to the heart (physically).  
mas. nom. sg. 7 avau l'un des costez raa li sancs cural.  
" prp. " 1603 au peel l'unt ataché à grant turment cural.  
under cure II.  
t adv. from the heart, sincerely.  
925 pur tes enemis curaument Deu prias.  
s. f. care; aver cure de, to care to (do anything).  
acc. sg. 783 de tut prent cure quancke il ad crié.  
" " 591 cum celui ki de blandir n'a cure : 1633 n'unt cure de celer.  
1. } v. intr. to run.  
} ind. pres. 3 sg. 1344 li frere li curt sure : 1429 li sancs en curt raant.  
" " " pl. 762 curent e poinnent à cheval e a pé.  
" infin. 636 (ainz purra) ruisseu cure vers munt : 1424 devant eus funt cure le gentil juvencel.  
" grnd. 503 cist s'en vunt curant : 1167 funtainne (est surse) à grant ruissel curant.  
pp. mas. sg. 878 (roisseus) ki avau le pendant s'espant e est curu.  
s. m. chariot.  
prp. sg. 623 (un' image) en un curre estant.  
adj. running (of a stream).  
mas. nom. sg. 1611 cum fait de la funtainne li roisseus cursal.  
s. f. court (of a prince).  
nom. sg. 439 la curt apertement (orra).

- (curt I.) nom. sg. 499 facent venir à la curt assemblée: 539 à curt sunt ja venuz.  
 prp. „ 453 guarni par aucun de la curt: 726 le plus de la curt s'asent: 1144 tuz de la curt ve
- curt II., curu under cure II.  
 curuce v. tr. to make angry; ref. to become angry.  
 curucé ind. pres. 3 sg. 536 dunt plus se curuce cele gent malurée.  
 curucent „ „ „ pl. 1622 dunt paiën se curucent.  
 curucer „ „ „ infin. 1325 quant ço ouent S., n'i out ke curucer:  
 „ 1639 quant ot ço li princes, n'i out ke curucer.  
 curucez app. (pft. 2 sg.) 1662 tu les as curucé par tun grant nun saver.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1404 mut en sunt curucez li sarrazin cruël.  
 curuna v. tr. to crown.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 238 un poples vint ki de espines curuna (Jesu).  
 ppp. mas. sg. 352 regnera eu ciel sanz fin curuné: 903 curuné est de curune d'or.  
 „ „ „ 965 eu regne du ciel est martir curuné: 1073 martirs est glorius curunez e fluri.  
 „ „ „ pl. 1319 en cest mund princes curunez regner.  
 „ prp. „ 1018 entre les\* seintz martirs fluriz e curuné (v. note).  
 curune s. f. crown.  
 prp. sg. 903 curuné est de curune d'or: 1617 à curune de espines pur chapel capital.  
 curuné, curunez under curuna.  
 curuz s. m. anger.  
 prp. sg. 544 puis li ad dit par curuz e irur.  
 custumme s. f. (established) custom, mode of action.  
 nom. sg. 744 custumme est e dreiture ke il seit decolé.  
 acc. pl. 614 jo cunus voz crüeutez custusmes e porture.  
 custumel adj. customary.  
 mas. acc. sg. 625 servise e wu anuël custumel sondrunt.  
 custusmes under custumme.  
 cutel s. m. knife.  
 prp. sg. 1426 aler le sumunent de lance e de cutel.  
 acc. pl. 852 portent gisarmes e grantz cuteus muluz.  
 prp. pl. 1607 (ferent) de lances e cuteus e gros bastun poinnal: 1625 de cuteus naverer.  
 „ „ 1747 de maces e cuteus (ferent nafrent e traient).  
 cutes s. m. elbow.  
 prp. pl. 940 à genoilz e à cutes ad le tertre munté.  
 cuteus under cutel.  
 cuvenant s. m. covenant.  
 nom. sg. 1740 tel fu lur cuvenant.  
 cuvendra } v. intr. (impers.) to be incumbent.  
 cuvent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1239 crere cuvent à crestien: 1302 tuz lur cuvent passer (par la mort).  
 „ „ „ „ 1323 guerpier M. vus cuvent: 1688 retraire te cuvent:  
 „ „ „ „ 1693 ço est la porte par unt cuvent eu cel entrer.  
 „ pret „ „ 110 lur cuvint lur vie demener en labur:  
 „ „ „ „ 115 (ne pout estre guarantz) ke tuz ne lur cuvint cele part aler.  
 „ „ „ „ 117 lur cuvint of lui demurer: 121 ki par humme cuvint descumfire (diable).  
 „ fut. „ „ 1679 là cuvendra il trestuz ceus demurer: 1684 là te cuvendra aler.  
 cuvert (ppp. =) adj. concealed, covered.  
 mas. nom. pl. 979 crestiens plusurs cuvert e celé (l'unt aidé).  
 cuverture s. f. concealment.  
 prp. sg. 613 à vus fust li clers venuz sanz fuie e cuverture.  
 cuvint under cuvent.

## D.

- ge** s. m. harm ; damage est, it is a pity.  
nom. sg. 1579 cist clers damage est k'il ne pent.  
acc. „ 44 unt eü damage e desturber : 1140 damage encurumes : 1577 trop nus ad fait damage.
- ger** v. tr. to damage.  
infin. 140 sanz pucelage perdre u damager.
- as** n. pr. Damascus.  
prp. 1497 pur tut l'or de Damas.
- ie** v. tr. to condemn, to damn.  
ppp. mas. sg. 99 ne vout Deus ke soiez damnez ne perdu :  
„ „ „ 745 à ceste mort est A. livrez e damnez : 1024 (est au maufé) retenu e dampné.  
„ „ pl. 1796 sunt en enfer à tut dis dampné : 1818 sunt dampné diable en enfer.  
„ prp. „ 1684 là te cuvendra of les dampnez aler.  
„ voc. „ 174 vus, pecchur dampnez ! (venez eu feu).
- nedeu** (Dominus Deus) The Lord God (v. note, 403).  
acc. sg. 939 ad umblement Damnedeu mercié.  
prp. „ 403 cum furent andui de Damnedeu privez : 884 un paëns de Damnedeu maudiz.
- iez** under dampné.
- onacium** s. f. damnation.  
prp. sg. 308 mistrent Jesu à mort e à dampnacion.
- oné, dampn** king, chief, (Don) ; in this form only before proper names.  
acc. sg. 1102 Jovin e Danz Phebun reni.
- iner** adj. hindermost (in place).
- inner** mas. nom. sg. 1338 premers voisist estre ki est li darreiner :  
„ „ „ 1591 blasmez fu li darreinner e ki d'aler fu lent.  
„ prp. „ 1528 pesa al darreinner k'il tant fu esparni.
- ins** adj. last (in time).  
mas. nom. sg. 577 n'estes pas darreins, à tei n'est fait premur.
- ner** under darreiner.
- nt** (ä. 200) under devant.  
prep. of, from, by, with ; about, at, &c.  
A, in predicate, I. after verbs, II. after adj., III. adverbially ;—B, in attribution ;—C, before Infinitives.
- (1) *with verbs, (1) intransitive, of motion from :—*  
aler 984 : chaer 1175 : decliner 163 : desendre 207. 227. 245. 487. 1061. 1180 (v. note). 1719 :  
esculer 1186 : esmuvoir 1450 : flaschir 896 : (h)issir 257. 480. 837 bis. 876. 1731 : partir 383.  
479. 482. 1053 : (raer) 1611 : relever 37 : saillir 913. 1094 : surdre 1166 : trebucher 772 : venir  
27. 32. 33. 170. 424. 1127. 1385. 1558 :—(β) faillir 1346.
- (2) *transitive, (α) of severance, (β) of defence, (γ) of reception :—*  
couper 948 : curveier 1133 : desheriter 398 : desturner 1108 : esloinner 431. 489 : exuiller 109 :  
mener 1144. 1736 : oster 90. 261. 970 : sacher 1265. 1601 : sevrer 954. 1013. 1316 : trametre 168.  
658 : faire voler 450. 836. 895.
- (β) *defendre* 1550. 1557 : *delivrer* 319. 1448 : *engetier* 119. 310 : *garantir* 1213 : *garder* 707. 1048.  
1296. 1649 : *mescliner* 1666 : *reimbre* ? 1799 : *rescure* 38. 166. 287 bis. *resusciter* 794 : *saner* 974 :  
*sumundre* 715.
- (γ) *aver* 1452 : *bever* 677 : *prendre* 659. 1801 : *recever* 800 : *retenir* 542. 604. 1135.
- (3) *of origin :—*  
naistre 87. 564. 1781 : *estre* 1441 de Verolame sui.
- (4) *of qualification after estre :—*  
84 bis. tant est de force e de vertu : 152 bis. il fu d'age e de ans treis feiz dis : 288 tant estoit d'age :  
566 tant sunt de valor : 786 tant sunt de vertu : 1661 tant sunt de poër : 727 estoit de grande felunie :  
1371 de nule cunissance : 1462 de grant seignurie : 1556 de grant enseignement : 1816 estoie de  
la loi A. :—643 ki de metal sunt.  
(in contracted clause with omitted estre) :—  
771\* li joure volentriks [ki sunt] de force e poësté : 1060 un rais (ki fu) de un feu :
- (5) *denoting (α) the instrument, (β) the agent :—*  
(a) 88 ferru du glaive : 95 detrenchez de brantz : 234 bati de escurgies : 235 feri des paumes : 238 curuné  
de espines : 256 ovri d'un glaive : 258 de [mes oilz ço vi] : 450 fra voler de brant : 515 arusée des  
lermes : 647 laidist de paroles : 651 bis. batist de peus e de bastuns : 666. 710. 749 lié de chaesnes :



- 835 bis. *fert du poïn e du bastun* : 844 *defulent des peiz* : 894 *feru du brant* : 880 *recunfortez de l'ewe* : 981 *envelopé de dras* : 1010 *batu de maçues* : 1011 *deroché de roche* : 1013 *sevré du brant* : 1252 *nurri de sa mamele* : 1303 *decolez du brand* : 1372 bis. *esbuëlez de espée u de lance* : 1426 bis. *summent de lance e de cutel* : 1580 *mangera de la dent* : 1607 *batent de lances* : 1610 *batu des verges* : 1625 *navrer de cuteus* : 1700 *ter. de peres l'agraventent, de zuche e de perrun* : 1701 bis. *batent de mace e de bastun* : 1747 *ter. (serent) de maces e de lance e de brant* : 1792 *depecé de mailz* : 1838 *decolé du brant*.
- (β) 1 *reclutée de diable* : 76 *oi de veisins* : 93 *recuneū des citoiens* : 150 *purpris de maufé* : 158 *feru du chevalier* : 303 *honoré de anglin legiun* : 410 *veū de eus* : 469 *humi de ces paëns* : 555 *escrîez de pastur* : 884 *maudiz de Deu* : 900 *portez des angles* : 957 bis. *devoré de egles ne de lus* : 1549 *blesmi de chens ne d'autres bestes* : 1776 *purpris de maufé* :—1714 *enveit de angeres (v. note).*
- (6) *of the cause, (a) mental, (β) physical* :—
- (a) 446 *d'ire tressua* : 543 *de ire tut mûe la culur* : 871 *cunfundu de sei* : 993 *suspris de rancur* : 993 *envenimé de ire* : 1115 *de feblesce enpali* : 1165 *laburant de sei* : 1243 *espris de ire* : 1434 *suspris de maladie* : 1453 *de langur* : 1491 *refait de joie* : 1565 *enflambez de ire* : 1566 *fent de ire*.
- (β) 534 *ensanglaentée du sacher* : 691 *du solail flestrisent*.
- (7) *of the motive and ground* :—(a) *sorrow, fear, emotion*,—(β) *astonishment, repentance*,—(γ) *care, heed, pity*,—(δ) *rejoicing*,—(ε) *mocking*,—(ζ) *thanks, accusation, vengeance*.
- (a) 867 *des maus dolenz est* : 916 *effrêez de ço* : 1728 *de la voix se effrêent* : 589 *de ço n'est esmuz* : 73 *de ses diz est meüz*.
- (β) *s'emervouiller* 42. 77. 549 : *repentir* 568. 579. 1146.
- (γ) *aver garde* 1727 *ter.* : *aver merci* 1327 : *aver pieté* 581. 630 :—(chaloir) 464 *de moi ki cheut?*—*prendre cure* 783 : *prendre pité* 927. 1438 :—*se suvenir* 1208 :—
- (δ) 912 *n'est mie esjoiltz de sun fait* : 1480 *de teus en unt grant joie*.
- (ε) 571 *ben s'en peut gabber de vus*.
- (ζ) *prendre vengeance* 1512. 1583. 1768 : *rendre graces* 1398 : *retter* 1406 : *venger* 1171. 1492.
- (8) *of the substance of which an object is made* :—
- (a) 61. 1824 *fist de l'ewe vin* : 188 *de toi li frās sacrifice* : 281 *l'at fait aignel d'un léun* : 392 *d'une maison sutive unt fait lur escole* : 635 *de glace fates pund* :—5 *de fust fu surmez* :—
- (β) 292 bis. *ne mist d'or ne d'argent pur nus rançun* : 293 *de sa char (mist) sacrifice*.
- (9) *of the object concerning which anything is done* :—
519. 520. *une grant noise cumencée de l'esclavine, e de la croiz nuvele* : 251 *de moi est acumpli* : 465 *de vus serroit grant duel* : 1238 *un sermun lur ad fait de la trinité*.
- (10) *of filling, clothing, &c.* :—
- (a) 129 *replenie de grace* : 1525 *empli d'or* :—
- (β) 2 bis. *adubbée d'or ne d'autre metal* : 3 bis. *de pere, de ivoire* : 20 *batüe d'or* : 850 *vestu de robes* : 851 bis. *garni de haubercs e de buclers* : 903 *curuné de curune* : 1134 *bruidée d'or* : 1212 *vestir de sa robe* : 1248 *vestuz de viu gunele* :—
- (γ) 896 *fluriz du sang* : 1837 *teinte de sang* :—
- (δ) 12 *entuschée de la lei criminal* : 89 *de fel enbeüz* : 1362 *ne se desjunerunt nis de un disner*.
- (11) *of investiture, participation* :—
- 311 *de la lei lur fist present*, *seisir* (de gueredun, dun) 908. 1017. 1045. 1098. 1726 : *aver part* (de ceus, de moi) 928. 1716.
- (12) *of narrative* :—
- desclore* . . . 398. 399. 402. 404. 405 : *descuverir* 457 : *dire bien* 1570 : *dire voirs* 1128 : *endocri-*  
*ner* 997. 1808 : *enseinner* 387 : *garnir* 452. 616 : *oir* 448. 936 : *parler* 41 : *penser* 563. 1613 :  
*precher* 501. 525. 1251. 1262. 1558 : *recunter* 617 : *saver* 1250 : *sermuner* 426. 1190.
- (13) *partitive* :—
368. 870 *de l'ewe* : 676 *ne beit mais des bons vins* : 1301 *del avoir*.
- II. *with adjectives* :—
- (1) (a) 1297 *quites de mort* : 1312 *parcener de la joie* : 1337 *certz de luër* : 378 *seür de vus*,  
(β) *of qualitative determination* :—
- 285 *nobiles de parage* : 550 bis. *sages de aprise, e d'age maür* : 732 *orb de quor* : 743 *gentils de parage* : 1378 *gentil de nesance* : 1379 *grantz de cresance*.
- (2) *with indeterminate (a) pronouns, un, aucun, plusurs, &c.*—(β) *adverbial expressions of quantity* :—
- (a) 91 *un de nus* : 7. 1305. 1388. 1483. 1769 *un(s) des* : 256. 721. 1493. 1525. 1592 *un(s) de eus* : 453. *aucun de la curt* : 739. 1394. 1790 *cist de (la terre, cité)* : 1144 *tuz de la curt* : 1461 *nul des S.* : 1481 *li plusur de eus* : 1527 *chescun de eus* : 1631 *plusurs de eus*.
- (β) 147 *pou de* : 290. bis. 638. 1516. 1554. 1568 *tant de* : 769 *plenté de* : 359. 425. 1249 *ter.* : 1595 *plus de*.
- (III.) *adverbially* ; (1) *of place*,—(a) *of general reference* = *on the side of*,—(β) *of the part of the body affected*,—(γ) *of the terminus a quo*,—(δ,) *in compound prepositions* :—
- (1) (a) 875 *du munt* : 1339 *d'une part* : 1340 *d'autre*,

# GLOSSARY.

xxxiii

- (β) 989 renouvelé du cors : 1263 bis. enfrundrer de teste u de cervele : 1350 bis. martir de cors, duluser de quor : 1772 cuntrait du cors : 1773 quater. defiguré de visage, braz, main, pé.
- (γ) 1264 de ci k'à Burdele : 1702 du frund gesc' au talun.
- (δ) 750 hors de la cité : 1464 pres de V. :—6 à loi de desloial : 680 en liu de buus : 1084 endroit de soi : 1423 fors d'un mantel.  
*of time :—*  
 396 des relevées : 700 de nuitz.  
*of manner :—*  
 104. 175. 322 de quor entent : 471 prendrai de bon quor : 647 haï de quor : 685 suefre de verai quor : 1033 abaunduné de quor : 1236 geïr de quor : 1348 gent de quor : 1632. 1843 de quor verai : 483 de tendrur gent : 775 gent de pieté : 749. 1009 de rechief : 823. 1136 de maintenant : 892 de ren : 964. 1089. 1542 de fi : 1203 de parfund : 1442. 1696 del tut : 1620 de loing : 1730 de randun : 1771 de gré.
- (IV.) *in place of conjunction after comparatives :—*  
 242 autres de toi : 1074 plus sages des autres.  
*in attributive clauses :—*  
*of material :—*  
 20 nusches de aesmal : 477. 1829 peleïçun d'ermine : 624 image d'or : 680 buus d'or : 682 coïltes pointes de soie : 710 chaesnes de fer : 903. 904 curune d'or. de jaspes : 1303. 1641. brand d'acer : 1617 curune de espines : 1664 bis. tresor de argent e de or : 1828 chauceüre de cordewon.  
*of determination, quality, &c. :—*
- (α) 69 ewe du Rin : 240 rois de Giüeus : 501 Jesu de Galilée : 716 païs de Sulie : 741 lei de Rumme : 1126 citoien de Verolame : 1497 or de Damas :—681 pailles d'utre mer : 1271 clerc d'utre mer :—424 terres de delà : 836 genzives de devant :—122 pere du ciel : 144 reis de parais : 367. 965. 1537. regne du ciel : 1064. 1097 angere du cel : 1226 gloire du cel : 1322 joie du cel : 1410 deus de cel :—112 prisun de emfer : 599. 1081 prisun d'enfer : 1675 puis de enfer : 1759 fu d' enfer.
- (β) 289 Giüe de putage : 1841 paiëns de puslin.
- (γ) 312 terre de promissiun : 330 funtainne de remissiun : 345 hem de lealté : 547 citoien de parenté majur : 611 bis. gent de sen, de raisun : 1019 deus de majesté : 1645 rei de gloire : 1716 fiz de perdicium : 1782 rei de majesté.  
*of cause, origin, occasion :—*  
 317 voiz du liun : 495 clarté du solail : 905 chantz des legiuns :—394 fertez des sarracins : 596 ovre de uns enginnurs : 657 traisun de la saerpent : 885 enchantement d'A. : 960 presse du pueple : 1043 encumber de diable : 1257 prophecie d'anciens :—153 renumée de lui : 831 huntage de lui : 1058 gloire de lui : 1194 sauvaciun de nus : 1226 essample de vus :—36 nuvele du fiz Deu : 416 n. d'A. : 735 n. de li : 1042 chançun de lui : 1202 estoire de li : 1488 nuvele d'Apl. : 1845 estoire de A.  
*of possession, general reference :—*
- (α) 4. 668 cors d'um : 18 uis de sun ostal : 106 fruit d'un arbre : 253 veilz du temple : 349 flur du champ : 349. 999 erbe du pré : 653 lius du cors : 838 remenant du cors : 1164 pé du munt : 1376 girun de chemise : 1428 pel des plantes : 1429 ewe de ruissel : 1465 tureles de lur temples : 1602 char de cors bestial.
- (β) 7 fiz d'une pucele : 134 cumpainnie de barun : 138 seigneurie du mund : 141 cunoissance d'umme : 226. 1532 gloire de Deu : 311 dun de la lei : 326 cunfessiun de ses errurs : 329. 812 pardun de mes pecchez : 362 faitz du cors : 370. 1804 nun de (la) trinité : 372 summe de la fei : 403. 784 privé de Deu (lui) : 404 sacramentz d'iglise : 529 jurs de mun ée : 562 chef de tur : 588 flur de la cité : 605 figure de J. : 622. 882 deu du solail : 922 gloire du mund : 1001 bis. coup de mace e de brant : 1052 martires de A. : 1060 solailz de midi : 1107 poür de brant : 1162 valor d'un gant : 1169 vertu du solail : 1246 onur des deus : 1375 semblance de leit : 1393 gardeins de morticine : 1439 rute des S. : 1445 mort du cors : 1561 mescinement des cors : 1652 acheisun de cest mal : 1671 butun d'eglenter : 1747 ter. estur de mace, &c. : 1806 confessiun de folie : 1812 cumençail de ceste estoire :—459 sires de cest païs : 546 cumandeür du monde : 565 seingnur de grantz terres : 714 prince de la terre : 754 deus de la cité : 1391 lu du bois : 1780 princes de la cité : 1802 bis. sires de terre e du cel.
- (γ) *after infinitive, used substantively :—*  
 258 au saucher de la lance : 1051 au partir de cest secle : 1153 au passer de un pund.  
*partitive :—*  
 267. 905. 1706 legiun(s) des angles : 720 grant partie des Sarrazins : 726 le plus de la curt : 1031. 1032 mil des citoiens, des plus honorables.  
*Before infinitives after—1, nouns, (β) attributively ; 2, adjectives ; 3, verbs ; 4, clause, to express purpose :—*  
 591 n'a cure de blandir : 961 n'ai soing de gas oïr : 633 n'unt cure de celer.
- (β) 800 le cumant de decoler A.

- (2) 1003 alassé de battre : 1650 las de langetter : 1624. 1625 ter. aegre de li turmenter, &c.  
 (3) 768 de passer s'est eforcé : 1196 ne larrum de fere : 1204 bis. se retenir de gendre e de lem  
 1439 de crier le chastie : 1590. 1717 se pener (d'alcr) (de mettre) : 1629 ne fine de u  
 1695 vus lou de vus purvoier.  
 (4) 1328 (sachent leurs épées) d'ocire : 1419 sumuns à cenbel d'envaïr : 1471 (nuveus est) de faire :  
 1527 (avant se purofri) de murir.  
 debatent v. tr. to maul.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 838 derochent e debatent du cors le remenant.  
 debonaire } adj. gentle.  
 debonaires } mas. nom. sg. 1477 duz e debonaires est Deus e dreitureus.  
 " voc. " 811 hai Jesu debonaire!  
 deboneirement adv. kindly.  
 1211 tant deboneirement e aver e cherir.  
 debonnereté s. f. kindness.  
 prp. sg. 778 pur tûe franchise e debonnereté (fai l'ewe decrestre).  
 debrisé } v. tr. to bruisce.  
 debrisez } ppp. mas. sg. 935 senglant e debrisé : 1163 batuz e debrisez :  
 " " " 1702 tut est debrisé du frund gesc'au talun.  
 deceivre } v. tr. to deceive.  
 deceü } infin. 1651 (n'estes las de) deceivre . . . e par diz enganer.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 92 trop i es engancz, trop i es deceü.  
 deciple, deciples under disciple.  
 decirent under desire II.  
 declin s. m. decrease, decline.  
 prp. sg. 1819 le honur Jesu crest, e cist vunt en declin.  
 decline } v. intr. to decline, go down (sun, day) ; degenerate.  
 declinerent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 454 li jurs decline e nuit enobscuri : 1054 li solailz ja decline e li jurs envespri.  
 " pret. 3 pl. 163 tuz jurs declinerent puis de mal en pis.  
 decola } v. tr. to behead.  
 decolé } ind. pret. 3 sg. 911 (li las cheitifs) ki le decola.  
 decoler } infin. 800 (out receü le cumant) de decoler A. : 1339 veissez les uns decoler :  
 decolez } " 1640 cumande trestuz ceus decoler.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 744 custumme est ke il seit decolé : 937 est ja decolé : 1173 fu A. decolez :  
 " " " 1303 n'a cist ki decolez ne seit du brand d'acer :  
 " " " 1443. 1838 de.olé fu (à la espée furbie) (du brand acerin).  
 defendi } v. tr. to defend, maintain or uphold ; to forbid.  
 defendu } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1557 (ceus) de huntage defent : 1567 losengers ki sun errur defent.  
 defent } pret. " " 106 d'un arbre lur defendi le fruit à manger :  
 " " " 1550 (uns aigles) d'oïseus les cors bien defendi.  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1387 les cors unt as matirs gardé e defendu.  
 defi } v. tr. to renounce, repudiate.  
 defie } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1100 les deus ke servi ai, desore mais defi.  
 " " 3 " 723 noz deus despersione e defie.  
 defiguré v. tr. to disfigure.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1772 ke il ne fust du cors cuntrait, defiguré.  
 defulé } v. tr. to trample down.  
 defulent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 844 des peiz le defulent : 1730 navrent e defulent à chevaus.  
 defuler } infin. 1341 (veissez) as chevaus defuler.  
 defulez } app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1010 (l'unt) batu de maües e à peiz defulé.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 988 as chevaus defulé : 1163 defulé e senglant : 1767 mort e defulé.  
 " " pl. 1540 defulez e guerpi.  
 dehors prep. outside of.  
 1152 dehors la cité.  
 dei v. tr. to owe ; intr. id.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 1261 fei ke dei Palladie : 1572 fei ke dei Phebun :  
 " " " 1824 fei ke doi porter lui ki fist d'ewe vin.  
 " " 2 " 297 fai, cum fere deiz : 958 fai, cum faire doit.  
 " " 3 " 132 Messie ki deit tut le mund restorer : 406 par unt doit hom estre sauvez :  
 " " " 686 mut deit sufrir leal chevalier : 955 cist ne vus deit faillir :  
 " " " 1203 bien me deit (d'A. le gentil) souvenir.  
 " " 1 pl. 1007 fei ke nus devum Mahum : 1269 ne vus devum celer :  
 " " " 1318 devum pur Jesu murir desirer : 1553 devum estre de joie repleni.  
 " fut. 1 sg. 182 (di moi) ke fere deverai.

## GLOSSARY.

XXXV

- subj. impft. 3 sg. 558 venuz dust estre ci : 1264 si quis deüst estre.  
 " " 2 pl. 551 deüssiez estre as autres essample e mireür :  
 " " " 962 ne deüssiez esjoir si feüssiez seüé.  
 na } v. intr. to deign (always said of God or Christ, save in 1209).  
 nas } ind. pres. 3 sg. 204 ki li doinne sun segrei demustrer : 1351 ki les deigne apeler.  
 ne } " pret. 2 " 1156 ki hom furmer deignas à tun semblant.  
 gna } " " 3 " 29 nus deingna criër : 36 nus deingna sauver : 118 deinna criër :  
 gnast } " " " 207 deingna du ciel desendre :  
 gnat } " " " 1037 deigna mustrer : 1209 me deingnat acuilir : 1444 fere deingna vertuz.  
 na } subj. impft. 3 sg. 87 (ne l'ai apris ke Deu) deingnast de femme naistre.  
 deise } under dire.  
 ziple } under disciple.  
 deiz } under dei.  
 e } s. f. godhead.  
 acc. sg. 1800 unt ja recunu sa haute deité.  
 under de.  
 adv. beyond.  
 424 s'en vint des terres de delà.  
 i } s. m. delay.  
 pip. sg. 756 tu murras sanz delai : 1284 ceste grant busoinne sanz delai achever :  
 " " 1581 jo en prendrai sanz delai si haut vengement : 1640 cumande sanz delai ceus decoler.  
 pident } v. tr. to stone.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1729 lors le delapident trestuit à baundun.  
 fuses } adj. delicious.  
 fern. acc. pl. 678 n'a mais deliciuses viandes à manger.  
 s. m. delight.  
 acc. sg. 662 en vus met ma esperance, e m'amur e delit.  
 able } adj. delightful.  
 ables } mas. nom. sg. 225 (li cels) beus e delitables e purs e esclarci.  
 fem. " " 1050 (la joie) ki par est delitable.  
 rre } v. tr. to deliver.  
 rrer } infin. 1448 en croiz murut pur delivrer\* nus d'enfernal baillie.  
 app. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 319 k' (= quos) il out delivré d'enfernal dragon.  
 rre } adj. light, unembarrassed.  
 rres } mas. nom. sg. 976 ne fu unc plus delivres : 1459 seins est e tut delivres.  
 " acc. " 990 (l'unt veü tut seint) delivre e tut legger cum oisel enpenné.  
 ge } s. m. the deluge.  
 prp. sg. 400 cum par le deluge estoit li mundz\* purgez.  
 v. tr. to demand, beg.  
 and } ind. pres. 1 sg. 29 ostel demand pur Deu : 329. 812 de mes pecchez pardun demant :  
 andant } " " " 1191 batesme demant : 1268 à vus counsel sur ço demant :  
 ande } " " " 1761 jo vus quoer e demant (ke nus soiez escu).  
 andé } " " 3 " 368 de l'ewe atant demande, e hom li ad porté, (e baptize A.).  
 andent } " " 3 pl. 511 le crestien demandent k'ad lur lei avilée.  
 ander } infin. 31 cumence à demander : 107 sanz pardun demander :  
 ant } " 1291 (unt truvé) par querre e demander.  
 pres. ptep. mas. pl. 1188 mil sumes par nombre e vus sul demandant.  
 app. (pft. 3 sg.) 374 le cunge li ad requis e demandé.  
 reine } adj. one's own, 'proprius.'  
 mas. acc. sg. 244 sauf tun cors demeine.  
 " prp. " 1186 teinst en sun sanc demeine.  
 " pl. 909 à honur l'acoilt Deus of ses desmeine eslitz.  
 fem. " sg. 293 de sa char demeine (mist) sacrifice e ostage.  
 reinent } v. tr. to perform (penance); to spend (life); to manifest (joy, grief).  
 iené } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1807 penance demement.  
 ienr } impr. 1 " 1083 penance demenum ke ne seium peri.  
 ienum } infin. 110 lur cuvint lur vie demener en labur : 1354 chantent pur joie demener.  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 983 si parent pur sa mort grant duel unt demené.  
 i } adj. half.  
 mas. nom. sg. 712 passé en fu ja dimi an plener.  
 " (acc.) " 481 le cunduseit treis arpentz e demi :—  
 " " 1093 (la terre) fruit ne herbe demi an ne rendi : 1139 dimi an n'en la terre ne pluweit.  
 uere, demura under demurer.

- demurance s. f. delay; continuous imprisonment.  
 nom. sg. 668 plus seut demurance le cors d'um pener ke ne fait anguisse ki s'en put tost passer  
 prp. „ 1373 beus devenent e enters sanz nule demurance.
- demurant, demuré under demurer.
- demure s. f. delay.  
 prp. sg. 626 au temple santz demure irrunt.
- demurée s. f. delay.  
 prp. sg. 507 as maissuns A. vunt sanz nule demurée.
- demurer } v. intr. to delay; stop, abide, dwell.  
 demurez } ind. pres. 3 sg. 199 Apl. sul i demure e atent.  
 imper. 2 pl. 386 une semeine veaus of moi demurez.  
 infin. 117 lur cuvint of lui demurer: 221 k'en vostre doctrine ne voille demurer:  
 „ 666 (le cumandent) là demurer: 1352 vunt eu ciel demurer (sanz fin):  
 „ 1679 là cuvendra il trestuz ceus demurer.  
 „ 1326 sachent les espées sanz demurer: 1685 si tu ne guerpis tes deus sanz dem  
 grnd. 818. 887 k'alez vus demurant?
- pp. mas. sg. 391 demurez est (Apl.): 969 A. est demuré.
- demustre } v. tr. to demonstrate, manifest.  
 demustre } imper. 2 sg. 872 demustre ta vertu.  
 demustrez } infin. 135 la recunforte par raisuns demustrez: 204 ki li doinne sun segrei demustrez.  
 app. (pft. 3 sg.) 372 de la fei Deu la summe (a) apris e demustre.
- dener s. m. penny, 'denarius.'  
 (acc. sg.) 40 sanz ki ne vaut pas tut li mundz un dener.
- dent } s. f. tooth.  
 denz } prp. sg. 1580 plus ne mangera jamais de la dent.
- acc. pl. 836 les denz lui fait voler des genzives de devant.
- depanez v. tr. to tear (cloth); pp. = adj. ragged.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1248 nu-pez e depanez, vestuz de viu gunele.
- depece } v. tr. to pull to pieces; intr. to fall in pieces.  
 depecé } ind. pres. 3 sg. 644 pere perist e depece, fust art e metal funt.  
 depecé } app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1792 lur deus de mailz unt depecé.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 953 di li k'il garisse tun cors k'est depecé.
- deproiez v. tr. to beseech.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1524 mut furent manacez, deproiez e blandi.
- derami v. tr. to rend (clothes).  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1514 lur dras unt derami.
- deroché } v. tr. to stone.  
 derochent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 838 derochent e debatent du cors le remenant.  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1011 de pere (l'und) deroché.
- des I. prp. from, since.  
 215 des hier: 1161 des dunc en avant.
- des II. under de.
- descendant, descendi under desendre.
- desclore } v. tr. to disclose; ref. to be opened.  
 desclos } ind. pret. 3 sg. 224 avis m'ert ke li cels se descloet e uvri: 1064 du cel ki descloet e uveri (v. no  
 descloet } infin. 275 (Deus me descuvri) segrei ke desclore vus ni.  
 app. (pft. 3 sg.) 397 lors li ad desclos escriz d'antiquitez.
- descrestre v. intr. to decrease.  
 infin. 780 fai l'cwe descrestre.
- descumfire v. tr. to discomfit.  
 infin. 121 par humme cuvint descumfire e mater.
- descunfortez v. tr. to afflict.  
 ppp. (= adj.) mas. sg. 384 dolenz en serroi e trop descunfortez.
- descunus v. tr. to disown.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 335 Jovin descunus e sun frere N.
- descuverir } v. tr. to discover; to disclose.  
 descuverz } ind. pret. 3 sg. 274 (me mostra) e me descuvri: 416 d'A. la nuvele descuvri e cunta:  
 descuvri } „ „ „ 1058 (Jesus) de lui la gloire descuvri: 1493 l'aventure cunta e descuvri.  
 infin. 276 descuverir ne l'os: 1222 ki te vout sun segrei descuverir.
- ppp. mas. pl. 457 descuverz sumes de ço ke nus avum fait ci.
- desdeingnant v. tr. to disdain.  
 pres. ptc. mas. pl. 1681 (li felun guerrier) desdeingnant Deu amer.

- desdi** } v. tr. to unsay, contradict.  
**desdit** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 815 (le element tesmoine) ço ke hem desdit.  
 imper. 2 „ 1298. 1659 desdi ke tu dit as (par tes gas cuntruver) (pur la gent enginner).  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 748 autres jugementz unt desdit e fausé.  
**desendent** } v. intr. to descend.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1063 muntent e desendent (li beus angeres) :  
**desendi** } „ „ „ 1720 es vus deus angeres ki de lur mansiun desendent.  
**desendre** } „ pret. 3 sg. 227 uns hom en terre ça jus desendi : 487 ki du ciel desendi :  
**desendu** } „ „ „ 1061 (un rais) du cel descendi.  
**desent** } imper. 2 „ 245 de la croiz desent ore.  
 infin. 207 Deus deingna du ciel desendre e avaler.  
 grnd. 1181 (un rais du cel) resplendi descendant (sur la tumbé A.).  
 pp. mas. sg. 1386 (un aigles) ki à terre est desendu.  
**desert** } s. m. wilderness.  
 prp. sg. 871 eu desert tis poples de sei fu cunfundu : 1505 eu desert gisez (cum charoinne guerpi).  
 „ „ 1385 est du desert un grant lu venu.  
**deservi** } v. tr. to deserve.  
 app. (pft. 2 sg.) 755 ke tu as deservi, luër tei est apresté.  
 „ „ (2 pl.) 463 seroie mari si mal eiez ki point n'i avez deservi.  
**desheritez** } v. tr. to disinherit.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 398 de paraïs cum fu desheritez.  
**deshonur** } s. m. dishonour.  
 acc. sg. 545 ki es tu ki nus as fait si grant deshonor ?  
 „ „ 1270 le deshonor noz deus ne larrum de venger.  
**deshonuré** } v. tr. to dishonour.  
 app. (subj. plpft. 3 sg.) 1784 (ne se pout nul vanter) ke sanz vengement le eüst deshonoré.  
**deshuël** } adj. uneven, rugged.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1427 li chemins ferrez aspre e deshuël (l'alasse).  
**desir** I. } s. m. desire.  
 acc. sg. 1227 (ateindre à vostre cunpaignie) dunt tant ai eü desir.  
**desir** II. (1205) } under desire I.  
**desira** } under desire II.  
**desirable** } adj. desirable.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1045 seisiz estes ja du guerdun desirable.  
 fem. voc. „ 1206 croiz plus desirable k'esmeraude u safir.  
**desire** I. } v. tr. to desire.  
**desirée** } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1205 croiz ki tant desir !  
 „ „ 3 „ 1433 of ki estre desire, k'il ne va querant el.  
 „ „ pl. 781 cist ki ver desirent ço ke m'est aturné.  
 infin. 1318 plus devum pur Jesu murir desirer.  
 app. (pft. 3 sg.) 941 voer ad desiré (le cors A.) : 1017 du gueredun) k'il tant ad desiré.  
**desire** II. } v. tr. to tear in pieces ; intr. to be torn.  
**desirée** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1602 cum liun ki desire char de cors bestial.  
 „ „ „ pl. 1514 lur cheveus decirent, lur dras unt derami.  
 „ pret. 3 sg. 253 un grantz veilz du temple desira e rumpi (v. note).  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 533 (l'unt pris) par la robe k'il unt tost desirée.  
**desirent, desirer** } under desire.  
**desjointz** } v. tr. to disjoint.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1777 lur membres sunt destuers, desjointz e esluissé.  
**desjunerunt** } v. ref. to break one's fast.  
 ind. fut. 3 pl. 1362 ne se desjunerunt nis de un disner.  
**deslacent** } v. tr. to unfasten.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1468 deslacent aventailles heumes e chapeus.  
**desleals** } adj. disloyal, perjured.  
**desleus** } mas. non. sg. 601 (li clerks) n'est pas desleals, mes sa doctrine veraie est e seüre.  
 „ acc. „ 1615 liër se lessa cum larrun desloial.  
 „ prp. „ 6 (penduz) à loi de desloial.  
 „ nom. pl. 1618 en croit le pendirent li Giu desloial.  
 „ prp. „ 1487 tant ad gent trahi par ses sermons desleus.  
**deslie** } v. tr. to unloose.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1463 ki lie k'à plaisir li vent, e ki li plect, deslie.  
**desloial** } under desleals.  
**desmeine** } under demeine.

- desmenbrer v. tr. to tear limb from limb.  
 infin. 1340 (d'autre part veissez les uns) desmenbrer.
- desmesure\* s. f. want of restraint, à—, unmeasuredly.  
 prp. sg. 600 li clerks dunt utrage as dit à desmesure.\*
- desmesurée adj. unrestrained, ill-regulated.  
 fem. nom. sg. 510 A. vunt querant cum gent desmesurée.
- desnatureus adj. unnatural.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1476 estes durs e desnatureus.
- desore adv. henceforth.  
 195 desore guerpis: 332 tis serfs deveng d—: 1535 desore of moi serrez: 1827 d— penant deve  
 1100 desore mais defi: 1104 desore mais recleim: 1262 ki prechera desore mais.
- desoremes adv. henceforward (see also under mais II.)  
 584 desoreines aür (noz deus).
- despendi } v. tr. to spend (time); to inflict (torture).  
 despendu } ind. pres. 3 sg. 200 avant sa croiz la nuit en uraisuns despent.  
 despent } „ pret. 3 „ 232 e divers turmentz en lui despenti.  
 app. (pft. 1 sg.) 808 despendu e perdu ai trestut mun viant.  
 „ „ 2 „ 100 en franchise e almosne as tun tens despendu.
- despersone v. tr. to defame, disesteem.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 723 ki noz deus celestiens despersione e defie.
- despiist } v. tr. to despise.  
 despire } ind. pres. 3 sg. 646 (veit) k'A. lur creance e lur loi si despiist.  
 despit I. } „ pret. „ „ 230 despit e eschivi (sa doctrine).  
 infin. 1559 ne fait pas à despire, cum meint guide.  
 app. (plpft. 3 pl.) 1551 avant les urent mut despit e haï.  
 ppp. mas sg. 241 tu es e despit e guerpi: 919 n'est droitz k'il seit despiz.
- despit II. s. m. scorn.  
 prp. sg. 239 par despit disoient à genoilluns devant li: 1396 (les cors) ke il avant urent en despi
- despiz under despire.
- desploier v. tr. to unfold.  
 infin. 103 cumence Apl. sun sermun desploier.
- despoille } v. tr. to despoil; ref. to undress.  
 despoillé } ind. pres. 3 sg. 698 gent ki se despoille (veisez) e nercir e suër.  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1598 lores l'unt seisi e despoillé viument.
- despuis a. adv. thereafter; b. conj. since; (a) illative, = seing that; (b) temporal, with past tenses, = f  
 the time that, with fut., = as soon as.  
 (a) 110 depuis lur cuvint lur vie demener en labur.  
 (b, a) 196 d— ke raisuns n'i assent: 379 d— ke Deu ad tun quor saelè: 1432 d— ke à A. aproce.  
 (b, b) 430 d— ke il verra: 709 d— ki . . . out fait liër: 991 d— k'il out tuché:  
 1443 d— k'A. decolè fu: 1813 d— ke A. reçut.
- desrunt v. tr. to tear.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 631 li uns ses dras desrunt.
- destinée s. f. destiny.  
 prp. sg. 524 cist faus truantz ki à pute destinée va par ci prechant.
- destre adj. (used as subst.) the right (hand).  
 prp. sg. 167. 1705 (à destre) (al destre) sun pere (ester) (asis).
- destrer } s. m. war-horse, charger.  
 destrers\* } obl. sg. 1421 (palefrei) chaçur u fort runcin u grant destrer ignel (est muntez i. e. sur).  
 prp. „ 942 li princes k'ert venuz à sun destrer munté.  
 acc. pl. 1484 ki destrers avoient plus fortz e plus igneus.
- destresce s. f. confinement, “carcere duro.”  
 prp. sg. 671 (fu mis) en garde e en destresce à felun gaholer.
- destruit } v. tr. to destroy.  
 destruite } ppp. mas. pl. 1516 tant sunt de lur parentz destruit e maubailli.  
 „ fem. sg. 1027 par tant ke destruite i seit crestienté.
- destuers (pp. =) adj. twisted awry.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1777 lur membres sunt destuers desjointz e esluissé.
- desturbant } v. tr. to disturb; (infin. =) s. m. disturbance, trouble.  
 desturber } (inf.) acc. sg. 44 unt eü damage e desturber: 1300 aver par vus travail e desturber.  
 periph. pres. ptp. 832 le flot ad tut secchi ki nus fu desturbant.
- desturnent } v. tr. to guard off; to turn away.  
 desturnez } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1001 coup desturnent de mace.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1108 ke soium de s'amur desturnez ne flecchi.

- desvez** adj. insane (v. note on 1774).  
 mas. nom. sg. 1774 (ke il ne fust) desvé\* u avogle, &c.  
 " acc. " 149 (sana) feverus, avogles, desvez e kalís, &c.
- detrenchames** } v. tr. to slaughter.  
**detrenchent** } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1641 li paien les detrenchent tuz au brant d'acer.  
**detrencher** } " pret. 1 " 1499 les detrenchames tuz au brand furbi.  
**detrenchez** } infin. 1328 sanz merci aver d'ocire e detrencher : 1341 (veissez) abatre e detrencher.  
 ppp. mas. nom. pl. 95 ke ne fuisseis detrenchez ja de brantz muluz.  
 (prp.) " " 1561 des cors detrenchez teu mescinement (ne feist).
- deu** } s. m. God; pagan deity.  
**deus I.** } In two divisions; A, deus, B, deu.  
 nom. sg. A 920 li deus A. : 1019 li deus de majesté : 1462 li deus as crestiens.  
 " " A (without article) 25. 99. 105. 108. 203. 207. 211. 274. 281. 310. 472. 592. 687. 817.  
 909. 943. 972. 986. 1028. 1037. 1080. 1228. 1255. 1368. 1384. 1444. 1477. 1539. 1554.  
 1620. 1631. 1637. 1722. 1743. 1757. 1768. 1770. 1810 deus.  
 " " B 84. 128. 184. 296. 379. 655. 658. 782. 1221. 1672 deu.  
 (pred.) " A 806 cist est deus poëstifs; 1254 si fiz est deus e hom.  
 " " B 80 ki (fu) deu : 1447 n'est autre deu.  
 gen. " B 371. 372. 923. 1309. 1636. 1689 deu :—36. 41. 80. 304. 422. 583 fiz deu.  
 acc. " " 187. 282. 350. 353. 485. 603. 673. 725. 802. 809. 820. 874. 925. 939. 947. 1158. 1173.  
 1232. 1361. 1508. 1681. 1711. 1789 deu.  
 prp. " " 458. 466. 622. 787. 1033. 1351. 1397. 1481 à deu : 882. 1654 au deu : 226. 403. 884  
 de deu : 78. 426. 501 d'un deu : 1710 en deu :  
 " " " 97. 342. 366 par deu : 29. 68. 344. 382. 388. 484. 594. 1199. 1431. 1838 pur deu.  
 voc. " A 329. 777. 1156 deus!  
 nom. pl. A 44. 49 noz deus.  
 " " B 643 mal aient deu ki de metal sunt!  
 gen. " A 754 nus deus : 1246 des deus : 1270 noz deus.  
 acc. " A 449. 1078. 1100 les deus : 1364. 1410. 1792 lur deus :  
 " " " 419. 584. 723. 1162. 1661 noz deus : 1670. 1685 tes deus.  
 prp. " A 566. 580 en noz deus : 1683 of lur deus : 1737 par lur deus : 1473 pur noz deus.  
 voc. " " 1511 chers deus celestiens.
- deus II.** numer. two.  
 169 par numb're deus faiz sis : 1719 es-vus deus angeres.
- deüssez, deüst** under dei.  
**deut** v. intr. to grieve.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 589 de tut ço n'est A. esmuz, ne geenst, ne deut, ne plure.
- devant** A prep. before, a, of place, ß, of time; B adv. forward.  
 (a) 45 devant moi : 239. 461 devant li : 558 devant nus : 1424 devant eus sunt cure :  
 200 davant sa croiz : 1365 (mener) par devant lur auter.  
 (ß) 527 devant l'ajurnée : 554 devant jur : 1133 devant l'enjurnant : 1310 devant vespre.  
 B 836 les denz lui fait voler des genzives devant.
- deveingne** } v. intr. to become.  
**devenent** } ind. pres. 1 sg. 332 ti serfs deveng desore : 810 mes ke à tart deveng sis hom e sis sergant :  
**deveng** } " " " 1827 desore penant deveng.  
**devcnu** } " " 3 pl. 1373 (les cors) beus devenent e enters.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 160 devint li solailz bis : 1256 devint hem : 1614 devint hom mortal.  
 " " 3 pl. 161 devindrent Jüeus murnes e pensis.  
 subj. pres. 1 sg. 180 (si curage me prent) ke crestiens deveingne.  
 pp. mas. pl. 1392 ki sunt ja devenu gardeins de morticine.
- devei ai** under dei.  
**devié** } v. intr. to die.  
**deviër** } infin. 111 (lur cuvint) doler, languir, e deviër.  
 pp. mas. pl. 1794 lur ancesurs ki sunt ja devié.  
 " " " 1000 les mortz funt viifs parer, e les viifs devié.
- devin** v. tr. to foretell.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 68 ço vus di e devin : 1821 ben le di e devin.
- devindrent, devint** under deveng.  
**devis** } v. tr. to appoint, arrange; imagine, devise; narrate.  
**devise** } ind. pres. 1 sg. 143 tut issi cum vus recunt e devis.  
**devisé** } " " 3 " 56 il devise e dresce mun aiere e mun chemin.  
**deviser** } infin. 1366 la plus cruële mort k'em purra deviser.  
 app. (pft. 3 sg.) 1028 ne sevent mie cum Deus l'ad devisé.



- (deviser) ppp. mas. sg. 849 (eu munt = on the hill) ki fu à sun martire divisez e purvu.  
devociun s. f. devotion.  
prp. sg. 325 à genoilluns se met par grant devociun : 787 (oraisuns) à Deu présente à devociun gran  
devoré under devurassent.  
devum under dei.  
devurassent } v. tr. to devour.  
devurent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1507 oisel te devurent e In ensauvagi.  
subj. impft. 3 pl. 1756 ke (= ut) ne les devurassent bestes n'oisel volant.  
ppp. mas. sg. 957 (sun cors gar ben ke ne soit pas) de egles u wilturs ne de lus devoré.  
devurer s. m. ravenous beast.  
nom. sg. 1357 senglantz cum liun k'à proie est devurer.  
di I. under dire.  
di II. s. m. day ; (à) tut dis, for ever.  
prp. sg. 166. 263 au terz di releva.  
(acc.) pl. 174 eu feu ki art tut dis.  
prp. „ 1796 à tut dis damné (sunt en enfer).  
diable } s. m. devil (always without the article).  
diables } nom. sg. 1599 cum diable les aprent.  
acc. „ 120 diable (descumfire e mater) : 921 diable vencu as.  
prp. „ 1048 del encumbrer nus gard de diable :—  
„ 1 redutée de diable enfernal : 287 rescust de diable : 1764 soiez cuntre diable lur escu.  
nom. pl. 1674 diable mort sufrent el puis de enfer : 1818 ki sunt dampné diable en enfer susterir  
acc. „ 642 diables mais aüre k'en enfer sunt : 1473 diables enfernaus reclamez pur deus :  
„ 1792 lur deus, mais diables, de mailz unt depecé.  
die under dire.  
Diène n. pr. Diana.  
obl. (= gen.) 1817 (de la loi) Pallaide e Diène.  
„ (= dat.) 1261 fei ke dei Palladie e Diène la bele.  
dient under dire.  
digne adj. worthy.  
mas. acc. sg. 1630 k'il le tenc digne pur li teu peines endurer.  
dimi under demi.  
dira } v. tr. to say, tell ; bien dire de, to speak well of.  
dirai } ind. pres. 1 sg. 68 ço vus di e devin : 1821 ben le di e devin :  
dire } „ „ „ „ 456 entenc ke jo vus di : 1077 entendez ke jo vus lou e di.  
dirra } „ „ „ „ 2 „ 77 me esmerveil de ço ke me dis tu.  
dis I. } „ „ „ „ 3 „ 382 en suspirant li dit : 833 ki autrement le dit, fableür est :—  
„ „ „ „ 562 'dit hom' : 1314 'dit hem' : 1254. 1441 'ço dit'.  
„ „ „ „ 1 pl. 1106 e nus dïum autel.  
„ „ „ „ 3 „ 523 dient en hauste voiz : 753 dient en reschissant : 919 dient entre eus suëf :  
„ „ „ „ 994 dient par envie : 1555 dient vraiment : 1632 dient à haute voiz :—  
„ „ „ „ 1272 ço dient messenger : 1492 ço dient : 1518 dient :—  
„ „ „ „ 933. 1765 si en dient 'Amen' :—  
„ „ „ „ 626 dient k' (irunt) : 1334 dient ke ço est par sortz.  
„ impft. „ „ 239 par despit disoient : 1168 li uns le disoient.  
„ pret. 1 sg. 616 de tut ço l'engarni e dis à dreiture.  
„ „ „ „ 2 „ 828 mar unc le deis.  
„ „ „ „ 3 „ 77 dist : 375 si li dist : 339. 1616 dist Apl. : 654 ura e dist : 727 dist uns paëns :—  
„ „ „ „ 43. 215. 285. 417. 946. 1123. 1245. 1644. 1669. 1708 'dist il' :—  
„ „ „ „ 484. 592. 654. 722. 777. 805. 822. 1076. 1205. 1307. 1472 e dist :—  
„ „ „ „ 456 en plurant dist : 527 à parole simple dist : 1502 dist chescun lermant.  
„ fut. 1 „ 433 ore frez k'i dirai : 1658 ore fai ke te dirai.  
„ „ „ „ 3 „ 171 quant dirra : 439 A. vus dirra : 1570 ki bien de lui dira.  
subj. pres. „ „ 733 (autres) pouir eit e die : 1449 quei k'envius die : 1461 (n'a nul ki) ne die.  
„ „ „ „ 3 pl. 443 (pernez vengeance) k' (= ut) en dient trestuit.  
„ impft. 1 sg. 1825 ne i deise fauseté pur tut l'or Costentin.  
imper. 2 „ 181 di moi ke ferai : 278 k'est ke signifie me recunt e di : 953 di li k'il te garisse  
„ infin. 248 savoient fere e dire : 425. 1569 nuls dire purra :  
„ 1486 (sunt venuz) dire ke est venuz.  
periphr. pres. ptcp. 829 jo en ere voir disant : 1128 vus ere voirs disant.  
app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 440 quancke vus ai dit.  
„ „ „ 2 „ 600 dunt as dit utrage : 1298. 1659 desdi ke tu dit as.  
„ „ „ 3 „ 191. 544. 1294 ad dit (iréement) (par curuz e irur) (par grant ire) :—

# GLOSSARY.

xli

- i.) app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 868 en plurant ad dit : 1155 a dit en suspirant :—  
 " " " 328 à jointes meins a dit e à weimentisun : 1567 a dit cum losengers.  
 " " 3 pl. 1034 bien l'unt dit e juré.
- II. (174. 1796) under di II.
- III. numer. ten.  
 152 puis ke il fu d'age e de anz treis feiz dis.  
 under dire.
- les s. m. disciple.  
 nom. sg. 1090 (sa bunté tesmoinne) A. si deciples : 1091 le sen au maistre prove li deciples.  
 (pred.) sg. 717 A. est sis disciples.  
 prp. " 560 estre à sun deciple e guarant e sucure : 1726 of A. tun deisciple seisi serras du dun.  
 under dire.
- nt s. m. dinner, dinner-time.  
 prp. sg. 683 feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner : 1362 ne se desjunerunt nis de un disner.
- lit, dium, under dire.  
 adj. diverse, various.  
 mas. nom. pl. 704 neissent maladies e divers encumbrer.  
 " acc. " 232 divers turmentz en lui despendi.  
 under deviser.
- s. m. saying, word.  
 prp. pl. 53 n'oeiz vers mes diz quor dur ne ferrin : 73 de ses diz est meüz : 478 à ses diz obeï :  
 " " 885 par enchantement d'A. e les charmes e diz : 1651 par diz enganer.
- ne s. f. doctrine, teaching.  
 nom. sg. 556 sa doctrine folage est e errur : 601 sa doctrine veraie est e seüre.  
 acc. " 230 sa doctrine despit e eschivi : 736 ki (= cujus) doctrine (e maistrie) tant prise.  
 prp. " 221 k'en vostre doctrine ne voille demurer :  
 " " 295 n'est par autre sermun, doctrine, u language.
- s. m. finger.  
 nom. pl. 1779 li doi sunt replié.
- I. doit, doitz under dei.
- at under doler.  
 under duel.  
 e under deigna.  
 doinst under duner.
- adj. sorrowing ; miserable.  
 mas. nom. sg. 384 dolenz en serroi : 867 des maus ses enemis dolentz est e meü :  
 " " 1022 li las dolentz (en la prisun est au maufé).  
 " acc. " 1842 (me numer) pecchur cupable, dolent poure e frarin.  
 " nom. pl. 260 furent [esmoilli ?] li las e li dolent : 863 fremissent e criënt dolent e irascu :  
 " " 1498 nus en fumes irez e dolent e mari.
- v. intr. to suffer, to be in pain.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 589 A. ne geenst, ne deut, ne plure.  
 infin. 111 (lur cuvint) doler, languir, e deviër.  
 (periph.) pres. ptc. mas. sg. 840 li nierf li sunt rumpu e tut le cors doillant.  
 " " " " pl. 1430 doillant li sunt li nerf.
- is under dulurus.  
 under dulurs.
- unt v. intr. to sleep.  
 ind. fut. 1 sg. 1830 ne dormirai au vespre ù jo lief au matin.  
 " " 3 pl. 1412 ne dormirunt chucez en lit suz lincel.  
 rai infin. 198 dormir s'en va.  
 runt grnd. 331 quant geü dormant en ma maisun : 795 cum geü ussent dormant.
- pp. (pft. 1 sg.) 215 mut ai dormi des hier.  
 s. m. the back.  
 acc. sg. 1612 teinte en a la peitrine le dos e flaunc costal.
- a s. m. dragon.  
 acc. sg. 320 ferm lie Sathan le viel sanglant dragun.  
 nom. pl. 1698 fremissent e flamboient cum saerpent u dragun.
- is s. m. clothes, garments.  
 acc. pl. 569 engettez ces drapeus.  
 } s. m. clothes, cloths.  
 acc. pl. 631 li uns ses draz desrunt : 1514 lur dras unt derami.  
 prp. " 981 le chief unt au cors mis, de dras envelopé.

- dreite adj. right, proper.  
fem. nom. sg. 1383 ci'st la dreite creance.
- dreiture s. f. righteousness; propriety; à—, faithfully.  
nom. sg. 530 par tut ù veritez e dreiture est pruvée: 744 custumme est e dreiture ke il seit decolé.  
acc. „ 612 veritez voisiez oïr, bien fere e dreiture.  
prp. „ 616 de tut ço l'engarni e dis à dreiture.
- dreitureument adv. righteously.  
1803 bien geisent ke il a dreitureument uvré.
- dreitureus adj. righteous.  
mas. nom. sg. 108 Deus ki est dreitureus: 1477 duz e debonaires est Deus e dreitureus.
- dresce v. tr. to direct; raise;—en joie, to fill with joy.
- drescé ind. pres. 3 sg. 56 il devise e dresce mun aiere e mun chemin.
- drescée „ „ 3 pl. 793 li mort se drescent en seant.
- drescent } app. (pft. 3 sg.) 776. 938 ad vers le ciel drescé (le visage) (le vis).  
ppp. mas. sg. 236 en un fust drescé (à clous le afferma).  
„ „ pl. 268 en joie sunt trestuit drescé e esbaudi.  
„ fem. sg. 502 en haute croiz drescée.
- droit I. adv. straightway.  
unt droit vers W. lur chemin acoilli: 1833 vers R. tendrai droit le chemin.
- droit II. } s. m. right, propriety; par droit, of right, by right.
- droitz } nom. sg. 196 depuis ke droitz ne raisuns n'i assent: 719 si en droitz (v. note) k'em A. crucife:
- droiz } „ „ 724 droiz est ke (vif hom l'ensevelie): 919 n'est droitz k'il seit despiz.  
prp. „ 139 par droit apent naistre.
- dromund s. m. a kind of ship, galley, O. E. dromond.  
nom. sg. 638 pur tant cum portereit de fin or un dromund.
- dru s. m. friend, beloved.  
nom. sg. 101 tu regneras of lui cum sis amis e dru: 466 à Deu es dru choisi.  
prp. „ 870 de l'ewe dunas à Moyses, tun dru.
- du under de.
- dublant } v. tr. to redouble.
- dubler } infin. 1627 pur ses turmentz dubler.  
grnd. 824 k'avant urent ire, ore la vunt il dublant.
- dublers adj. double (v. note).  
mas. prp. pl. 851 (garniz) de haubercs dublers e de buclers escuz.
- duc s. m. duke.  
nom. pl. 567 à eus sunt entendant roi, duc, empereür.
- ducement adv. kindly.  
785 la requeste A. ducement ad granté.
- ducür s. f. gentleness.  
nom. sg. 580 en noz deus ad (= il y a) grant franchise e ducür.
- duel s. m. suffering, grief, misfortune; mourning.  
nom. sg. 13 dunt fu grant duel e mal: 173 ù nafra jamais mortz (= mortuos) noise ne duel ne estrifs:  
„ „ 428 grant duel ensurdera: 465 de vus serroit grant duel: 587 li doilz serroit grantz:  
„ „ 699 fu duel à regarder: 771 dunt fu grant duel mené.  
acc. „ 482 mut veisiez grant duel: 983 pur sa mort grant duel unt demené.  
prp. „ 1409 les meins li unt lié à crüenté e duel: 1501 en lermes e grant duel lur joie converti.
- dulur s. m. pain.  
prp. sg. 548 fuissez à mort livrez e à dulur.  
„ pl. 974 se sent de ses dolurs (sané).
- dulurus adj. wretched.  
mas. nom. pl. 164 vaivez, dulurus, serfs pleintifs: 354 li las dolerus tant sunt maluré.
- duluser I. v. intr. to be afflicted.  
infin. 1628 pur murir e lunges duluser.
- duluser II. adj. afflicted (but v. note).  
mas. nom. pl. 1350 cist sunt martir de cors, cist de quor duluser.
- dumurez under demurer.
- dun s. m. a gift.  
acc. sg. 311 de la lei lur fist e present e dun.  
prp. „ 1726 seisi serras du dun ki garde n'a de fu.  
„ pl. 1235 pur losengerie pur duns ne pur blandir:  
„ „ 1317 par duns, ne par turment ne par mort manacer.
- duna, dunas under duner.
- dunc adv. 1, temporal, then; 2, illative, therefore.

- 159 dunc trembla terre: 161 — devindrent murnes: 183 — respondi: 259 — furent [esmoilli]:  
 288 tant estoit — d'age: 415 — guverna: 440 — pur voir parra:  
 858 — fu lung ki ne urent beū: 1161 des — en avant: 1743 si le purvit —.  
 1231 plest vus — amer: 1526 — les oceismes (v. note).  
 v. tr. to give; ref. to give oneself up; se duner garde, to be aware.  
 { ind. pres. 1 sg. 491 ma croiz vus doins: 663 à vus sacrifice me doins jo:  
 " " " " 1267 pur ki ne doins une cenele.  
 " " " " 817 hem à ki Deus dune raisun à sun semblant.  
 ind. fut. " " 434 avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura.  
 " " " pl. 1416 à Phebun le durrunt.  
 subj. pres. 3 sg. 592 si te doinst bon aventure: 660 force e estabilté me doinst il:  
 " " " " 1228 (k'a vostre cumpainnie) me doinst Deus atendre:  
 " " " " 1712 (k'il mei) part doinst of vus.  
 infin. 1301 del avoir vus en frum duner: 1637 la gloire ke Deus vus veut duner.  
 (prp.) " " 913 au coup duner: 1234 ne larrum pur les testes duner:  
 " " " 1289 (or portent e argent) pur duner.  
 app. (pft. 3 pl.) 1604 (unt) duné resne à cheval.  
 " (ref.) 1 sg. 1442 me sui del tut duné à Jesu.  
 " " " 3 " 1161 à Jesu s'est duné.  
 " " " 3 pl. 1481. 1596 se sunt duné (à Jesu) (à Deu).  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1496 tant furent à Jesu duné.  
 " fem. sg. 1304 dunée est la sentence sanz returner.  
 under dun.  
 adv. whence? (v. note).  
 32 ki est tu, e dunt vens? à penses tu aler?  
 1. adv. used for obl. case of rel. pron., and referring to antecedent (α) word (at, by, concern-  
 ing, with, which or whom), or (β) clause, at which thing, wherefore; 2. conj. illative, therefore.  
 (α) 381 sarracins dunt (= quorum) tant i a plenté: 1227 vostre cumpainnie dunt (= qd) tant ai eū desir:—  
 131 Messie,—as oi lire: 600 li clerks,—utrage as dit: 806 cist,— A. va prechant, est Deus:  
 1322 la joie,—quor ne puet penser: 1754 la lei,—li clers fu prechant:—  
 394 feluns,—il sunt guetez; 453 par aucun,—il estoit cheri: 1036 miracles,—il sunt acerté:—  
 1221 gueredun,—Deu te plut seisir.  
 (β) 13 dunt fu duel: 418 — mal avendra: 462 — seroie mari: 536 — plus se curuce cele gent:  
 771 — fu duel mené: 1140 — damage encurumes: 1158 — cist vunt Deu loant: 1243 — li princes de ire  
 art: 1246 — l'onur besille: 1459 — cist l'enmercie: 1461 — n'a nul ki ne die: 1622 — se curucent.  
 ) 1261 dunt, fei ke dei Palladie.  
 adj. hard.  
 mas. acc. sg. 53 n'oeiz vers mez diz quor dur ne ferrin.  
 " nom. pl. 1476 trop par estes crüeus durs, e desnatureus.  
 fem. acc. sg. 594 pur Deu recleim pere dure: 684 roche, si dure cum acier: 1256 mort dure e cruële.  
 " prp. " 607 pur nule mort tant cruële e dure.  
 I. (434) under duner.  
 II. } v. intr. to endure, to last.  
 { ind. pres. 3 sg. 606 tant cum vie me dure: 700 dure li chautz de nuitz:  
 I. } " " " " 1576 bis. trop dure cist baratz, turmentz.  
 " pret. " " " 708 dura cist grantz maus.  
 periph. pres. ptcp. 1143 veimes ke par A. fu cist maus tant durant.  
 durs under dur.  
 under duner.  
 under dei.  
 s. f. doubt.  
 prp. sg. 1377 (cunustre) sanz faille u dutance: 1563 verai est sanz dutance li suen prechement.  
 v. tr. to fear; intr. to doubt.  
 { ind. pres. 3 sg. 907 ne dute mais morteus, feluns tirantz hardiz:  
 " " " " 1040 ne dute mais tirantz prince ne cunestable.  
 " fut. " " " 420 mar nus en dutura.  
 infin. 142 sanz niër u duter: 206 sanz sentosme u duter.  
 adj. sweet; gentle.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1477 duz e debonaires est Deus.  
 " voc. " 868 beus, duz sire Jesu!  
 " " pl. 1519 beus duz amis cheri.  
 ntr. nom. sg. 1431 quancke il pur Deu suefre plus li est duz ke mel.

## E.

- e I. conj. copul. connecting two or more words or clauses, and; ( $\beta$ ) preceding the first member e — e, both — and.  
 (a) passim (840 times).  
 ( $\beta$ ) 86. 122. 162. 208. 229. 241. 283. 311. 475. 560. 603. 667. 698. 743. 745. 850. 933. 1125. 1178. 1381. 1538. 1634.
- e II. (376 v. note, 380. 789. 1539) under en.
- ebruusdée v. tr. to embroider.  
 ppp. fem. prp. sg. 1212 (honurer e vestir) de sa robe ebruusdée.  
 s. m. age, life.
- ée prp. sg. 529 tutz les jurs de mun ée.  
 v. tr. to affright; ref. to be terrified.
- effréent ind. pres. 3 pl. 1728 de la voiz se effréent li sarrazin glutun.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 916 effréez sunt paëns de ço e esbaiz.  
 v. ref. to strive.
- eforcé (pp.) ind. pft. 3 sg. 768 de passer (le pund) s'est chescun eforcé.  
 under aigles.  
 s. m. eglantine.
- egle, egles prp. sg. 1671 ne vaut lur poisance un butun d'eglenter.  
 s. f. church.
- eglise acc. sg. 490 sa eglise sur pere funda e establi.  
 prp. „ 404 des sacramentz d'glise, cum il sunt cunfermez.
- eient, eiez under aver.
- eille s. f. island.  
 prp. sg. 1836 en l'eille ke cunquist Brutus e Cornelin.
- eim, eiment under amer.
- einz under ainz.
- eir under air.
- eit under aver.
- el I. ntr. adj. used substantively, anything else [aliud].  
 prp. sg. 1289 pur duner si par el ne poënt espleiter.  
 acc. „ 1433 ne va querant el.
- el II. (1675. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1804) under en.
- ele (522) under il.
- em under hom.
- emblanchi v. tr. to become white.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1544 sancs k'avant les teint, plus ke laitz, emblanchi (v. note).  
 pp. mas. sg. 477 plus l'eim ke peleiçun emblanchi.
- emblé v. tr. to attack, carry off.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 956 sun cors gar ben ke ne soit pas emblé.
- embracer v. tr. to embrace.  
 infin. 1691 les braz ad estenduz tuz tens pur embracer.  
 (112) under enfer.
- emfer v. intr. to swell.
- emfle ind. pres. 3 sg. 652 fruisent os, char emfle, e la pel enpalist.
- emflée „ „ „ pl. 706 emflent ydropis, par beivre e chaut aver.
- emflent pp. fem. sg. 841 la char (li est) noire e emflée.
- empereür s. m. emperor.  
 nom. pl. 567 à eus sunt entendant roi, duc, empereür.
- emperial adj. imperial.  
 mas. prp. sg. 10 il vent à V., un liu emperial.
- empernant adj. enterprising.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1159 un chevalier, hardi e empernant.
- empernum v. tr. to take (care); to choose (a rule).  
 ind. pres. 1 pl. 1082 si garde ne empernum.
- empli app. (pft. 1 sg.) 387 de la lei k'ai enpris plus m'enseinnerez.  
 v. tr. to fill.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1525 flecchi pur un val empli (d'or).

- se s. f. enterprise, project.  
acc. sg. 1110 il lur emprise ne larrunt pur nulli.  
pp. „ 1146 creümes ke de sa emprise fust repentant.  
prep. in, at, on, during; into; with, &c.  
A, space; B, manner; C, time.
- 1) Place, with names of countries, &c.:—  
61. 484 en Beethleem naski: 1120. 1283 en Wales truvé, aillent: 427. 502. 1447 en Sulie murut: 716 crucifié eu pais de Sulie.
- 2) frequently with these following words, (1) ciel [always with def. article], (2) croiz, (3) mund, (4) terre:—  
(1) 38. 167. 264. 318 eu ciel munter: 331 eu ciel vi: 352. 822. 924 eu ciel regner: 1016. 1183 eu cel r.: 1352 vunt eu ciel: 1432 es cels: 900. 1732 porter eu ciel: 1521 eu ciel acoilli: 1693 eu cel entrer.  
(2) 37. 502. 1448. 1798 en croiz murir: 87. 1508. 1618 pendre: 157. 289 mettre: 344. 427. 759 pener: 719 crucifié: 778 poser: 931. 1256. 1496 mort sufrir:—  
209 la vie en la croiz achever: 291 en ceste croiz veiz.  
(3) a, en terre = on earth, β, in the ground; γ, terre = land, territory:—  
(a) 1261a nuvele vint nancier: 227 ça-jus desendi: 228 bis. fu vivant, nurri: 659 char prist: 1072 mort sufrir: 1099 beu meri: 1139 (en la terre) ne pluveit: 1390 teu merveille ne fu veü: 1782 guerroier le rei de majesté: 1802 prist humanité:—  
(β) 692 flestrisent blez: 724 hom l'ensevelie vif: 1015 l'unt muscé: 1600 un peel afichent: 1752 mist le cors:—  
(γ) 312 en terre les mena de remissiun: 1398 en lur terre est aparü.  
(4) a, cest mund; β, le mund:—  
(a) 1085 en cest mund vivantz: 1199 sun sanc espant: 1319 regner: 1475 tant mar fustes nez: 1623 virent la merveille: 1680 obeissent à lur voler: 1762 vus sunt honurant.  
(β) 208 eu mund vivre: 362 eu mund ad esté: 848 eu mund venu: 1572 en tut le mund resplent.
- c) generally, of rest or motion—, in, into, on, at, &c.  
(1) 45. 331 en ma maisun precher, dormant: 52 herbergé en tun paleis: 63. 98 en cest pais veng, entrez: 66. 321. 698. 642. 1683. 1796. 1818 en enfer gist, lie S., trait, sunt, sujurner, sunt: 90. 959. 982. 1506. (1752. 1815 mist) en sarcu poser: 112. 599. 1081 en la prisun de emfer aler, gisent, enseveli: 113 sujurner en les laz: 136 en toi vendra recunser: 145. 1365 eu temple circumcis, paër lur deus: 159 trembla terre en tuz lius: 174 eu feu [alez!]: 202 bis. en sun lit s'endort ki ert en un soler: 223 en mun lit fu chuchez: 236 en un fust drescé: 250 en tes meins mun esperit cumant: 301 regneras eu celestien barnage: 323 le crucifi en sun (= on the top): 376. 380 e (v. note) mun pais m'en vois: 500 en cest cuntrée preche: 576 bis. marcheant en feire, chevaler en estur: 623 en un curre estant: 653 en plusurs lius ist: 661 eu cors m'alme mist: 665 en prisun getter: 673 en la chartre Deu urer: 676 vins gisantz en sun celer: 711 en chartre estuër: 772 trebuché en l'ewe: 789 retraite en\* sun chanel: 843 li quors eu piz batant: 845 eu sabelun gisant: 848 sunt eu mund (mountain) venu: 871. 1505 eu desert de sei fu cunfundu, gisez: 965 eu regne du ciel est curuné: 988 eu tertre gisant: 1020 en la mesnée A. est aiülé: 1023 en la prisun est au maufé: 1025 vunt en lur cité: 1030 herberge en muntainne: 1039 vit en gloire: 1117 bis. eu chemin demura, en sujur atendi: 1172 eu munt fu cresant: 1210 en sun paleis tenir: 1255. 1535 en paraïs fist hom, serrez of moi: 1259 en l'air ventele: 1347 remist en un senter: 1412 dormirunt en lit: 1400 en suieres les unt mis: 1413 bis. ne mangerunt n'en tente, n'en ostel: 1453 remis en ceste voie: 1531 es plainnes se espaundi: 1552 en sarcuz acoilli: 1585 en la cité fait criër real cumandement: 1675 mort sufrent el puis de enfer: 1709 sui en tel prisun: 1712 part doinst of vus en cele regiun: 1758 bis. sunt en gloire, el regne permenant: 1759 sunt el fu d'enfer: 1813 reçut en sun palois: 1831 en nief me mette: 1836 jo ai veü en l'eille.  
(2) 632 ferent en face: 842 ne remeint entier eu cors.  
(3) 178 en ses establiz aprent: 1193 en tes livres lisant.  
(4) 221 en vostre doctrine demurer: 332 ti seris deveng en ta subjecciun: 351 murt en sun servise: 370: 1804 baptizer eu (el) nun de la trinité: 371. 1643 cunfermer en l'amur, creance: 1041 sis nuns est en estoire:—580 en noz deus ad grant franchise.  
(5) mettre 120 en encumbrer: 491. 1057. 1539 en ubbli: 1368 en ubbliance: 1401 en escrit.  
(6) 1501 en lermes lur joie converti:—1819 vunt en declin.  
(7) creire 14 en Apolin: 566 en noz deus: 609. 1383 en Jesu: 717 en li: 899 eu seint nun: 1557 en lui: 123 bis. en autre k'en sun fiz se fiër: 1104 en lui me fi: 662 en vus met ma esperance: 1370 esperance unt en lui: 1710 n' ai esperance fors en Deu.  
Manner, generally; also material, purpose, &c.:—  
(1) 19 en atur festival: 523. 805 en haute voix: 541 en cel estrange atur: 597 cuntrefait en entaille.  
(2) 1446 en une cumpainnie: 1450 en une cunestablie.  
(3) 1186 teinst en sun sanc: 1201. 1451 teinte eu sanc: 1288 or portent en cofres: 1820. 1839 escrit en parchemin, en veeslin.

- (4) 1314 dit hem en (by way of) reputer: 1402 en lunge remembrance seit escrit.  
 (5) 111 vie demener en labur: 268 en joie sunt drescé: 671 bis. en garde e en destresse: 782 *regner en majesté*: 869 r. en poësté: 1046 r. en joie pardurable:—  
 1382 sunt en balance: 1396 en despit eü: 1495 en errur endurci.  
 (6) 70 recuntée en frances: 1822 translatée en franceis.  
 (7) *despendre* 100 tun tens en franchise: 200 la nuit en uraisuns:—(β) 232 *turmentz en lui*.  
 (8) 47 en queu manere: 689. 1058 en teu manere.  
 (9) In adverbial phrases:—  
 610 en vein: 680 en liu de: 719 en droitz (v. note): 1138 en un tenant: 1187 en un acordant:—  
 163 de mal en pis: 1161 des dunc en avant.  
 C, Time or period:—  
 316. 778 en avisiun: 466 en vostre jofnesce: 554 en tenegre: 619 en sa adanture: 1092 en la grant seccheresce: 1136 en l'endemain: 1444 en ceste vie: 1703 en mortel passiu: 1721 en sa saison: 1723 en tribulaciun: 1760 el siecle puis.  
 (10) With gerundive, of time or manner:—  
 249 en murant: 382. 1155 en suspirant: 456. 868 en plurant: 753 en reschissant: 793 en seant.  
 en II. pers. pron. (a) of (in, by, &c.) him, her, it, them; (b) used pleonastically; (c) with verbs of motion, 'away':—  
 a (1) of motive and ground,—(α) anger, sorrow, anger, emotion,—(β) astonishment, repentance,—(γ) doubt, envy, pity,—(δ) rejoicing,—(ε) thanks, accusation, vengeance:—  
 (α) 384 dolenz en serroi: 537 en est esmüe: 985 en sunt iré: 1404 en sunt curucez: 1498 en fumes irez: 1780 s'en est aragé.  
 (β) 796 en sunt esbaiz: 1066 s'en esmervellent: 1793 en sunt repentant.  
 (γ) 154. 1381 en aver envie: 420 mar nus en datera: 434 garde s'en dura: 866. 1342. 1456 en aver pité: 1080 en aver merci.  
 (δ) 918 en sunt joius: 1538 en estoium liez.  
 (ε) 492 l'en enmercie: 882. 1397 en unt graces rendu: 939. 1789 en aver Deu mercié:—441 s'en pernez vengeance: 1582 jo en prendrai vengeance.  
 (2) cause, object, occasion, β, with comparative:—  
 1612 teinte en a la peitrine: 428 si cunrei n'en est pris: 1416 en frunt feste anuël:—442 en seit chastiçz: 444 A. s'en murra: 588 tu t'en murs: 585. 1663 en cunsirer gueredun: 1035 tant ne en serrunt requis: 1552 en devum estre repleni de joie: 1573 il en perdera le chief: 1670 en pecces.  
 (β) 568 n'en serras le pejur: 1624 il en sunt plus aegre.  
 (3) teaching, warning,— speaking:—  
 998 en sunt apri: 1065 en unt garni: 1132 en fu garniz: 176 li en a respundu: 443. 933. 1765 en dient, 'amen': 829 jo en ere voir disant: 1788 en oient parler.  
 (4) clothing, investiture:—  
 475 t'en veic vestu: 1331 saizis en serrez.  
 (5) sharing:—  
 1638 en s'eum parcener.  
 (6) of time, terminus a quo.  
 712 passé en fu ja dimi an.  
 (7) of motion from:—  
 1429 li sancs en curt.  
 (b) pleonastically; (1) agent;—(2) material;—(3) object; (α) warning, (β) mockery, (γ) joy, (δ) vengeance;—(4) possession;—(5) partitive;—(6) motion from:—  
 (1) 342 par Deu meimes en es revisité:—880 recunfortez en sunt de l'ewe.  
 (2) 125 del angle G. en fist sun messenger.  
 (3) (α) 452 en estoit de ço guarni: 616 de tut ço l'en garni.  
 (β) 571 ben s'en puet gabber de toi.  
 (γ) 1480 de teus en unt grant joie.  
 (δ) 1512 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur.  
 (4) 588 ki en es de la cité la flur: 905 des angles en est li chantz oiz.  
 (5) 1031 des citiens en ad bien mil: 1301 del avoir vus en duner: 1554 en ad tant des noz seisi.  
 (6) 772 en sunt trebuché du pund: 1601 la buële en sachent du ventre.  
 (c) with pronominal verbs of motion, 'away':—  
 27. 63 m'en veng: 15. 424 s'en vent:—376. 380 m'en vois: 198. 213. 553 s'en va: 503. 1025. 1215. 1352. 1592 s'en vunt: 527. 1174 s'en ala: 201 s'en est alez: 754 va t'en: 468 alex vus ent:—  
 197. 493. 1014 s'en part: 984 s'en partent: 1053 s'en est parti: 1458 s'en est partie: 1025 s'en sunt partiz: 347 ne vus en partez: 383 ne vus en partirez:—554 s'en est binnez:—1731 s'en ist.  
 enbeüz v. tr. to cause to drink.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 89 (estre) penez e escharniz e de fel enbeüz.  
 enblanchi under emblanchi.

- enbrever** v. tr. to register (a number).  
 infin. 1546 (nus les cuntasmes) e feimes enbrever à arrement merci.
- encarnaciun** s. f. incarnation.  
 ppp. sg. 305 à sauvaciun mist nus tuz par sa encarnaciun.
- enchace** } v. tr. to pursue; exile; scare away.  
**enchacent** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1389 l'egle oiseus enchace e les bestes li lu.  
**enchacez** } " " " pl. 1606 entur le pel l'enchacent cum à chemin jurnal.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 735 enchacez seit ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oïe.
- enchaesnez** v. tr. to put into chains.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 670 (mis fu en prisun) enchaesnez pur sun cors grever.
- enchani** adj. hoary, aged.  
 mas. nom. sg. 460 plus est pauteners ke n'est lu enchani : 1548 un grant lu enchani.  
 " " pl. 1067 (voient) li jovre e enchani (le sepulcre A.).
- enchanté** v. ref. to transform one self by magic.  
 ind. pft. 3 sg. 1006 tant se est par caractes e par sortz enchanté.
- enchantement** s. m. incantation; magic art; false doctrine.  
 acc. sg. 195 guerpis le tun enchantement\* : 333 reni l'enchantement Mahun.  
 pp. " 425 plus set de enchantement : 1568 tant saet d'enchantement :  
 " " 865 par vostre enchantement sumes perdu : 885 par enchantement d'A. e les charmes e diz.  
 " pl. 1510 par ses enchauntements\* ces maus nus basti.
- enchantur** s. m. a magician.  
 nom. sg. 571 ben s'en puet gabber de vus cist enchantur.
- enchauntement** under enchantment.
- enclin** adj. inclined, given up.  
 mas. nom. sg. 54 Jesu Crist recléim e à lui sui enclin.  
 " " pl. 618 enclins avez tuz jurs esté à pecchez e ordure : 1044 sunt à vus enclins e amiable.
- encliné** v. intr. to worship (acc. of pers. before whom).  
 ind. pft. 3 sg. 758 cist mot ne sune, mes les ad encliné.
- enclins** under enclin.
- encroa** } v. tr. to crucify.  
**encroër** } ind. pret. 3 sg. 237 à clous le afferma, encroa e perdi.  
 infin. 1660 Giu oserent encroër (Jesu).
- encumbrier** s. m. annoyance; blight.  
 acc. sg. 1359 unt retté à lui cest mortel encumbrier : 1647 nus as oui fait cest mortel encumbrier.  
 ppp. " 48 sanz mort e sanz encumbrier : 120 diable mist en encumbrier :  
 " " 1048 (k'il nus gard) del encumbrier de diable.  
 nom. pl. 704 neissent maladies e divers encumbrier.
- encuntrant** v. tr. to encounter.  
 grnd. 1741 les vint encuntrant.
- encuntre** adv. 'obviam,' venir al —, to go to meet.  
 266 vindrent al encuntre lez e esjoï.
- encupez** v. tr. to incriminate.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 157 (fu) à tort encupez.
- encurumes** v. tr. to incur.  
 ind. pret. 1 pl. 1140 damage encurumes unc à nul jur tant.
- encusez** v. tr. to denounce.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1131 encusez fustes andui à un cruel tirant.
- encusu** v. tr. to sew up.  
 ind. pft. 3 pl. 1400 en sueires les unt e mis e encusu.
- endemein** adv. en l' —, al —, on the morrow.  
 494 al endemein par tens : 1136 en l'endemein.
- endoctriné** } v. tr. to instruct.  
**endoctrinez** } ppp. mas. sg. 407 (de) plusurs poinz par unt doit hom estre sauvez, est A. ja bien endoctrinez.  
 " " " 997 de nigromancie mut fu endoctriné : 1808 de la lei crestiene pur estre endoctriné.  
 " " pl. 341 par humme sunt li autre apris e endoctriné.
- endormi** } v. ref. to fall asleep.  
**endort** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 202 en sun lit s'endort.  
 pp. mas. sg. 223 en mun lit fu chuchez e ferm fu endormi.  
 " " pl. 1056 paëns se reposent cuchez e endormi.
- endroit** prep. — de, with reference to.  
 1084 chescun endroit de soi.
- endurci** v. tr. to harden; to coagulate, encrust.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1113 li sancs A. i pert, aërs e endure.



|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| (endurci)     | ppp. mas. pl. 1495 tant furent en errur entrez e endurci.   |
| endurer       | v. tr. to endure.   |
|               | infin. 1630 Jesu merciër k'il le tenc digne pur li teu peines endurer.                            |
| enemi         | s. m. enemy.  |
| enemis        | nom. sg. 458 à Deu est enemi: 742 est commun enemi.   |
|               | acc. „ 627 A. lur enemi là venir ferunt: 1415 (averunt) mené lur enemi mortel.                    |
|               | voc. „ 754 va t-'en, his! enemi nus deus de la cité!  |
|               | nom. pl. 154 envie en urent adverser enemis: 1381 li enemi Jesu en unt e envie e pesance:         |
|               | „ „ 1101 à humein lignage sunt traitres enemi: 1657 tuit sunt ti enemi.                           |
|               | gen. „ 867 des maus ses enemis dolentz est e meü.   |
|               | prp. „ 925 pur tes enemis Deu prias: 1171 l'alames vengant de ses enemis lui cuntredisant:        |
|               | „ „ 1213 pur moi de mes enemis garantir.  |
| enfance       | s. f. period of childhood.  |
|               | prp. sg. 1380 unc plus beus ne estoient jur puis lur enfance.                                     |
| enfant        | s. m. child.  |
|               | acc. sg. 1191 pur ki avum guerpi maisun, muillere, enfant.  |
|               | nom. pl. 792 à secches plantes passent nis li petit enfant: 1765 si en dient 'amen' veile enfant! |
| enfanta       | under enfanter.   |
| enfantement   | s. m. childbirth.   |
|               | prp. sg. 1253 apres l'enfantement remist mere e pucele.   |
| enfanter      | v. tr. to bring forth.  |
| enfanterez    | ind. pret. 3 sg. 1252 enfanta e nurri Jesu de sa mamele.  |
|               | „ fut. 2 pl. 130 celui enfanterez ki vent le mund sauver.   |
|               | infin. 139 ki (par droit apent) lui enfanter.   |
| enfer         | s. m. hell.   |
|               | prp. sg. 38 de enfer nus rescure (deingna): 166 d'enfer rescut ses prisuns cheitifs:—             |
|               | „ „ 112. 599. 1081 en la prisun (de emfer aler) (d'enfer gisent) (d'enfer sunt enseveli).         |
|               | „ „ 1675 mort sufrent el puis de enfer: 1759 (sunt) el fu d'enfer:—                               |
|               | „ „ 66 en enfer gist puant: 321 ferm lie Sathan en enfer:   |
|               | „ „ 642 en enfer sunt parfund! 1683 lur apent en enfer sujourner:                                 |
|               | „ „ 1796 sunt en enfer: 1818 sunt dampné diable en enfer susterin:—                               |
|               | „ „ 608 reni (Mahon) k'en [= into] enfer trait ki lui sert.                                       |
| enfèrnal      | adj. infernal.  |
| enfernaus     | mas. nom. sg. 189 enfernal turment (atent).   |
|               | „ prp. „ 1 redutée de diable enfernal: 287 (rescut) d'enfernal servage.                           |
|               | fem. „ „ 319 delivré d'enfernal regiun: 1449 delivrer* nus d'enfernal baillie:                    |
|               | „ „ „ 1799 (nus reinst) d'enfernal poësté.  |
|               | mas. acc. pl. 1473 enfernaus diables reclamez pur deus.   |
| enflambez     | v. tr. to inflame.  |
|               | ppp. mas. sg. 1565 tut est enflambez de ire e mautalent.  |
| enfroidissant | v. intr. to grow cold (in death).   |
|               | pres. ptcp. fem. 846 charoinne le tenent (enfroidissant) sanz alme.                               |
| enfroidre     | v. tr. to break (a commandment).  |
|               | infin. 1216 il ne les vout unc enfroidre ne guerpir (scil. mes cumanz).                           |
| enfrundrer    | v. tr. to dash in pieces.   |
|               | infin. 1263 acurer frai u enfrundrer de teste u de cervele.                                       |
| engané        | v. tr. to deceive.  |
| engane-       | infin. 1295 enganer (simple gent par barat): 1651 deceivre e par diz enganer (simple gent         |
| enganez       | app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 423 (un pelerin) ki tut engané l'a.  |
|               | ppp. mas. sg. 92 trop i es enganez, trop i es deceü.  |
| engaunir      | v. intr. to grow yellow (jaundiced with disease).   |
|               | infin. 705 fevres ki funt la gent engaunir e trembler.  |
| engetta       | v. tr. to throw away; to deliver.   |
| engette       | ind. pres. 3 sg. 804 engette sun brant.   |
| engetter      | „ pret. „ „ 310 Deus les engetta de servage e prisun: 1160 loing engetta sun brant.               |
| engettez      | imper. 2 pl. 569 engettez ces drapeus.  |
|               | infin. 119 (il plut a lui) par sa grace nus d'iluec engetter.                                     |
| engin         | s. m. skill.  |
|               | prp. sg. 597 par ingen est cuntrefait en entaille u peinture.                                     |
| enginner      | v. tr. to deceive.  |
|               | infin. 1659 desdi ke tu dit as pur la gent enginner.  |
| enginneür     | s. m. deceiver.   |
|               | nom. sg. 1568 cist faus ingenneür tant saet d'enchantement.                                       |

- nurs s. m. skilled workman, designer.  
 prp. pl. 596 de uns enginnurs morteus ki est ovre e faiture.  
 n. pr. England.  
 :tere acc. 929 ki primers aurnas Engleterre par martire.  
 s adj. headstrong.  
 mas. nom. sg. 722 A. li engres (v. note).  
 nilie v. ref. to bow down.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1456 Apl. pieté en ad, vers lui s'enhumilie.  
 :ant s. m. dawn.  
 prp. sg. 1133 d'iluec vus cunveia ben devant l'enjurnant.  
 :er (infin. =) s. m. dawn.  
 prp. sg. 212 le matin est levez par tens al enjurner : 703 n'a pluie ne rusée au seir n'al enjurner :—  
 „ „ 1677 ù est grant tenebrur, nuit sanz enjurner.  
 ladi v. intr. to fall sick.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1114 mil sunt mes ke li uns remist enmaladi.  
 :cie v. tr. to thank.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 282 Deu primes enmercie cum lettrez e sage : 492 cist l'en enmercie :  
 „ „ „ „ 1459 mut l'enmercie.  
 ci (pp. =) adj. swarthy.  
 mas. acc. sg. 1103 (jo reni) Plutun l'ennerci.  
 curi } v. intr. to grow dark, be thrown into darkness.  
 curitz } ind. pret. 3 sg. 252 solail enobscuri : 454 quant li jurs decline e nuit enobscuri :  
 „ „ „ „ 1055 par la nuit ki survint li airs enobscuri.  
 pp. mas. sg. 914 (li las cheitifs) tut est enobscuritz.  
 ani (pp. =) adj. orphaned.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1504 frarins sumes e suls e tuz enorfani.  
 i } v. intr. to grow pale.  
 ist } ind. pres. 3 sg. 652 char emfle e la pel enpalist (v. note).  
 „ „ „ „ 1115 ki par aventure de feblesce enpali.  
 enté adj. well-connected.  
 mas. nom. sg. 740 kar A. ert gentilz e bien enparenté.  
 nneat } v. tr. to wound.  
 nst } ind. pres. 3 pl. 632 ferent e enpeinnent en face e nes e frunt.  
 subj. impft. 3 sg. 651 n'a cist ki ne obeïst u enpeinst u batist.  
 iné adj. winged.  
 mas. nom. sg. 990 legger cum oisel enpenné.  
 :te v. tr. to carry off.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 572 cist enchanter ki ta robe enporte.  
 : under empernum.  
 sunez v. tr. to imprison.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1138 enprisunez fu puis sis mois en un tenant.  
 s v. tr. to inquire, discover by inquiry.  
 ppp. (= infin. pass.) 82 ne par fines raisuns enquis ne seü (purreit estre).  
 :i adj. enriched, wealthy.  
 mas. voc. sg. 240 hai ! rois de Giüeus, poisant e enrichi !  
 :glaentée v. tr. to cover with blood.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1428 (li chemins) l'alasse e l'ensenglante (la pel des plantes).  
 ppp. mas. sg. 952 (purras truver) sur l'erbe le cors ensenglanté.  
 „ fem. „ 534 du sacher e buter li est ensanglaentee (la robe).  
 :vagi adj. savage.  
 mas. nom. pl. 470 raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre ensauvagi : 1507 oisel te devurent e lu ensauvagi.  
 nement } s. m. teaching; authority.  
 gnement } acc. sg. 1214 m'enseignement (oïr deingnat).  
 prp. „ 180 crestiens deveingne par vostre enseignement :  
 „ „ 1316 (nus sever\*) de sun enseignement :—  
 „ „ 1556 mut est cist Jesus de grant enseignement.  
 nner } v. tr. to teach.  
 nneriez } ind. fut. 2 pl. 387 de la lei k'ai enpris plus m'enseinnerez.  
 infin. 218 si tu me sez enseinner (ke signifie).  
 nent adv. also, equally.  
 186 (craire) le pere e le fiz, seint esperit ensement.  
 :glante, ensenglanté under ensanglaentée.

- ensevel[li] } v. intr. to bury.  
ensevelie } subj. pres. 3 sg. 724 droiz est ke en terre vif hom l'ensevelie.  
ppp. mas. sg. 261 de la croiz fu oster e puis ensevel[li].  
" " pl. 1081 en la prisun d'enfer sunt enseveli : 1506 n'estes en sauz poez de eis
- ent I. (468) under en I.  
ent II. (1512) under en II.
- entaille s. f. intaglio, carved work.  
nom. sg. 324 ben veit ke signifie la entaille e la facon.  
ppp. " 597 (un deu) cuntrefait en entaille u peinture.
- entamé v. tr. to touch, damage.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1388 il n'unt nis un des chevez entamé ne perdu.
- enten, entenc, entendant under entendre.  
entendement s. m. understanding.  
acc. sg. 192 co ne reçoit ne sen ne entendement.
- entendez } v. tr. to hear; perceive, understand; conceive; engage the attention of (v. note on 1594).  
entendi } ind. pres. 3 sg. 104. 175 A. l'escute e de quor i entent : 1280 quant entent sun quor e sun c  
entendimes } " " " 322 A. de quor l'entent : 1559 cum meint quide e entent : 1570 ki à ces mais e  
entendre } " " " 1594 à sermun entent (crestiens nuveus entur lui).  
entendu } " pret. 1 " 269 lur chant rentinc e entendi.  
entenduz } " " 3 " 445 entendi (la parole) : 1517 entendi (lur gref plainte) : 1533 chescun ben l'er  
entent } " " 1 pl. 1177 plusurs entendimes.  
imper. 2 sg. 417 enten ça : 456 entenc ki jo vus di :  
" " 556 entenc cum sa doctrine (folage est e errur) : 1669 entenc (vers moi) !  
" " pl. 728 entendez ke raisuns cumande :  
" " 1077 entendez tuit vers moi ke jo vus lou e di.  
infin. 294 tun sunge puez entendre sanz fentosme u folage.
- periph. pres. ptp. 567 à eus sunt entendant roi, duc, empereür.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 71 ad sun oste entendu.  
" " " pl. 620 il l'unt entendu : 1500 cist l'und entendu.  
ppp. (infin. pass.) 81 ne purreit estre entendu.  
mas. sg. 1071 teus estoit lur chantz entenduz e oïz.
- enter under enters.  
enterré v. tr. to inter, bury.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1755 les cors ad enterré suz bleste verdoiant.  
ppp. mas. sg. 958 (fai) ke il seit enterré.
- enterrin adj. sincere.  
mas. acc. sg. 1844 à Jesu me abaundun, serf loial, enterrin.
- enters } 1 adj. whole, (a) in body, unharmed; (b) in mind, self-contained; 2 adv. wholly.  
entier } mas. nom. sg. 842 ne remeinst sein ne entier eu cors : 1305 un plus fermes e plus enter (respu  
" " pl. 795 (levant) legers, enters e seins : 1373 beus devenent e enters.  
" acc. " 1543 (Jesus les restora) enters, seins e gari.  
adv. 1346 (ne failli ke un sul) ke n'i eust mil enter.
- entrail s. m. entrails.  
nom. sg. 1609 tut est esclulé l'entrail corporal.
- entravers adv. obliquely (v. note).  
236 en un fust drescé autre entravers parmi.
- entre I. prep. among.  
147 entre nus mis : 208 entre morteus (vivre) : 854 entre espines va : 883 entre eus (est levez  
919 dient entre eus : 1018 entre les\* seintz martirs (v. note : 1469 repos n'i avoit entre eus).
- entre II. (15) under entrent.  
entrecunbatent v. ref. to fight with each other.  
ind. pres. 3 pl. 1734 s'entrecunbatent li paien mescreant.
- entrejurez v. intr. to take a mutual oath.  
pp. mas. pl. 1109 entrejurez sunt e lur foi unt plevi.
- entrent } v. intr. to enter.  
entrer } ind. pres. 3 sg. 15 entre à un maistre portal.  
entrez } " " pl. 518 cist entrent.  
pp. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 98 sui en cest país entrez e arestuz.  
" " 3 " 72 [ki est en] sun ostel entrez e receüz.  
" " 3 pl. 392 il sunt ja entrez : 1495 furent en errur entrez e endureci.  
mas. (acc.) sg. 1707 veit entré A. sun cumpainnun.
- entuncion s. f. enthusiasm.  
acc. sg. 1724 (ot) une voiz ki rehaite mut sa entuncion.

# GLOSSARY.

li

- prep. around.  
 1075. 1706 entur li : 1595 entur lui : 1606 entur le pel l'enchacent.  
 e } v. tr. to contaminate, pollute.  
 } ppp. mas. pl. 998 li crestien en sunt apris e entuscé.  
 " fem. sg. 12 si (la cité) ne fust entusché de la lei criminal.  
 r } v. tr. to overshadow.  
 } infin. 137 (seintz esperitz) toi cumme mere vudra enumber.  
 } v. tr. to attack.  
 } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1116 morteu maladie le quor lui envai.  
 " infin. 1419 (pueple, sumuns à cenbel) d'envair ost.  
 } v. tr. to send.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1722 ces i enveit Deus à sun loial champiun.  
 " pret. " " 313 sun fiz lur envea e livra à bandun.  
 subj. pres. " " 1714 (requerez Deu k'il) m'enveit de angeres consolaciun.  
 ppp. fem. sg. 517 ke sa vertu li seit tramise e envée.  
 adj. aged.  
 mas. prp. sg. 464 de moi ki cheut, peccheür enveilli ?  
 " nom. pl. 1513 pleurent e weimentent li joure e enveilli.  
 under envea.  
 v. tr. to poison.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 993 suspris sunt de rancur e de ire envenimé.  
 v. intr. to draw towards evening.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1054 li solailz ja decline e li jurs envespri.  
 s. f. envy.  
 acc. sg. 154 envie en urent (adverser enemis) : 1381 li enemi J. en unt e envie e pesance.  
 prp. " 722 dist A. par\* orgoil e envie : 994 dient par envie li las.  
 adv. around.  
 1697 ki estoient environ.  
 adj. envious.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1449 quei k' envius die.  
 adj. unwilling.  
 mas. nom. sg. 763 enviz va bon gré.  
 " " pl. 917 le poër Jesu prisent volentris e enviz.  
 v. tr. to wrap up.  
 ppp. mas. (acc.) sg. 981 unt au cors mis (le chief), de dras envelopé.  
 under herbe.  
 t } under estre.  
 } s. m. ermine.  
 } prp. 477 peleçon d'ermine enblanchi : 1829 pur esclavine eschaung mun peliçon d'ermin.  
 } adv. immediately.  
 } 1175 li oil li sunt chaet du chief errant.  
 } s. m. error.  
 } nom. sg. 556 sa doctrine folage est e errur.  
 } acc. " 1567 cum losengers ki sun errur defent.  
 } prp. " 1495 tant furent en errur entrez e endurci.  
 } acc. pl. 1805 guerpissent lur errurs e maus e vanité.  
 } prp. " 326 de ses errurs fait veraie cunfessiun.  
 } under estre.  
 I. (= en les 1482. 1531) under en.  
 II. interj. Behold ! Look you !  
 823. 1157 es-le-vus.  
 408. 875. 972. 1458. 1719 es-vus.  
 s. m. example.  
 nom. sg. 551 deüsez estre as autres essample e mireür.  
 prp. " 1226 par esample de vus.  
 } v. tr. to frighten.  
 } ppp. mas. sg. 455 à sun maistre est venuz tut esbaï.  
 " " pl. 796 mut en sunt esbaiz : 916 effrèez sunt e esbaiz : 1066 mut sunt esbaï.  
 " fem. sg. 133 cele ert esbaie.  
 } v. tr. to delight.  
 } ppp. mas. sg. 906 A. est ja seür, joius e esbaudiz.  
 " " pl. 268 en joie sunt drescé e esbaudi : 1491 sunt de grant joie refait e esbaudi.  
 " " " 1097 e du cel li angere joius e esbaudi.

- esbuëler } v. tr. to disembowel.  
 esbuëlez } ppp. mas. pl. 1372 (les cors ki estoient) decolez, esbuëlez de espée u de lance.  
 infin. 1340 d'autre (part, veissez) esbuëler.
- esceint v. tr. to envelope.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 265 gloire e clarté les esceint e fluri.
- eschaper v. tr. to escape.  
 infin. 1656 (morz es), ne purrez eschaper.
- escharni } v. tr. to mock, to scorn.  
 escharniz } ind. pret. 3 sg. 233 repruva, laidit e escharni.  
 app. (ind. pft. „ „ „) 945 par felunie l'at escharni e gabbé.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 89 penez e escharniz (fu): 920 mortz est e escharniz.
- eschars s. m. mockery.  
 acc. pl. 961 de (oïr) eschars ne gas n'ai soing ne volunté.
- eschaung v. tr. to exchange.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 1829 pur esclavine eschaung mun peliçon d'ermin.
- eschivi v. tr. to reject.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 230 (un pople) vint, ki sa doctrine despit e eschivi.
- eschoisi } v. tr. to perceive; to choose; (ppp. =) adj. choice.  
 eschoisir } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 346 eschoisi vus a, e vus lui de bon gré.  
 eschoisiz } „ ( „ „ „ 1 pl.) 1522 les eûmes truvez e eschoisi.  
 „ ( „ „ „ 3 „) 1069 ben unt paëns les angles veü e eschoisi.  
 infin. 1229 citoiens à keus plect eschoisir.
- escient ppp. mas. pl. 904 (curune) de jaspes, esmeraudes e safirs eschoisiz.  
 s. m. knowledge; men escient, acc. to my knowledge, 'quod sciam,' methinks.  
 1560 ne feist, men escient, (teu mescinement).
- esclarci } v. tr. to light up; to beautify, (= beatify).  
 esclarcie } ppp. mas. sg. 225 (li cels se descloit) beus e delitables e purs e esclarci.  
 „ „ 1068 (voient) le sepulcre A. ke tut fu esclarci.  
 fem. „ 1445 (fere deingna Deus vertuz) pur l'alme esclarcie.
- esclavine s. f. coarse pilgrim's dress.  
 acc. sg. 476 jo ta esclavine, plus l'eim ke peleçon d'ermine.  
 prp. „ 519 de (= propter) l'esclavine (k' A. ad afublée): 1829 pur esclavine eschaung mun pe
- escole s. f. schoolroom.  
 acc. sg. 393 (d'une maisun sutive) unt fait lur escole.
- escoler s. m. scholar.  
 nom. sg. 219 tu serras mi maistres e jo tis escoler: 1335 kant il ert escoler.
- escrie } v. intr. (and ref.) to shout; to shout at, drive away by shouting.  
 escrient } ind. pres. 3 sg. 826 uns paëns haut s'escrie: 884 s'escrie un paëns: 1436 à haute voiz s'escrie.  
 escriëz } „ „ „ pl. 864 maudient A., e escrient cum lu: 1425 escrient e l'ahüent plus viument k'un (
- escrit I. ppp. mas. sg. 555 (s'en est binnez) cum luz u cum gupilz escriëz de pastur.  
 v. tr. to write.  
 app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 1820 (la geste ai) escrit en parchemin.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1402 k'en lunge remembrance seit escrit e leü.  
 „ „ 1839 musterei i mun livre, escrit en veeslin.
- escrit II. } s. m. writing.  
 escriz } prp. sg. 1041 (sis nuns est en) escrit remembrable: 1401 en escrit unt mis le nombre.  
 acc. pl. 397 lors li ad desclos escriz d'antiquitez.
- escu s. m. shield, protection.  
 nom. (pred.) sg. 57 escu m'est plus ke chastel perin: 94 n'um mortal escu ne te serroit:  
 „ „ 1764 soiez cuntre diable lur escu e guarant.  
 prp. „ pl. 851 (vestu sunt) de buclers escuz.
- esculant } v. intr. to flow, ooze out.  
 esculé } pres. ptp. 1186 en sun sanc, (esculant) de sun cors.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1609 (batent) ke tut est esculé l'entail corporal.
- escurgies s. f. scourge.  
 prp. pl. 234 (bati) de escurgies (gesk'au sanc expandre).
- escuté v. tr. to hear.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 104. 175 A. ben l'escute e de quor i entent.
- escuz under escu.
- esgarda } v. tr. to behold.  
 esgardé } ind. pret. 3 sg. 409 à une fenestre par unt les esgarda.  
 app. („ „ pft. „ „ „) 1788 al oil (= with their eye) l'unt esgardé.
- esgarez adj. belated.

- ) mas. nom. sg. 1087 quist, cum esgarez, ci ostel e abri.  
 } v. tr. to heighten, magnify.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1440 ne laist cist ke ses criz ne eshaue e multiplie.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 992 par unt le los Jesu clers est e eshaucé.  
 } v. intr. to be glad; (pp. = ) adj. joyous.  
 } infin. 962 ne deüsez esjoir.  
 } (pp.) mas. nom. sg. 912 n'est mie de sun fait lunges esjoitz.  
 " prp. " 471 prendrai de bon quor esjoî.  
 nom. pl. 266 vindrent lez e esjoî : 1063 chantant e esjoî :  
 " " 1538 nus en estoium e liez e esjoî.  
 fem. acc. sg. 35 la nuvele esjoie precher e nuncier.  
 s. m. the elect.  
 prp. pl. 909. 1019 l'acoilt Deus (of ses desmeine eslitz) (of\* ses eslitz).  
 a } v. tr. to divorce, detach.  
 : } ind. fut. 3 sg. 431 une brebiz malade d'autres esloinnera.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 489 ke ne soiez de lui esloinniez pur nulli.  
 v. tr. to luxate, dislocate.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1777 lur membres sunt destuers, desjointz e esluissé.  
 v. tr. to enlighten.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 340 seint esperitz ad tun quor eslumé.  
 v. tr. to enlighten.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 184 si Deu tant tun quor eslumine e esprent.  
 v. tr. to choose.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 169 (apostles) ki estoient esluz par nombre deus faiz sis.  
 r } v. tr. to maim (v. note).  
 infin. 1344 (li frere) le vent esmanker.  
 le } s. m. emerald.  
 les } nom. sg. 1206 croiz plus desirable k'esmeraude u safir.  
 prp. pl. 904 (curune) de jaspes, esmeraudes e safirs eschoisiz.  
 } v. tr. to refine (metals).  
 } ppp. mas. sg. 877 plus clers ke n'est argentz esmerez e fundu.  
 prp. " 903 curune d'or esmeré requitz.  
 l } v. ref. to wonder.  
 ller } ind. pres. 1 sg. 77 trop me esmerveil de co ke me dis tu.  
 lent } " " 3 pl. 549 de vus s'esmerveillent li grant e li menur : 1066 mut s'en esmerveillent.  
 ller } infin. 42 cumence esmerveiller de ço : 133 cumence à esmerveiller.  
 z } v. ref. to moderate one's self.  
 imper. 2 pl. 1518 esmesurez vus !  
 v. tr. to agitate; intr. to set out, start (from a place).  
 ppp. mas. sg. 521 plus est chescuns esmeüz : 589 de tut ço n'est A. esmuz.  
 " " pl. 364 ne soiez esmeüz pur nule adversité.  
 (pp.) " " 1450 mil fumes d'iluec esmeüz en une cunestablie.  
 ppp. fem. sg. 537 la cité en est tute tost esmüe e trublée.  
 es } adj. refined.  
 mas. nom. sg. 901 (li esperitz) purs e esmirables cum cristals politz.  
 v. tr. to soften.  
 infin. 205 (doinne) lui esmoillir le quoer (par avisiun).  
 smuz under esmeüz.  
 } adj. elder.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 399 Caim, si frere esnez (l'ocist).  
 " " pl. 739 li veillard e esné (ne l'unt pas otrié).  
 v. tr. to annoy.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 375 ne soiez esnuié.  
 s. m. space of time.  
 acc. sg. 1687 tant cum il lui plest espace (otroier).  
 a } v. tr. to shed (tears, blood, light); ref. to spread itself (of a stream, news, evil).  
 : } ind. pres. 3 sg. 515 lermes k'il espant : 653 li sancs ki s'espand, ist : 837 li sancs ist e espant :  
 " " " 878 (li roisseus) avau le pendant s'espant e est curu : 1199 ki pur Deu sun sanc espant :  
 " " " 1786 tost s'espaut la nuvele par trestut le regné.  
 " pret. " " 255 ne rai ne lumere solail ne espandi :  
 " " " 1531 li sancs cum un roiseus es plainnes se espandi.  
 " fut. " " 432 par les autres li maus s'espandera.  
 infin. 234 (de escurgies bati) gesk'au sanc espandre.

- espani } v. ref. to bloom, open (as lily); pp. = full-blown.  
 espanist } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1721 (plus blancs ke) quant se espanist lis en sa saison.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1070 (plus beus) ke n'est lis espani.  
 espant under espandre.  
 esparni v. tr. to spare.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 451 pur lignage ne serra esparni : 1528 pesa al darreinner k'il tant fu esparni.  
 esparniër v. tr. to spare.  
 app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 922 ta char ne esparnias.  
 infin. 108 (Deus) nes vout esparniër : 1280. 1653 sanz (nul) esparniër.  
 espaundi, espaunt under espandre.  
 especieus adj. especial; = s. particular (friend).  
 mas. nom. sg. 9 ert amis Jesu espécial.  
 " " pl. 1479 les pecchurs repentantz sunt ses especieus.  
 espée } s. f. sword.  
 espées } acc. sg. 504 (portantz) hache u espée : 888 sache l'espée.  
 ppp. " 1372 esbuëlez de espée u de lance : 1443 (decolé) à la espée furbie.  
 acc. pl. 1326 sachent les espées.  
 esperance s. f. hope.  
 acc. sg. 662 en vus met ma esperance e m'amur : 1370 en lui unt amur e esperance :  
 " " 1710 jo n'ai esperance fors en Deu e vus nun.  
 esperit s. m. spirit; (Holy) Ghost.  
 nom. sg. 136 Seintz Esperitz en toi vendra recunser : 168 fu as apostles li Seinz Esperitz traï  
 " " 340 Seint Esperitz ad tun quor eslume :  
 " " 900 est portez eu ciel li esperitz : 1016 li esperitz santz fin regne eu cel esteillé :  
 acc. " 186 (craire) le Pere e le Fiz, Seint Esperit ensement :  
 " " 250 en tes meins mun esperit (jo cumant) :  
 " " 893 le Seint Esperit reclame e le Pere e le Fiz.  
 esperitable adj. spiritual.  
 mas. acc. sg. 1047 proiez pur nus pecchurs le roi esperitable.  
 esperital adj. spiritual, heavenly.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1613 pense du rei esperital.  
 " nom. pl. 1480 de teus en unt grant joie li angre espriteus.  
 esperitz under esperit.  
 esperun s. m. spur.  
 acc. sg. 1008 tut ne li vaudra un esperun roillé : 1150 il ne prisat tut un esperun vaillant.  
 esperver s. m. sparrow-hawk.  
 acc. sg. 50 ceu Jesu héent cum aloue esperver.  
 espia v. tr. to spy.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 410 de eus ne fu veü ke les espia.  
 espécial under especieus.  
 espines s. f. thorn.  
 prp. pl. 1617 à curune de espines :—  
 " " 238 de espines curuna : 854 entre espines ki va e les cailloz menu.  
 espirable adj. spiritual (v. note).  
 fem. nom. sg. 602 sa vie (est) espirable e seinte e nette e pure.  
 under esperital.  
 espriteus } v. intr. to be successful, effective.  
 espleite } ind. pres. 3 sg. 648 ne ren n'i espleite hom par peine k'em i mist.  
 espleiter } infin. 664 ne poënt par tant exploiter : 1289 ne poënt par el espleiter.  
 exploiter } adv. perhaps.  
 espoir } 1310 ço purrez vus, espoir, devant vespre espruver.  
 espoüri } (pp. =) adj. frightened.  
 mas. nom. pl. 486 ne soiez ja espoüri !  
 esprent } v. tr. to light up, inflame.  
 espris } ind. pres. 3 sg. 184 si Deu tant tun quor eslumine e esprent : 1597 grant ire les esprent.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1243 li princes, espris de ire, art e restencele.  
 espruver v. tr. to have proof of, experience.  
 infin 134 kar ne vout espruver (cumpainnie de barun) : 1310 (ço purrez vus) espruver.  
 espurger v. tr. to expurgate, wipe away.  
 infin. 675 sa penance i meine pur ses maus espurger : 1324 (recever batesme) pur voz maus espurger.  
 " 1692 par batesme te lou tes pecchez espurger.  
 essample under esample.  
 est under estre.

- under ester.  
 s. f. steadfastness.  
 acc. sg. 660 force e estabilté me doinst-il!  
 adj. lasting, steadfast.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1147 raed fu e estable cum fer u aimant.  
 fem. prp. „ 1039 vit en gloire remenant e estable.  
 v. tr. to establish, assign; ppp. = determinate.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 490 ki sa eglise sur pere funda e establi.  
 (app.) („ pft. „ „) 472 (prendrai) quancke Deus m'a purveu e establi.  
 ppp. mas. (prp.) sg. 1545 nus les cuntasmes tuz à cert cunte establi.  
 s. m. rule, ordinance.  
 prp. pl. 178 (ne sai) ke Jesus en ses establiz aprent.  
 s. m. story, room.  
 prp. pl. 17 à solers e estages e celers grantz aval.  
 s. m. stoppage,—prendre estal, to stand still (to take breath).  
 acc. sg. 1605 nel lessent reposer ne nul liu prendre estal.  
 under ester.  
 under estre.  
 adj. starry.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1802 cist est sires de terre e du cel estoillé.  
 „ „ „ 1016 regne eu cel esteillé.  
 v. intr. to become extinguished.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1678 feu ki pas ne esteint.  
 } v. tr. to stretch out; (intr.) to extend.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1585 partut ù sun poër estent.  
 pp. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1691 les braz ad estenduz tuz tens pur embracer.  
 v. intr. to stand; to stand fixed (of a judgment).  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1320 ço est nostre sentence k'esta sanz ja fauser.  
 infin. 1657 veiz ci ester: 1705 al destre sun pere veit ester Jesun.  
 pres. ptcip. 623 (image) en un curre estant.  
 22, estoie, estoient under estre.  
 under esteillé.  
 s. f. story, history.  
 nom. sg. 1822 la estoire ert translatée.  
 acc. „ 1202 de li l'estoire unt cunté: 1845 la estoire de A. ci finis e termin.  
 prp. „ 1812 de ceste estoire vi le cumençail e fin.  
 „ „ 1041 sis nuns est en estoire e escrit remembrable.  
 oium under estre.  
 adj. foreign; strange.  
 mas. nom. sg. 27 trespasant sui estrange: 552 un estrange tafur (va prechant).  
 „ prp. „ 426 d'un deu tel estrange par ci sermunant va.  
 „ „ „ 63 (en cest pais) estrange: 541 en cel estrange atur.  
 (adj. =) s. m. stranger.  
 acc. sg. 1541 n'i peüst hem cunustre privé ne estrangî.  
 v. intr. to be, to exist; auxil.  
 A, with past ptcpp.,—(α) intransitive, (β) reflexive, (γ) passive; B, with adjectives, (β) periph.  
 pres. ptcpp.; C, with general predicate, or denoting simple existence.  
 pres. 1 sg. *sui* A (α) 98 :—(β) 1442. 1816.  
 B 54. 834. 964.  
 C 27. 1441. 1709.  
 2 „ *es* A (α) 243 es peri: 1656 morz es :—(γ) 92 bis. 241. 242. 342. 343 (v. note).  
 B 550 :—(β) 1130.  
 C 32. 466. 545. 588. 1193. 1652.  
 3 „ *est* A (α) 74. 201. 212. 391. 455. 495. 554. 876. 878. 883. 888. 896. 912. 914. 920. 968. 969.  
 1014. 1029. 1053. 1128. 1166. 1242. 1385. 1386. 1398. 1420. 1458. 1486. 1566 :—  
 (β) 768. 775. 1038. 1161. 1780 :—(γ) 1. 73. 86. 167. 251. 367. 405. 407. 419. 428.  
 508. 515. 521 ter. 530. 534. 537. 538. 574. 577. 589. 597. 605. 633. 734. 741. 745.  
 751. 755. 774. 781. 875. 886. 892. 897. 900. 903. 905. 915. 937. 948. 951. 953. 963.  
 1006. 1020. 1052. 1098. 1199. 1304. 1565. 1609. 1702.  
 B 108. 271. 348. 349. 363. 448. 573. 593. 601 bis. 661. 724. 732. 807. 830. 867. 877.  
 906. 919. 992. 1005. 1029. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1070. 1090. 1356. 1357. 1376. 1431.  
 1454. 1459. 1470 bis. 1477. 1563. 1574. 1619. 1620. 1627. 1686 :—(β) 816. 1170.  
 1178. 1194.



- (3 sg. *est*) C 34. 57. 81. 84. 206. 210. 278. 295. 355. 420. 458. 459. 460. bis. 487. 524. 556. 561. 578. 596. 598. 717. 742 bis. 744. 784. 806. 807. 833. 853. 869. 874. 930. 965. 1001. 1023. 1041. 1042. 1073. 1183. 1200. 1254 bis. 1258. 1309. 1320. 1334. 1338. 1342. 1361. 1383? . 1422. 1447. 1449. 1462. 1518. 1556. 1579. 1676. 1677. 1693. 1713. 1776. 1802.
- ind. pres. 1 pl. *sumes* A (a) 865 :—(γ) 457. 461.  
B 1085. 1089. 1188. 1195. 1504.  
C 932.
- 2 „ *estes* A (γ) 1045. 1506.  
B 550. 577. 1268. 1472. 1476. 1650.
- 3 „ *sunt* A (a) 392. 479. 539. 773. 796. 848. 913. 914. 984. 1025. 1066. 1079. 1154. 1175. 1392. 1485. 1667. 1794. 1808 :—(β) 1033. 1272. 1481. 1483. 1596. 1655. (γ) 268. 341. 394. 404. 713. 738. 747. 772. 780. 845. 850. 880. 916. 954. 975. 993. 998. 1081. 1109. 1374. 1491. 1516. 1520. 1521. 1536. 1777. 8. 9.  
B 354. 855. 918. 985. 1044. 1114. 1333. 1405. 1430. 1624. 1795 :—(β) 567. 1430. 1762. 1783.  
C 307. 566. 599. 643. 786. 1101. 1299. 1350. 1382. 1418. 1464. 1479. 1655. 1661. 1758. 1796.
- „ impft. 1. 1 sg. *estoe* C 1811. 1816.
- 3 „ *estoit* A (a) 263 :—(γ) 262. 400. 452. 453. 1151.  
B 222. 769. 1059. 1071. 1564 :—(β) 1142.  
C 288. 727. 1703.
- 1 pl. *estoiūm* B 1538 :—(β) 1177.
- 3 „ *estoiēt* A (γ) 169.  
B 1380.  
C 23. 1371. 1697. 1760.
- „ „ II. 3 sg. *ert* A (a) 288. 942 :—(γ) 2. 133. 894.  
B 740. 760. 788. 860. 1060.  
C 9. 202. 224. 321. 1335.
- ind. pret. 3 pl. *erent* B 1720 :—(β) 1750. 1753.
- 1 sg. *fu* A (a) 223 :—(γ) 223.
- 3 „ *fu* A (a) 351. 396. 712. 976 :—(γ) 5. 145. 155. 168. 222. 261. 398. 401. 539. 670. 716. 759. 760. 771. 849. 944. 1068. 1132. 1136. 1138. 1144. 1173. 1390. 1443. 1451. 1528. 1591. 1838.  
B 24. 764. 772\*. 975. 1147. 1466. 1591. 1742. 1751. 1766 :—(β) 228. 832. 1137. 1143. 1153. 1172. 1754.  
C 13. 80. 152. 272. 304. 621. 674. 699. 869. 890. 1053. 1088. 1169. 1292. 1447. 1775.
- 1 pl. *fumes* B 1450. 1498.
- „ „ *fuimes* A (γ) 1003 tuit fuimes alassé.  
C 1125 tuit fuimes citoiens.
- 2 „ *fustes* A (a) 1475 :—(γ) 1126. 1131.
- 3 „ *furent* A (a) 1495 :—(γ) 259. 793. 1495. 1524. 1815.  
B 1070.  
C 309. 403. 564.
- fut. (I.) 2 sg. *serras* A (γ) 1726. (II.) 1 sg. *ere* B (β) 829. 1128.  
C 219. 366. 568.
- 3 „ *serra* A (γ) 339. 451. 3 „ *ert* A (γ) 389. 1021. 1455. 1537. 1822.  
B 1274.  
C 869.
- 1 pl. *serrum* C 1082
- 2 „ *serres* A (γ) 1331.  
C 1535.
- 3 „ *serrunt* A (γ) 1035 (rr). 1492 (r).
- cond. 1 sg. *serroi* B 384.  
serroie B 462.
- 3 „ *serroit* B 587.  
C 94. 465.
- subj. pres. 1 sg. *soie* A (γ) 485 proiez pur moi ke ne soie fleccchiz.
- 3 „ *seit* A (γ) 442. 497. 517. 649. 735. 744. 873. 919. 958. 1027. 1303. 1402 :—  
B. 743.  
C. 279.

# GLOSSARY.

lvii

- j. pres. 3 sg. *soit* A (γ) 270. 735.  
 1 pl. *soium* A (γ) 1108 :—(α) 1083 (*stium*).  
 B 1765 : 1638 (*stium*).  
 2 „ *soiez* A (α) 1696 :—(γ) 469. 489.  
 3 „ *soient* A (γ) 75.  
 impft. 3 sg. *fust* A (α) 612 :—(γ) 12. 540. 557. 761. 1549. 1769. 1772.  
 B 194 :—(β) 1146.  
 C 790. 1560.  
 2 pl. *fuissez* A (α) 465 :—(γ) 93. 95. 548.  
 „ „ *feus(s)ez* B 611 (*ss*). 962 (*s*).  
 3 „ *fu(s)sent* A (α) 1497 (*s*). 1744 (*ss*).  
 ver. 3 sg. *seit* A (γ) 270 benoit seit ! 735 enchacez seit !  
 C 298 aliance seit batesme !  
 1 pl. *soium* C 1106 soium freres uni !  
 2 „ *soiez* A (α) 96 :—(γ) 364. 375. 377. 486.  
 B 1043. 1542 :—(β) 1124.  
 C 345. 1764.  
 3 „ *soient* A (γ) 731 li oil crevé li soient !  
 n. *estre* A (α) 558 :—(γ) 81. 87. 193. 406. 467. 778. 1030. 1264. 1553. 1787. 1807.  
 B 378. 1297. 1321. 1338.  
 C 114. 551. 560. 1432.  
 pp. *esté* 362 ad esté : 618 enclins avez esté.  
*estes* 752 à urent ainz estes.  
 } s. m. quarrel, strife.  
 } nom. sg. 173 à nafra jamais mortz noise ne duel ne estrifs :  
 „ „ 1733 atant surt une noise e un estrif mut grant.  
 prp. „ „ 770 à grant estrif i passent e nul à volenté.  
 s. m. stirrup.  
 acc. sg. 1266 tant cum vif e estriu puis bailler pur munter sele.  
 } adj. narrow.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 764 estroit lur fu le champ : 769 li pountz estoit estroit.  
 } v. tr. to shut up (in a coffin, a prison) ; to keep, preserve, reserve.  
 } app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 982 posé l'unt (e estué) en marbrin sarcu.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 367 (averez le regne) ki vus est estué.  
 infin. 711 (out fait A. liér) e en chartre estuër.  
 s. m. affray, fray.  
 nom. sg. 1746 lores cumence li bruit e un estur pesant.  
 prp. „ „ 576 (perist) chevaler en estur.  
 I. (44. 857. 866. 1227, 1396) under aver.  
 II. under en.  
 eurent, eüssez, eüssum, eüst under aver.  
 under il.  
 } s. f. water.  
 I. } nom. sg. 257 du cors sanc e ewe hissi : 788 l'ewe va si apétizant (v. note) :  
 „ „ 814 l'ewe, à toi obeissant (prove ta vertu) : 1094 (à ki obeï) l'ewe :  
 „ „ 1429 li sancs en curt raant cum ewe de ruissel.  
 acc. „ „ 772\* (passent à nou) l'ewe (ki parfund fu e lé) :  
 „ „ 780 fai l'ewe descrestre : 926 l'ewe lur secchis.  
 prp. „ „ 69 à l'euue du rin : 765 à une ewe venent grant e parfund sanz gué :—  
 „ „ 368 de l'ewe demande : 870 de l'ewe dunas à Moyses :—  
 „ „ 61. 1824 ki fist (de l'ewe) (d'ewe) vin :  
 „ „ 880 recunfortez en sunt de l'ewe e sustenu :—  
 „ „ 772 du pund en l'ewe sunt trebuché.  
 acc. pl. 999 les ewes funt secchir.  
 II. n. pr. Eve.  
 acc. 105 quant Deus out fait Adam e Ewe sùe per.  
 v. tr. to exile, thrust out.  
 infin. 109 de Parais les ruva ambesdeus exuiller.

## F.

- fable** s. f. story.  
nom. sg. 1042 de lui n'est ja chançon ne fable.  
" " 1258 truïste est e contruvure fable à rote u viele.
- fableür** s. m. story-teller.  
nom. sg. 833 ki autrement le dit, fableür est mentant.
- face** 1. s. f. face.  
nom. sg. 515 des lermes est sa face arusée.  
prp. " 235 à la face crüeument feri; 632 (ferent) en face e nes e frunt.
- face** 11. facent, facez under faire.
- façon** s. f. fashion, shape.  
nom. sg. 324 ke signifie la entaille e la façon.
- fai** under faire.
- faiele** adj. faithful.  
fem. nom. sg. 1254 ço est la lei faiele.
- faillance** s. f. deficit; sanz —, fully.  
prp. sg. 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez, pez e braz sanz faillance.
- faille** s. (f. ?) error.  
prp. sg. 1377 cunustre les pout hom sanz faille u dutance.
- faillent** v. intr. to be deficient; to fail (in helping one);—(pp. =) adj. faithless.
- failli** ind. pres. 3 sg. 1189 (mil sumes par nombre) mes ke un suls i faut.
- faillir** " " pl. 1271 mil citoien nus faillent.
- failliz** " pret. 3 sg. 1346 ne failli rundement ke n'i eüst mil enter: 1547 (mil cors) mais ke un sul i infin. 955 cist ne vus deit faillir: 1238 crere sanz faillir.  
pp. mas. nom. sg. 1088 ore pert ben k'il ne fu ne truan ne failli.  
" " voc. " 827 tu mentz, vassal failli puant!  
" " prp. " 1512 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur failli.  
" " voc. pl. 887 fous, cuardz failliz.
- faire** v. tr. to do, act, make, render, form; perform; inflict (evil); repay (benefits); faire — de —  
**fait** make one thing of another, to transform; with inf. follg., to cause or compel to (do anyth)  
**faite** often used, as in English "do," in place of repeating the principal verb;—phr. faire à, with act. follg. "to be worthy to be — ed"; faire cler, faire chaut, to be clear, to be hot.  
ind. pres. 2 sg. 129 ki tant faitz à aimer.  
" " 3 " 317 (relever le vestes) cum fait li liunceus: 322 l'entent cum clerz fait sa lesç  
" " " 326 de ses errurs fait veraie confessiun: 350 ki sert Deu e fait la süe volunté:  
" " " 430 ço ke fait li pastures: 669 (plus seut demurance pener) ke ne fait anguis  
" " " 688 (venger) le tort k'em fait: 836 les denz lui fait voler des genzives:  
" " " 888 prent A. cum fait lu la berbiz: 895 au coup li fait voler le chef du piz:  
" " " 1259 ne fait plus à creire k'au vent: 1336 l'eir fait à sun talent rebundir:  
" " " 1408 pris l'unt cum li lu fait aignel: 1559 ne fait pas à despire:  
" " " 1584 lores fait criër real cumandement: 1611 li sancs raa cum fait li roisseus:  
" " " 1694 ço fait hom renaistre: 1704 fait sa oraisun.  
" " 3 pl. 621 au jur quant feste funt: 705 fevres ki funt la gent engauoir:  
" " " 999 les ewes funt secchir: 1000 les mortz funt viïs parer:  
" " " 1002 veirs funt parer (fauseté): 1192 cum funt cist autre tuit, batesme demant  
" " " 1424 devant eus funt cure Apl.: 1500 mut funt grant noise: 1804 baptizer se  
" impft. 3 sg. 1170 teu solaz nus feseit.  
" pret. 3 sg. 61. 1824 ki fist de l'ewe vin: 85 ki fist les elementz: 122. 283. 1634 ki fist e terre e  
" " " 125 del angle G. en fist sun messenger: 148 vertuz fist grantz:  
" " " 247 noise ne fist: 311 de la lei lur fist e present e dun: 603 ki fist le mund:  
" " " 656 à lui meimes semblable le fist: 691 ki tant fist chaut e cler:  
" " " 1255 en parais fist hom: 1345 tant fist à loër: 1474 à sun semblant fist nus tu  
" " " 1757 ki fist solail raant: 1770 merveilles fist Deus.  
" " 1 pl. 1546 feimes enbrever.  
" " 2 " 1129 A. feistes guerpir la lei T.  
" " 3 " 314 il ne li firent unc pur ses bens, si mal nun: 1079 si firent noz parentz.  
" fut. 1 sg. 181 di moi ke ferai: 390 partut frai tutes tes volentez:  
" " " 1263 acurer frai: 1265 prendre le frai.  
" " 2 " 188 de toi li fras sacrifice.

- (ind.) fut. 3 sg. 429 ço fra : 450 du bu le chief li fra voler :  
 " " " " 462 hunte vus fra : 1578 uncore fra il plus.  
 " " 1 pl. 1301 del avoir vus en frum duner : 1367 ocire le ferum.  
 " " 2 " 433 ore frez k'i dirai : 1668 ferez grant saver.  
 " " 3 " 627 A. lur enemî là venir ferunt : 1416 en frunt feste anuël.  
 condit. 2 pl. 385 trop friez crüetez.  
 subj. pres. 3 sg. 365 pur nule adversité ke hem vus face au cors :  
 " " " " 438 (la vostre maisnée) ça venir les face.  
 " " " pl. 499 facent à eus venir (lui e sun hoste).  
 " impft. 3 sg. 1560 si il fust boiseür, ne feist teu mescinement.  
 " " pl. 1745 (purvit Deus ke . . . ) ne lur voler feisent.  
 imper. 2 sg. 297 fai lui lingance e humage : 780 fai l'ewe descrestre :  
 " " " 958 fai ke il seit enterré : 1668 fai ke te dirai.  
 " " pl. 635 de glace fates pund.  
 infin. 124 à fere si grant busoinne : 182 bis. ke fere deverai, e ke fere i apent ?  
 " 248 quancke il savoient fere : 297 cum fere deiz : 578 fere purrez retur :  
 " 612 voissez bien fere e dreiture : 958 cum fere doit :  
 " 1195 pretz sumes tuit à fere (v. note) : 1196 ne larrum de fere le tuen cumant :  
 " 1444 (vertuz) fere deigna Deus : 1473 de la busoingne J. faire (v. note).  
 pres. ptp. 1121 Apl. unt truvé, grantz vertuz fésant.  
 app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 545 nus as fait si grant deshonor : 1647 tant mar as fait cest encumbrer.  
 " ( " " 3 " ) 281 Deus l'at fait aignel d'un léun : 327 à lermes fait ad sa uraissun :  
 " ( " " " " ) 967 a fait vertu : 1237 un sermun lur ad fait :  
 " ( " " " " ) 1384 un autre miracle ad fait : 1577 trop nus ad fait damage.  
 " ( " " 1 pl. ) 457 ço ke nus avum fait ici.  
 " ( " " 3 " ) 393 d'une maisun sutive unt fait lur escole : 610 grant cri e bruit fait unt :  
 " ( " " " " ) 1286 ù unt fait aparer le solail.  
 " ( " ant. 3 sg. ) 105 quant Deus out fait Adam : 710 depuis ki li tiranz out fait liër A.  
 " (subj. pft. 3 pl. ) 1363 einz ke à V. aient fait mener le clerc.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 86 par ki li mundz est faitz : 577 à tei n'est fait premur :  
 " " " 1052 li martires de A. fait est.  
 " fem. " 605 ù de J. est faite la figure.  
 e s. f. workmanship.  
 596 de uns enginnurs morteus ki est ovre e faiture : 932 (nus) ki sa faiture sumes.  
 l. (= facis 129), faitz II. (= factus 86) under faire.  
 III. s. m. deed.  
 acc. pl. 411 lur faitz e lur cunseilz oï e avisa.  
 prp. " 362 sulum les faitz du cors.  
 under feit.  
 lus adj. hungry.  
 mas. acc. sg. 60 ki pest le famillus, ki sustent l'orfanin.  
 under faire.  
 } adj. false.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 524 ù est cist faus truantz ? 1568 cist faus enginneür tant saet d'enchantement.  
 (ntr.) acc. " 1168 mes faus cuntruivant (v. note).  
 mas. prp. pl. 1571 (ki à ses mais entent) faus pauteners, ki vus mentent.  
 fem. " sg. 557 (ben pert) k'à fause fust pruvée (sa doctrine).  
 } v. intr. to act falsely; tr. to falsify (a judgment).  
 r } ind. pft. 3 pl. 748 autres jugementz unt desdit e fausé.  
 infin. 1217 ne pur lunge prisun (vout) fauser ne flechir :  
 " 1231 amer sanz fauser u trahir : 1320 nostre sentence k'esta sanz ja fauser.  
 té } s. f. falsehood.  
 té } nom. sg. 279 feintise u fauseté ke n'i seit ja : 562 fauseté se soille au chef de tur.  
 " 598 semblance est e fauseté purpens e cuntrevure :  
 " 1002 veir funt tut parer chose k'est fauseté.  
 acc. " 1825 ne i deise fauseté pur tut l'or C.  
 prp. " 361 sanz nule fauseté.  
 under faillir.  
 : s. f. tale.  
 prp. sg. 1249 plus set d'enchantement, d'art e de favele.  
 " 80 sulum ta favele.  
 adj. feeble.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1454 le cors m'est feble e anienti.

- feblesce** s. f. feebleness.  
 prp. sg. 1115 ki par aventure de feblesce enpali.  
**Febum** under Phebun.  
**feffé** (pp. =) adj. enfeoffed, possessed of land, wealthy.  
 mas. nom. pl. 357 li autre prince tant riche e tant feffé.  
 „ prp. „ 1032 (mil) des plus honorables, riches e feffé (citoiens).  
**fei** s. f. faith.  
 acc. sg. 1109 lur foi unt plevi.  
 obl. „ 1007 fei ke nus devum Mahum : 1261 fei ke dei Palladie :  
 „ „ 1571 fei ke dei Phebun : 1824 fei ke doi porter lui (ki fist d'ewe vin).  
 prp. „ 372 de la fei Deu la summe apris e demustré.  
**feim** s. f. hunger.  
 acc. sg. 683 feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner.  
**feimes** under faire.  
**feindra** v. ref. to delay.  
 ind. fut. 3 sg. 435 la vostre maisnée ki pas ne se feindra.  
**feintise** s. f. false pretence.  
 nom. sg. 279 (ke) feintise u fauseté n'i seit.  
 prp. „ 1197 fere santz feintise partut le tuen cumant.  
**feire** s. f. fair, market.  
 prp. sg. 576 (perist) marcheant en feire.  
**feisent, feist,** feistes under faire.  
**feit** } s. f. time, occasion.  
**feiz** } (acc.) sg. 574 (n'est nul) ki n'est aucune feit susduit par foleür.  
 „ pl. 152 de anz treis feiz dis : 169 (apostles) par nombre deus faiz sis.  
**fel** s. m. gall.  
 acc. sg. 238 tendi fel à boivre.  
**felun** adj. felon; fell, scoundrel.  
 mas. nom. sg. 496 li fels tirantz cumande : 709 li feluns tirantz pautoner out fait liër A.  
 „ „ 1741 li prince feluns (ne vout tant atendre).  
 „ acc. „ 306 le pueple ke veistes tant cruel e felun (v. note).  
 „ prp. „ 414 à un prince felun ala : 458 descuverz sumes à un tirant felun :  
 „ „ 671 (mis i fu en garde) à felun gaholer : 1583 cum de itel felun traitre prendre a  
 „ nom. pl. 259 furent li felun tirant [esmoilli] : 353 li felun cheitif (sunt maluré) :  
 „ „ 664 ne poënt li felun exploiter : 1682 li felun guerroier :  
 „ „ 1715 ne me flechissent cist mescreant felun : 1759 li paën felun (sunt) el fu d'  
 „ acc. „ 907 ne dute mais morteus, feluns tirantz hardiz.  
 „ prp. „ 394 pur les grantz fertez des sarracins feluns.  
**felunie** s. f. rascality.  
 prp. sg. 727 dit uns paëns ki estoit de grant felunie : 945 par felunie l'at escharni.  
**feluns, felz** under felun.  
**femme** s. f. woman.  
 prp. sg. 87 deingnast de femme naistre.  
**femmele** adj. female.  
 acc. sg. 1255 en paraïs fist hom, masle e femmele.  
**fendu** v. intr. to burst.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1566 tant par est irascuz, à pou de ire ne fent.  
 pp. mas. sg. 875 du munt k'est crevez e fendu.  
**fenestre** s. f. window.  
 prp. sg. 409 (avisé les a) à une fenestre par unt les esgarda.  
**fent** under fendu.  
**fentosme** s. m. foolish fancy.  
 prp. sg. 206 (avis) sans fentosme u duter : 294 (entendre) sanz fentosme u folage.  
**fer** I. s. m. iron.  
 nom. sg. 1147 raed fu e estable cum fer u aimant.  
 prp. „ 710 fait liër a de chaesnes de fer.  
**fer** II. adj. fierce.  
 mas. nom. sg. 708 dura cist grantz maus tant cruël e tant fer.  
 „ „ pl. 1333 tant sunt il plus crûeus e plus fier.  
**ferai, fere, ferez** under faire.  
**ferent** } v. tr. to strike.  
**feri** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 835 le fert du poin e du bastun pesant : 1314 cist se fert ki ne veit.  
**ferir** } „ „ „ pl. 632 ferent e enpeinnent : 1608 ferent, batent e poinnent :

- ind. pres. 3 pl. 1748 ferent, nafrent e traient.  
 „ pret. 3 sg. 235 des paumes à la face crüeument feri : 1174 cist ki le feri :  
 „ „ „ 1529 veisez ke le pere le fiz au quor feri.  
 app. (pft. „ „) 894 li paëns l'ad feru du brant.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 88 du glaive au quor ferru (estre) : 158 an queur feru (fu) du chevalier L.  
 infin. 1234 ne larrum pur les testes duner au brand ferir.
- s adj. firm ;—(adv.) fast, tightly.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1305 li un des crestiens plus fermes e plus enter (respunt).  
 adv. 223 ferm fu endormi : 320 ferm lie sathan.
- adv. firmly, steadfastly.  
 185 tu la trinité voz craire fermement.
- } adj. hard.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1427 li chemins ferrez aspre e deshuël (l'alasse).  
 „ acc. „ 764 estroit lur fu le champ e le chemin ferré (v. note).  
 adj. of iron.  
 mas. acc. sg. 53 n'oeiez vers mes diz quor dur ne ferrin.  
 under ferir.  
 s. f. cruelty.  
 prp. pl. 393 pur les grantz fertez des sarracins feluns.  
 under ferir.
- unt, fesant, feseit under faire.  
 s. f. a festival.  
 acc. sg. 621 au jur quant feste sunt : 1416 en frunt feste anuël.  
 adj. festive.  
 mas. prp. sg. 19 nobile citoien en atur festival.  
 s. m. fire.  
 nom. sg. 1095 (à ki obeît) feu ki à sa tumble lut : 1678 (ù est) feu, ki pas ne esteint :  
 „ „ 860 li solailz les greve ki plus ert chautz ke feu.  
 acc. „ 85 fist les elementz, terre, unde, air e fu.  
 prp. „ 1060 (se arestut un rais) de un feu ki plus ert clers ke solailz de midi.  
 „ „ 1727 (dun) ki garde n'a de fu, de verm, ne de larrun.  
 „ „ 174 (alez) eu feu ki art tut dis : 1759 (sunt) el fu d'enfer puant.
- ssez under estre.  
 adj. sick of a fever.  
 mas. acc. pl. 149 sana paraletics, feverus, avogles.  
 s. m. blacksmith.  
 nom. sg. 1250 (plus set d'art) ke ne set de tenailles fevre ki martelet.  
 s. f. fever.  
 nom. pl. 705 (neissent) fevres ki funt la gent engaunir e trembler.  
 adj. certain ;—adv. de fi, surely.  
 mas. nom. pl. 276 bien seiez certz e fi.  
 adv. 964 bien le croi de fi e bien sui acerté.  
 „ 1089 ben sumes certz de fi : 1542 bien soiez certz de fi.
- (1104) under fiër.  
 (ppp. =) adj. fixed.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1062 (un rais) sur la tumble A. se arestut fichi.
- } v. ref. to trust.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 1104 (Jesu recleim), en lui me fi.  
 „ „ 3 „ 717 A. est sis disciples : en li creit e se fie.  
 infin. 123 en autre k'en sun cher fiz ne se vout fiër.
- (1333) under fer.  
 s. m. fiër.  
 acc. pl. 586 (tu en purras consirer) fiez, chasteus e tur.  
 s. f. image, figure.  
 nom. sg. 605 (croiz) à de Jesu est faite la figure.  
 v. tr. to shape out.  
 ppp. fem. acc. sg. 291 cum veiz en ceste croiz figurée la image.  
 under fiz.  
 adj. fine (of gold) ; sincere (of the heart) ; subtle (of reason).  
 mas. prp. sg. 638 tant cum portereit de fin or un dromund.  
 „ „ 1843 batesme i requorai de quor verai e fin.  
 fem. „ „ pl. 82 (par fines raisuns ne purreit estre) enquis ne seü.  
 s. f. end.

- (fin II.) acc. sg. 190 (turment) sanz fin prendre : 1676 tuz jurs sanz fin aver :  
 „ „ 1812 de ceste estoire vi le cumençail e fin.  
 prp. „ 366 à la fin serras martir :—  
 „ „ 55 regnera sanz cumençail e fin : 352 regnera eu ciel sanz fin :  
 „ „ 1016 santz fin regne eu cel esteillé : 1352 (eu ciel demurer) sanz fin :  
 „ „ 1228 (à vostre cumpainnie) me doinst Deus ateindre sanz fin u resortir.
- finna } v. intr. to cease (always negative).  
 fine } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1629 e cist ne fine de urer e Jesu merciër.  
 finent } „ „ „ pl. 1290 ne finent a jurnées tut serré chevaucher.  
 „ „ „ pret. 3 sg. 673 A. en la chartre ne fina Deu urer.  
 fines } under fin I.  
 fini } v. tr. to finish.  
 finir } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1845 la estoire de A. ci finis e termin.  
 finis } ppp. mas. sg. 915 le jur A. cumence e li suens est finiz.  
 finiz } „ „ „ 1537 le regne averez du ciel ki jamais n'ert fini.  
 „ „ „ infin. 1224 k'il m'ottreit par sa grace ceste vie finir.
- firent } under faire.  
 firmament } s. m. firmament.  
 „ acc. sg. 1575 par Jovin ki guie terre e firmament.  
 fist } under faire.  
 fiz } s. m. son.  
 fiuz } nom. sg. 80 Deu e fiz Deu fu : 304 le fiz Deu meimes fu :  
 „ „ 271 benoit seit le pere e sun fiz ki li est parilgal e uni : 1254 si fiz est Deus e hem.  
 acc. „ 186 (craire) le pere e le fiz, seint esperit ensemment :  
 „ „ 893 le seint esperit reclame e le pere e le fiz :—  
 „ „ 313 sun fiz lur envea : 659 Deu du ciel tramist sun fiuz :  
 „ „ 583 reni Jesu ke claires fiz Deu le sauveür : 1230 (plest eschoisir) Jesu le fiz Marie :  
 „ „ 1328 (ocire) fiz, frere, nevu : 1529 veisez ke le pere le fiz au quor feri.  
 gen. „ 102 al nun le fiz Marie.  
 prp. „ 422 (cum il se humilia) à un Jesu, fiz Deu : 1343 li pere au fiz la plaie va bender.  
 „ „ 1442 me sui del tut duné a Jesu, fiz Marie.  
 „ „ 36 (la nuvele precher) du fiz Deu : 41 (l'ot parler) du fiz Deu :  
 „ „ 79 nuveles d'un deu fiz d'une pucele : 123 en autre k'en sun cher fiz ne se vout fiër.  
 voc. „ 1503 fiz, frere, nevu !  
 nom. pl. 1622 paien se curucent, li fil Belial ; 1716 ne part ne eient de moi fiz de perdicium.  
 prp. „ 401 par Noë e ses fiz cum puis fu restorez (li mundz\*).
- flamboie } v. intr. to blaze, flame.  
 flamboient } ind. pres. 3 sg. 691 du solail ki flamboie : 902 solailz ki flamboie à midiz : 1061 un rais ki flamboie.  
 „ „ „ pl. 1698 fremissent e flamboient cum saerpent u dragun.
- flaschiz } v. intr. to gush forth.  
 pp. mas. sg. 896 sanc glorius ki du cors est flaschiz.
- flaunc } s. m. flank, side.  
 acc. sg. 1612 teinte en a la peitrine, le dos, e flaunc costal.
- flecchi } v. tr. to bend, subdue ; intr. to yield.  
 flecchir } ind. fut. 1 sg. 607 ne flecchirai pur nule mort tant cruële e dure.  
 flecchirai } „ „ 3 pl. 1034 ki ne flecchirunt, bien l'unt dit e juré.  
 flecchirunt } subj. pres. „ „ 1715 ke ne me flecchissent cist mescreant felun.  
 flecchissent } „ „ „ plpst. 1 pl. 1525 n'eüssum un de eus flecchi pur un val d'or emplî.  
 flecchiz } ppp. mas. sg. 485 proieiz ke ne soie flecchiz : 633 A. n'est flecchiz : 892 de ren n'est flecchiz :  
 „ „ „ pl. 1108 ke soium de s'amur desturnez ne flecchi.  
 „ „ „ infin. 667 ke sun voler pousse e flecchir e changer :  
 „ „ „ 1148 veintre ne flecchir nel pout hem vivant.  
 „ „ „ 1217 ne pur lunge prisun fauser ne flecchir (vout).
- flestri } v. intr. to fade, wither.  
 flestrie } ind. pres. 3 pl. 692 flestrisent blez en terre.  
 flestrir } „ „ „ pret. 3 sg. 1142 flestri e anentti quancke estoit verdoiant.  
 flestrisent } pp. fem. sg. 1454 le cors m'est feble e anienti, la char pal e flestrie.  
 „ „ „ infin. 999 (funt) flestrir l'erbe du pré.
- flot, flotz } s. m. wave, water ; body of water (river).  
 nom. sg. 1153 au passer de un pund à li flotz fu bruant.  
 acc. „ 832 le flot ad tut secchi ki nus fu desturbant : 1158 (es-le-vus) le flot tut secchi.  
 prp. „ 788 (l'ewe) est parfunde e raedde à flot briant :  
 „ „ 1029 fort est à cunbatre à flot k'est surundé.

- (à—) adv. afloat.  
 790 ke n'i fust nus à flote, ne batel ne chalant.  
 s. f. flower.
- urs } nom. sg. 349 (trespassables) cum est la flur du champ : 588 ki es de la cité la flur.  
 acc. pl. 699 as reims murir (veisez) les flurs.  
 v. tr. to beautify, adorn.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 265 gloire e clarté les esceint e fluri.  
 ppp. mas. nom. sg. 1073 martirs est glorius curunez e fluri.  
 " " prp. " 1535 desore of moi serrez en parais fluri.  
 " " " pl. 1018 entre les\* seintz martirs fluriz e curuné.  
 " fem. nom. " 1451 of la croiz, k'eu sanc A. fu teinte e flurie.  
 s. m. lock (of hair) v. note.  
 prp. pl. 891 les cheveus A. lie par les focuns crespiz.  
 under fei.  
 s. (f. ?) leaf (of tree).  
 acc. sg. 695 foille veisez blanchir.  
 s. n. extravagance.  
 nom. sg. 556 entenc cum sa doctrine folage est e errur.  
 prp. " 294 (tun sunge puez) entendre sanz fentosme u folage.  
 s. m. foolishness.  
 prp. sg. 579 repentir te purras de cest grant foleür.  
 " " 574 ki n'est aucune fait susduit par foleür.  
 s. f. folly.  
 prp. sg. 1806 pernent confessiun de folie e pecché.  
 (1447) under fors i.  
 s. f. vigour, power.  
 acc. sg. 660 force e estabilté me doinst il.  
 prp. " 84 (Deu) ki tant est de force e de vertu : 771\* de force (v. note) e poësté (passent l'ewe).  
 " " 1393 par la force Jesu.  
 : adj. out of doors : maisun —, out-house.  
 fem. prp. sg. 75 of lui est venuz à une maisun foreine.  
 v. intr. to commit a crime (a forfeit)  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 657 puis par traisun de la saerpent forfist (v. note).  
 I. prep. except; save.  
 359 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez mesuré : 1423 nuz tut fors d'un mantel :  
 1447 n'est autre Deu for cist k'en Sulie (murt) : 1823 ne sai autre language fors le mien barbarin :—  
 1710 jo n'ai esperance fors en Deu e vus nun.
- II. adv. out.  
 1265 prendre le frai e fors sacher du ventre la buële.  
 } adj. strong; difficult.  
 mas. nom. sg. 573 n'est nul tant sage, tant fort ne tant seür.  
 (ntr.) " " 1029 fort est à cunbatre à flot k'est surundé.  
 mas. ob. " 1421 muntez (i. e. sur) fort runcin.  
 " acc. pl. 1484 destrers avoient plus fortz e plus igneus.  
 adj. foolish.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1574 (ki les ot e i assent) plus est fous ke beste.  
 " voc. pl. 887 k'alez vus demurant, fous cuardz failliz.  
 under faire.  
 is } adj. French (language).  
 s } prp. sg. 70 cuntée en frances e latin : 1822 translatée en franceis e latin.  
 ise } s. f. kindness.  
 nom. sg. 580 en noz deus ad [= il y a] grant franchise e duçur.  
 acc. " 872 ore requor ta franchise : 1689 la franchise Deu ne puet nuls parcunter.  
 prp. " 100 en franchise e almosne as tun tens despendu : 779 pur tûe franchise e debonnereté.  
 adj. noble.  
 mas. nom. sg. 969 mais li francs chevaler A. est demuré.  
 } adj. miserable.  
 mas. acc. sg. 59 ki garde e cunforte le poure e le frarin :  
 " " " 1842 (ne me os numer mes pecchur) poure e frarin.  
 " nom. pl. 1504 frarins sumes e suls e tuz enorfani.  
 under faire.  
 } adj. cold.  
 I. } mas. acc. sg. 987 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi.



- (freit I.) fem. nom. sg. 1167 (est surse) funtainne freide e clere.  
 freit II. s. m. cold.  
 acc. sg. 683 feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner.
- fremi } v. intr. to yell, roar with anger.  
 fremissent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 825 fremissent cum liuns : 863 fremissent e crient : 1698 fremissent e flamboi  
 " pret. 3 sg. 446 d'ire e mautalent tressua e fremi
- frere } s. m. brother.  
 freres } nom. sg. 399 Caim si frere esnez (l'ocist) : 1344 li frere li curt sure :  
 " " 1530 li freres main tendi (as plaies bender).  
 acc. " 335 Jovin descunus e son frere Neptun : 1328 (d'ocire) fiz, frere, nevu.  
 voc. " 1503 fiz, frere, nevu !
- fresnin adj. ashen, of ash(wood).  
 mas. nom. sg. 1827 desore penant deveng e preng burdun fresnin.
- frez, friez under faire.  
 frois adj. fresh.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1470 si cors est las, mais sis bons quors tut frois est e neuveus.
- froisirent } v. intr. to burst, crack.  
 fruissent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 652 fruissent os, char emfle e la pel enpalist.  
 " pret. " " 254 froisirent peres, e la lune enpali.
- fruit s. m. fruit.  
 acc. sg. 106 d'un arbre lur defendi le fruit à manger : 1093 fruit ne herbe demi an ne rendi (la  
 " " 1141 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant.
- frum under faire.  
 frund } s. m. forehead.  
 frunt I. } prp. sg. 632 ferent e enpeinnent en face e nes e frunt.  
 " " 1702 tut est debrisé du frund gesc' au talun.
- frunt II. (1416) under faire.  
 fu I. (85. 1727. 1759) under feu.  
 fu II., fu III. (223 bis.) under estre.
- fuie s. f. flight.  
 prp. sg. 613 à vus ça fust li clers venuz sanz fuie e couverture.
- fuimes, fuissez, fumes under estre.
- funda v. tr. to found.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 490 sa eglise sur pere funda e establi.
- fundu } v. intr. to melt.  
 funt I. } ind. pres. 3 sg. 644 pere perist e depece, fust art, e metal funt.  
 pp. mas. sg. 877 plus clers ke n'est argentz esmerez e fundu.
- funt II. under faire.  
 fontaine } s. f. a fountain.  
 fontainne } nom. sg. 1167 est surse funtainne freide e clere à grant ruissel curant.  
 acc. " 861 fontaine ne trovent, rivere ne palu.  
 prp. " 876 d'une bele fontainne est li roisseus hissu :  
 " " 1611 (li sancs raa aval) cum fait de la fontainne li roisseus cursal.  
 voc. " 330 ai Jesu, fontainne de remissiun !
- furbi } v. tr. to furbish (swords).  
 furbie } ppp. mas. (nom.) sg. 894 l'ad feru du brant ki ert furbiz.  
 furbiz } " " (prp.) " 450 fra voler de brant furbi : 1499 les detrenchames au brand furbi.  
 " fem. ( " ) , 1443 A. decolé fu à la espée furbie.
- furent under estre.
- furma v. tr. to form, make.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 655 Deu k'Adam furma.
- furmé } app. ( " pft. 2 sg.) 777 Deus ! ki as le mund furmé.  
 furmer } ppp. mas. sg. 5 de fust i fu furmez uns cors d'um mortel.  
 furmez } infin. 1156 Deus ! ki hom furmer deignas à tun semblant.
- fusent, fussent, fust I. under estre.
- fust II. s. m. wood.  
 nom. sg. 644 pere perist e depece, fust art e metal funt.  
 prp. " 5 de fust i fu furmez uns cors d'um mortel : 88 à un fust cloufichez :  
 " " 236 en un fust drescé : 643 mal aient deu pere u fust u ki de metal sunt (v. note).
- fustes, fut under estre.

## G.

- } v. tr. to mock; ref. id.  
 } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 945 par felunie l'at escharni e gabbé.  
     infin. 571 ben s'en puet gabber de vus cist enchantur.  
 n. pr. id.  
 prp. 125 del angle G. en fist sun messenger.  
 s. m. gaoler.  
 prp. sg. 671 (fu mis en garde) à felun gaholer.  
 s. m. husbandman.  
 nom. pl. 1141 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant.  
 n. pr. Galilee.  
 prp. 501 Jesu de Galilée.  
 s. f. leg.  
 acc. pl. 839 brisent braz e gambes par lui li trespassant.  
 s. m. glove.  
 acc. sg. 834 à ço pruver sui prest ploier le gant.  
 prp. „ 1162 ne prisa mais noz deus à valor d'un gant.  
 under garder.  
 v. tr. to protect.  
 infin. 1213 pur moi de mes enemis morteus garantir.  
 e L. under garder.  
 s. f. ward (= watch); heed (= fear); care, anxiety;—se duner, to take note of, be aware.  
 acc. sg. 434 avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura:  
 „ „ 1082 si garde ne empernum: 1727 (dun) ki n'a garde de fu, de verm, ne de larrun.  
 prp. „ 671 (mis fu) en garde e en destresce à felun gaholer.  
 } s. m. guardian.  
 } nom. pl. 714 li prince de la terre, li bailli e gardein (sunt assemblé).  
 „ „ 1393 (sunt devenu) gardeins de morticine.  
 v. tr. to guard, protect.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 59 ki guarde e cunforte le poure e le frarin.  
 subj. „ „ „ 26 (Deus) vus benoie e guard! 528 celui le gard! 1123 Jesus te\* gard!  
 „ „ „ 1048 (proiez) k'il del encumbrer nus gard de diable.  
 imper. 2 sg. 956 e sun cors gar ben ke ne soit pas emblé.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1387 les cors unt as gentilz martirs gardé e defendu.  
 infin. 707 de musches e vermine ne se pout nul garder:  
 „ 1296. 1649 ki ne se sevent de tes (sortz) (laçons) garder.  
 „ 1548 as cors garder (= à garder les cors) vunt.  
 s. m. garden.  
 nom. pl. 693 li bois e li gardin (perisent).  
 v. tr. to heal.  
 } ind. pret. 3 sg. 151 guari les ydropics.  
 } subj. pres. „ „ 953 di (= dic) li k'il garisse tun cors k'est depecsé.  
     infin. 966 garir me puet: 1673 mun cors, garir e reestorer (sul Deu puet).  
     prp. „ 1311 (ço espruver) par aucun langurus garir e restorer (v. note).  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 270 benoit seit le pere ki tuz nus ad guari.  
 ppp. mas. (nom.) sg. 467 meint hom purra uncore par vus estre gari:  
 „ „ „ 1090 saufs est e gari: 1199 gariz est k'en cest mund pur Deu sun sanc espant.  
 „ „ (acc.) pl. 1543 (Jesus les restora) enters, seins e gari.  
 „ fem. (nom.) „ 975 garies sunt ses plaies e sis cors restoré.  
 } v. tr. to warn; watch; furnish.  
 } ind. pret. 1 sg. 616 jo de tut ço l'en garni.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1065 (li beus angeres) en unt gari (aguetes e pasturs paëns).  
 ppp. mas. sg. 262 li sepulcres estoit ben clos e ben garni: 452 en estoit de trestut ço guarni:  
 „ „ „ 734 ki par autres est garniz, cist beu se chastie:  
 „ „ „ 1132 en fu garniz par un sun bien voillant.  
 „ „ pl. 850 de robes sunt trestuit e garniz e vestu.

- gas** (gab) s. m. mockery.  
acc. pl. 961 (n'ai volenté) de eschars ne gas oir : 1298 desdi ke tu dit as par tes gas cuntruver (v.note).
- geenst** under gendre.  
**geir** } v. tr. to affirm, assert.  
**geisent** } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1803 bien geisent ke il a dreiturement uvré.  
                  } infin. 1236 (les ot) ço de quor geir.
- gemme** s. f. gem.  
nom. sg. 4 n'i out (= il n'y eut) acastonée, ne gemme, ne cristal.
- gendre** v. intr. to groan.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 483 A. de tendrur gent, plura e pali : 775 gent de pieté :  
" " " " 892 cist ne gent, ne grundille ne de ren n'est flechiz : 1348 plure e gent de quor.  
" pret. 3 " 589 de tut ço n'est A. esmuz ne geenst ne deut ne plure.  
                  } infin. 1204 de gendre e de lerner ne se puet retenir.
- genoilluns** à —, adv. on one's knees.  
239 à genoilluns devant li : 514 à genoilluns suvent l'ad aürée :  
325 à genoilluns se met par grant devociun : 775 à genoilluns s'est mis.
- genoilz** s. m. knee ; à —, in a kneeling posture.  
prp. pl. 940 à genoilz e à cutes ad le tertre munté :—1173 fu A. decolez à genoilz Deu urant.
- gent I.** (483. 775. 892. 1348) under gendre.  
**gent II.** s. f. people, folk, multitude ; followers.  
nom. sg. 506 (s'en vunt) cum gent ki s'aturne à morteu medlée :  
" " 510 A. vunt querant cum gent desmesurée : 536 dunt plus se curuce cele gent malurée :  
" " 539 (venuz à curt) ù fu gent aünée : 611 si feüsses gent de sen, de raisun e mesure :  
" " 1517 quant la gent paène lur gref plainte entendi :  
" " 1589 tant i a gent li chemins nes (= ne les) cumprent.  
(abs.) " 1739 lur gent veant [= illorum gente vidente].  
acc. " 698 (veisez) gent ki se despoille e nercir e suër : 705 fevres ki funt la gent engaunir e trembler :  
" " 1165 veimes grant gent de sei laburant : 1282 lors ad mandé sa gent, centeines e miller :  
" " 1295 simple gent par barat enganer : 1446 assemblame pur ço gent en une cumpainnie :  
" " 1452 batesme ki la gent seintific : 1487 tant ad gent trahi par ses sermons desleus :  
" " 1577 trop nus ad toleit gent : 1651 deceivre simple gent e par diz enganer :  
" " 1659 pur la gent enginner.  
prp. " 1268 à vus cunsel sur ço demant, ma gent k'estes loiele.
- gentil** adj. noble (of birth, character, &c.).  
**gentils** } mas. nom. sg. 740 A. ert gentilz e bien enparenté : 743 seit de parage e gentilz e bien né :  
**gentilz** } " " 797 uns chevalers gentilz (chiet as piez A.) : 898 la croiz musça uns crestiens gentilz.  
" acc. " 980 le gentil chevaler unt aidé : 1424 devant eus funt cure le gentil juvencel.  
" prp. " 1208 bien me deit d'A. le gentil suvenir.  
" voc. " 417 ai, princes gentilz ! 921 ai, martir gentilz ! 1708 ai, gentil barun !  
" nom. pl. 546 guerpi as ke tindrent ti gentil ancesur.  
" acc. " 1378 queus gentil de nesance : 1785 (le eüst deshonoré) e ses martirs gentilz.  
" prp. " 1387 les cors unt as gentilz martirs gardé e defendu.  
" voc. " 171 mes leaus amis gentils ! 1229 citoiens gentilz ! 1472 gentilz chevalers !
- genzives** s. f. gums.  
prp. pl. 836 les denz lui fait voler des genzives devant.
- gesc'** A prep. up to, (of place, degree, time) ; B conj. until.  
**gesk'** A 48 passer geske ça : 1702 tut est debrisé du frund gesc'au talun :  
**geske** } 234 gesk'au sanc espandre de escurgies bati :—1815 gesk' à tant k'il furent mis en sarcu marbrin.  
                  } B 1118 (langui) iluec, geske Apl. repeira.
- geste** s. f. story, incident.  
acc. sg. 1820 la geste ai (escrit en parchemin, cum la vi).
- getta** v. tr. to throw (into prison) ; heave (a sigh) ; utter (a cry).  
**gette** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1203 Apl. lors gette de parfund un suspir.  
**getter** } " pret. " 249 en murant getta un cri.  
                  } infin. 665 en prisun obscure le cumandent getter.
- geü, geüisent** under gisent.
- girun** s. m. shirt-front.  
nom. sg. 1376 (les cors) plus blancs ke de chemise n'est girun ne mance.
- gisant** under gisent.
- gisarmes** s. f. battle-axe.  
acc. pl. 852 portent gisarmes e grantz cuteus muluz.
- gisent** } v. intr. to lie down.  
**gisez** } ind. pres. 3 sg. 66 en enfer gist puant.

# GLOSSARY.

lxvii

- ind. pres. 2 pl. 1505 eu desert gisez cum charoinne guerpi.  
 " " 3 " 599 en la prisun d'enfer gisent obscure.  
 " pret. 1 sg. 331 ki eu ciel vi, quant geü dormant en ma maisun.  
 " " 3 " 971 au cors ki à tere gut l'ad mis e ajusté.  
 " " 3 pl. 1540 gurent par ces champs defulez e guerpi.  
 subj. impft. 3 " 1543 cum si il geüsant (tuz vifs, enters, seins e gari).  
 pp. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 859 à terre unt geü :  
 " (subj. plpft. " " ) 795 (vifs levant legers, enters e seins,) cum geü ussent dormant.  
 pres. ptcp. (acc. sg.) 845 pur mort le guerpissent eu sabelun gisant :  
 " " { " " } 988 (k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi e lessé) eu tertre gisant :  
 " " { " " } 1164 cum mort le lessames au pé du munt gisant.  
 n. pr. Mount St. Bernard (" Mons Jovis").  
 acc. sg. 1831 passerai Mun Giu, le roiste munt alpin.  
 n. pr. Jew.  
 } nom. pl. 161 dunc devindrent Jüeus murnes e pensis : 289 quant en croiz lui mistrent li Giüe de putage :  
 " " 307 (le pueple ke veistes) Giüeu sunt : 427 ki Giüeu en Sulie en croiz penerent ja :  
 " " 1618 en croit le pendirent li Giu desloial : 1660 (reni Jesu) ki Giu oserent encroër.  
 prp. pl. 240 hai rois de Giüeus ! 155 par Jüeus e Judas le traître fu quis.  
 s. f. ice.  
 prp. sg. 635 gravele semmez, de glace fates pund.  
 s. m. sword.  
 prp. sg. 1280 tuz tuërum à glaive sanz nul esparniër.  
 " " 88 du glaive au quor ferru : 256 un de eus la curaille d'un glaive li ovri.  
 s. f. glory.  
 nom. sg. 226 à la gloire de Deu parut e resplendi : 265 gloire e clarté les esceint e fluri :  
 " " 1532 de Jesu la gloire resplendi.  
 acc. " 922 gloire du mund guerpis : 1058 de lui en teu manere la gloire descuvri :  
 " " 1226 par esample de vus gloire du cel merir :  
 " " 1354 chantent " gloire e loenges " pur joie demener :  
 " " 1637 nus véum ja la gloire ke Deus vus veut duner.  
 prp. " 1521 à honur sunt e gloire eu ciel acoilli : 1645 al haut rei de gloire sun regne receiver.  
 " " 1039 vit en gloire remenant e estable : 1758 les martirs sunt en gloire el regne permanent.  
 } adj. glorious.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 1073. 1183 martirs est gloriüs.  
 " voc. " 1219. 1761 (ai gloriüs martir !) (martir gloriüs !).  
 " prp. " 896 (li tertre est fluriz) du seint sanc gloriüs.  
 fem. voc. " 1205. 1207 croiz gloriuse !  
 } adj. base.  
 } mas. nom. pl. 1332 ço ouent Sarrazins, li glut adverser : 1728 se effréent li Sarrazin glutun.  
 s. f. insult, mockery.  
 prp. sg. 523 dient en hauste voiz e à cruël gorgée.  
 } s. f. grace, favour ; pl. thanks.  
 } prp. sg. 129 (Marie) de grace replenie :—  
 " " 119 par sa grace nus d'iluec engetter : 1224 k'il m'ottreit par sa grace ceste vie finir.  
 acc. pl. 882 au deu du solail en unt graces rendu : 1397 à Deu en unt graces e mercis rendu.  
 l. adj. great, much, vast.  
 mas. nom. sg. 253 un grantz veils : 708 cist grantz maus :—  
 " " " 13. 428. 465. 771 grant duel : 418 grant mal : 751 grant pueple :  
 " " " 1385. 1548 un grant lu : 1733 un estrif mut grant.  
 " (pred.) " 363 li guereduns est grantz : 587 li doilz serroit grantz :—  
 " " " 1418 li paën sunt grant pueple.  
 " acc. " 482. 983 grant duel : 545 grant deshonor : 620 grant cri :  
 " " " 856 grant pueple : 1640 le grant poër : 1658 grant saver :  
 " ( " ) " 117. 1078 grant tens : 1421 grant destrer (v. note).  
 " prp. " 505 à grant bruit : 770 à grant estrif : 1167 à grant ruissel : 1210 à si grant honur :  
 " " " 1221 au grant gueredun : 1603 à grant turment :—405 du grant jugement :  
 " " " 579 de cest grant soleür : 1406 de cest travail si grant : 1652 acheisun de cest grant mal :  
 " " " 1501 en grant duel :—1662 par tun grant nunsaver :—1784 sanz grant vengeance.  
 " nom. pl. 549 li grant e li menur : 563 grant conqueteür (furent) : 747 li grant e li petit.  
 " acc. " 586 grant fiez : 696 les grantz paluz : 852 grantz cuteus :—1379 queus grantz de cressance.  
 " " " 1410 lur grantz deus : 1510 ces grantz maus : 1661 noz grantz deus :  
 " " " 1663 granz ben (v. note).  
 " prp. " 17 à celers grantz aval : 1036 par les grantz miracles.

- (grant I.) fem. nom. sg. 264 grant turbe : 580 grant franchise : 720 grant partie :  
 " " " 1597 grant ire : 1677 grant tenebrur.  
 " (pred.) " 760 la presse ert grant : 1751 si fu la presse grant : 1766 grant fu la bataille.  
 " acc. " 124. 1284 grant busoinne : 518. 1500 grant noise : 857 grant chalur :  
 " " " 857 grant sei : 972 grant merveille : 1165 grant gent :  
 " " " 1342 grant pieté : 1480 grant joie : 1706 (veit) une grant legiun.  
 " prp. " 338 à grant ruïne : 369. 960. 1797 à grant humilité : 765 à une ewe grant e parfund :  
 " " " 787 à devociun grant : 1732 à grant processiun :—727 estoit de grant felunie :  
 " " " 1462 (est) de grant seignurie : 1491 de grant joie (sunt refait) :—  
 " " " 1092 en la grant seccheresce :—  
 " " " 307 (par) lur grant mesprisun : 325 par grant devociun : 1294 par grant ire.  
 " acc. pl. 148. 447. 1121. 1313 grantz vertuz (fist) (jure) (fesant) (savez).  
 " prp. " 565 seingnur de grantz terres : 1769 un des grantz merveilles : 393 pur les grantz fertez.
- grant II. s. m. grant, gift.  
 acc. sg. 1135 vostre croiz retenir de vus avoit le grant.  
 grante } v. tr. to grant.  
 granté } ind. pres. 3 sg. 30 cist bonement li grante (ostel).  
 grantez } subj. " " " 1050 (proiez lui k'il) nus grante la joie.  
 imper. 2 pl. 1220 grantez mei (par martire venir par ta aie au gueredun).  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 785 la requeste A. ducement ad granté.
- grantz, grantz under grant.  
 gravele s. f. gravel.  
 acc. sg. 635 gravele semmez, de glace fates pund.
- gré s. m. good pleasure ; adv. bon gré, de bon gré, willingly, venir à gré, to please.  
 (acc. sg.) 763 enviz va bon gré.  
 prp. " 1012 unt acumpli quanke lur vint à gré :—  
 " " 346 (eschoisi vus a) de bon gré : 1771 ki l'ust mesdit u mesfait de gré.
- gref adj. grievous.  
 fem. acc. sg. 1517 (entendi) lur gref plainte.
- greinnur adj. (compar. of grant,) greater.  
 mas. acc. sg. 587 (li doilz serroit grantz,—) ne veimes unc greinnur.
- greve } v. tr. to grieve, annoy.  
 grevé } ind. pres. 3 sg. 729 (langur e maladie) plus nuit e greve ke mort : 860 li solailz les greve.  
 grever } infin. 670 enchaesnez pur sun cors plus grever : 1360 les braz li unt lié pur lui plus greve.
- gros ppp. mas. sg. 774 A. marriz est e grevé.  
 adj. big, huge.
- grundille mas. prp. sg. 1607 (ferent) de gros bastun poinnal.  
 v. intr. to moan.
- guage ind. pres. 3 sg. 892 cist ne gent, ne grundille, ne de ren n'est flechiz.
- guage s. m. gage.  
 acc. sg. 292 (ne mist) pur nus rançon ne guage (d'or ne d'argent).
- Guales under Wales.
- guarant } s. m. guarantee, protection.  
 guarantz } nom. sg. 57 escu m'est e guarant plus ke chastel : 114 guarantz ne pout estre, ne nus aver mester :  
 " " 560 estre à sun deciple e guarant e sucur : 1764 soiez cunte diable lur escu e guarant.
- guard, garde under garder.  
 guari under garir.  
 guarni under garni.  
 gué s. m. ford.  
 prp. sg. 765 à une ewe venent grant e parfund sanz gué.
- guerdun } s. m. guerdon, reward.  
 gueredun } nom. sg. 363 (grantz est) li guereduns (as bons aturné).  
 guereduns } acc. " 585 tu en purras consirer gueredun e honur : 1725 ui receverez pur tun travail guerdun.  
 prp. " 1221 par martire venir au grant gueredun dunt Deu te plut seisir :—  
 " " 908 de gueredun saisiz : 1017 du gueredun seisiz k'il tant ad desiré :  
 " " 1045 seisiz estes du guerdun desirable : 1098 de sun gueredun est hautement seisi.
- gueres adv. hardly, scarcely.  
 II une cité nobile, sanz gueres paringal.
- guerpi } v. tr. to give up, renounce ; abandon ; forsake.  
 guerpir } ind. pres. 2 sg. 385 si tu sul meguerpi, trop friez crüetez : 1685 si tu ne guerpi tes deus sanz demurer.  
 guerpirai } " " 3 pl. 845 pur mort le guerpiissent eu sabelun gisant :  
 guerpiras } " " " 1805 guerpiissent lur errurs e maus e vanité.  
 guerpis } pret. 2 sg. 922 gloire du mund guerpi.  
 guerpiissent } " " 3 " 413 cum il guerpi Mahum e Jesu reclama.  
 guerpissez } fut. I " 606 ço ke m'aprist ne guerpirai tant cum vie me dure.

# GLOSSARY.

lxix

- issez) ind. fut. 2 sg. 65 pur Jesu guerpiras la loi Apolin.  
imper. 2 „ 195 des ore guerpis le tun enchantement.  
„ „ pl. 819 bis. kar guerpissez Mahom, guerpissez Tervagant.  
infin. 203 Deus nel vout ne guerpir ne ublier: 1216 il ne les vout unc enfreindre ne guerpir.  
„ 1129 A. feistes guerpir la lei Tervagant: 1323 guerpir vus cuvent Mahum.  
app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 546 qui guerpi as ke tindrent ti gentil ancesur.  
„ ( „ „ 3 „ ) 419 ki ad guerpi noz deus: 449 il a (guerpi les deus) sarrazinois (v. note).  
„ ( „ „ 1 pl.) 1191 pur ki avum guerpi maisun, muillere, enfant.  
„ ( „ „ ant. 3 „ ) 987 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi e lessé.  
ppp. mas. sg. 241 ore pert ke tu es e despit e guerpi.  
„ „ pl. 1505 eu desert gisez (guerpi) cum charoinne:  
„ „ „ 1540 gurent par ces champs defulez e guerpi.  
iê } v. tr. to oppose in fight.  
ier I. } infin. 1782 en terre guerroier le rei de majesté (n'a mester à nul).  
app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1768 Deus (k'il tant unt guerroié) prent de eus vengeance.  
ier II. s. m. warrior.  
(pendens) nom. pl. 1682 li felun guerroier.  
v. tr. to watch, spy, lie in wait for.  
ppp. mas. sg. 156 fu (guetez, truvez e pris) par Jüeus.  
„ „ pl. 394 (des Sarracins) dunt il sunt guetez.  
ient under jugement.  
} v. tr. to guide, rule.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 1293 cist ki les autres guie (= the leader).  
„ „ „ „ 1437 Jesu, ki ciel e terre guie: 1575 par Jovin ki guie terre e firmament.  
„ „ „ „ infin. 102. 1315. 1636 ki tut ad à guier (Deu) (Jesu) (le fiz Marie).  
: s. f. gown, dress.  
prp. sg. 1248 vestuz de viu gunele.  
s. m. fox.  
nom. sg. 555 cum luz u cum gupilz escriez de pastur.  
, gut under gisent.  
ia v. tr. to govern.  
iant } ind. pres. 3 sg. 782 Deu ki tut gouverne.  
ie } „ pret. „ „ 415 ki dunc gouverna (la cité V.).  
ker } infin. 25. 46 ad tut le mund à gouverner (Deus) (Jesús).  
periph. pres. ptp. 1178 Jesus est e cel e terre gouvernant.

## H.

- s. f. axe.  
acc. sg. 504 (portantz) u hache u espée.  
interj. 240. 354. 572. 811. 1646. 1795 under ai i.  
v. tr. to hate.  
ind. pres. 3 pl. 50 ki ceu Jesu héent cum aloue esperver.  
„ pret. 3 sg. 647 de quor les haï.  
app. (ind. ant. 3 pl.) 1551 cist k'avant les urent mut despit e haï.  
ppp. fem. prp. sg. 1453 surpris de langur remis en ceste voie haïe.  
under aide.  
under haï.  
} adj. hardy, daring.  
mas. nom. sg. 229 un poples cunte lui e cruël e hardi vint: 474 ne te osera nuire ne cuard ne hardi:  
„ „ „ 1074 uns S. des autres plus sages e hardi: 1159 Ar. un chevalier hardi e empernant.  
„ acc. pl. 907 ne dute mais morteus feluns tirantz hardiz.  
ire s. f. harp-playing.  
acc. sg. 615 ne l' eüssez plus entendu ke asne harpeüre.  
sment adv. hastily.  
213. 414. 1590 (aler).  
rcs s. m. hauberk.  
prp. pl. 851 (de robes sunt garniz) u de haubercs dublers.  
: } adj. high, loud.  
mas. nom. sg. 21 un haut mareschal: 122 li haut pere du ciel:  
„ „ „ 593 queus est plus haut, li creaturs u süe creature? 1361 lur deu k'est li plus haut:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| hautes            | mas. nom. sg. 1449 pur ki A. haut martirs* est.   |
|                   | „ acc. „ 1582 jo en prendrai si haut vengeance.   |
|                   | „ prp. „ 1645 (alez) al haut rei de gloire!   |
|                   | fem. acc. sg. 1800 bien unt ja recunu sa haute deïté.   |
|                   | „ prp. „ 1436. 1633 à haute voix (s'escrîe) (dist) :—370 eu nun de la veraie e haute trinité  |
|                   | „ „ „ 502 murut en haute croiz drescée : 523 dient en hauste voix : 805 dist en haute         |
|                   | „ „ pl. 505 (s'en vunt) à hautes manaces e grant bruit e criée.                               |
|                   | „ adv. 249 haut getta un cri : 826 haut s'escrîe : 1353 haut chantent e cler.                 |
| hautement         | adv. amply, richly.   |
|                   | 784—soudée ki de lui est privé : 1098 de sun gueredun est—seisi : 1492—ço dient.              |
| hay               | 946 under ai l.   |
| héent             | under hai.  |
| hem               | under hom.  |
| herbe             | s. f. herbage, grass.   |
|                   | nom. sg. 349 (trespassable est li mundz) cum l'erbe du pré.                                   |
|                   | acc. „ 999 (funt) flestrir l'erbe du pré : 1093 la terre (ne rendi) fruit ne herbe.           |
| herber            | s. m. herb-garden.  |
| herberge          | nom. pl. 693 (perisent) li praiol e herber.   |
|                   | s. m. dwelling-place.   |
| herbergé          | nom. sg. 1030 herberge en muntainne ne puet estre celé.                                       |
| herbergez         | v. tr. to harbour, give shelter.  |
|                   | app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 52 herbergé m'as ja en tun paleis marbrin.                             |
|                   | ppp. mas. pl. 1126 à (fustes) herbergez ches A.   |
| heumes            | s. m. helmet.   |
|                   | acc. pl. 1468 deslacent aventailles, heumes e chapeus.  |
| hier              | adv. yesterday.   |
|                   | 215 mut ai dormi des hier.  |
| his, hissi, hissu | under issi.   |
| hisdur            | s. f. fright.   |
|                   | acc. sg. 570 (engettez) cele croiz ke tu là tens dunt as tu hisdur.                           |
| hom               | s. m. man, liege-man, servant ; people, "on."   |
| home              | nom. sg. em 79 k'em clame Jesu : 648 k'em i mist : 688 (venger le tort) k'em fait :           |
|                   | „ „ „ 719 k'em A. crucifie : 1366 k'em purra deviser : 1678 k'em ne puet tuër.                |
|                   | „ „ „ hem 365 ke hem vus face : 815 ke hem desdit : 817 hem [pendens ? or vocat. ? v. n       |
|                   | „ „ „ 1148 veintre nel pout hem vivant : 1314 dit hem en repruver :                           |
|                   | „ „ „ 1541 n'i peüst hem cunustre :—  |
|                   | „ „ „ 1471 la busoingne Jesu faire cum sis hem leus :—  |
|                   | „ „ „ 345 soiez amis verais e hem de lealté : 1254 si fiz est Deus e hem : 1256 puis devint   |
|                   | „ „ „ hom 227 uns hom (ça-jus desendi) : 368 hom li ad porté (ewe) :                          |
|                   | „ „ „ 406 par unt doit hom estre sauvez :   |
|                   | „ „ „ 434 avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura : 467 meint hom estre gari : 562 dit hom :         |
|                   | „ „ „ 648 ne ren n'i espleite hom : 724 droiz est ke en terre vif hom l'ensevelie :           |
|                   | „ „ „ 718 autrement ke li maistres sis hom ne murra mie :                                     |
|                   | „ „ „ 741 hom k'à mort est jugé [pendens] :   |
|                   | nom. sg. hom 791 à avant passer ne pout hom : 803 à nuls unc hom ala avant :                  |
|                   | „ „ „ 1342 n'est hom ki n'en peüst grant pieté aver : 1377 cunustre les pout hom :—           |
|                   | „ „ „ 810 deveng sis hom e sis sergant : 1614 devint hom mortal.                              |
|                   | „ „ „ um 94 ne te serroit or rançum, n'um mortal escu.  |
|                   | acc. „ hom 120 ki mist hom en encumbrer : 1156 ki hom furmer deignas :                        |
|                   | „ „ „ 1255 k'en paraïs fist hom, masle e femmele : 1694 ço fait hom renaistre.                |
|                   | „ „ „ hum 338 met hum à grant ruine e à perdicium.  |
|                   | prp. „ home 725 cele mort apent à home ki le suen deu renie.                                  |
|                   | „ „ „ um 5 uns cors d'um mortal : 668 (pener) le cors d'um.                                   |
|                   | „ „ „ umme 141 sanz cunoissance d'umme u repruver.  |
|                   | „ „ „ humme 121 par humme cuvint descumfire : 341 par humme sunt li autre apris.              |
|                   | acc. pl. hummes 1244 ki ses hummes e amis e ses privez apele.                                 |
|                   | prp. „ „ 639 ne pur tuz les hummes ki vivent e murunt.  |
| homicide          | s. m. homicide.   |
|                   | nom. pl. 1682 avoutre e homicide.   |
| honur             | s. m. honour.   |
|                   | nom. sg. 1246 l'onur des deus suverains ja besille e chancele : 1819 mes le honur Jesu crest. |
|                   | acc. „ 585 tu en purras consirer gueredun e honur : 1663 granz "ben e honur" cunsirer :       |
|                   | „ „ 1757 Deus li rende l'onur.  |

- prp. sg. 909 à honur l'acoilt Deus of ses desmeine eslitz :  
 " " 1210 me deingnat à si grant honur en sun palois tenir :  
 " " 1521 à honur sunt e gloire eu ciel accoilli : 1552 à honur les unt en sarcuz accoilli.
- bles adj. honorable  
 prp. pl. 1032 (mil u plus) des plus honorables, riches e feffé.
- at v. tr. to honour.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 608 Mahom reni k'en enfer trait ki lui sert e honore :  
 " " " 1369 einz les honore tuz jurs, cherist e avance.  
 " " " pl. 928 (Sathanas n'eit part) de ceus ki toi honurent.  
 " " infin. 1212 (me deingnat) de sa robe ebruusdée honurer e vestir.
- at app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 520 la croiz nuvele k'il ad tant honorée.  
 " " " " pl. 1395 les cors unt honoré, reduté, e cremu.  
 ppp. mas. acc. sg. 303 (celui ke veistes) servi e honoré de anglin legiun.  
 " " gen. " 973 au seint cors tucher le martir honoré.  
 periph. pres. ptp. 1762 ceus k'en cest mund vus sunt honorant.  
 adv. outside.  
 750 hors de la cité l'unt trait.
- s. m. guest, host.  
 acc. sg. 71 ad sun oste entendu : 498 (facent venir à eus) lui e sun hoste :  
 " " 1814 despuis ke A. reçut sun oste Apl.  
 prp. " 213 (s'en va parler) à sun hoste.  
 voc. " 51 A. bel hoste ! 215 beus hostes ! 277 beus osten e ami : 377 beus osten !  
 under hom.
- s. m. homage.  
 acc. sg. 297 fai lui, cum fere deiz, l'ingance e humage.
- ité s. f. humanity.  
 acc. sg. 1801 de virgine prist en terre humanité.
- ment adv. humbly.  
 183 (respundi) tut umblement : 939 en ad umblement (mercié Deus) :  
 1457 mut humblement pur lui requert.
- adj. human.  
 mas. acc. sg. 286 (ki rescust de diable) humein lignage.  
 " prp. " 1101 à humein lignage sunt traitres enemis.
- v. ref. to bow down.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 421 (ben vi) cum il se humilia (à un Jesu).
- s. f. humility.  
 prp. sg. 369. 960. 1797 à grant humilité.
- hummes under hom.  
 v. tr. to dishonour.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 242 autres de toi sauvas,—tant es le plus huni.  
 " " pl. 469 ke ne soiez huni (de ces paëns crüeus).
- s. f. shame.  
 acc. sg. 831 veit la huntage de lui k' [= laquelle] alum vengant.  
 prp. sg. 290 tant sufri de peine e de huntage :—1557 de huntage defent ceus ki en lui croient.  
 s. f. disgrace.  
 acc. sg. 462 vus fra hunte.

## I.

- adv. 1 there, (a) in that place, (b) on it, (c) in that matter (those circumstances) ; 2 thither, to that place ; 3 pronominally, as obl. case (dat.) after verbs ; 4 phr. i aver, there is, was, &c.
- 1 (a) 75 n'i soient veü : 199 Apl. sul i demuere : 272 bis. la joie ki i fu e ke jo i oi : 512 i unt truvé : 513 A. sul i veient : 599 maufez i sunt : 645 juge i sist : 670 mis i fu : 675 penance i meine : 767 i unt truvé : 770 i passent : 771 i perisent : 790 i fust à flote : 853. 1422 sul i est : 857 sei i unt eü : 943 i out ovre : 972 Deus i ad mustré : 1027 destruite i seit : 1182 i aparurent : 1469 repos n'i avoit : 1541 i peüst cunustre : 1547 i truvastes : 1564 i estoit present : 1839 musterei i mun livre : 1843 batesme i requorai.
- (b) 5 de fust i fu furmez : 951 par les cheveus i pent : 1113 li sancs A. i pert aërs.
- (c) 92 bis. trop i es enganez, deceü : 279 fauseté ke n'i seit : 463 mal ki point n'i avez deservi : 648 bis. ren n'i espleite par peine k'em i mist : 672. 702 n'i püst (pout) aver mester : 995 trop i a sun barat semé (v. note) : 1825 ne i deise fauseté.



- (2) 630 A. i trainent : 650. 1699 i acurent : 1276 nus i irrum : 1722 ces i enveit Deus.
- (3) 104. 175 i entent : 182 i apent : 196. 1574 i assent : 441 i apendra :
- (4) 1189 un suls i fant : 1547 un sal i failli.
- 381 tant i a plenté : 1589 tant i a gent :—
- 4 n'i out acast : 22 n'i out plus cuneüz : 769 i out plenté : 1766 meint en i out blescé :—
1325. 1639 n'i out ke carucer (nothing but anger) : 1771 n'i out ki (not one who).
- 1346 ne failli ke n'i eüst mil enter ke un sal.
- ignel  
adj. swift.  
mas. ob. sg. 1421 muntez [sur] grant destrer ignel.  
" acc. pl. 1484 ki destrers avoient plus fortz e plus igneus.
- ignelement  
adv. swiftly.  
1593 par tost venir poignent igneement.
- igneus  
under ignel.
- il  
pers. pron. he, (she), it.  
Mas. nom. sg. *il* 10. 56. 152. 319. 373. 413. 421. 422. 430. 449. 453. 475. 515. 520. 527. 542. 557.  
561. 744. 783. 807. 910. 919. 932. 953. 958. 976. 991. 1017. 1048. 1088. 1094.  
1099. 1150. 1185. 1216. 1224. 1239. 1335. 1431. 1433. 1477. 1528. 1560. 1573.  
1579. 1580. 1581. 1587. 1621. 1630. 1703. 1711. 1772. 1803.  
following its verb :—  
acc. sg. *le* 43. 215. 285. 417. 946. 1123. 1245. 1644. 1669. 1708 dist il : 660 doinst il.  
24. (107 or ntr. ?) 198. 264. 284. 315. 316. 481. 528. 655. 656. 665. 823. 835.  
844. 845. 846. 911. 1004. 1130. 1157. 1164. 1174. 1265. 1344. 1367. 1416. 1426.  
1439. 1587. 1597. 1618. 1630. 1729 :—(before vowels) 237. 1599. 1784.  
-l 203 nel vout guerpier : 687 nel vout pas ublier : 1148 flechir nel pout hem :  
1569 nel croi : 1626 nel volent parocire.  
*l'* 31. 41. 74. 104. 146. 175. 281. 322. 371. 399. 421. 423. 431. 492. 531. 541. 615.  
616. 620. 629. 724. 726. 749. 750. 753. 757. 894. 909. 945. 955. 971. 982. 989.  
1009. 1015. 1019. 1022. 1042. 1096. 1122. 1170. 1408. 1425. 1428 bis. 1459.  
1500. 1533. 1598. 1603. 1606. 1610. 1668. 1700. 1735. 1740. 1771. 1788.  
*lui* 139 lui enfanter : 346 rus (avez eschoisi) lui : 437 susprendra lui e sun maistre :  
498 lui e sun hoste facent venir : 733 nul ne voie mais autres lui :  
751 lui suit grant pueple : 1370 lui eiment : 1723 lui recunforter.  
*li* 1624 li turmenter.  
dat. sg. *li* 30 li grante : 176 li a respundu : 188 li fras sacrifice : 191. 544 li ad dit :  
204 li demustrer sun segrei : 271 li est parilgal : 284 li ad mustré : 314 li firent mal :  
368 li ad porté : 391 li avoit proieiz : 397 li ad desclos : 517 li seit tramise :  
953 di li (tell him) : 1008 ne li vaudra un esperun : 1149 li ofrimes :  
1134 li curt sure : 1431 li est duz : 1463 à pleisir li vent : 1463. 1673 li plect :  
1757 li rende l'onur.  
*lui* 58 lui pri : 206 avis lui est : 211 lui ad mustré : 297 fai lui humage : 608 lui sert :  
617 lui recuntai : 966 lui vent à volenté : 1171 lui cuntredisant : 1222 proieiz lui :  
1798 lui aurent : 1864 lui porter sei.  
as dat. of personal reference, in place of possess. adj. :—  
*li* 256 la curaille li ovri : 534 la robe li est ensanglaentée : 731 li oil crevé li soient :  
840 li nierf li sunt rumpu : 895 li fait voler le chef : 913 li sunt li oil sailliz :  
1013 li ad le chief sevré : 1175 li oil li sunt chaet : 1360. 1409. 1604 les braz  
(meins) li unt lié : 1430 doillant li sunt li nerf :  
*lui* 205 lui esmoiller le quor : 836 les denz lui fait voler : 1116 le quor lui envai.  
prp. sg. *li* 720 à li : 720. 1202 de li : 239. 461 devant li : 717 en li : 1075. 1706 entur li :  
1630 pur li.  
*lui* 54. 118. 214. 343. 488. 656. 726. 1223. 1359. 1490. 1751 à lui : 229 cuntre lui :  
153. 489. 604. 630. 784. 831. 1042. 1058. 1558. 1570 de lui : 232. 1104. 1370.  
1557 en lui : 1595 entur lui : 74. 101. 117. 301. 318. 1179. 1387. of lui :  
480 ofuokes lui : 839 par lui : 300. 529. 658. 1124. 1225. 1457 pur lui : 229.  
1456 vers lui.  
nom. pl. *il* 107. 248. 315. 392. 404. 509. 519. 620. 622. 824. 987. 1012. 1036. 1110. 1388.  
1396. 1543. 1586. 1624. 1738. 1760. 1768. 1785. 1793. 1815.  
following its verb :—  
1333 tant sunt il plus crüeus.  
acc. pl. *les* 109. 265. 310. 312. 408. 409. 410. 438. 647. 644. 758 [dat ?] 1241. 1216. 1236.  
1241. 1275. 1351 bis. 1353. 1369. 1400. 1499. 1522. 1526. 1542. 1544. 1545.  
1551. 1552. 1574. 1597. 1599. 1641. 1662. 1665. 1741. 1756. 1793. 1795. 1810.

*following its verb :—*

1377 ke cunustre les pout hom.  
 - s 108 nes vout esparniër : 1589 li chemins nes cumprent.  
 dat. „ *lur* 106 lur defendi à manger : 115. 117. 1322 lur cuvint (demener, &c.) : 116.  
 1237. 1287 lur plut (escuter, &c.) : 311 lur fist dun : 313 lur envea : 764 estroit  
 lur fu le champ : 881 lur tramist : 926 bis. l'ewe lur secchis e puis la lur duna :  
 1012 lur vint à gré : 1076 lur dist : 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez : 1398 lur  
 est aparü : 1683 lur apent.

*of personal reference, in place of possess. adj. :—*

1779 les langes lur ardent (their tongues burn).  
 prp. „ *eus* 499. 567 à eus : 256. 410. 721. 1481. 1493. 1525. 1527. 1592. 1768 de eus.  
 1424 devant eus : 883. 919. 1469 entre eus : 1112 of eus : 1525 par eus :  
 1329 pur eus [but v. note].

Fem. nom. sg. *ele* 522.

acc. „ *la* 13. 135. 231. 442. 492. 509. 824. 926. 1732. 1820.

477. 514. 535. 879. 1533.

Ntr. nom. „ *l'* *used with impersonal verbs :—*

118 cil, à k'il plut à lui (v. note) : 388. 1276 s'il vus plaist : 441 cum il i apendra :  
 967 puis k'il fut ajurné : 1679 là cuvendra il demurer.  
 „ acc. „ *le* 107 il le trespasserent [*id* or *eum* ?] : 388 le m'otriez ! 828 mar le deis : 833 ki  
 autrement le dit : 964 bien le croi . . . ke est martir : 1168 le disoient . . .  
 ke ço fu, &c. : 1519 n'est pas si cum vus le quidez : 1562 le pöum saver :  
 1743 le purvit : 1821 ben le di.

- *l* 273 bis. quors nel puet penser, ne jo nel vus pardi.

*l'* 83 jo ne l'ai apris . . . Deu deingnast : 142. 478. 737 l'ottreit : 561 ben l'ad  
 pruvé ke il est boiseür : 828 mar l'alas cuntruivant : 1028 cum Deus l'ad devisé :  
 1034 bien l'unt dit : 1130 si tu l'es recordant : 1193 apris l'as.

*following its verb :—*

276 descuverir ne l' os.

adv. there ; d'iluec, from thence : (always precedes the verb, and generally the auxiliary also, save in  
 448. 479. 1450 where it comes between).

395. 448. 738. 1118. 1467. 1783 iluec.

119. 168. 170. 227. 479. 984. 1053. 1133. 1450 d'iluec.

e s. f. image.

acc. sg. 291 cum veiz en ceste croiz figurée la image.

ob. „ 624 un image d'or bruni (v. note).

a } adj. angry.

uz } mas. nom. sg. 1566 tant par est irascuz, à pou de ire ne fent.

„ „ pl. 96 ne soiez irascu : 863 fremissent e crient dolent e irascu.

s. f. anger.

nom. sg. 1597 grant ire les esprent : 1627 tele est lur ire.

acc. „ 582 n'averunt vers toi plus ne ire ne rancur : 824 k'avant urent ire, ore la vunt il dublant.

prp. „ 446. 543. 1565 de ire e mautalent (fremi) (tut mue la culur) (tut est enflambez) :

„ „ 993 suspris sunt de rancur e de ire envenimé : 1243 (art e restencele) de ire :

„ „ 1566 tant par est irascuz, à pou de ire ne fent :—

„ „ 197 s'en part par ire e mautalent : 1294 ad dit par grant ire.

} adj. angry.

mas. nom. pl. 1356 (paëns) plus crüeus e irez ke n'est urs u sengler.

„ „ „ 985 (paën) en sunt trop iré : 1498 nus en fumes irez e dolent e mari.

aent } adv. angrily.

191 A. li ad dit iréement.

i, irrunt } under aler.

s. m. anger.

prp. sg. 544 puis li ad dit par curuz e irur.

I. } adv. thus.

127 tut issi saluër : 143 tut issi cum vus recunt.

II. } v. intr. to come out, issue, go out.

ind. pres. 3 sg. 653 du cors li sancs ki s'espand, ist : 837 du nies e de la buche li sancs ist e espant :

„ „ „ 1731 l'alme atant s'en ist de sa charnel maisun.

„ pret. „ „ 257 du cors apertement sanc e ewe hissi : 480 A. de la cité ofuokes lui issi.

„ imper. 2 sg. 754 va-t-en ! his ! enemi nus deus de la cité (v. note).

pp. mas. sg. 876 d'une bele fontaine est li roisseus hissu.

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| itel   | adj. such.   |
|        | mas. prp. sg. 1583 (prendrai vengeance) de itel felun traître. |
| ivoire | s. f. ivory.   |
|        | prp. sg. 3 (ne ert adubbée) de ivoire ne roal.                 |

## J.

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| ja     | adv. of asseveration; already, in truth, of past or future time. A, with simple tenses, (a) following, (b) preceding the verb; B, in compound tenses, as below. |
| A (a)  | 243. 279. 299. 427. 491. 641. 906. 928. 931. 1041. 1107. 1146. 1331. 1637.  |
| (b)    | 172. 247. 347. 443. 733. 1054. 1246. 1320. 1464. 1509.  |
| B (a)  | aver ja <i>ptcp.</i> 319. 629. 1552. 1653. 1800: aver <i>ptcp.</i> ja 750: <i>ptcp.</i> aver ja 52.   |
| (b)    | estre ja <i>ptcp.</i> 93. 251. 392. 407. 486. 539. 848. 883. 937. 948. 1392. 1794:  |
|        | estre <i>ptcp.</i> ja 95: <i>ptcp.</i> estre ja 419. 712. 1045: <i>ptcp.</i> ja estre 1331:   |
|        | ja estre <i>ptcp.</i> 389. 451. 1021. 1035. 1536.   |
|        | (In this last case, where ja precedes both auxil. and <i>ptcp.</i> it is only future).  |
| jadis  | adv. formerly.  |
|        | 309 ki jadis furent serfs.  |
| jamais | adv. (with or without ne), never.   |
|        | 173 à nafra jamais mortz: 220 jamais ne nus purra sevrer:   |
|        | 1537 ki jamais n'ert fini: 1580 plus ne mangera jamais: 1635 sanz jamais retourner.   |
| jas    | adv. certainly [cf. note on 1536].  |
|        | 548 ne fuisse citoien, jas fuisse à mort livrez.  |
| jaspes | s. m. jasper stone.   |
|        | prp. pl. 904 curune de jaspes, esmeraudes, &c.  |
| Jesu   | n. pr. Jesus.   |
| Jesum  | nom. 46. 178. 487. 609. 935. 1057. 1123. 1178. 1542. 1556 Jesus:—   |
| Jesun  | „ 165 Jesu (only instance without s).   |
| Jesus  | gen. 9. 286. 516. 917. 992. 1190. 1381. 1393. 1437. 1460. 1472. 1643. 1787. 1797. 1819 Jesu:—   |
|        | „ 899 Jesu Cristz (in rime).  |
|        | acc. 50. 79. 146. 308. 413. 583. 609. 637. 654. 759. 801. 820. 947. 1104. 1230. 1252. 1457. 1629.   |
|        | 1634. 1650. 1660 Jesu.  |
|        | „ 491 Jesum:—1705 Jesun (in rime):—54 Jesu Crist.   |
|        | (dat.) 822 proiez Jesu: 1267 Jesu ne aurai.   |
|        | prp. 377. 422. 1161. 1315. 1442. 1496. 1596. 1632. 1799. 1826. 1844 à Jesu:—  |
|        | 36 du fiz Deu, Jesu Crist: 501 d'un deu, Jesu: 605. 1532 de Jesu:—  |
|        | 609. 1383 en Jesu:—65. 1072. 1318. 1482. pur Jesu.  |
|        | voc. 330. 811. 868 Jesu! 663 Jesu Crist!  |
| jieus  | adj. fresh (but v. note).   |
|        | fem. nom. sg. 1466 une pleine ki vertz fu e jieus.  |
| jo     | pers. pron. I.  |
|        | nom. sg. jo 83. 172. 258. 272. 273. 456. 471. 594. 614. 616. 829 bis. 1077. 1207. 1582. 1710. 1761.   |
|        | 1830. 1841.   |
|        | following its verb:—  |
|        | 663 me doins jo.  |
|        | separated by relative clause from its verb:—  |
|        | 476 jo ta esclavine, ke ça porter vus vi, plus l'eim: 1811 jo, ki estoie S., vi le cumençail.   |
|        | as disjunctive pronoun:—  |
|        | 219 tu serras mi maistres e jo tis escoler: 1835 jo, pecheres orfanin.  |
| acc.   | „ me 179. 218. 385. 429. 609. 610. 966. 1209. 1715.   |
|        | moi 661 ki moi cria: 1213 pur moi garantir (v. note): 1709 regardez moi* (me MS.).  |
|        | mei 1717 mettre mei à confusun.   |
|        | m' 52. 97. 387. 606. 689. 1184. 1534.   |
|        | with pronominal verbs:—   |
|        | m(e) 77. 663. 1104. 1208. 1442. 1826. 1841. 1844 me: 27. 63. 376. 380 m'.   |
| dat.   | „ me 77 me dis tu: 78 me portes nuveles: 274 bis. me mustra, descuvri: 278 me recut:  |
|        | 660. 1228 me doinst: 1281 me plest.   |
|        | m' 57 escu m'est: 81 m'est vis: 224 avis m'ert: 388 le m'otriez: 472 quancke m'a parvei:  |
|        | 781 m'est aturné: 1224 il m'otreit: 1714 m'enveit.  |

## GLOSSARY.

lxxv

- moi* 181 di moi.  
*mei* 1220 grantez mei (venir)! 1711 k'il mei part doinst.  
*of personal reference, in place of possess. adj. :-*  
*m(e)* 1454 le cors m'est feble: 606 tant cum vie me dure.  
 prp. „ *moi* 251. 383. 464. 1438. 1716 de moi: 45 devant moi: 386. 1535. 1840 of moi:  
 485. 822. 873. 1455. 1620 pur moi: 1077. 1669 vers moi.  
 nom. pl. *nus* 457. 1007. 1082. 1106. 1184. 1187. 1275. 1276. 1498. 1538. 1545. 1634. 1637. 1762 (v. note).  
 acc. „ *nus* 29. 36. 38. 39. 118. 119. 220. 270. 305. 832. 932. 933. 1048. 1309. 1316. 1448. 1474. 1799.  
 dat. „ *nus* 545 nus as fait deshonur: 1050 nus grante: 1094 l'ewe k'il nus sustrait (for our sakes):  
 1170 solaz nus feseit: 1271 nus faillent: 1447 vis nus fu: 1510 nus basti maus:  
 1571 ki nus mentent: 1577 bis. nus ad fait damage, nus ad toleit gent:  
 1647 nus as fait encumbrer.  
 prp. „ *nus* 91. 927. 1194 de nus: 558 devant nus: 147 entre nus: 1321. 1324 of nus:  
 144. 292. 759. 930. 1047 pur nus: 1124 vers nus.
- x s. f. youth.  
 prp. sg. 466 si fuisse peri en vostre jofnesce.  
 adj. glad.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1195 pretz sumes tuit à fere à quor baud e joiant.  
 s. f. joy, gladness.  
 nom. sg. 272 la joie ki i fu e ke jo i oi, quors nel puet penser (v. note).  
 acc. „ 172 recevez la joie ke jo ja vus promis: 1050 nus grante la joie ki par est delitable:  
 „ 1354 pur joie demener: 1480 de teus en unt joie li angre:  
 „ 1501 en lermes e grant duel lur joie converti.  
 prp. „ 1322 (parcener of nus) de la joie du ciel dunt quor ne puet penser:  
 „ 1491 mut sunt de grant joie refait e esbaudi: 1553 devum tuit estre de joie repleni:—  
 „ 168 en joie sunt drescé e esbaudi: 1046 regnez tuz jurs en joie pardurable.  
 (joindre) v. tr. to join, clasp (hands).  
 ppp. fem. prp. pl. 328 à jointes meins a dit e à weimentisun.  
 adj. joyful.  
 mas. nom. sg. 906 A. est ja seür, joius e esbaudiz.  
 „ „ pl. 918 li un en sunt joius e li autre mariz: 1097 li angere joius e esbaudi (l'unt servi).  
 } adj. young.  
 } mas. nom. pl. 746 cele sentence unt jouree viel confermé: 771\* li jouree volentris (l'ewe passent à nou):  
 „ „ 1067 voient apertement li jouree e enchani: 1513 weimentent li jouree e enveilli.  
 „ acc. „ 1378 queus jourees, queus veuz (cunustre les pout hom, v. note).  
 n. pr. Jupiter.  
 acc. sg. 335 Jovin descunus e sun frere Neptun: 1102 (reni) Jovin e danz Phebun:  
 „ „ 1361 jurent Jovin lur deu, li plus haut k'est sanz per.  
 gen. „ 1817 estoie de la loi (A. P. D.) Phebun e Jovin.  
 prp. „ 1575 par Jovin ki guie terre e firmament.  
 adj. playing, living [cf. “alive and kicking”].  
 mas. nom. pl. 794 de mort resuscitez vifs levent e juant.  
 n. pr. id.  
 prp. 155 trahi par Judas: 931 (fu quis) par Jüeus e Judas le traître.  
 (155. 161) under Giu II.  
 I. s. m. jewel, gem.  
 II. acc. pl. 1149 asez li ofrimes,—jüeus, argent, besantz.  
 s. m. judge.  
 nom. sg. 645 (li princes) ki presentz juge i sist.  
 under juger.  
 ent } s. m. judgment.  
 entz } acc. sg. 761 pur ver le gusement au queu chief fust mené.  
 prp. „ 405 du grant jugement ki tant est redutez: 1573 il en perdera le chief par jugement.  
 acc. pl. 748 autres jugementz unt desdit e fausé.  
 v. tr. to judge; to adjudge, condemn.  
 s } ind. fut. 3 sg. 39 ki puis jugera nus tuz au paraler.  
 } infin. 170 d'iluec vendra juger les mortz e vifs.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 741 hom k'à mort est jugé: 1151 à mort estoit jugez e amenez avant.  
 s. m. day, time, period; tuz jurs, always.  
 nom. sg. 454 quant li jurs decline e nuit enobscuri: 1054 li solailz ja decline e li jurs envespri:  
 „ „ 915 le jur A. cumence e li suens est finiz: 1821 uncore vendra le jur.  
 (acc.) „ 603 jur e nuit aüre (Deu): 674 ço fu jur e nuit sun mester:  
 „ „ 857 ceu jur (unt eü) grant chalur: 976 ne fu unc plus delivres jur puis k'il fu né:

- (jur) (acc.) sg. 1380 unc plus beus ne estoient jur puis lur enfance.  
 prp. „ 145 fu au jur oitisme circumcis : 621 (fu) au jur quant feste funt :  
 „ „ 858 au jur ki dunc fu lung ki ne urent beü : 1140 damage encurumes unc à nul jur tant.  
 (acc.) pl. 163 tuz jurs declinerent : 301. 924. 1046 tuz jurs regneras :  
 „ „ 321 en enfer ù ert tuz jurs sa mansiun : 360 l'alme tuz jurs viit :  
 „ „ 618 enclins avez tuz jurs esté à pecchez : 818 tei tuz jurs apele :  
 „ „ 1023 en la prisun est tuz jurs au maufé : 1369 les honore tuz jurs :  
 „ „ 1676 là est lur mansiun tuz jurs sanz fin aver :—  
 „ „ 529 pur lui respunderai tutz les jurs de mun ée.  
 jure } v. tr. to swear, adjure.  
 juré } ind. pres. 3 sg. 447 jure les grantz vertuz Mahommet sun ami.  
 jurent } „ „ „ pl. 1361 jurent Jovin lur deu.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1034 bien l'unt dit e juré : 1410 juré unt Mahomet e lur grantz deus de cel.  
 „ ( „ „ ant. „ „ „ ) 1736 juré eurent avant.  
 jurnal adj. daily (v. note).  
 prp. sg. 1606 entur le pel l'enchacent cum à chemin jurnal.  
 jurnées s. f. daily journey.  
 prp. pl. 1290 ne finent à jurnées tut serré chevaucher.  
 jurs under jur.  
 jus adv. below, here below.  
 227 uns hom d'iluec en terre ça jus desendi.  
 justise v. tr. to rule, moderate.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 590 justise par sage atempreüre (sun curage e quor).  
 s. m. youth.  
 juvencel } acc. sg. 1424 devant eus funt cure le gentil juvencel.  
 juvenceus } prp. pl. 1483 adunc se sunt muntez li uns des juvenceus.

## K.

- k' I. under ki.  
 k' II. under ke.  
 kaïfs adj. epileptic (? v. note).  
 acc. pl. 149 (sana) . . . desvez e kaïfs.  
 kancke, kant under qant.  
 kar conj. causal, for, because ; except before imperatives, where it = M. F. donc.  
 97. 134. 189. 198. 206. 217. 251. 276. 288. 300. 346. 366. 420. 432. 438. 470. 487. 587. 668. 728.  
 740. 964. 1177. 1260. 1266. 1491. 1518. 1520. 1671. 1689. 1735. 1796.  
 with imperatives :—  
 485 kar proiez Deu pur moi : 819 kar guerpissez M. : 1043 kar soiez sucurable : 1157 cel mal kar  
 restorez : 1638 kar requerez J.  
 ke I. conj. that, &c.  
 A, in adversative sentences ; B, in noun sentences ; C, in adverbial sentences 1, of time,—2, place,—  
 3, of cause, (a) causal, (b) hypothetic, (c) concessive, (d) consecutive, (e) final,—4, of manner, after  
 comparatives, &c.  
 [Examples under two rubrics, (a) followed by verb in indicative, (β) subjunctive.]  
 A mes ke, except that :—  
 (a) 1114 mil sunt mes ke li uns remist : 1189 mil sumes mes ke uns suls i faut : 1547 mils cors i truvast  
 mes mais ke un sul i failli.  
 B in case sentences ; 1, nom., 2 acc., 3 gen., 4 dat. (5 other cases) :—  
 (B) 1 (a) 224 avis m'ert ke li cels se desclot : 241 ore pert ke tu es despit :  
 965 sui acerté ke eu regne du ciel est martir : 1088 ore pert k'il ne fu truan :  
 1528 pesa al darreinner k'il fu esparni : 1579 damage est k'il ne pent.  
 (β) 557 k'a fause fust pruvée, ben pert.  
 (β) 719 [est] droitz k'em A. crucife : 724 droiz est ke en terre vif hom l'ensevelie :  
 744 custumme est ke il seit decolé : 919 n'est droitz k'il seit despiz.  
 2 (a) 281 Apl. entent ke D. l'at fait aignel : 410 veü ke les espia (v. note) : 437 sacez ke susprendra :  
 449 avoit oï . . . ke il a guerpi : 519 voient k'A. ad afublée : 517 dist k'il s'en ala : 561 ad pruvé  
 ke il est boiseür : 610 sacez k'en vein labure : 618 recuntai k'enclins avez este (v. note) : 626 dient  
 k'au temple irrunt : 646 veit k'A. lur loi despiist : 1068 voient le sepulcre ke tut fu esclarci :  
 1143 veimes ke par A. fu durant : 1169 disoient ke ço fu la vertu du solail : 1178 entendimes ke J.  
 est cel guvernant : 1486 dire ke est venuz : 1494 cunta ke cist furent sumuns : 1529 veizez ke le pere  
 feri : 1738 juré eurent k'il amerroient : 1803 geisent ke il a dreitureument uvré.

*with subj. after negative principal clauses :—*

- (β) 84 jo ne l'ai leü ke Deu deingnast naistre : 99 ne vout D. ke soiez damnez : 194 ne purroit estre pruvé ke un fust trois : 730 ne voudroie ke A. perdist la vie : 873 ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu : 1316 ne place à J. ke nus puissez sevrer\* : 1784 ne se pout nul vanter ke le eüst deshonoré.

*after verbs of commanding, praying, &c. :—*

- (β) 279 fauseté ke n'i seit ja, ço pri : 489 à lui vus cumant, [beseeching you] ke ne soiez de lui esloignez : 497 cumande ke la maisun A. seit cerchée : 594 quidez ke jo recleim : 649 cumande ke batu seit : 1146 creümes ke fust repentant : 1283 cumande k'en W. aillent : 1586 fait criër cumandement ke tuz li sivent : 1762. 1765 jo vus quoeur ke nus . . . ke [pleonastic] sauf soium.

*with subj. after imperatives, of prayer, request :—*

- (β) 485 proiez D. ke ne soie flechiz : 932 proiez k'il nus ne perde pas : 953 di li k'il garrisce : 958 fai ke il seit enterré : 959 (fai) ke soit le corps posé en sarcu : 1048 proiez k'il nus gard : 1227 proiez k'à vostre cumpainnie me doinst D. atendre : 1638 requerez J. k'en sèum parcener : 1711 requerez D. k'il mei part doinst.

- (3) (α) 963 ne deüssiez esjoir ke par vus est A. livré : 1539 esjoir ke D. n'avoit mis en ubli : 1554 de joie re-pleni ke D. ad tant seisi.

(α) 1630 Jesu merciër k'il le tenc digne : 1793 sunt repentant k'il les unt tant amé.

(β) 180 curage me prent ke crestiens deveingne (v. note).

- (4) (α) 1110 lur foi unt plevi ke il lur emprise ne larrunt.

(5) *elliptically, introducing substantivized adjective-clauses* (v. note on 557) :—

557 ben pert k'il out pouir (by this that he had) : 816 tesmoine le element ke à toi est atendant.

- C (1) *temporal, a, until, —b, whilst, during the time that, —c, before that, —d, after that, since :—*

a (α) 315 tant ke il le mistrent à mort : 512 tant k'une chambre unt truvée : 1815 gesk' à tant k'il furent mis en sarcu.

b (β) 667 tant là demurer ke sun voler pousse flechir (v. note).

1831 ne dormirai . . . si là k'en nief me mette au procein port marin.

808 ai perdu mun viant ke ne l'ai servi (v. note).

1530 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi : 1750 ke sarrazin ne erent apercevant.

c (α) 434 avant ke nus hom garde s'en dura.

(β) 429 avant ke plus avenge, ço fra : 1363 einz ke à V. aient fait mener A.

d (α) 373 apres ço ke il out trestut cest achevé.

(α) 147 apres pou de tens puis ke out entre nus mis : 152 puis ke il fu d'age.

967 puis k'il fut ajurné : 976 puis k'il fu né : 1522 puis ke les eümes truvez.

(α) 379 depuis ke D. ad tun quor saelé : 430 depuis ke il verra : 999 depuis k'il out le cors tuché :

1432 depuis ke à A. aproce : 1443 depuis k' A. decolé fu : 1813 depuis ke A. reçut.

- (2) *local, in phr. deci k' à, from here to :—*

169 ci k'à l'euue du Rin : 1264 de ci k'à Burdele.

- (3) a *causal ; because, since, for :—*

(α) 196 depuis ke raisuns n'i assent :—

(α) 451 ke ja pur lignage ne serra esparni : 1292 ke ço fu sun mester :

1309 k'ami est le Deu verai : 1433 k'il ne va querant el.

(β) 1027 achevé lur voler par tant ke destruite i seit crestienté.

b *hypothetic, provided that :—*

(β) 475 pur quei k'il t'en veie vestu.

c *concessive, —ever, even though :—*

(β) 1449 quei k'envius die (in elliptic clause) : 810 ore . . . mes ke à tart, deveng sis hom.

d *consecutive, that, so that, to such an extent that :—*

(α) 185 tant tun quor eslumine ke tu voz craire : 656 tant le cheriit ke a lui meimes semblable le list :

751 tant lui suit grant pueple k'à pou n'est voidé : 788 sunt tant ke l'ewe va si apetzant : 1120 tant

vunt querant ke Apl. unt truvé : 1216 tant leument obeir k'il ne les vout unc enfreindre : 1334 tant

sunt plus criëus ke dient : 1377 les cors plus blancs . . . ke cunustre les pout hom :—1388 les cors

unt defendu k'il n'unt entamé : 1406 cest travail si grant ke unc n'avoient tel : 1473 estes vus teus

ke vus reclamez : 1699 batent ferent ke tut est esculé : 1610 l'unt batu ke li sancs raa aval :

1702 batent ke tut est debrisé.

(β) 790 va si apetzant ke n'i fust nus à flote : 1744 si le purvit Deus ke tuit fussent parjure.

(β) 1108 ne larrum . . . ke soium flechchi : 1440 ne laist ke ses criz ne eshaue.

*modal-consecutive (= sans que) :—*

(β) 95 n'um mortal [ne te serroit escu] ke ne fuisse detrenchez : 115 ne pout estre guarantz ke tuz ne

lur cuvint aler : 221 ne nus purra sevrer k'en vostre doctrine ne voille demurer.

(β) 1581 ke il ne cunpere certovre cherement : 1772 ke il ne fust du cors cuntrait.

- c *final, in order that :—*

(β) 491 ma croiz vus doins ke ne mettez (?) J. en ubbli : 517 ad reclamée la lei J. ke sa vertu li seit

tramise : 672 mis i fu enchaesnez k'ale n'i pust aver mester : 1402 en escrit unt mis le nombre k'en lunge remembrance seit leü : 1549 as cors garder vunt ke nul ne fust blesmi : 1696 vus purvoier ke ne soiez del tut peri : 1715 m'enveit consolaciun ke ne me fleccissent : 1756 les cors ad enterre ke ne les devurassent.

*after imperatives :—*

- (β) 443 pernez vengeance, k'en dient : 469 alez vus ent, ke ne soiez huni : 735 enchacez seit ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oïe : 1083 penance demenum ke ne seium peri : 1399 desdi . . . ke peisum repairer.

- (4) *modal, after comparatives with plus, verb of clause being (1) omitted, (2) expressed, [in which case it is always accompanied by a negative] :—*

- (1) 470. 477. 615. 729. 860. 1009. 1060. 1070. 1206. 1259. 1319. 1405. 1417. 1425. 1431. 1544. 1569. 1574. 1720 plus . . . ke.

- (2) 425. 460. 521. 669. 877. 1070. 1250. 1356. 1376 plus . . . ke ne—.

*with other expressions of comparison or difference :—*

637 ainz purra mer secchir ke Jesu treshublie.

123 en autre k'en sun cher fiz : 718 autrement ke li maistres.

*after negative clauses, = except, save :—*

1325. 1639 n'i out ke curucer.

ke II. under ki.

kerneus s. m. embattlement.

acc. pl. 1465 (ja veient) tureles e kerneus (de lur temples e paleis).

keus under queus.

ki I. pron. interrog. who ? what ?—ntr. used as interrog. adv., why ?

mas. nom. sg. 32. 464. 545 ki ?—881 ki (dependent).

ntr. „ „ 278 k' est ?—181. 182 bis. ke (dependent).

adv. 818. 887. 1295.

ki II. pron. rel. who, which ; often used as demonstrative-relative, he who, that which.

mas. nom. sg. *ki* 9. 16. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 36. 39. 55. 59. 60 bis. 61. 78. 80. 84. 85. 97. 102. 108.

118. 120. 122. 126. 130. 132. 137. 174. 202. 204. 230. 243. 263. 270. 271. 283. 286.

304. 367. 405. 408. 415. 419. 423. 424. 442. 459. 466. 481. 487. 490. 492. 500. 513.

524. 528. 545. 550. 553. 572. 574. 578. 588. 591. 603. 637. 645. 653. 654. 655. 661.

687. 691 bis. 723. 725. 726 (?) 727. 742. 759. 760. 774. 777. 782. 783. 797. 799.

830. 832. 849. 854. 856. 858. 860. 869. 870. 878. 890. 894. 896. 899. 902. 921. 925.

931. 937. 944. 971. 966. 1011. 1022. 1038. 1042. 1053. 1057. 1060. 1061 bis. 1064.

1072. 1086. 1090. 1095. 1115. 1122. 1132. 1156. 1172. 1174. 1209. 1222. 1244.

1247. 1250. 1293. 1303. 1314. 1315. 1342. 1344. 1347. 1348. 1351. 1368. 1386.

1420. 1434. 1435. 1437. 1438. 1442. 1452. 1461. 1463. 1474. 1487. 1496. 1509.

1337. 1550. 1557. 1558 bis. 1564. 1567. 1572. 1575. 1594. 1602. 1613. 1614. 1634.

1636. 1642. 1678. 1686. 1709. 1727. 1741. 1757. 1783. 1811. 1824. 1837. 1838.

*k'* 61. 66. 100. 362. 452. 458. 478. 484. 502. 511. 608. 655. 659. 741. 875. 930. 942.

953. 1029. 1160. 1199. 1255. 1259. 1357. 1361. 1375. 1398. 1447. 1508. 1544.

1798.

*qui* 546. 1087.

*ke* 650 (n'a cist ke). 1051. 1170.

*ki* (= *celui qui*) 138. 189. 350. 608. 610. 734. 784. 833. 911. 1200. 1262. 1338. 1383.

1463 bis. (ki) (k') 1570. 1574. 1591. 1775.—1771 (n'i out ki).

gen. sg. *ki* 116 ki conseil : 736 ki doctrine : 948 ki chief.

ob. „ *ki* 1309 ki nus plut tuz criër (v. note).

acc. „ *ke* 275. 302. 306. 422. 542. 583. 622. 755. 830. 910. 986. 1099.

*k'* 688. 811. 987. 1017. 1678. 1768.

*ki* 331. 427. 463. 788. 1003. 1237. 1287. 1660.

prp. „ *ki* 118. 498. 817. 1091. 1308 à ki : 1190 de ki : 1433 of ki : 44. 86. 1489. 1515 par

ki : 920. 1191. 1267. 1444. 1449. 1494 pur ki : 40 sanz ki.

nom. pl. *ki* 50. 163. 169. 260. 307. 309. 353. 358. 563. 564. 566 bis. 581. 629. 630. 639. 643.

738. 753. 772. 773. 781. 793. 802. 825. 848. 857. 858 (v. note). 928. 932. 954.

1033. 1034. 1044. 1045. 1049. 1066. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1170. 1271. 1296 (v. note).

1329. 1353. 1370. 1371. 1382. 1392. 1482. 1484. 1534. 1536. 1557. 1571. 1593.

1649. 1661. 1667. 1680. 1697. 1719. 1735. 1794. 1818.

*k'* 14. 599. 642. 855. 1101. 1209. 1551. 1596. 1654. 1720. 1753. 1762. 1788.

*ke* 1717.

*qui* 1795.

acc. „ *ke* 267. 634. 1037. 1100. 1396. 1631. 1657.

*k'* 319. 1273. 1785.

|               |             |   |
|---------------|-------------|---|
|               | <i>ki</i>   | 936. 1330. 1511. 1674.  |
| fem. nom. sg. | <i>ki</i>   | 1. 129. 272. 284. 435. 506. 595. 596. 669. 690. 698. 701. 772*. 788. 952. 1050.<br>1055. 1093. 1252. 1345. 1405. 1466. 1714. 1769.                            |
|               | <i>k'</i>   | 495. 1002. 1268. 1320. 1451.—337 <i>ke</i> (v. note).   |
| acc. „        | <i>ke</i>   | 172. 365. 476. 570. 972. 1007. 1185. 1238. 1261. 1571. 1824. 1836.  |
|               | <i>k'</i>   | 79. 387. 519. 533. 648. 824. 831. 897. 1094. 1366.  |
|               | <i>ki</i>   | 1205.   |
| nom. pl.      | <i>ki</i>   | 705.  |
| acc. „        | <i>k(e)</i> | 515. 787 <i>k'</i> .—943 <i>ke</i> .  |
| ntr. nom. sg. | <i>ke</i>   | 81 (= id quod, v. note): 781. 1128. 1194.   |
| acc. „        | <i>ke</i>   | 77. 430. 457. 606. 619. 815 ( <i>k'</i> ). 1184 <i>ço ke</i> .<br>[= <i>ço ke</i> ] 178. 218. 278. 324. 433. 439. 448. 456. 546. 728. 1077. 1298. 1658. 1659. |

## L.

- under il.  
under li.  
adv. there, always precedes the verb, and generally, immediately.  
570. 627. 666. 760. 856. 890. 1053. 1587. 1676. 1679. 1684. 1712 (v. note), 1739. 1831.  
s. m. labour.  
prp. sg. 111 *cuvint lur vie demener en labur*.  
} v. intr. to toil; to be afflicted.  
} ind. pres. 3 sg. 610 *ki reapeler me veut sacez k'en vein labure*.  
pres. ptcp. (fem. acc. sg.) 1165 *veimes apres ço grant gent de sei laburant*.  
s. m. snare.  
prp. pl. 1649 *ki ne se sevent de tes laçuns garder*.  
v. tr. to treat injuriously.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 757 *tiré l'unt e saché, batu e laidangé*.  
} v. tr. to revile.  
} ind. pret. 3 sg. 233 *lia e repruva, laidit e escharni: 647 de quor les haï, de paroles laidist*.  
} infin. 711 (out fait) *laidir e battre A*.  
app. (ind. pft. perf. 3 pl.) 1011 (lors l'und) *e leidit e nafré*.  
ppp. mas. sg. 157 (fu) *leidiz e en croiz mis*.  
under lesser.  
s. m. milk.  
nom. sg. 1544 (li sancs . . . emblanchi) *plus ke lait*.  
prp. „ 1375 *li sancs k'avant les cors out teint, de leit ad ja semblance*.  
} s. f. spear.  
} prp. sg. 258 *au saucher de la lance:—1371 de espée u de lance*:  
„ „ 1426 *de lance e de cutel: 1747 de maces e cuteus e de lance e de brant*.  
„ pl. 1607 *de lances e cuteus e gros bastun poinnal*.  
s. f. tongue.  
nom. pl. 1779 *les langes lur ardent*.  
v. tr. to mouth, speak of constantly.  
infin. 1650 *n'estes las ne saïl de Jesu langetter*.  
s. m. language.  
acc. sg. 1823 *ne sai autre language fors le mien barbarin*.  
prp. „ 295 *n'est par autre sermun, doctrine, u language, mes par avisium*.  
s under langurus.  
} v. intr. to languish.  
} ind. pret. 3 sg. 1118 *iluec, geske Apl. repeira, langui*.  
} infin. 111 (*lur cuvint*) *doler languir e deviér*.  
s. m. languor.  
nom. sg. 729 *langur e maladie (plus nuit e greve ke mort)*.  
prp. „ 1453 *suspris de langur (jo) remis en ceste voie haïe*.  
adj. sick, diseased.  
mas. nom. sg. 1434 *li languerus (à haute voix s'escrie)*.  
„ acc. „ 1311 *par aucun langurus garir e restorer*.  
it adv. largely, plentifully.  
1278 *par tresor largement abaunduner: 1301 del avoir vus en frum mut largement duner*.  
under lesser.



- larrun s. m. robber.  
nom. sg. 742 ki est commun enemi mes n'est leres pruvé.  
acc. „ 1615 liér se lessa cum larrun desloial.  
prp. „ 1727 ki garde n'a de fu, de verm, ne da larrun.
- larrunt under lesser.
- las I. interj. alas!  
1501 dist chescun lermant—“las! purquei nasqui?”
- las II. adj. weary; miserable;—(s. m.) wretch, caitiff.  
mas. nom. sg. 28 (m'en veng) las, ki palefrei n'ai a chevaucher (v. note).  
„ „ „ 911 li las cheitifs peritz n'est mie esjoitz: 1022 li las dolentz ert en la prisun:  
„ „ „ 1470 si cors est las: 1650 n'estes las ne saül de Jesu langetter.  
„ „ pl. 260 furent (v. note) li las e li dolent: 354 li las dolerus (sunt maluré):  
„ „ „ 994 dient par envie li las, li maluré.  
„ prp. „ 927 pieté te preinne de nus tuz peccurs las.
- lassesse s. f. weariness.  
prp. sg. 674 ço fu sanz lassesce jur e nuit sun mester.
- latin adj. Latin (language).  
prp. sg. 70 la [estoire n'ert] cuntée en frances e latin: 1822 la estoire ert translatée en franceis e la
- laz s. m. bond, snare.  
prp. pl. 113 (sujurner) en les laz le adverser.
- le I. under li.  
le II. under li.  
lé adj. wide.
- leal fem. nom. sg. 772\* l'ewe passent à nou ki parfund fu e lé.  
adj. faithful, loyal.  
mas. nom. sg. 686 mut deit pur sun seigneur sufrir leal chevalier: 1179 A. (est) of lui cum si leal serva  
„ „ „ 1331 saisiz ja en serrez cum loial chevalier: 1471 (faire la busoingne Jesu) cum sis hem  
„ acc. „ 1844 à Jesu me abaundun serf loial enterrin.  
„ voc. „ 1644 alez, leus chevalier.  
„ prp. „ 1722 ces i enveit Deus à sun loial champiun.  
„ voc. pl. 171 venez, mes leaus amis gentils!  
fem. nom. sg. 1268 ma gent k'estes loiele.
- lealté s. f. loyalty.  
prp. sg. 345 soiez amis vrais e hem de lealté.
- leaument adv. loially.  
1215 à mes cumanz tant leument obeïr: 1232 leaument servir (Jesu).
- leaus under leal.
- legers } adj. light, nimble; fickle.  
legger } mas. nom. sg. 1005 ore est seins e ligger cum uns osturs mué.  
„ acc. „ 299 ne eiez vers lui quor ligger ne volage:  
„ „ „ 990 (or l'unt veü) delivre e tut legger cum oisel enpenné.  
„ nom. pl. 795 (levant) legers, enters, e seins.
- legiun } s. f. legion.  
legiuns } acc. sg. 1706 (veit) une grant legiun (des angles entour li).  
pr. „ 303 servi e honoré de anglin legiun.  
nom. pl. 267 les legiuns des angles (en joie sunt drescé).  
prp. „ 905 des legiuns des angles en est li chantz oïz.
- lei s. f. law; à loi de, like, in the fashion of.  
nom. sg. 1254 ço est la lei faiele.  
acc. „ 49 à noz deus unt lur lei e lur poër: 65 pur Jesu guerpiras la loi Apolin:  
„ „ 177 ne sai vostre lei ne cuntinement: 337 (Jovin descunus) e tute la lei paène:  
„ „ 511 (le crestien) k'ad lur lei avilée: 516 la lei Jesu suvent ad reclamée:  
„ „ 646 A. lur creance e lur loi si despiist: 1129 A. feistes guerpir le lei Tervagant:  
„ „ 1241 lors les ad baptizé pur la loi acumplir.  
prp. „ 6 à loi de desloial: 1753 erent obeïsant à la lei crestiene:  
„ „ 12 entuschée de la lei criminal: 311 de la lei lur fist e present e dun:  
„ „ 387 de la lei k'ai enpris plus m'enseinnerez: 525 prechant de la lei cuntruvee:  
„ „ 1262 ki prechera de cele lei nuvele: 1808 (endoctriné) de la lei crestiene:  
„ „ 1816 estoie de la loi Apolin:—  
„ „ 923 tun cors à martire pur la lei Deu livras:—  
„ „ 741 sulum la lei de Rumme.
- leidit, leidiz under laidir.  
leit under laitz.

## GLOSSARY.

lxxxii

- } v. tr. to give up, renounce.  
 } ind. pret. 3 sg. 492 ki pas ne la lenqui.  
   inf. 1230 (à keus plect eschoisir Jesu) e Mahummet lenquir.  
 adj. slow.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1591 blasmez fu li darreinner e ki d'aler fu lent.  
 s. f. lioness.  
 nom. sg. 522 plus est esmeüz ke n'est leonesse quant est bersée :  
   " " 1405 (curucez) plus ke leonesse ki pert sun léuncel.  
 adj. leperous.  
 mas. acc. pl. 150 (sana) leprus e cuntrez, &c.  
 under larrun.  
 } v. intr. to weep.  
 } inf. 1204 (ne se puet retenir) de gendre e de lermier.  
   grnd. 1502 dist chescun lermant.  
   s. f. tear, weeping.  
   nom. pl. 786 les oraisuns e lermes de vertu sunt tant.  
   prp. " 327 à lermes e suspirs fait ad sa uraissun : 515 (sa face est arusée) des lermes k'il espant :  
   " " 1501 (converti lur joie) en lermes e grant duel.  
 under il.  
   " le.  
   s. f. reading, lesson.  
   acc. sg. 322 A. de quor l'entent cum clerc fait sa lesçun.  
 } v. tr. to let; permit; leave;—intr. cease, leave off; fail.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1440 pur tant ne laist ke ses criz ne eshaunce.  
   " " pl. 1605 nel lessent reposer.  
   } pret. 3 sg. 1615 liër se lessa cum larrun desloial.  
   " " 1 pl. 1164 cum mort le lessames au pé du munt gisant.  
   " fut. 1 pl. 1107 ne larrum pur poür (ke soium desturnez) :  
   " " " 1197 ne larrum pur losenge (de fere le tuen cumant) :  
   " " " 1234 ne larrum pur les testes duner : 1270 (le deshonur noz deus) ne larrum de venger.  
   " " " 1110 il lur emprise ne larrunt pur nulli.  
   } app. (ant. 3 pl.) 987 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi e lessé.  
   } adj. learned, clerkly.  
   } mas. nom. sg. 282 cum lettrez e sage : 996 cist pelerin lettré.  
 under lire.  
 leus " leal.  
 ncel " liun, liunceus.  
 } v. tr. to raise;—intr. to rise up, rise (of sun, dawn); be stirred up.  
 } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1830 ne dormirai au vespre ù jo lief au matin.  
   " " 3 pl. 794 de mort resuscitez vifs levent e juant.  
   } pres. ptcp. (prp. sg.) 1152 vers solail levant.  
   } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 513 (veient A.) ki ad sa croiz levée.  
   } pp. mas. nom. sg. 212 (A.) est levez (le matin) par tens al enjurner :  
   " " " 883 entre eus est ja levez noise e bruit e criz.  
   " " prp. 1286 à penuncel levé.  
   " fem. nom. " 495 du solail parut la clarté k'est levée.  
 adj. glad.  
 mas. nom. pl. 266 vindrent al encuntre lez e esjoï : 1538 nus en estoium e liez e esjoï.  
 prp. near, beside.  
 67 en enfer gist lez Sathan le maufé.  
 def. art. the.  
 mas. nom. sg. *with final sibilant* :—  
   & 7 li sancs cural : 15. 24. 183. 493. 613. 1754 li clers : (600. 1558 li clerks :) 40.  
   252 tut li mundz : 86. 348. 400 li mundz : 144 li reis : 160. 830. 860. 1054 li  
   solailz : 168 li seinz esperitz : 222 li tens : 224 li cels : 262 li sepulcres : 317 li  
   liunceus : 355. 541. 645. 942. 968. 1243. 1281. 1564. 1639. 1780 li princes : 356  
   Cesaires li riches : 363 li guereduns : 430 li pastureus : 432 li maus : 445 li  
   tirantz crüeus : 454. 1054 li jurs : 473 li ors burni : 496 li fels tirantz : 532. 631  
   ter. 1013. 1114 li uns : 587 li doilz : 593 li creaturs : 653. 837. 1113. 1375. 1429.  
   1531. 1610 li sancs : 700 li chautz : 709 li feluns tiranz : 718 li maistres : 722  
   A. li engres : 752 li temples : 769 li pountz : 843 li quors : 876 li roisseus : 894  
   li paëns : 900. 1016 li esperitz : 905 li chantz : 911 li las cheitifs peritz : 915 li  
   suens : 920. 1019. 1461 li Deus : 935 li chevalers : 959 li cors : 969 li francs

(li)

- chevaler : 1022 li las dolentz : 1051 li martires : 1053 li poples : 1053. 1059. 1092 li airs : 1091 li deciples : 1153 li flotz : 1392 li aigles : 1427 li chemins ferrez : 1434 li languerus : 1486 li traître orienteus : 1539 li freres : 1589 li chemins : 1611 li roisseus cural : 1613 li martirs : 1741 li prince feluns.
- without a final sibilant :—*
- 51 li pelerin : 122 li haut pere : 356 li reduté : 807. 1123 li tut poissant : 897 li tertre : 1305 li un : 1338 li darrener : 1343 li pere : 1344 li frere : 1361 li plus haut : 1389. 1391. 1408 li lu : 1430 li cervel (or pl. ?) : 1563 li suen prechement : 1591 li darreinner : 1746 li bruit.
- l'* 482 l'un : 1246 l'onur : 1389 l'egle : 1609 l'entail corporal.
- le* 370 benoit seit le pere : 304 le fiz Deu fu : 306 le pueple ke veistes . . . Giüen sunt : 764 bis. estroit lur fu le champ e le chemin ferré : 816 tesmoine le element : 840 tut le cors (li est) doillant : 841 tut le vis (li est) senglant : 915 le jur A. cumence : 992 le los J. clers est : 1014 le cors est trebuché : 1112 fu le crucifi : 1454 le cors m'est feble : 1529 veisez ke le pere le fiz au quor feri : 1787 ne puet mais le poër J. estre celé : 1819 le honur J. crest : 1821 vendra le jur. 18. 25. 46. 59 bis. 60. 106. 130. 132. 186 bis. 195. 205. 212. 217. 296. 320. 323. 336. 367. 374. 436. 450. 511. 603. 637. 668. 688. 725. 761. 776 bis. 777. 799. 801. 820. 832. 834. 838. 853. 893 ter. 895. 910. 917. 938. 940. 941. 947. 952. 970. 980. 981. 992. 1013. 1021. 1047. 1068. 1091. 1103. 1116. 1135. 1137. 1158. 1196. 1230. 1270. 1287. 1291. 1364. 1401. 1407. 1424. 1460. 1508. 1515. 1529. 1537. 1573. 1612. 1701. 1738. 1749. 1752. 1782. 1812. 1832. 1833.
- l'* 60 l'orfanin : 333 l'enchantement : 1103 l'ennerci : 1336 l'air : 1757 l'onur.
- lu* 58 bis. lui pri : . . . lu soir e lu matin.
- gen. „ le* 102 al nun le fiz M. : 113 en les laz le adverser : 583 fiz Deu le sauveür : 798 au puier le pendant : 973 cors le martir : 1709 ami est le verai Deu.
- „ „ lu* 62 as nosces lu ber Architrclin : 992 le cors lu martir.
- (dat.) „ [le]* 1007 devum M. le reduté.
- prp. „ al* 18 al uis : 212. 707 al enjurner : 166 al encuntre : 1718 al enferral M. : 1788 al oil : 1809 al apostolle :—
- 1528 al darreinner : 1645 al haut rei : 1705 al destre.
- au* 39. 88. 145. 158. 166. 181. 234. 258. 263. 365 bis. 562. 621. 626. 683 bis. 703. 761 (au queu) : 773. 803. 845. 858. 882. 895. 913. 971. 977. 981. 1023. 1051. 1091. 1153. 1164. 1185. 1220. 1234. 1259. 1271. 1334. 1343. 1499. 1529. 1603. 1641. 1655. 1702. 1749. 1830 bis. 1831.
- [le]* 1482 à A. aproce, le seint martir.
- del* 125 del angle : 1048 del encumbrer : 1301 del avoir : 1558 del orient.
- [le]* 1208 d'A. le gentil.
- du* 69. 122. 138. 158. 207. 317. 362. 367. 405. 450. 487. 495. 564. 622. 658. 691. 760. 800. 835 bis. 837. 838. 875. 882. 894. 895. 896 bis. 913. 948. 965. 989. 1013 bis. 1045. 1061. 1094. 1164. 1166. 1169. 1175. 1180. 1226. 1265. 1303. 1322. 1391. 1445. 1537. 1601. 1613. 1702. 1726. 1772. 1802. 1838.
- en l'* 371 en l'amur : 1136 en l'endemein : 1259 en l'air.
- eu* 38. 146. 167. 174. 208. 264. 301. 318. 331. 352. 362. 370. 661. 716. 822. 842. 843. 848. 871. 899. 900. 924. 965. 988. 1117. 1172. 1183. 1201. 1352. 1365. 1451. 1505. 1521. 1693. 1732.
- el* 1675 el puis : 1758 el regne : 1760 el siecle : 1804 el nun.
- [le]* 1572 en tut le mund.
- after other prepositions :—*
- l(e)* 67. 155. 245. 400. 878. 937. 938. (1253. 1497.) 1606. 1786. 1823. (1825.)
- lu* 1704 vers lu ciel.
- nom. pl. li* *without a final sibilant :—*
- 259 li felun tirant : 260 bis. li las, li dolent : 289 li Giüe : 341 li autre : 353 li felun cheitif : 354 li las dolerus : 357 li autre prince seffé : 533. 1337 li autre : 549 bis. li grant e li menur : 664 li felun : 692 li verger : 693 ter. li bois, li gardin, li praiol : 713. 1119 li citoien : 714. 737 li prince : 714 li bailli : 731. 910. 1175. 1778 li oil : 738. 978. li parent : 739 li veillard : 747 bis. li grant e li petit : 792 li petit enfant : 793 li mort : 796. 1734 li paien mescreant : 839 li trespassant : 840. 1430 li nierf : 879 li mescreant : 918 bis. li un, li autre : 994 bis. li las, li maluré : 998 li crestien : 1067. 1513 li joure : 1096 li quatre element : 1097. 1353 li angere : 1141 li gainnur paisant : 1330 li mien ami : 1332 li glut adverser : 1381 li enemi : 1404 li Sarrazin cruel : 1408. 1555. 1641 li pa(1)en : 1422 li precheür Apl. : 1481 li plusur : 1600 li paien criminal : 1618

## GLOSSARY.

lxxxiii

- li Giu desloial : 1622 li fil : 1682 li felun guerroier : 1728 li Sarrazin glutun : 1744 li traire senglant : 1759 li paën felun : 1779 li doi.  
*with final sibilant* :—  
 763. 767. 772. 1168. 1483. 1592 li uns : 771\* li joure volentriifs : 1064 li beus angeres : 1480 li angre espiriteus.  
*les* 1371. 1376 les cors : 1374 les membres : 1467 les Sarrazins crüeus : 1479 les pecchurs repentantz : 1758 les\* (MS. *le*) martirs :  
 acc. pl. *les* (*always with final sibilant*) :—  
 85. 151. 170. 243. 449. 675. 688. 696. 763. 802. 853. 891. 1000 bis. 1069. 1078. 1100. 1293. 1339. 1349. 1360. 1368. 1375. 1387. 1395. 1464. 1539. 1550. 1672. 1690. 1691. 1755.  
 (abs.) „ „ 805 les Sarrazins ouant.  
 prp. „ *as* 168. 363. 529. 551. 699. 804. 847. 951. 988. 1037. 1075. 1341. 1387. 1462. 1548. 1834.  
*des* 93. 267. 394. 404. 676. 720. 844. 867. 900. 905. 936. 1031. 1032. 1074. 1388. 1439. 1461. 1483. 1554. 1706.  
*[les]* 402 de A. e M. les veillardz alosez.  
*es* 1482 es cels.  
*les* *after other prepositions* :—  
 362. 532. 639. 854. 885. 891. 951. 1018. 1036. 1299. 1684. 1816.  
 fem. nom. sg. *la* 153. 198. 222. 226. 254. 272. 324. 349. 435. 439. 494. 495. 537. 569. 588. 605. 652. 737. 760. 841. 886. 897. 1093. 1169. 1254. 1257. 1274. 1304. 1383. 1403. 1439. 1455. 1517. 1532. 1693. 1751. 1766. 1786.  
*before vowels* :—  
 291 la image : 324 la entaille : 1822. 1845 la estoire.  
*l'* 349 l'erbe : 360. 1014. 1731 l'alme : 538 l'achesun : 788. 814. 1094 l'ewe.  
 acc. „ *la* 35. 65. 126. 128. 172. 185. 200. 209. 256. 286. 323. 337. 350. 372. 415. 416. 445. 516. 528. 540. 543. 696. 705. 730. 731. 785. 831. 889. 898. 977. 1050. 1058. 1112. 1122. 1129. 1180. 1185. 1201. 1241. 1242. 1287. 1343. 1394. 1428. 1452. 1471. 1488. 1601. 1612. 1623. 1637. 1689. 1797. 1809. 1820.  
*l'* 772\*. 780. 926 l'ewe : 829 l'achesun : 888 l'espée : 999 l'erbe : 1202 l'estoire : 1493 l'aventure.  
 (dat.) „ *la* 1261 fei ke dei Diëne, la bele.  
*after other prepositions* :—  
 prp. „ *la* 1235. 366. 412. 499. 1366. 1754 à :—1443 à la espée :—69 à l'euue. 12. 21. 245. 258. 261. 311. 370. 372. 387. 453. 480. 520. 425. 588. 657. 714. 726. 739. 750 (hors). 837. 1144. 1238. 1322. 1394. 1580. 1611. 1728. 1780. 1790 1807. 1816 de :—61. 368. 870. 880 de l'ewe : 519 de l'esclavine. 112. 209. 599. 673. 1020. 1023. 1081. 1092. 1139. 1585. 1643 en :—772 en l'ewe : 1836 en l'eille :—190. 1445 apres :—527 devant l'ajournée :—1152 dehors :—1451 of :—317. 503. 531. 533. 1055. 1166. 1302. 1393 par :—923 pur : 1445 pur l'alme :—741 sulum :—1062. 1181 sur.  
*[la]* 1441 de V. sui, la cité enrichie : 1833 vers R. la cité.  
 nom. pl. *les* 267 les legiuns : 786 les oraisuns : 1778 les buches : 1779 les langes.  
 acc. „ *les* 447. 699. 836. 943. 999. 1234. 1326. 1389. 1409. 1604.  
 prp. „ *as* 62. 507. 879 : 1530 (v. note).  
*des* 235. 396 (partit. acc. temp.). 424. 515. 836. 905. 1610. 1769.  
*es* 1531 es pleines se espauundi.  
*after other prepositions* :—  
*les* 393 pur :—432 par.  
 ntr. nom. sg. *le* 726 le plus de la curt.  
 (acc.) „ *le* 242 tant es le plus huni : 568 n'en serras le pejur (v. note).  
 prp. „ *del* 1442. 1696 del tut (adv. = wholly.)  
 under il.  
 , li (488), lia, lie, lié under liër.  
 under lever.  
 v. tr. to bind.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 488 à lui vus cumant, e abandun, e li.  
 „ „ 3 „ 320 ferm lie Sathan : 891 les cheueus A. lie par les focuns crespiz :  
 „ „ „ 1463 lie k'à pleisir li vent e ki li plest, deslie.  
 „ pret. „ „ 233 (ki) lia e repruva (Jesu).  
 infin. 710 out fait liër A. de chaesnes de fer : 1615 liër se lessa cum larrun desloial.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 749 (l'unt) de chaesnes lié : 1360. 1409. 1604 les meins li unt lié.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| (liër)        | ppp. (mas. acc. sg.) 666 (le getter en prisun) lië de chaesnes : 590 (truver sun chief) à un arbre lië : |
| liez          | " " " " 1160 (mena A) lië.   |
| ligger        | " leger.   |
| lignage       | s. m. lineage.   |
|               | acc. sg. 286 (rescusc de diable) humein lignage.   |
|               | obl. " 113 (lur cuvint sujurner) e trestut lur lingnage en les laz le adverser (v. note).                |
|               | prp. " 1101 à humein lignage sunt traitres enemî :—563 pens de tun lingnage :—                           |
|               | " " 451 pur lignage ne serra esparni : 658 pur lui e sun lignage (Deu tramist sun fiuz).                 |
| lincel        | s. m. linen sheet, bed-clothes.  |
|               | prp. sg. 1412 chucez en lit suz lincel.  |
| lingance      | s. f. (oath of) allegiance.  |
|               | acc. sg. 297 fai lui, cum fere deiz, lingance e humage.  |
| lingnage      | under lignage.   |
| lire          | v. tr. to read.  |
|               | infin. 131 dunt as oï lire e prophetizer.  |
|               | grnd. 1193 clers es e apris l'as en tes livres lisant.   |
|               | app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 83 ne jo ne l'ai apris ne pruvé ne leü.   |
|               | ppp. mas. sg. 1402 k'en lunge remembrance seit escrit e leü.   |
| lis           | s. m. lily.  |
|               | nom. sg. 1070 plus furent beus ke rose u ke n'est lis espani : 1721 quant se espanist lis en sa saison.  |
| lisant        | under lire.  |
| lit           | s. m. bed.   |
|               | acc. sg. 682 de soie coïltes pointes n'a mais lit au chucher.  |
|               | prp. " 202 en sun lit s'endort : 223 en mun lit fu chucez : 1412 ne dormirunt chucez en lit suz lincel : |
|               | " " 684 pur lit ad roche bise si dure cum acier.   |
| liu           | s. m. place;—nul liu, nowhere; en liu de, in lieu of.  |
| lius          | } acc. sg. 1605 nel lessent reposer ne nul liu prendre estal.  |
|               | prp. " 10 il vent à V. un liu emperial :—  |
|               | " " 680 manicles e buies en liu de buus d'or cler.   |
|               | " pl. 159 dunc trembla terre en tuz lius e pais : 653 en plusurs lius du cors (ist) li sancs.            |
| liun          | s. m. lion.  |
| liuns         | } nom. sg. 1357 senglantz cum liun k'à proie est devurer : 1602 cum liun ki desire char de cors bestial. |
|               | prp. " 281 Deus l'at fait aignel d'un léun sauvage : 317 par la voiz du liun.                            |
|               | nom. pl. 825 fremissent cum liuns ki vunt proie sivant.  |
| liunceus      | s. m. lion-cub.  |
|               | nom. sg. 317 cum fait li liunceus par la voiz du liun.   |
|               | acc. " 1405 plus ke leonesse ki pert sun léuncel.  |
| livra         | v. tr. to give up.   |
| livras        | } ind. pret. 2 sg. 923 tun cors à martire pur la lei Deu livras.   |
| livre I.      | " " 3 " 313 sun fiz lur envea e livra à bandun.  |
| livré         | infin. 1218 ne pur sun cors livrer* à torment.   |
| livrer        | } app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 1648 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber.                                   |
| livrez        | " ( " " 3 pl.) 1785 ses martirs gentilz k'il unt à mort livré.   |
|               | ppp. mas. sg. 745 à ceste mort est A. e livrez e damnez : 963 par vus est A. à martire livré.            |
|               | " " " 548 jas fuissez à mort livrez e à dular.   |
|               | " (acc.) " 847 charoinne le tenent, à lius e chiens livré.*  |
| livre II.     | s. m. book.  |
| livres        | } acc. sg. 1839 musterei i mun livre, escrit en veeslin.   |
|               | prp. pl. 1193 apris l'as, en tes livres lisant.  |
| loant         | under loër.  |
| loënges       | s. f. praise.  |
|               | acc. pl. 1354 (chantent) " gloire e loënges " pur joie demener.  |
| loër          | v. tr. to praise; to recommend.  |
|               | ind. pres. 1 sg. 1077 entendez tuit vers moi ke jo vus lou e di.   |
|               | " " " 1692 par batesme te lou tes pecchez espurger : 1695 vus lou par tens de vus purvoier.              |
|               | " " 3 " 1460 lot e glorifie le grant poër Jesu.  |
|               | infin. 1345 cumpainnie ki tant fist à loër.  |
|               | grnd. 802 ki venent Deu louant : 1158 dunt cist vunt Deu loant.  |
| loi           | under lei.   |
| loial, loiele | under leal.  |
| loing         | adv. to a distance; de loing, by far.  |
|               | 1160 loing engetta sun brant :—1620 n'est de loing paringal.   |

- adj. distant.  
 mas. prp. sg. 715 sumuns de pais lointein.  
 } adv. temp. then; always beginning the clause; and always (save 649, q. v.) the first word in the line.  
 } *lores* 649. 1584. 1598. 1746.  
*lors* 397. 531. 749. 977. 1009. 1203. 1241. 1282. 1326. 1621. 1699. 1729.  
 s. m. praise, glory.  
 nom. sg. 992 par unt le los Jesu clers est e eshaucé.  
 s. f. flattery, blandishment.  
 prp. sg. 1197 ne larrum pur losenge ne pur mort manaçant.  
 rie s. f. flattery, blandishment.  
 prp. sg. 1235 ne larrum (pur les testes duner) pur losengerie pur duns.  
 res s. m. knave.  
 nom. sg. 1569 a dit cum losengers ki sun errur defent.  
 loanant under loër.  
 (58 bis. 62. 991. 1704) [def. art. mas. sg. obl. cases] under li 1.  
 s. m. wolf.  
 nom. sg. 460 plus est pauteners ke n'est lu enchani: 555 (s'en est binnez) cum luz u cum gupilz:  
 „ „ 889 (saisist) cum fait lu la berbiz: 1548 as cors garder vunt un grant lu enchani e uns aigles.  
 prp. pl. 847 charoinne le tenent à luus e chiens (livré\*): 1004 charoinne le tenimes à lus e chens duné:  
 „ „ 957 (ke ne soit pas) de lus devoré.  
 s. m. reward.  
 nom. sg. 755 luër tei est apresté.  
 prp. „ 1337 li autre volenters muerent certz de luër.  
 under il.  
 s. f. light, brilliancy.  
 acc. sg. 255 (solail ne expandi) ne rai ne lumere.  
 s. f. moon.  
 nom. sg. 160 mua lune culur: 254 la lune enpali.  
 acc. „ 1287 à unt fait aparer le solail e la lune.  
 } adj. long (of time).  
 } mas. nom. sg. 858 au jur ki dunc fu lung ki ne urent beï.  
 fem. prp. „ 1402 k'en lunge remembrance seit escrit: 1217 ne pur lunge prisun (flecchir).  
 ent adv. for a long time.  
 1578 si il vive lungement: 1626 nel volent parocire mais lungement pener.  
 adv. for a long time.  
 912 n'est mie de sun fait lunges esjoïtz: 1628 (pur) lunges daluser.  
 n. pr. Longinus (v. note).  
 prp. 158 au queur feru du chevaler Lungis.  
 under il.  
 under sun.  
 under lu.  
 } v. intr. to shine, gleam.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 473 vus ma robe avez, à lut li ors burni.  
 „ pret. „ „ 1095 feu, ki à sa tumble lut e resplendi.  
 pres. ptcp. (mas. prp. sg.) 1134 (robe) bruidée d'or lusant: 1180 du cel lusant (v. note).  
 z under lu II.

## M.

- under jo.  
 under mun.  
 s. m. club, bludgeon.  
 acc. pl. 504 portantz bastuns, maççus, &c.  
 } s. f. mace.  
 } acc. sg. 826 (uns paëns, portant) une mace.  
 prp. „ 1001 coup desturnent de mace: 1701 brisent e batent de mace e de bastun:  
 „ pl. 1747 un estur pesant de maces e cuteus (v. note).  
 s. f. club.  
 prp. pl. 1010 batu de maççes.

- maëns      adj. of middle (age or stature).  
 acc. pl. 1379 queus petiz, queus maëns, queus grantz de cressance (cunustre).
- mahainné      v. tr. to maim.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1774 (ke il ne fust) u mort u mahainné.
- Mahom      n. pr. Mahomet, (Mohammed).  
 acc. 413 il guerpi Mahum : 608 reni Mahom : 819 guerpissez Mahom : 1230 Mahummet lenquir :  
 Mahomet } „ 1323 guerpi Mahum : 1410 juré unt Mahomet : 1635 refusum Mahum.  
 Mahommet } „ (gen.) 333 reni l'enchantement Mahun : 447 (jure les grantz vertuz) Mahommet.  
 Mahum } „ (dat.) 1007 fei ke devum Mahum le reduté.  
 Mahummet } prp. 1718 abanduner al enferral Mahun : 1737 juré eurent par lur deus, Phebun, Mahum e T.  
 Mahun } s. m. hammer, mallet.  
 mailz } prp. pl. 1792 de mailz unt depecé lur deus.
- main      under meins.
- mais I.      s. m. messenger.  
 prp. pl. 1570 ki bien de lui dira, u à ces mais entent.
- mais II.      adv. (a) ever (in negative sentences); (b) ne . . . mais, no longer; (c) desore mais, henceforth.  
 (a) 642 (chose faire par unt ja . . .) mais aüre diables : 1390 ne fu unc mais vetü :  
 (b) 676 ne beit mais (vins) : 678 n'a mais viandes : 682 n'a mais lit : 735 ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oie :  
 907. 1040 ne dute mais : 1787 ne puet mais . . . estre celé.  
 (c) 1100. 1104. 1262 desore mais : 584 desoremes (v. note).
- mais III.      (conj.) under mes II.
- maisfait      s. m. misdeed.  
 prp. sg. 568 repent toi de tun maisfait.
- maisnée      under mesnée.
- maissuns      under maisuns.
- maistre      } s. m. master; adj. (15) chief, main (v. note).  
 maistres } nom. sg. 219 tu serras mi maistres e jo tis escoler : 718 autrement ke li maistres, sis hom ne murra mie.  
 „ „ 559 (venuz dust estre) cum maistre e avoué.  
 acc. „ 437 susprendra lui e sun maistre : 949 va quere tun seinnur, tun maistre e avoué.  
 prp. „ 15 vent s'en li clers à un maistre portal :  
 „ „ 455 à sun maistre est venuz tut esbai : 1091 le sen au maistre prove li deciples :—  
 „ „ 542 (atur) ke il ad de sun maistre retenu par amur.  
 voc. „ 388. 468. 484 beu maistre !
- maistrie      s. f. (mastership,) guidance.  
 acc. sg. 736 celui sive ki (= cujus) doctrine e maistrie tant prise.
- maisun      s. f. house.  
 nom. sg. 497 ke la maisun A. seit tute cerchée.  
 acc. „ 1191 pur ki avum guerpi maisun, muillere, enfant.  
 prp. „ 75 est venuz à une maisun forceine : 1275 à maisun reamener :—  
 „ „ 392 d'une maisun sutive (unt fait lur escole) : 1731 (l'alme) s'en ist de sa charnel maisun :—  
 „ „ 45 oses devant moi en ma maisun precher : 331 quant geü dormant en ma maisun.  
 „ pl. 507 as maissuns A. vunt.
- majesté      s. f. majesty.  
 prp. sg. 1019 li Deus de majesté : 1782 le Rei de majesté :—  
 „ „ 782 Deu ki tut guverne regnant en majesté.
- majur      adj. (compar.) greater, very high (used absolutely).  
 fem. prp. sg. 547 citoien de parenté majur.
- mal I.      s. m. evil (words, disease, treatment, conduct, plight, &c.).  
 nom. sg. 13 dunt fu grant duel e mal : 418 dunt grant mal avendra :  
 „ „ 432 par les autres li maus s'espandera : 708 dura cist grantz maus tant cruël e tant fer :  
 „ „ 1143 par A. fu cist maus tant durant : 1245 cist maus mut surt e renuvele.  
 acc. „ 314 ne li firent pur ses bens si mal nun : 463 si mal eiez ki point n'i avez deservi :  
 „ „ 600 dunt utrage as dit e mal à desm[es]jure : 643 mal aient deu (ki de metal sunt) :  
 „ „ 1157 cel mal kar restorez : 1621 lors se rejoist cum se il n'ust unc mal.  
 prp. „ 1652 tu sul es acheisun de cest grant mal plener.  
 acc. pl. 675 penance i meine pur ses maus espurger : 1324 (recever batesme) pur voz maus espurger :  
 „ „ 1510 ces grantz maus nus basti : 1805 guerpissent lur errurs e maus e vanité.  
 prp. „ 617 de voz maus lui recuntai : 867 des maus ses enemis dolentz est e meü.
- mal II.      adv. only in phr. de mal en pis, from bad to worse.  
 163 tuz jurs declinerent de mal en pis.
- malade      } adj. sick, diseased.  
 malades } mas. nom. sg. 1189 un suls i faut, malade sugurnant : 1347 un sul ki remist malade en un senter :  
 „ „ pl. 862 uns mortz, uns malades, autres recreü (fremissent) (v. note).

## GLOSSARY.

lxxxvii

- : ) fem. acc. sg. 431 il verra une brebiz malade.  
 : } s. f. disease, sickness.  
 : s } nom. sg. 729 langur e maladie (plus nuit e greve ke mort) : 1116 morteu maladie le quor lui envai.  
 : } prp. „ 1434 (remist) par chemin, suspris de maladie.  
 : } nom. pl. 704 neissent maladies e divers encumbrer.  
 : } adj. unhappy, ill-fated.  
 : } mas. voc. sg. 756 tu muras, maluré !  
 : } „ nom. pl. 354. 1795 tant sunt maluré : 994 dient par envie li las, li maluré.  
 : } fem. „ sg. 536 dunt plus se curuce cele gent malurée.  
 : } s. f. breast, pap.  
 : } prp. sg. 1252 ki enfanta e nurri J. de sa mamele.  
 nt } under manacer.  
 : } s. f. menace.  
 : } prp. sg. 1277 par promesse u manace lur quers reapeler.  
 : } „ pl. 505 à hautes manaces e grant bruit e criée.  
 r } v. tr. to threaten.  
 : } infin. 1317 par duns ne par turment ne par mort manacer.  
 : } pres. ptcp. (fem. prp. sg.) 1197 ne larrum pur losenge ne pur mort manaçant (v. note).  
 : } ppp. mas. pl. 1524 mut furent manacez, deproiez e blandi.  
 : } s. f. sleeve.  
 : } nom. sg. 1376 plus blancs ke de chemise n'est girun ne mance.  
 : } v. tr. to send for.  
 : } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1282 lors ad mandé sa gent.  
 : } ppp. mas. pl. 715 (sunt) mandez e sumuns de pais lointain.  
 : } s. f. restraint.  
 : } prp. sg. 532 (l'unt trahit par la rue) sanz mesure e manée.  
 : } s. f. manner.  
 : } prp. sg. 47 en queu manere peüstes vus passer : 689. 1058 en teu manere.  
 : } v. tr. to eat.  
 : } ind. pret. 3 sg. 62 quant manga as nosces lu ber Architrchin.  
 a } „ fut. „ „ 1580 plus ne mangera jamais de la dent.  
 unt } „ „ „ pl. 1413 ne mangerunt à table (s'averunt mené A.).  
 : } infin. 106 d'un arbre lur defendi le fruit à manger : 678 n'a mais deliciuses viandes à manger.  
 s } s. f. manacles.  
 : } acc. pl. 680 (ad) manicles e buies en liu de buus d'or cler.  
 1 } s. f. place of abode.  
 : } nom. sg. 321 en enfer à ert tuz jurs sa mansiun : 1676 là est lur mansiun tuz jurs sanz fin aver.  
 : } acc. „ 361 mansiun truvera sanz nule fauseté.  
 : } prp. „ 1719 (angeres) ki de lur mansiun desendent.  
 : } s. m. cloak.  
 : } prp. sg. 1423 sanz chauceüre e nuz tut fors d'un mantel.  
 : } adv. lucklessly, with an ill result.  
 : } 420 mar nus en datera : 443 mar ja cumencera nus autres teu chose :  
 : } 828 bis. mar unc le deis, mar l'alas cuntruivant : 947. 1508 mar reclamas (Jesu) :  
 : } 1475 tant mar fustes nez : 1503 tant mar vus vi : 1647 tant mar nus as fait cest (encumbrer).  
 : } adj. of the sea.  
 : } mas. acc. sg. 283 (ki fist) peisun marage.  
 1 } adj. of marble.  
 : } mas. prp. sg. 52 en tun paleis marbrin : 959. 982. 1815 en sarcu marbrin.  
 ant } s. m. merchant.  
 : } nom. sg. 576 (par traisun perist) marcheant en feire.  
 ial } s. m. marshal.  
 : } nom. sg. 21 de la cité un haut mareschal.  
 : } adj. sad, grieved.  
 : } mas. nom. sg. 462 dunt trop seroie mari : 774 marriz est e grevé.  
 : } „ „ pl. 918 li un en sunt joius e li autre mariz : 1498 nus en fumes irez e dolent e mari.  
 : } s. m. marriage.  
 : } nom. sg. 298 (batesme seit) aliance e primer mariage.  
 : } n. pr. (The Virgin) Mary.  
 : } voc. sg. 128 Marie, Den te saut, la benoite mulier !  
 : } gen. „ 102. 1230. 1442 fiz Marie.  
 : } prp. „ 1251 de Marie va prechant, une simple ancele.  
 : } adj. marine.



- (marin) mas. acc. sg. 1103 (reni) Neptun le marin.  
 " prp. " 1831 k'en nief me mette au procein port marin.  
 mariz, marriz under mari.  
 marteles v. tr. to hammer.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1250 fevre ki marteles.  
 martir s. m. martyr.  
 nom. sg. 68 pur Deu murras martir : 300 tu murras pur lui martir par vasselage :  
 " " 366 à la fin serras martir par Deu pruvé : 965 eu regne du ciel est martir curuné :  
 " " 1073. 1183 martirs est gloriüs : 1449 A. haut martirs\* est :  
 " " 1613 li martirs (liër se lessa).  
 gen. " 973 (seint cors) le martir honoré : 991 il out le cors lu martir tuché.  
 prp. " 977 lors ad la sepulture au martir aturné : 1432 (aproce) à A., le seint martir nuvel :  
 " " 1749 (sustrait) le cors au martir vaillant.  
 voc. " 921 ai, martir gentilz ! 1043 martir bonurez ! 1219. 1761 gloriüs martir !  
 " " 1644 martirs ! 1708 martir !  
 nom. pl. 1350 cist sunt martir de cors : 1758 les martirs sunt en gloire el regne permanent.  
 acc. " 1342 puet sanz martire les martirs regarder : 1753 (mist en terre) ses cumpainnuns martin.  
 " " 1785 le eüst deshonoré e ses martirs gentilz.  
 prp. " 1037 deigna mustrer as ses martirs privez : 1387 les cors unt as gentilz martirs gardé :—  
 " " 1018 entre les\* seintz martirs (l'acoilt Deus, v. note) :—  
 " " 1384 un autre (miracle) ad Deus pur ses martirs fait.  
 martire } s. m. martyrdom.  
 martires } nom. sg. 1052 li martires de A. fait est e acumpli.  
 prp. " 798 ala trainant A. à martire : 849 ki fu à sun martire divisez e purvu :  
 " " 923 tun cors à martire pur la lei Deu livras : 963 par vus est A. à martire livré :—  
 " " 999 ki primers E. par martire aürnas : 1099 (gueredun) ke il par martire en terre beu mei :  
 " " 1220 par martire venir au grant gueredun : 1349 sanz martire les martirs regarder.  
 martirizé v. tr. to martirize.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1022 li las dolentz ki l'a martirizé.  
 martirs under martir.  
 masle adj. male.  
 acc. sg. 1255 en paraïs fist hom, masle e femmele.  
 mastiün s. m. dog.  
 nom. sg. 66 en enfer gist puant cum bucs u mastiün.  
 mater v. tr. to kill.  
 infin. 121 par humme cuvint descumfire e mater.  
 matin s. m. morning.  
 (acc.) sg. 58 lui pri e aür lu soir e lu matin : 212 le matin (A.) est levez par tens al enjurner.  
 prp. " 1830 ne dormirai au vespre à jo lief au matin.  
 matinal adj. (as adv.) in the morning.  
 8 ceste croiz aüre serrein e matinal.  
 matinée s. f. dawn, morning.  
 nom. sg. 494 al endemein par tens quant part la matinée : 702 n'i pout matinée ne vespre aver mester.  
 maubailliz } v. tr. to ill-treat.  
 maubailli } ppp. mas. sg. 886 est la nostre creance e poples maubailliz : 1656 morz es e maubailli :  
 " " 1767 meint (i out) maubailli e nafré.  
 " " pl. 1516 tant sunt de lur parentz destruit e maubailli.  
 maudient } v. tr. to curse.  
 maudiz } ind. pres. 3 pl. 864 maudient A. e escrient cum lu : 1515 maudient Apl. le precheür.  
 ppp. mas. (nom.) sg. 884 atant s'escrie un paëns de Damnedeu maudiz.  
 maufé } s. m. devil, Satan.  
 maufez } nom. sg. 365 ke hem vus face au cors u au quor maufé (v. note).  
 prp. " 1023 (est) en la prisun au maufé : 1776 ore est un cuntraitz e purpris de maufé :—  
 " " 67 cunpains e vesin lez Sathan le maufé.  
 (pred.) pl. 599 maufez i sunt k'en la prisun d'enfer gisent obscure.  
 prp. " 150 leprus e cuntrez e de maufez purpris.  
 maumené v. tr. to ill-treat.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 944 Arade ki tant fu maumené.  
 maür adj. ripe.  
 mas. nom. sg. 550 ki sages es de aprise e d'age estes maür.  
 maus under mal.  
 mautalent s. m. displeasure, ill-will.  
 prp. sg. 446. 543. 1565 de ire e mautalent (tressua e fremi) (tut müe la culur) (tut est enflambez).  
 " " 197 atant s'en part par ire e mautalent.

## GLOSSARY.

lxxxix

- s adj. evil.  
 mas. prp. sg. 1680 ki obeïssent à lur mauvois voler.  
 under jo.  
 s. f. strife.  
 prp. sg. 506 cum gent ki s'aturne à morteu medlée.  
 adj. haggard.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1145 nu-peç e megres e pales cum penant.  
 under jo.
- i pron. indeclin. (in apposition,) self.  
 (nom.) sg. 379 Deu meimes ad tun quoer saelé.  
 (gen.) „ 304 le fiz Deu meimes fu.  
 (prp.) „ 656 à lui meimes semblable le fist :—342 mes vus par Deu meimes en es revisité.  
 under meint.
- meinent under mener.  
 s. f. hand.  
 acc. sg. 1530 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi.  
 prp. „ 1773 (mahainné) de main u de pé.  
 acc. pl. 1409. 1604 les meins li unt lié.  
 prp. „ 328 à jointes meins a dit e à weimentisun : 879 en beivent, as meins l'unt receü :—  
 „ „ 150 en tes meins mun esperit (cumant).  
 adj. many; (pron.) many a one.  
 mas. nom. sg. 467 meint hom purra (estre gari):  
 „ „ „ 575 bis. par traisun perist meint quens, meint vavasur :  
 „ „ „ 1559 ne fait pas à despire cum meint quide e entent :  
 „ „ „ 1766. 1767 meint en i out blescé, meint mort e defulé.  
 „ acc. „ 1648 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber :  
 „ „ „ 1840 tesmoin of moi averai mein veillart e meschin.
- nant } de —, adv. immediately.  
 nant } 823 es le vus seisi e pris de meinentant : 1136 A. en l'endemein pris fu de meinentant.  
 s. m. honey.  
 nom. sg. 1431 plus li est duz ke mel.  
 adj. pron. in phr. men escient, to my knowledge, acc. to my judgment.  
 1560 si il fust boiseür, ne feist, men esciënt, teu mescinement.  
 under mener.
- t adj. wealthy.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1125 tuit fuimes citoiens e riches e menant.
- es s. m. limb.  
 nom. pl. 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez : 1777 lur membres sunt destuers desjointz e esluissé.  
 v. tr. to lead; bring; perform (penance), experience (sorrow).  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 675 sa penance i meine pur ses maus espurger.  
 „ „ „ pl. 848 cist ki A. meinent.  
 „ „ „ sg. 312 en terre les mena de promissiun : 1160 k'A. lié mena.  
 infin. 1363 einz ke à V. aient fait mener (le clerc).  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 750 hors de la cité l'unt trait ja e mené.  
 „ ( „ fut.-pft. 3 pl.) 1415 (s'averunt) vif u mort mené lur enemi mortel.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 761 pur ver le gugement au queu chief fust mené :  
 „ „ „ 771 dunt fu grant duel mené : 1144 de chartre fu menez.  
 „ „ „ pl. 461 si pris sumes andui e menez devant li.  
 „ „ „ fem. sg. 540 attendant la parole à queu chief fust menée.
- it } v. intr. to lie, tell lies.  
 it } ind. pres. 2 sg. 827 tu mentz apertement : 1670 en pecches mut e menz.  
 „ „ 3 pl. 1571 faus pauteners ki vus mentent uvertement.  
 infin. 1202 l'estoire unt cunté sanz mentir.  
 pres. ptcp. (mas. nom. sg.) 833 ki autrement le dit fableür est mentant.  
 adj. small, minute.  
 mas. prp. pl. 854 (entre espines) e les cailloz menu.  
 adj. (compar.) less,—young, used absolutely.  
 mas. nom. pl. 549 li grant e li menur (s'esmervellent de vus).  
 under mentir.  
 s. f. sea; utre mer, beyond sea.  
 nom. sg. 636 ainz purra mer secchir.  
 acc. „ 122. 283. 1634 ki fist e terre e mer : 528 ki cria la terre e mer salée.  
 prp. „ 27 m'en veng d'utre mer : 681 pailles d'utre mer : 1271 clerc d'utre mer.

- merci** s. f. pardon; pl. thanks; aver —, to forgive; criër —, to ask pardon.  
acc. sg. 246 toi aürum e criërum merci : 1080 si Deus n'en eit merci : 1327 sanz merci aver.  
prp. „ 1526 les oceismes sanz pieté e merci.  
acc. pl. 1397 à Deu en unt graces e mercis rendu.
- merciabile** adj. merciful.  
mas. nom. sg. 1049 cist ki tant poisant e tant est merciabile.
- mercié** } v. tr. to thank.  
**merciër** } infin. 1629 cist ne fine de urer e Jesu merciër.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 939 si en ad umblement Damnedeu mercié.  
„ ( „ „ „ pl.) 1789 trestuit à une voiz en unt Deu mercié.
- mercis** under merci.  
**mere** s. f. mother.  
nom. sg. 1253 apres l'enfantement remist mere e pucele.  
acc. „ 137 toi cumme mere vudra enumber.  
prp. „ 1781 à nul de mere né.
- meri** } v. tr. to merit.  
**merir** } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1099 (gueredun) ke il par martire en terre beu meri.  
**meriz** } infin. 1226 par esample de vus gloire du cel merir.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 910 le regne à recevoir ke il ad beu meriz.
- merveille** s. f. marvel, wonder; à merveilles, adv. wonderfully, very much.  
**merveilles** } nom. sg. 1390 teu merveille en terre ne fu unc mais veü.  
**mervelles** } acc. „ 972 es-vus grant merveille ke Deus i ad mustré.  
„ „ 1623 ne virent la merveille en cest mund temporal.  
„ pl. 943 pur les merveilles ver ke Deus i out ovré.  
prp. „ 73 est à merveilles meüz : 1769 un des grantz merveilles ki unc fust recunté (v. note).  
(53. 171. 329. 812. 1213. 1215) under mun.
- mes I.** conj. (a) but; (b) nay rather; (c) ne . . . mes, only; (d) mes (or mais) ke, except, save; (e) mes  
**mes II.** even though.  
(a) 2. 13. 152. 165. 179. 203. 248. 263. 277. 293. 310. 314. 342. 350. 353. 360. 410. 464. 573. 601. 721. 733. 742. 758. 768. 771\*. 809. 829. 853. 881. 911. 1007. 1028. 1042. 1049. 1147. 1150. 11249. 1258. 1351. 1422. 1431. 1469. 1575. 1597. 1741. 1819. 1842 (*mes*).  
561. 614. 933. 969. 1276. 1297. 1321. 1470. 1493. 1517. 1527. 1580. 1626. 1824 (*mais*).  
(b) 1792 lur deus, mais diables, de mailz unt depecé.  
(c) 334 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun.  
(d) 1114 (mil) mes ke li uns remist : 1189 (mil) mes ke un suls i faut :  
1547 (mil cors) mais ke un sul i failli (v. note).  
(e) 810 ore, mes ke à tart, deveng sis hom.
- meschin** adj. young.  
mas. acc. sg. 1841 tesmoin averai of moi mein veillart e meschin.
- mescinement** s. m. cure, remedy.  
acc. sg. 1561 des cors detrenchez (ne feist) teu mescinement.
- mesciner** v. tr. to cure.  
infin. 1666 de tes morteus plaies te purrunt mesciner.
- mescreant** adj. unbelieving, miscreant.  
mas. nom. sg. 1811 (jo ki) estoie mescreant sarrazin.  
„ prp. „ 64 pur toi e pur meint autre mescreant Sarrazin.  
„ nom. pl. 796 sunt esbaiz li païen mescreant : 879 li mescreant en beivent :  
„ „ 1681 parjure e mescreant, desdeingnant Deu amer :  
„ „ 1715 ne me flechissent cist mescreant felun :  
„ „ 1734 s'entrecunbatent li païen mescreant.
- mescuneü** (pp. =) adj. unknown.  
mas. prp. sg. 78 nuveles me portes d'un deu mescuneü.
- mesdit** v. tr. to defame.  
app. (subj. plpft. 3 sg.) 1771 ki l'ust mesdit u mesfait.
- mesfait** v. tr. to injure.  
app. (ind. ant. 3 pl.) 162 ki urent e mesfait e mespris.  
„ (subj. plpft. 3 sg.) 1771 ki l'ust mesdit e mesfait.
- mesnée** s. f. band, troop, company.  
nom. sg. 435 la vostre maisnée (cerchera).  
acc. „ 496 li fels tirantz cumande trestute sa mesnée.  
prp. „ 1020 en la mesnée A. est atilé :—968 of sa mesnée est li princes passé.
- mespris** v. tr. to ill-use.  
app. (ind. ant. 3 pl.) 162 ki urent e mesfait e mespris.

## GLOSSARY.

xci

- sun sf. ill-usage, "misprision."  
 prp. sg. 307 par envie e lur grant mesprisun (mistrent Jesu à mort).  
 er s. m. messenger.  
 acc. sg. 125 del angle Gabriel en fist sun messenger.  
 nom. pl. 1272 ço dient messenger.  
 s } n. pr. Messiah.  
 } nom. 930 proieez celui k'est veri Messias.  
 acc. 132 (celui enfanterez) . . . Messie, ki deit tut le mund restorer.  
 s. m. duty, function; m. estre, be necessary; aver m. be useful (also used impers. with dat.).  
 nom. sg. 674. 1292 ço fu sun mester: 210 à crestien croire est mester.  
 acc. " 114 ne pout estre guarantz, ne nus aver mester: 672 aie ne rescusse n'i pust aver mester:  
 " " 702 n'i pout matinée ne vespre aver mester: 1279 si trestut ço ne puet aver mester:  
 " " 1781 n'a mester à nul de mere né.  
 v. tr. to measure, mark out.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 359 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez mesuré.  
 s. f. measure, moderation; prudence.  
 acc. sg. 1313 (vus ne savez) ses grantz vertuz, e mesure e saver.  
 prp. " 611 gent de sen, de raisun e mesure: 532 (l'unt trahit par la rüe) sanz mesure e manée.  
 s. m. metal.  
 nom. s. g. 644 pere perist, fust art, e metal funt.  
 acc. " 594 quidez ke jo pur Deu recleim metal u pere dure.  
 prp. " 2 n'ert d'or adubbée ne d'autre metal: 643 mal aient deu ki de metal sunt.  
 v. tr. to place, put; involve; expend;—refl. to put one's self; to begin.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 662 en vus met ma esperance.  
 " " 3 " 325 à genoilluns se met: 338 (la lei paène) met hum a ruine e à perdicun:  
 " " " 1368 Deus ne met pas les suens en ubliance.  
 pret. " " 120 (diable) mist hom en encumbrer: 292 ne mist (rançon ne guage) d'or pur nus:  
 " " " 305 (à sauvaciun) mist nus tuz morteus: 648 par peine k'em i mist:  
 " " " 661 eu cors m'alme mist: 1752 puis mist le cors en terre.  
 " " pl. 289 en croiz lui mistrent li Giüe: 308. 315 le (= Jesu) mistrent à mort:  
 " " " 773 autres ki au noër se mistrent, sunt née.  
 subj. pres. 1 sg. 1831 si là k'en nief me mette au procein port marin.  
 " " 2 pl. 491 ma croiz vus doins ke ne mettez ja Jesum en ubbli (v. note).  
 infin. 1717 se peinent de mettre mei à confusun.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 775 à genoilluns s'est mis.  
 " " " " 971 au cors l'ad mis e ajusté: 1057 (Jesum) n'a mis A. en ubli.  
 " " " pl. 981 le chief unt au cors mis: 1400 en sueires les unt e mis e encusu:  
 " " " " 1401 en escrit unt mis le nombre.  
 " (ant. " sg.) 147 apres pou de tens ke out entre nus mis: 1539 n'avoit mis les noz en ubli.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 157 en croiz (fu) mis: 670 mis i fu enchaesnez.  
 " " pl. 1815 gesk'atant k'il furent mis en sarcu marbrin.  
 v. tr. to move (physically, or mentally), to affect;—refl. to set out.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 479 atant si sunt andui d'iluec meüz e parti.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 73 de ses diz est meüz: 867 des maus ses enemis dolentz est e meü.  
 under mun.  
 s. m. mid-day.  
 prp. sg. 902 raant cum solailz ki flamboie à midiz:—  
 " " 1060 un feu ki plus ert clers ke solailz de midi.  
 adv. (strengthening the negation), at all.  
 718 ne murra mie: 912 n'est mie (esjoiltz): 1028 ne sevent mie: 1057 n'a mie mis en ubli:  
 1312 ne savez mie: 1435 ne pout mie: 1539 n'avoit mie mis en ubli.  
 poss. adj. pron. mine; [see also men 1560].  
 mas. (prp.) sg. 1823 ne sai autre language for le mien barbarin.  
 " voc. pl. 1330 venez, li mien ami!  
 fem. acc. sg. 604 (de lui retenc) ceste moie vesture.  
 num. adj. indecl. thousand; mil mes ke un, a thousand save one.  
 (nom.) 1271 mil citoien nus faillent: 1346 ne failli ke n'i eüst mil enter:—  
 (pd.) 1114 mil sunt: 1188 mil sumes: 1450 mil fumes.  
 (acc.) 1031 des citoiens en ad bien mil u plus numbré:  
 " 1547 mil cors i truvas[mes\*]: 1653 mil en avum ja mort.  
 (s. m.) only adverbially, by thousands.  
 (acc. pl.) 1282 lors ad mandé sa gent centaines e miller.

- miracle } s. m. miracle.  
 miracles } acc. sg. 801 quant veit le miracle:—1384 (ad fait un autre) miracle e vertu.  
 prp. „ 1398 (unt graces rendu) de ten miracle.  
 „ pl. 936 quant ot des miracles: 1036 par les grantz miracles.
- mireür } s. m. mirror.  
 mas. sg. 551 deüssiez estre as autres ensample e mireür.
- mis I. (216 bis) under mun.  
 mis II. mist, mistrent under mettre.
- moi under jo.
- mole „ mien.
- mois s. m. month.  
 (acc.) pl. 1138 enprisnez fu sis mois en un tenant.
- mord, mort I. under murir.
- mort II. s. f. death.  
 nom. sg. 220 mort ne vie (ne nus purra) sevrer: 725 cele mort apent à home ki deu renie:  
 „ „ 729 (langur e maladie) plus nuit e greve ke mort.  
 acc. „ 931. 1256. 1496 en croiz mort sufri: 1072. 1225 mort (sufrire): 1317 par mort manax  
 „ 1675 mort sanz parmurir sufrent el puis de enfer.  
 prp. „ 308 mistrent Jesu à mort e à dampnaciun: 315 il le mistrent à mort e passiu:  
 „ 548 à mort livrez e à dular: 745 à ceste mort est A. e livrez e damnez:  
 „ 741 à mort est jugé: 1151 à mort estoit jugez: 1367 (ocire le ferum) à la plus crüe n  
 „ 1648 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber: 1785 (martirs) k'il unt à mort livré:—  
 „ 190 apres la mort (turment atent): 1445 apres la mort du cors:—  
 „ 37 (relever) de mort: 794 (resuscitez) de mort: 1297 estre quites de mort e repruver  
 „ 1302 (passer) par la mort: 1799 nus reinst par sa mort d'enfernal poësté:—  
 „ 607 ne flechirai pur nule mort tant crüe: 983 pur sa mort grant duel unt demené:  
 „ 1197 ne larrum pur losenge ne pur mort mançant: 1200 resortist pur mort:—  
 „ 48 sanz mort e sanz encumbier: 1713 ù est vie sanz mort.
- mortal adj. mortal; (differs from next word, in that it is only used with 'man'.)  
 mas. nom. sg. 94 um mortal (ne te serroit) escu: 1614 devint hom mortal.
- mortalité\* „ prp. „ 5 de fust i fu furmez uns cors d'um mortal.  
 s. f. liability to death.
- mortel prp. sg. 360 mes l'alme tuz jurs vüt sanz mortalité (v. note).  
 adj. mortal; fatal; deadly; final; huge;—subst. a mortal.
- morteu } mas. acc. sg. 1359. 1647 cest mortel encumbier: 1415 mené lur enemy mortel.  
 morteus } „ nom. pl. 1260 cum autres morteus furent andui cist e cele.  
 „ acc. „ 305 à sauvaciun mist nus tuz morteus: 907 ne dute mais morteus (feluns, &c.):  
 „ 1474 à sun semblant fist nus tuz morteus.  
 „ prp. „ 91 cum un de nus morteus: 596 (faiture) de uns enginnurs morteus:  
 „ 1213 pur (garantir) moi de mes enemis morteus:—  
 „ 208 entre morteus e vivre e cunverser.
- fem. nom. sg. 1116 morteu maladie (lui envai le quor): 1751 si fu la presse grant e mortel nepurqu  
 „ prp. „ 506 cum gent ki s'aturne à morteu medlée.  
 „ 1703 estoit en mortel passiu: 1709 sui en tel mortel prisun.  
 „ pl. 1666 (te mesciner) de tes morteus plaies.
- morticine s. f. carrion, dead bodies.  
 prp. sg. 1393 (sunt devenu) gardeins de morticine.
- mortz, morz under murir.
- mot s. m. word; with negat., not a word.  
 acc. sg. 247 cist ja noise ne fist ne mot ne respondi: 758 cist mot ne sune.
- Moyses n. pr. Moses.  
 prp. 870 de l'ewe duna à Moyses tun dru:—  
 „ 402 (escriz) d'Abram e Moyses, les veillardz alosez.
- mua } v. tr. to change (colour, feelings);—ppp. (bird) that has moulted.  
 mûe } ind. pres. 3 sg. 543 de ire e mautalent tut müe la culur.  
 mué } „ pret. „ „ 160 mua lune culur, devint li solailz bis.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 296 mes par avisiun vus a Deu mué le curage.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1005 ore est seins e ligger cum uns osturs mué.
- muerent under murir.
- mües adj. mute, dumb (animals).  
 fem. acc. pl. 697 (veisez) oises e bestes mües baër e pantoiser.
- muillere } s. f. woman, wife.  
 mulier } acc. sg. 128 Marie! Deu te saut, la benoite mulier (v. note).

## GLOSSARY.

xciii

- acc. sg. 1191 pur ki avum guerpi maisun, muillere, enfant.  
 v. tr. to multiply.  
 subj. pres. 3 sg. 1440 (cist ne laist) ke ses criz ne eshaue e multiplie.  
 adj. sharpened, sharp.  
 mas. acc. pl. 852 portent gisarmes e grantz cuteus muluz.  
 " prp. " 95 detrenchez ja de brantz muluz.  
 (1832) under munt.
- I. poss. adj. pron. my; [v. also mien, moie].
- II. mas. nom. sg. 34 est mun purpos :  
 " " 216 mis quors ne mis penser : 219 mi maistres.  
 " acc. " 56 bis. mun aiere e mun chemin : 808 trestut mun viant :  
 " " 813. 1673 mun cors : 1829 mun pelicun : 1839 mun livre.  
 " prp. " 34 vers G. mun pais : 223 en mun lit : 376. 380 en mun pais : 529 de mun ée.  
 " nom. pl. 1826 a J. me sui rendu, cum mi veisin.  
 " prp. " 53 vers mes diz : 329. 812 de mes pecchez : 1213 de mes enemis : 1215 à mes cumanz.  
 " voc. " 171 venez, mes leaus amis gentils ! 1534 venez, mi chevaler !  
 fem. acc. sg. 473 ma robe : 491 ma croiz : 662 ma esperance.  
 " prp. " 45. 331 en ma maisun : 1268 à vus, ma gent k'estes loiele.  
 I. adv. above.  
 1712 (k'il mei) part doinst of vus là mund en cele region (v. note).
- II. } s. m. world.  
 } nom. sg. 40 ne vaut pas tut li mundz un denier : 86 par ki li mundz est e faitz e sustenu :  
 " " 252 trembla trestut li mundz : 348 trespassable est li mundz e tute sa beuté :  
 " " 400 par le deluge estoit li mundz\* purgez.  
 acc. " 25. 46. ad tut le mund à gouverner : 130 sauver le mund : 132 deit tut le mund restorer :  
 " " 603 fist trestut le mund : 637 cria tut le mund : 777 as le mund furmé.  
 prp. " 138 du mund ad seingnurie : 564 (cumandeür) du mund : 922 gloire du mund guerpis :—  
 " " 208 eu mund entre morteus (vivre) : 362 (cors) k'eu mund ad esté :  
 " " 1085. 1199. 1319. 1475. 1623. 1680. 1762 en cest mund : 1572 en tut le mund respient.
- III. } s. m. mountain.  
 } acc. sg. 1832 passerai Mun Giu, le roiste munt alpin.  
 prp. " 875 du munt est li roisseus hissu : 1094 (l'ewe) ki puis du munt sailli :  
 " " 1164 le lessames au pe du munt gisant :—  
 " " 848 sunt ja eu mund venu : 1172 suz un arbruseu ki eu munt fu cresant.  
 " " 363 (ainz purra) ruisseu cure vers munt.
- me s. f. mountain.  
 prp. sg. 1030 herberge en muntainne ne puet estre celé.  
 v. tr. (and intr.) to ascend, climb, mount ;—refl. to get on horseback, mount.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1063 (li beus angeres) muntent e desendent (du cel).  
 " pret. 3 sg. 167. 264. 318 eu ciel munta.  
 infin. 38 eu ciel munter : 1266 tant cum estriu puis bailler pur munter sele.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 940 à genoilz e à cutes ad le tertre munté : 942 (li princes) a sun destrer munté.  
 pp. ( " " " " ) 1420 n'a cist ki n'est muntez palefrei bon e bel.  
 " ( " " " pl.) 1483 adunc se sunt muntez li uns des juvenceus.  
 s. m. wall (of city).  
 acc. pl. 1464 pres sunt de V., ja veient les mureus.  
 v. intr. to die; refl. s'en m., id.; tr. to kill ;—pp. = adj. dead, the dead.  
 ind. pres. 2 sg. 588 si tu t'en murs ki en es de la cité la flur.  
 " " 3 " 351 (ki sert Deu) e murt en sun servise, à bonure fu né.  
 " " " pl. 1337 li autre volenters muerent certz de luër.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 159. 249 murut : 502 murut en haute croiz drescée : 1448. 1798 en croiz murut.  
 " fut. 2 " 68 pur Deu murras martir : 300 tu murras pur lui martir par vasselage :  
 " " " 756 bis. tu murras santz delai, tu murras maluré.  
 " " 3 " 444 quant A. s'en murra : 718 autrement ke li maistres, sis hom ne murra mie.  
 " " pl. 639 ne pur tuz les hummes ki vivent e murut.  
 infin. 37 (deingna) en croiz murir : 699 (fu duel à regarder) les flurs as reims murir :  
 " 1218 ne pur sun cors livrer\* à torment e murir : 1318 plus devum (desirer) pur Jesu murir.  
 " 1527 chescun de eus de murir avant se purofri : 1628 pur murir e remurir.  
 grand. 1185 ke il au muriant teinst en sun sanc : 249 en murant getta un cri.  
 app. (ind. pft. 1 pl.) 1653 mil en avum ja mort ui sanz esparniër.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 90 (fu) mort, e posez en sarcu : 1774 (ke il ne fust) u mort u mahainné.

- (murir) (adj.) mas. nom. sg. 263 cist ki mortz estoit : 862 uns mortz, uns malades, autres recreü :  
 " " " 920 mortz est e escharniz : 1656 mors es e maubailli :  
 " " " 1767 meint (en i out) mort e defulé.  
 " (acc.) " 987 k'il urent cum freit mord guerpi : 1164 cum mort le lessames :  
 " acc. " 1415 (mené) lur enemî, vif u mort : 1738 amerroient le clerc mort u vivan  
 " prp. " 845 pur mort le guerpissent.  
 " nom. pl. 793 li mort ki noiez furent, se drescent en seant :  
 " " " 1079 ki mort sunt e purri : 1667 (resusciter) ceus ki par tei sunt morz.  
 " acc. " 151 resuscita mortz : 170 juger les mortz e vifs :  
 " " " 173 ù (noise) nafra jamais mortz.  
 " " " 1000 les mortz funt vifs parer : 1672 sul Deu puet les morz à vie reapelei
- murnes adj. sad.  
 mas. nom. pl. 161 devindrent Jüeus murnes e pensis.
- musça } v. tr. to hide.  
 muscé } ind. pret. 3 sg. 898 la croiz prist e musça uns crestiens gentiliz.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1015 si parent e ami l'unt en terre muscé.
- musches s. f. fly.  
 prp. pl. 707 de musches e vermine ne se pout nul garder.
- musterai } v. tr. to show, make known.  
 mostra } ind. pres. 3 sg. 732 ço mustre e signifie.  
 mustre } " pret. " " 274 plus me mostra Deus e plus me descuvri.  
 mustré } " fut. 1 " 1839 musterai i mun livre.  
 mustrer } infin. 1037 mustrer as ses martirs privez : 1809 mustrer al apostolle tute la verité.
- mut } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 211 lui ad mustré sanz ren celer : 284 sa croiz li ad mustré.  
 adv. much, very, greatly ; (a) with verbs, (b) with ptcps., (c) with advs., (d) with adj. [only g  
 (a) 42. 1066 mut esmervoiller : 215 mut ai dormi : 686 mut sufrir : 1237 mut lur plut : 1235 mut  
 1245 mut me plest : 1364 mut paër : 1459 mut l'enmercie : 1551 urent mut despît : 1590 n  
 penent : 1670 pecehes mut : 1724 reahaite mut sa entuncion.  
 (b) 796. 1066 mut sunt esbaiz : 997 mut fut endoctriné : 1404 mut sunt curucez :  
 1524 mut furent manacez :—1793 mut sunt repentant.  
 (c) 1009 mut plus k'avant : 1301 mut largement : 1307 mut petit : 1457 mut umblement.  
 (d) 482 mut veissez grant duel : 1274 mut serra la perte grant :  
 1500 mut funt grant noise : 1733 (atant surt) un estrif mut grant :—  
 1462 mut est de grant seigneurie : 1491 mut sunt de grant joie refait :  
 1586 mut est de grant enseignement.

## N.

- n' under ne.
- nafra, nafré, nafrent under naverer.
- naistre } v. intr. to be born.  
 naski } ind. pres. 3 pl. 704 neissent maladies e divers encumbrer.  
 nasqui } " pret. 1 sg. 1502 dist chescun lermant, "las ! purquei nasqui" ?  
 " " 3 " 61 en B. naski : (484 en B. nasqui :) 144 pur nus tuz nasqui li reis de Parais.  
 infin. 37 deingna naistre : 87 deingnast de femme naistre : 139 par droit apent naistre  
 pp. mas. sg. 351 à bonure fu né : [743 seit gentiliz e bien né (v. bien)] : 976 puis k'il fu né.  
 " " pl. 564 (ki furent) de Rumme nez : 1475 tant mar fustes nez en cest mund.  
 " " prp. sg. 1781 à nul, né (de mere).
- nature s. f. nature.  
 prp. sg. 595 ne parole, ne ot, ne veit, par nature.
- naturel adj. natural.  
 fem. prp. sg. 1414 (mené) à V., lur cité naturel.
- naverer } v. tr. to scathe, wound.  
 navrent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1730 navrent e defulent à chevaus : 1748 ferent, nafrent e traient.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 173 ù nafra jamais mortz noise ne duel ne estrifs.  
 infin. 1625 (aigre) de batre, e de cuteus naverer.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1767 (meint en i out) maubailli e nafré.

conj. and not; nor, neither [v. note on 1137].

*conjoining a co-ordinate negative clause :—*

22 n'i out plus cuneüz, ne nus plus communal : 94 ne te serroit or rançum, n'um mortal escu : 192 ço ne reçoit sen, ne purreit estre pruvé : 247 noise ne fist, ne respondi : 273 quors nel puet penser, ne jo pardi : 607 ne guerpirai, ne flechirai : 1588 nuls ne remaint, ne atent.

- (β) 83 ne jo ai apris : 1137 ben recunust le ovre, . . ne ren fu celant.

*ne . . . ne, introducing two subordinate members of a negative sentence :—*

192 ço ne reçoit . . ne sen ne entendement : 203 nel vout . . ne guerpir ne ubbliër : 255 ne rai ne lumere . . solail ne esandi : 474 ne te osera nuire . . ne cuard ne hardi : 582 n'averunt vers toi . . ne ire ne rancur : 640 ami ne brun ne blund . . chose ne purrunt faire : 790 n'i fust nus à flote, . . ne batel ne chalant : 842 ne remeint sein . . ne tant ne quant : 1088 il ne fu . . ne truan ne failli : 1216 il ne vout, &c. . . ne pur large prisun ne pur sun cors livrer (v. note) : 1520 ne sunt . . ne perdu ne peri.

*with omission of the first ne :—*

2 bis. ne ert adubbée . . d'or ne d'autre metal, d'ivoire ne roal : 53 n'oiez quor . . dur ne ferrin : 196 droitz ne raisuns . . n'i assent : 220 (sevrer) ne nus purra . . mort ne vie : 292 bis. ne mist . . rançum ne guage, d'or ne d'argent : 297 ne eiez quor . . ligger ne volage : 672 n'i peüst aver mester . . aie ne rescusse : 702 n'i pout aver mester . . matinée ne vespre : 703 bis. n'a . . pluie ne rosée, au seir n'al enjurner : 766 ne . . batel ne nief unt truvé (v. note) : 842 ne remeint . . sein ne enter : 957 ne seit . . emblé ne devoré : 961 bis. n'ai . . soing ne volenté, de eschars ne gas oir (v. note) : 1042 n'est ja . . chançun ne fable : 1093 (ne rendi) . . fruit ne herbe : 1139 ne pluveit . . tant ne quant : 1148 (nel pout hom) . . veintre ne flechir : 1216 bis. il ne les vout . . enfreindre ne guerpir, fauser ne flechir : 1376 n'est . . girun ne mance : 1516 n'estes . . posez ne enseveli : 1541 n'i peüst cunustre . . privé ne estrangi : 1549 (ke nul ne fust blesmi) de chens ne d'autres bestes : 1605 nel lessent . . reposer ne prendre estal : 1650 n'estes . . las ne saül : 1716 ne me . . flechissent ne part eient de moi : 1756 ke ne les devurassent . . bestes n'oisel :—

- (β) *in dependent clauses virtually negative :—*

99 ne vout Deus ke soiez . . damnez ne perdu : 1108 ne larrum ke soium . . desturnez ne flechir : 636 ainz purra mer secchir ke Jesu treshublie . . pur tant de fin or ne pur tuz les hommes.

- (γ) 1720 plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun [v. ne II. No. 6].

*in predicate of elliptic negative relative clause :—*

1391 li lu du bois, ne saül ne peü [= without being either full or fed].

*in three-membered negative predication with ne only between the last two members :—*

76 ki n'i soient . . veü, oi ne aperceü : 573 n'est nul . . tant sage, tant fort ne tant seür : 861 funtaine ne trovent, riverse ne palu : 1040 ne dute mais . . tirantz, prince ne cunestable : 1727 garde n'a . . de fu, de verm ne de larrun.

*with ne preceding each of the last two members :—*

4 n'i out . . acastonnée ne gemme ne cristal : 81 ne purreit estre . . entendu ne enquis ne seü : 83 jo ne l'ai . . apris ne pruvé ne leü : 173 à nafra jamais mortz . . noise ne duel ne estrifs : 177 ne sai . . vostre lei ne cuntinement ne ke J. aprent (v. note) : 682 (n'a mais lit) . . à plume ne à cotun ne à pailles : 738 (ne l'unt pas otrié) . . li prince ne li parent ne cist de la cité : 1197 ne larrum . . pur losenge ne pur mort ne pur richesses : 1313 vus ne savez . . sa vertu ne poër ne ses grantz vertuz : 1413 ne mangerunt . . à table n'en tente n'en ostel :—

- (β) 1316 ne place à J. ke nus poussez sevrer . . par duns ne par turment ne par mort.

*conjoining two co-ordinate negative clauses :—*

892 ne gent, ne grundille, n'est flechiz : 1411, 2, 3 n'osterunt, ne dormirunt, ne mangerunt.

*conjoining three co-ordinate negative clauses :—*

589 n'ert esmuz, ne geenst, ne deut, ne plure : 595 ki ne parole, ne ot, ne sent, ne veit.

adv. not, never, &c. [v. note on 1137].

*of simple negative without any strengthening particle :—*

2. 4. 22. 28. 68. 81. 94. 99. 108 (nes). 114. 134. 177. 189. 192. 196. 203 (nel). 216. 247. 255. 292. 295. 339. 359. 389. 410. 451. 470. 474. 568. 577. 578. 582. 589. 591. 595. 606. 615 (nel). 630. 633. 641. 650. 664. 673. 694. 701. 702. 703. 730. 742. 758. 791. 809. 858. 861. 881. 892. 919. 922. 955. 961. 962. 1008. 1021. 1030. 1034. 1042. 1088. 1093. 1107. 1110. 1148 (nel). 1150. 1174. 1177. 1197. 1204. 1234. 1259. 1267 bis. 1269. 1270. 1290. 1296. 1303. 1314. 1322. 1342. 1346. 1349. 1362. 1411. 1420. 1433. 1440. 1447. 1469. 1497. 1506. 1525. 1541. 1560. 1569 (nel). 1579. 1589 (nes). 1605 (nel). 1620. 1623. 1626 (nel). 1629. 1633. 1649. 1650. 1656. 1671. 1678. 1727. 1742. 1750. 1771.

*of limited negation, with (a) ke or (β) mes following, = nothing but, only :—*

(a) 1325. 1639 n'i out ke curucer.

- (β) 334 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun : 1841 jo ne me os numer mes pecchur cupable.

*followed by (a) fors or autre, or (β) the elliptic si . . . nun :—*

- (a) 359 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez : 1710 jo n'ai esperance fors en Deu e vus nun :—  
1447 n'est autre Deu for cist : 1823 ne sai autre language fors le mien :—



- (ne II.) 123 ne se vout fiër en autre k'en sun cher fiz.  
 (β) 314 ne li firent pur ses bens si mal nun : 807 n'est autre se il nun.  
 d after à pou = nearly :—  
 751 à pou n'est voidé li temples : 1566 à pou de ire ne fent.  
 (2) accompanied by a strengthening particle,—*pas, point, mie ; nul* :—  
 16. 40. 383. 435. 492. 535. 577. 601. 687 (nel). 690. 721. 737. (932. 956.) 1200. 1368. 1382. 1518.  
 1520. 1559. 1619. 1678 *pas* :—463 *point* :—718. 912. 1028. 1057. 1312. 1435. 1539 *mie*.  
 508. 573. 707. (733.) 768. (790.) 1371. 1461. 1549. 1588. 1689. 1781. 1783 *nul*.  
 (3) with *unc, jamais, mais*, = *never* :—  
 217. 314. 587. 976. 1216. 1380. 1390. 1406 *unc* :—220. 1537. 1580 *jamais* :—676. 678. 682. 735. 907.  
 1040. 1162. 1787 *mais*.  
 (4) with imperatives,—(β) subj. used imperatively, (μη) :—  
 53. 96. 299. 347. 364. 375. 486. 873.  
 (β) 569 ne vus nuit (v. note) : 733 ja nul ne voie : 928 n'eit ja part : 1315 ne place à Jesu.  
 (5) in dependent sentences,—(a) final, causal, consecutive, [*ke*],—(b) hypothetical [*si*],—(c) concessive :—  
 a 75. 95. 115. 221. 279. 469. 485. 489. 491. 672. 735. 790. 932. 956. 1083. (1216.) 1346. 1388. (1406.)  
 1440. (1549.) 1580. 1696. 1715. 1745. 1756 *ke ne*.  
 b 12. 428. 547 [*si* omitted]. 1080. 1082. 1239. 1275. 1279. 1289. 1621. 1685. 1760 *si ne*.  
 c (a) with *tut*, = *although . . . not* ; (β) with *ja tant*, = *however much* :—  
 (a) 874 tut n'eit tei Deu rekeneü.  
 (β) 1035 ja tant ne en serrunt requis.  
 (6) after *ke* of comparison in clauses where the verb is expressed :—  
 460 plus est pauteners ke n'est lu : 521 plus est esmeüz ke n'est leonesse : 669 plus s'ent demurance  
 pener ke ne fait anguisse : 877 plus clers ke n'est argentz : 1070 plus beus ke n'est lis : 1250 plus  
 set (de e.) ke ne set (de t.) fevre : 1356 plus crüeus ke n'est urs : 1376 plus blancs ke n'est girun.  
 (7) in attributive-relative sentences, after a negative principal verb :—  
 650 n'a cist ke ne obeist : 1303 n'a cist ke decolez ne seit : 1420 n'a cist ki n'est muntez :—  
 578 n'est ki ne prent sum : 1342 n'est hom ki n'en peüst aver pieté : 1772 n'i out ki . . . ke il ne fust :—  
 574 n'est nul tant fort . . . ki n'est susduit : 1461 n'a nul . . . ki ne die.  
 (8) pleonastically :—  
 83 ne jo ne l'ai apris : 247 ne mot ne respondi : 273 ne jo nel pardi : 648 ne ren n'i espleite : 891 ne  
 de ren n'est flechiz : 1137 ne ren ne fu celant : 1139 n'en terre ne pluveit : 1716 ne part ne eient.
- né, neissent under naistre.  
 néé under noiez.  
 nel under ne and le [= illum, illud].  
 nent s. m. nothing ; pur n., for nought.  
 prp. sg. 634 pur nent travaillerunt.  
 Neptun n. pr. Neptune.  
 acc. 335 Jovin descunus e sun frere Neptun : 1103 reni N. le marin e Plutun l'ennerci.  
 nepurquant adv. however.  
 809 ore nepurquant, mes ke à tart : 1590 mut nepurquant se penent d'aler hastivement.  
 1751 si fu la presse grant e mortel nepurquant (v. note).  
 nerci } v. intr. to grow black.  
 nercir } infin. 698 (veisez) gent e nercir e suër.  
 pp. mas. prp. sg. 1546 e seimes enbrever à arrement nerci.  
 nerf } s. m. nerve.  
 nerfs } nom. pl. 840 li nierf li sunt rumpu e tut le cors doillant : 1430 doillant li sunt li nerf.  
 acc. „ 954 (k'il garisse) tes nerfs ki sunt rumpuz e de tes os sevré.  
 nes I. s. m. nose.  
 prp. sg. 837 du nies e de la buche li sancs ist e espant :—632 ferent en face e nes e frunt.  
 nes II. (108. 632. 1589.) under ne and les.  
 nesance s. f. birth.  
 prp. sg. 1378 gentil de nesance.  
 nette adj. clean, morally blameless.  
 fem. nom. sg. 602 sa vie (est) espirable e seinte e nette e pure.  
 nevu s. m. nephew.  
 acc. sg. 1328 fiz, frere, nevu, d'ocire e detrencher (v. note).  
 voc. pl. 1503 fiz, frere, nevu, ai ! tant mar vus vi.  
 nez under naistre.  
 ni under niër.  
 nief s. f. ship.  
 acc. sg. 766 ne batel ne nief à passer unt truvé.  
 prp. „ 1831 si là k'en nief me mette au procein port marin,

## xcvii

v. tr. to refuse, deny.  
ind. pres. 1 sg. 275 segrei celestien ke desclore vus ni.  
infin. 142 cele l'otireit sanz niër u duter.  
under nerf.  
under nes.

ncie s. f. magic art (necromancy).  
prp. sg. 997 de nigromancien mut fu endocriné.

nciens s. m. magician.  
nom. sg. 1509 cist nigromanciens ces grantz maus nus basti.

nt s. m. magic (magician? v. note).  
acc. sg. 1335 tant apriest nigromant kant il ert escoler.  
adv. (strengthening the assertion,—(a) affirmative, or (β) negative), even.  
(a) 792 nis li petit enfant :—(β) 1362 ne se desjunerunt nis de un disner :  
1388 n'unt nis un des chevez entamé.

} adj. noble.  
} mas. acc. sg. 19 (trove le seingnur) nobile citoien.  
" voc. " 285 A., citoien nobiles de parage!  
" nom. pl. 565 (ki furent) sarrazins nobiles (v. note).  
fem. prp. sg. 11 il vent à V. une cité nobile.  
s. f. nobility.  
acc. sg. 358 ki tant urent tresor e tant nobilité.  
n. pr. Noah.  
prp. sg. 401 Par Noë e ses fiz (fu restorez li mundz).  
v. intr. to swim.  
(prp.) infin. 773 au noër se mistrent.  
grand. 791 à avant passer ne pout hom nouant.  
v. intr. to be drowned.  
pp. mas. pl. 773 autres ki au noër se mistrent sunt née : 793 li mort ki furent noiez.  
adj. black.  
fem. nom. sg. 841 la char (est) noire e emfiée.  
s. f. noise, disturbance, quarrel.  
nom. sg. 173 à nafra jamais mortz—noise ne duel ne estrifs :  
" " 883 entre eus est ja levez noise e bruit e criz : 1733 surt une noise e un estrif mut grant.  
acc. " 247 cist ne fist noise : 518 unt grant noise cumencée : 1500 funt grant noise e cri.  
s. f. (pl.) marriage.  
prp. pl. 62 quant manga as nosces lu ber Architrclin.  
} poss. adj. pron. our ; les noz, our people (1299. 1539. 1554).  
} fem. nom. sg. 886 est la nostre creance e poples maubailliz : 1320 ço est nostre sentence.  
mas. nom. pl. 44. 49 noz deus : 1079 noz parentz : 1273 noz veisins e amis.  
" acc. " 419. 584. 723. 1162. 1661 noz [always with *deus*, deities] : 1539 mis les noz en ubli.  
" gen. " 754 enemi nus deus de la cité (v. note) : 1270 (venger) le deshonor noz deus.  
" prp. " 1554 en ad des noz tant seisi :—566. 580 en noz deus :—1299 of les noz k'i sunt.  
s. m. swimming ; à nou, [M. F. à la nage,] by swimming.  
prp. sg. 772\* passent l'ewe à nou.  
under noër.  
" nuz.  
v. tr. to tie.  
ppp. mas. sg. 951 as reims est nué (sun chief).  
s. f. cloud.  
nom. sg. 701 nûe ne parut ki terre peüst umbrer.  
prp. " 1059 purs estoit li airs e (seri) sanz nûe.  
num. nine.  
1403 bis. neuf centz e nunante neuf.  
} v. tr. to hurt.  
} ind. pres. 3 sg. 729 (langur e maladie) plus nuit e greve ke mort.  
subj. " " 569 ne vus nuit la puür (but v. note).  
infin. 474 ne te osera nuire ne cuard ne hardi.

} s. f. night.  
} nom. sg. 198 la nuit le susprent : 222 la nuit estoit peisible, li tens beus e seri :  
" " 454 quant li jurs decline e nuit enobscuri : 1677 à est grant tenebrur, nuit sanz enjurner.  
acc. " 200 davant sa croiz la nuit en uraisuns despent :—603 jur e nuit aüre (Deu) :  
(, ) " 674 co fu sanz lassesce jur e nuit sun mester : 1180 la nuit proceinne apres.  
prp. " 1055 par la nuit ki survint li airs enobscuri.

- (nuit)  
nulli prp. pl. 700 dure li chautz de nuitz sanz rein amesurer.  
pron., in phr. pur —, for nobody, (for nothing).  
489 ke ne soiez de lui esloinne pur nulli : 1110 ke il lur emprise ne larrunt pur nulli.
- nul }  
nule } adj. no, none.  
nuls } mas. nom. sg. *nus* 22 n'i out plus cuneüz ne nus plus communal : 114 ne pout estre guarantz ne nus aver mester : 420 mar nus en dütura : 434 nus hom garde s'en dura : 444 (mar ja cumencera) nus autres teu chose : 768 nus ne remaint : 790 ke n'i fust nus à flote (v. note).
- nuls* 425. 1569 nuls dire purra : 803 ù nuls unc hom ala avant : 1588 nuls ne remaint : 1689 ne puet nuls parcunter.
- nul* 573 n'est nul tant sage (ki n'est susduit) : 707. 1783 ne se pout nul (garder) (vanter) : 770 à grant estrif i passent e nul à volenté : 1460 n'a nul (ki ne die) : 1549 ke nul ne fust blesmi.
- „ acc. „ 733 ja nul ne voie : 1280 sanz nul esparniër : 1355 sanz nul passer : —  
( „ ) 1605 nel lessent reposer ne nul liu prendre estal [no place, nowhere].
- „ prp. „ 1140 unc à nul jur tant : 1781 n'a mester à nul de mere né.
- fem. nom. „ *nule* 508 n'est nule (chambre) trespassée.
- „ prp. „ 1371 de nule cunissance : 347 par nule vanité : 364 pur nule adversité : 607 pur nule mort : 361 sanz nule fauseté : 507. 1373 sanz nule demurée (demurance).
- numbré v. tr. to number  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1031 des citoiens en ad bien mil u plus numbré.
- nombre s. m. number, count.  
acc. sg. 1401 en escrit unt mis le nombre.  
prp. „ 169 ki estoient esluz par nombre deus faiz sis : 1188 mil sumes par nombre.
- numéement adv. especially, in particular.  
500 numéement celui (ki preche, &c.)
- numer v. tr. to name, speak of.  
infin. 43 cument oses tu celui numer ? 1841 jo ne me os numer (mes pecchur cupable).  
under nuns.
- nun I. adv. not, no ; si . . nun, except but, nothing but ; phr. voille u nun, whether one will or no.
- nun II. (1) 314 ne li firent unc pur ses bens si mal nun : 807 n'est autre si il nun : —  
1710 jo n'ai esperance fors en Deu e vus nun.  
(2) 432 kar si nun, li maus s'espandera : 1302 si ço nun, par la mort cuvent passer.  
(3) 628 voille u nun, verra : 1461 n'a nul ki, voille u nun, ne die.  
(4) 1214 nun pas sulement oïr, mes, &c.
- nunante num. ninety.  
1403 neuf centz e nunante neuf.
- nunciër v. tr. to announce, declare.  
infin. 35 la nuvele precher e nunciër (est mun purpos) : 126 vint en terre nunciër (la nuvele) :  
„ 1834 (tendrai le chemin à Rome) as Romeins nunciër kancke ai veü.
- nuns s. m. name.  
nom. sg. 1041 sis nuns est en estoire e escrit remembrable.  
acc. „ 21 A. ad nun : 799 Aracle avoit nun.  
prp. „ 102 al nun le fiz Marie (= on the mention of the name) : —  
„ „ 370 (baptize A.) eu nun de la trinité : 899 à celée crut eu seint nun Jesu Cristz :  
„ „ 1804 baptizer se funt tuit el nun de trinité.  
(nun saver) s. m. ignorance.
- nunsaver prp. sg. 1662 tu les as curucé par tun grant nunsaver.
- nupez adj. barefooted ; (v. also under nuz).
- nureture nom. sg. 514 nupez : 1145 nupez e megres : 1248 nupez e depanez : 1828 nupez sanz chauceüre.  
s. f. training, feeding ; (riote e n., riotous living, hendiadys ?)
- nurri prp. sg. 617 (lui recuntai de voz maus,) riote e nureture.  
v. tr. to nourish.  
ind. pret. 3 sg. 1252 ki enfanta e nurri Jesu de sa mamele.  
ppp. mas. sg. 228 en terre fu nurri.
- nusches s. f. ornament, bracelet, (*nouche* O. E.)  
prp. pl. 20 à robe d'or batue e [à] nusches de aermal.  
under jo.
- nus I. (754 = noz) under nostre.
- nus II. (22. 114. 420. 434. 444. 768. 790) under nuls.
- nus III. s. f. news, account ; la nuvele esjoie, the Gospel.
- nuvele I. nom. sg. 735 enchacez seit ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oïe :  
„ „ 1242 tost est à V. venüe la nuvele : 1786 tost s'espaunt la nuvele par le regné.

## GLOSSARY.

xcix

- acc. „ 35 (precher) la nuvele esjoïe : 126 vint nunciër la nuvele :  
 „ „ 416 d'A. la nuvele descuvri e cunta : 1488 cist unt la nuvele d'Apl. oi.  
 „ pl. 78 nuveles me portes d'un deu mescuneü.  
 ient adv. newly, lately.  
 1596 à Jesu se sunt duné nuvelement.  
 adj. new, newly made.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1470 sis bons quors tut frois est e nuveus.  
 „ prp. „ 1432 à A. aproce, le seint martir nuvel : 501 d'un deu nuvel preche.  
 „ acc. pl. 1595 entur lui crestiens nuveus (à sermun entent, v. note).  
 fem. prp. sg. 510 (noise) de la croiz nuvele : 1262 (prechera) de cele lei nuvele.  
 adj. naked.  
 mas. nom. sg. 853 sul A. i est le cors e les peiz nu : 1413 sul Apl. i est, sanz chauceüre e nuz.

## O.

- v. intr. to obey (dat.).  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1680 en cest mund ki obeïssent à lur mauvois voler.  
 „ pret. 3 sg. 478 à ses diz obeï : 1092 à ki en la grant seccheresce li airs obeï.  
 subj. impf. „ „ 650 n'a cist ke ne obeïst.  
 it infin. 1215 (deingnat) à mes cumanz tant leument obeïr.  
 grnd. 814 l'ewe, à toi obeïssant, prove ta vertu.  
 periph. pres. ptp. mas. pl. 1753 ses cumpainnuns k'erent obeïssant.  
 adj. dark, obscure.  
 fem. acc. sg. 679 prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler.  
 „ prp. „ 599 en la prisun d'enfer gisent obscure : 665 en prisun obscure le cumandent getter.  
 s v. tr. to slay.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 399 d'Abel,—cum l'ocist Caim : 1042 ki l'ocist.  
 t „ „ 1 pl. 1526 dunc les oceïsmes sanz pieté e merci.  
 „ condit. 3 „ 1740 juré eurent k'il l'ociroient.  
 infin. 1328 d'ocire : 1340 (veïssez les uns) ocire : 1367 ocire le ferum (à cruële mort).  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1355 quant paëns unt ocis tuz sanz nul passer.  
 under oïr.  
 prep. with, (avec ; chez) ; on the side of.  
 386. 1535. 1840 of moi : 74. 101. 117. 301. 318. 1179. 1386 of lui : 1433 of ki : 1321. 1324 of nus :  
 487. 1712 of vus : 1112 of eus :—909 of ses desmeine eslitz : 968 of sa mesnée : 1299 of les noz :  
 1451 of la croiz : 1683 of lur deus : 1684 of les dampnez : 1726 of A. : 1816 of les paëns.  
 v. tr. to offer.  
 ind. pret. 1 pl. 1149 asez li ofrimes, jüeus, argent, besantz.  
 prep. with.  
 480 A. de la cité ofuokes lui issi.  
 (376) under aver.  
 oïe, oient, oiez, under oïr.  
 s. m. eye.  
 prp. sg. 1788 cist k'en oient parler, al oïl l'unt esgardé.  
 nom. pl. 731 li oïl crevé li soient : 913 li sunt li oïl du chief sailliz :  
 „ „ 1175 li oïl li sunt chaet andui du chef : 1778 li oïl sunt reversé.  
 adv. yes.  
 1233 cist respunent tuit, 'oïl,' sanz repentir.  
 v. tr. to hear, listen to ; hear about ; oïr parler, hear spoken of ; used abs., of the sense of hearing.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 41 quant l'ot du fiz Deu parler : 595 ki ne parole, ne ot, ne veit, par nature :  
 „ „ „ 726 ki l'ot, à lui s'asent : 936 quant ot des miracles : 1236 les ot Apl. ço de quor  
 „ „ „ geïr : 1564. 1639 quant ot ço li princes : 1574 ki les ot e i assent : 1725 ot une voiz.  
 „ „ 2 pl. 1184 nus tut ço veïmes ke m'oëz recuntant.  
 „ „ 3 „ 1325. 1332 ço ouent : 1329 oient une voiz : 1697 oient : 1788 cist k'en oient parler.  
 „ pret. 1 sg. 272 la joie ke jo oï : 421 ben vi e bien l'oï : 1670 quant te oï tes deus priser.  
 „ „ 3 „ 411 lur faitz e lur conseilz oï.  
 „ „ 1 pl. 1533 une voiz oïsmes, chescun ben l'entendi.  
 „ „ 2 „ 217 kar un sunge sungai, ne oïstes unc le per.  
 „ fut. 3 sg. 438 kar aidunc orra la curt apertement k' A. vus dirra.  
 „ „ 2 pl. 689 en teu manere cum m'orrez recunter.

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| (oïr)                 | condit. 3 pl. 470 kar raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre ensauvagi.<br>infin. 612 veritez voisiez oïr : 1214 (oïr) m'ensegnement : 1237 ki mut lur plut oïr.<br>(abs.) grnd. 805 dist en haute voiz, les Sarrazins ouant.<br>app. (ind. pft. sg.) 1835 kancke ai veü e oï : 131 dunt as oï lire : 1668 quant l'ad oï parler.<br>" (,, plpft. 3,,) 448 si voirs est ke d'A. avoit iluec oï.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 905 est li chantz oïz : 1071 teus estoit lur chantz entenduz e oïz.<br>" " pl. 76 (ke n'i soient de veisins) oï ne aperceü.<br>" fem. sg. 735 ke mais de li ne seit nuvele oïe : 1455 ta priere ert oïe. |
| oïsel                 | sm. bird.   |
| oïses                 | acc. sg. 283 (ki fist) oïsel, peisun marage : 990 (or l'unt veü) delivre e tut legger cum oïsel enp.  |
| oïseus                | nom. pl. 1507 oïsel te devurent : 1756 ke ne les devurassent bestes n'oïsel volant.   |
| oïseus                | acc. " 697 (veisez) oïses e bestes mües baër e pantoiser : 1389 l'egle oïseus enchace.<br>prp. " 847 à luus livrer e as oïseus volant : 1550 ki d'oïseus les cors bien defendi.   |
| oitisme               | num. adj. ord. eighth.<br>mas. prp. sg. 145 (circumcis) au jur oitisme.   |
| oïz                   | under oïr.  |
| onur                  | under honur.  |
| or I.                 | (989) under ore (v. note).  |
| or II.                | s. m. gold.<br>nom. sg. 94 (or) ne te serroit rançum n'um mortal escu : 473 (ma robe) à lut li ors burni.<br>acc. " 1288 or portent e argent en cofres à sumer.<br>prp. " 292 (guage) d'or ne d'argent : 624 image d'or bruni : 683 pur tant de fin or :<br>" 680 buus d'or cler : 903 curune d'or esmeré requitz : 1664 tresor de argent e de or cler :<br>" 2 (croiz adubbée) d'or : 20 robe batue d'or : 1134 robe bruidée d'or lusant :<br>" 1525 pur un val (empli) d'or : 1497. 1825 pur tut l'or (de Damas, Costentin).  |
| oraisun               | s. f. orison, prayer.   |
| oraisuns              | acc. sg. 327 à lermes e suspirs fait sa uraisun : 1704 vers lu ciel regarde e fait sa oraisun.<br>nom. pl. 786 les oraisuns e lermes de vertu sunt tant.<br>prp. " 200 la nuit en uraisuns despent.   |
| orb                   | adj. blind.<br>mas. nom. sg. 732 orb est de quor e avoglez.   |
| ordure                | s. f. filth.<br>prp. sg. 618 enclins avez tuz jurs esté à pecchez e ordure.   |
| ore                   | adv. now ; (precedes the verb, save in 245. 1124). [1482. 1658. 1776. 1781. 241. 243. 245. 344. 359. 433. 552. 554. 561. 809. 824. 871. 924. (989 or). 1005. 1088. 1124. 12   |
| orfanin               | adj. orphan, wretched.<br>mas. nom. sg. 1835 jo peccheres orphanin.<br>" acc. " 60 ki pest le famillus, ki sustent l'orfanin.   |
| orgoil                | s. m. pride.<br>prp. sg. 722 A. li engres par orgoil e envie (v. note).   |
| orient                | s. m. east, the East.<br>prp. sg. 33 de orient veng : 1127 d'orient venant : 1558 li clerks ki vint del orient.   |
| orientel              | adj. oriental, eastern.   |
| orienteus             | mas. nom. sg. 1486 est venuz li traître orienteus.<br>" acc. " 1407 tut rettent Apl. le clerc orientel.   |
| original              | adv. native, by origin, by birth.<br>mas. nom. pl. 23 si ancesur estoient Romein original.  |
| orphanin              | under orfanin.  |
| orra, orreient, orrez | under oïr.  |
| ors                   | under or II.  |
| os I.                 | s. m. bone.<br>nom. pl. 652 fruisent os, char emfle.<br>prp. " 954 tes nerfs ki sunt rumpuz e de tes os sevré.  |
| os II.                | v. intr. to dare.   |
| oses                  | ind. pres. 1 sg. 276 kar descuverir ne l'os : 1841 jo ne me os numer.   |
| osera                 | " " 2 " 43 cument oses tu celui numer : 45 oses en ma maisun precher.   |
| oserent               | " fut. 3 " 474 ne te osera nuire ne cuard ne hardi.<br>" pret. 3 pl. 1660 reni Jesu ki Giu osèrent encroër.   |
| ost                   | s. f. host, army.<br>nom. sg. 1285 cist s'en vunt cum ost bani e plener.  |
| ostage                | acc. sg. 1419 d'envaïr ost à rei u cité u chastel (v. note).<br>s. m. hostage.<br>acc. sg. 293 mes de sa char demeine (mist) sacrifice e ostage.  |

## ci

47) under ui.  
47) under aver.

P.

adj. pagan; s. m. 'paynim', infidels.  
 nom. sg. 727 dist uns paëns : 826 uns paëns haut s'escrie, une mace portant :  
 " 884 s'escrie un paëns de Damnedeu mauldiz : 894 li paëns l'ad feru du brant.  
 voc. " 1669 entenc, dist-il, vers moi, paën adverser!  
 nom. pl. 796 mut en sunt esbaiz li païen mescreant : 916 effrêez sunt paëns de ço e esbaiz :  
 " 985 paën s'aperceivent e en sunt trop iré : 1056 paëns se reposent cuchez e endormi :  
 " 1069 paëns les angles (unt) veû : 1355 paëns unt ocis tuz : 1418 li paën sunt grant pueple :  
 " 1555 respunt li paën : 1600 un peël a terre aïchent li païen criminal :  
 " 1622 unt païen se curucent, li fil Belial : 1641 li païen les detrenchent tuz :  
 " 1734 s'entrecunbatent li païen mescreant : 1759 li paën felun (sunt) el fu d'enfer puant.  
 acc. " 1065 aguetes e pasturs paëns en unt garni : 1121 (baptizant) paëns.  
 prp. " 469 de ces paëns crüeus ke ne soiez huni :—1816 of les paëns estoie de la loi Ap.  
 " 1841 jo ne me os numer pur païens de puslin.  
 fem. nom. sg. 1517 quant la gent paëne lur gref pleinte endenti.  
 " acc. " 337 (descunus) tute la lei paëne.  
 } v. tr. to satisfy; appease.  
 infin. 1364 par unt lur deus mut purrunt paër.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 747 li grant e li petit bien sunt de ço paë.  
 s. f. stuff, cloth.  
 prp. pl. 681 a plume ne à cotun ne à pailles d'utre mer.  
 s. m. country.  
 prp. sg. 459 de cest païs ki est tut sires : 715 mandez de païs loïntein :—  
 " 63 en cest païs m'en veng : 98 sui en cest païs entrez :  
 " 376. 380 e (= en) mun païs m'en vois (v. note) : 716 ki crucifié fu eu païs de Sulie :—  
 " 995 trop i a sun barat par cest païs semmé :—34 vers G. mun païs est mun purpos tesar.

- (païs) prp. pl. 159 dunc trembla terre en tuz lius e païs : 1119 tant vunt li citoien par païs querant.  
 païs s. f. peace.  
 nom. sg. 1713 à est vie sanz mort, païs sanz cuntencun.  
 paisant adj. peasant.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1141 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant.  
 pal } adj. pale.  
 pales } mas. nom. sg. 1145 nupez e megres e pales cum penant.  
 fem. „ „ 1454 la char (m'est) pal e flestrie.  
 palefrei s. m. palfrey.  
 acc. sg. 28 las ! ki palefrei n'ai à chevaucher.  
 obl. „ „ 1420 n'a cist ki n'est muntez palefrei bon e bel.  
 paleis s. m. palace.  
 acc. sg. 16 un palois perrin trove ki ne pert pas casal : 436 le paleis e chandres A. cerchera.  
 prp. „ 1465 (tureles e kerneus) de lur temples e paleis :—  
 „ „ 52 herbergé en tun paleis marbrin : 1210 tenir en sun palois : 1813 reçut en sun palois perrin.  
 pali v. intr. to grow pale.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 483 A. de tendrur gent, plura e pali.  
 Palladie } n. pr. Pallas (Minerva).  
 Pallaïde } acc. 336 (descunus) Tetim e Pallaïde.  
 obl. (dat.) 1261 fei ke dei Palladie e Diène la bele.  
 „ (gen.) 1817 de la loi Apolin, Pallaïde e Diène.  
 palois under paleis.  
 palu } s. m. marsh, morass, pool.  
 paluz } acc. sg. 861 funtain ne trovent, riverse ne palu.  
 „ pl. 696 (veisez) les grantz paluz secchir e la terre crever.  
 panel s. m. housings, horse-cloth.  
 acc. sg. 1411 de cheval n'osterunt ne sele ne panel.  
 pantoiser v. intr. to pant.  
 infin. 697 (veisez) oises e bestes mûes baër e pantoiser.  
 par i. prep. by, through ; among, &c.  
 (1) a *denoting the means by which an action is accomplished, (a) person, (β) thing, or (γ) action (infin.).* :—  
 (a) 44 par ki unt eü damage : 86 par ki est faitz : 97 par Deu (v. note) : 121 descumfire par humme :  
 155 quis par Jüeus : 341 endocriné par humme : 342 revisité par Deu meimes : 366 pruvé par Deu :  
 401 restorez par Noë : 453 guarni par aucun de la curt : 467 gari par vus : 734 garniz par autres :  
 931 trahi par Judas : 963 livré par vus : 1132 garniz par un sun bien voillant : 1143 cist maus fu  
 durant par A. : 1247 cist maus renuvele par un clergastre : 1300 aver desturber par vus : 1489 par  
 ki unt perdu : 1515 par ki sunt destruit : 1667 par tei sunt morz.  
 (β) 82 enquis par fines raisuns : 180 par vostre enseignement deveingne Xns. : 193 pruvé par argument :  
 205 esmoiller le quoe par avisiun : 295. 296. mué le curage par sermun, par avisiun : 302 veistes  
 par revelaciun : 305 à sauvaciun mist par sa encarnaciun : 317 (relever) par la voiz du liun : 337 met  
 à ruine par teu traisun : 343 par sa revelaciun à lui es acointé : 371 confirmé par sermun : 400 pur-  
 gez par le deluge : 406. 409. 641. 991. 1364. 1693 par unt = whereby : 574 susduit par foleür : 590  
 justise par sage atempreüre : 597 par engin est cuntrefait : 648 espleite par peine : 657 fornist par  
 traisun : 664. 1027. 1562 par tant (thereby) : 780 l'ewe par quei sunt travaillé : 865 perdu par vostre  
 enchantement : 885 par e. d'A. : 891 par les focuns crespiz : 929 aürnas par martire : 1006 bis. en-  
 chanté par caractes e par sortz : 1036 par les grantz miracles (v. note) : 1055 par la nuit ki survint  
 li airs enobscuri : 1099 meri par martire : 1166 est surse par la priere A. : 1220 bis. venir, par ta ale,  
 par martire : 1223 cunvertir par avisiun : 1225 finir par peine : 1226 merir par esample de vus :  
 1277 reapeler par promesse : 1289 espleiter par el : 1295 enganer par barat : 1317 bis. sevrer par  
 duns, par turment : 1334 ço est par sortz : 1385 venu par sun cumant : 1393 devenu par la force :  
 1472 par quei : 1487 trahi par ses sermons desleus : 1510 basti par ses enchaument : 1651 enganer  
 par diz : 1654 sunt abanduné par vostre sermuner : 1662 curucé par tun nunsaver : 1692 espurger  
 par batesme : 1711 par sa redempciun : 1799 reinst par sa mort : 1810 revisité par sa vertu.  
 (γ) 135 par raisuns demustre : 706 par beivre : 1278 par tresor abaunduner : 1291 par querre : 1298 par  
 gas cuntruver : 1311 par langurus garir : 1317 par mort manacer : 1696 par trop targer : 1718 par  
 b *the state of mind owing to which, or in which, the action is effected* :— [abanduner.  
 119. 1224 par sa grace : 197. 1294 par ire : 239 par despit : 300 par vasselage : 307. 994 par envie :  
 325 par grant devociun : 347 par nule vanité : 542 par amur : 544 par curuz e irur : 604 per amisté :  
 722 par orgoil : 945 par felunie.  
 c *the manner or circumstance, of the action* :—  
 139 par droit apent naistre : 169. 1188 par nombre : 179. 621. 1115 par aventure : 212. 494. 1688.  
 1695 par tens : 595 par nature : 1573 il en perdera le cieſ par jugement.

## GLOSSARY.

ciii

- d *the deity sworn by* :—  
 1575 par Jovin (no verb) : 1737 juré eurent par lur deus.  
*in local relations, to denote (a) passage through, or along by, (β) place of seizure* :—  
 (α) 432 par les autres li maus s'espandera : 839. 1209 (trespassant) par lui : 1523 une part par eus (aside by themselves) :—426. 525. 996. 1509 (va) par ci : 503. 531 par la rûe : 553. 1247 par terres : 995 par cest país : 1119 (querant) par país : 1127 par Brettainne : 1302 (passer) par la mort : 1434 par chemin (remist) : 1540 gurent par ces champs : 1592 vunt par un adrescement : 1786 s'espaut par trestut le regné.  
 (β) 532 par les chevoilz (l'unt pris) : 533 par la robe : 951 par les cheus i pent.  
 adv. very ; (wholly, 243).  
 243 par es peri : 1050 par est delitable :  
 1476 trop par estes crûeus : 1566 tant par est irascuz : 1742 tant par fu ardent.  
 s. m. birth, origin.  
 prp. sg. 285 citoien nobiles de parage : 743 seit de parage e gentilz e bien-né.  
 s. m. paradise.  
 prp. sg. 144 pur nus tuz nasqui li reis de paraïs :  
 " " 109 de paraïs les ruva ambedeus exuiller : 398 de paraïs cum fu desheritez :—  
 " " 1255 en paraïs fist hom masle e femmele : 1535 desore of moi serrez en paraïs fluri.  
 (infin.) s. m. return, of Christ's second coming.  
 prp. sg. 39 ki puis jugera nus tuz au paraler.  
 s. m. palsied.  
 mas. acc. pl. 148 sana paraletics.  
 under parer.  
 r s. m. co-parcener, sharer.  
 nom. pl. 1321 si estre volez of nus parcener : 1638 requerez Jesum k'en séum parcener.  
 in s. m. parchment.  
 prp. sg. 1820 la geste ai, cum la vi, escrit en parchemin.  
 (pp. =) adj. full-grown.  
 mas. nom. sg. 288 parcruz ert e trente anz out.  
 r v. tr. to recount fully.  
 infin. 1689 la franchise Deu ne puet nuls parcunter.  
 nt prp. (cpd.) in front of.  
 1365 pardevant lur auter.  
 v. tr. to say out, utter.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 273 quors nel puet penser ne jo nel pardi.  
 s. m. pardon.  
 acc. sg. 107 sanz pardun demander : 329. 812 de mes pecchez demant pardun : 1665 pardun aver.  
 ble adj. everlasting.  
 fem. prp. sg. 1046 regnerez tuz jurs en joie pardurable.  
 } s. m. relative, kinsman.  
 } acc. sg. 1490 (unt perdu) A., e lur parent à lui atrait e asoti.  
 prp. " 1327 (sanz merci aver) de parent u veisin.  
 nom. pl. 146 Jesu l'apelerent si parent e amis : 640 veisin, u parent (ne purrunt faire) :  
 " " 738 ne li parent A. (ne l'unt pas otrié) : 978 li parent A. e si ami privé (unt aidé) :  
 " " 983 si parent pur sa mort grant duel unt demené : 1015 si parent e ami l'unt en terre muscé :  
 " " 1079 si firent noz parentz : 1273 (se sunt alié) noz veisins e amis e parentz k'eümes cher.  
 voc. " 1076 citoiens ! vesin, parent, ami.  
 prp. " 1516 tant sunt de lur parentz destruit e maubailli.  
 s. f. parentage, birth.  
 prp. sg. 547 ne fuisse citoien de parenté majur.  
 v. intr. to appear, be seen.  
 ind. pres. 2 sg. 26 (vus . . .) ki tant pers prude ber.  
 " " 3 " 16 un palois perrin, ki ne pert pas casal : 241 ore pert ke tu es (guerpi) :  
 " " " 494 al endemein par tens quant part la matinée (v. note) :  
 " " " 557 k'à fause fust pruvée ben pert k'il out poür :  
 " " " 1088 ore pert ben k'il ne fu (failli) : 1113 li sancs A. i pert aërs e endurci.  
 " pret. 3 " 226 à la gloire de Deu parut e resplendi : 495 e du solail parut la clarté k'est levée :  
 " " " 701 nûe ne parut ki terre peüst umbrer.  
 " fut. 3 " 440 e quancke vus ai dit, dunc pur voir parra.  
 infin. 1000 les mortz funt vifs parer : 1002 veir funt tut parer chose k'est fauseté.  
 periph. pres. ptcp. 1176 sa croiz ù si sancs est parant.  
 } adj. deep, low ; de parfund, heavily, deeply.  
 e } mas. prp. sg. 642 (diables) k'en enfer sunt parfund.



- (parfunde) fem. nom. „ 772\* (l'ewe) ki parfund fu e lé : 788 l'ewe ki ert parfunde e raedde.  
 „ prp. „ 765 (à une ewe) grant e parfund sanz gué (venent).  
 adv. 1203 lors gette de parfund un suspir.
- parilgal } adj. quite equal.  
 paringal } mas. nom. sg. 271 li est parilgal e uni : 1620 (cist turment) n'est de loing paringal cum Deus sufri  
 (fem.) prp. sg. 11 une cité nobile sans gueres paringal (= with scarcely an equal).
- perjure s. m. perjurer.  
 nom. pl. 1681 parjure e mescreant, &c. (v. note).
- parjuré (pp. =) adj. perjured.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1744 ki tuit fussent parjuré li traitre senglant.
- parler v. intr. to speak ; speak of.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 595 ki ne parole, ne ot, ne sent, ne veit, par nature :  
 „ „ „ „ 1075 parole primereins as autres entour li :  
 „ „ „ „ 1293 cist, ki les autres guie, parole premer.  
 infin. 41 quant l'ot A. du fiz Deu parler : 213 hastivement s'en va à sun hoste parler :  
 „ 1668 quant l'ad oi parler : 1788 cist k'en oient parler.
- parmi prep. amid.  
 236 en un fust drescé autre entravers parmi (v. note).
- parmurir v. intr. to die wholly ; sanz p. (= adj.) unending.  
 infin. 1675 mort sanz parmurir sufrent el puis de enfer.
- parocire v. tr. to slay outright.  
 infin. 1626 nel volent parocire, mais lungement pener.
- parole I. under parler.  
 parole II. } s. f. word, speech.  
 paroles } acc. sg. 445 la parole entendi : 540 attendant la parole, à queu chief fust menée.  
 prp. „ 526 (dist) à parole simple e atemprée.  
 „ pl. 647 de quor les haï, de paroles laidist.
- parra, part I. (494) under parer.  
 part II. } s. f. part, portion, share ; side ; une part, (a side =) aside (adv.) ; cele part, thither.  
 acc. sg. 928 n'eit ja part de ceus : 1712 part doinst of vus là mund : 1716 ne part ne eient de moi.  
 („ „ „ 31 une part l'apele : 74 une part l'acoilt : 115 lur cuvint cele part aler :  
 „ „ 1080 tuit vunt une part : 1523 une part par eus tuz severez e parti.  
 prp. „ 1339 d'une part, veissez les uns decoler.
- part III. } v. intr. to depart (482),—refl. s'en partir, to go away ;—v. tr. (1523) to set apart.  
 partent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 197. 493 atant s'en part : 1014 l'alme s'en part, le cors à terre est trebuché.  
 partez } „ „ „ pl. 984 partent s'en atant e d'iluec sunt alé.  
 parti } „ pret. 3 sg. 482 veissez grant duel quant l'un d'autre parti.  
 partie I. } „ fut. 2 pl. 383 uncore de moi pas ne vus en partirez.  
 partir } imper. „ „ 347 ja ne vus en partez par nule vanité.  
 partirez } infin. = (s. m. prp. sg.) 1051 au partir de cest secle ke si est trespassable.  
 partiz } app. (ind. pft. 1 pl.) 1523 (puis ke les eümes) tuz severez e parti.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1053 li poples ki là fu, d'iluec s'en est parti.  
 „ „ pl. 1025 atant s'en sunt partiz, vunt s'en en lur cité.  
 „ „ fem. sg. 1458 (atant s'angoisse) tute s'en est partie.
- partie II. s. f. party, body.  
 nom. sg. 720 grant partie des Sarrazins s'asentent bien à li.
- partut adv. everywhere.  
 390 partut frai tes volentez : 538 l'achesun partut est renumée :—  
 530 partut à veritez est pruvée : 1585 partut à sun poër estent.
- parut under parer.
- pas particle, strengthening the negative, no, not.  
 (a) after the verb, (—after the auxil. ; if a compd. tense) ; (b), preceding the verb, and standing immediately before the direct negative ne, in which cases also it is always (save 383) immediately preceded by *ki*.  
 (a) 16. 40. 535. 577. 601. 687. 737. 932. 956. 1200. 1368. 1382. 1518. 1520. 1559. 1619 ne . . . pas.  
 (b) 383. 435. 492. 690. 721. 1678. (ki pas ne &c.)  
 (c) 1214 nun pas sulement oir, (mes obeir).
- passa v. intr. to pass, go over or through ; v. tr. to cross, get beyond, get before.  
 passastes } ind. pres. 3 pl. 763 li uns les autres passent : 770 à grant estrif i passent :  
 passé } „ „ „ „ 772 l'ewe passent à nou : 792 à secches plantes passent nis li petit enfant.  
 passent } „ pret. 3 sg. 996. 1509 ki par ci passa.  
 passer } „ „ 2 pl. 1127 passastes par Brettaïne, d'orient venant.  
 passerai } „ fut. 1 sg. 1832 passerai Mun Giu, le roiste munt alpin.

## GLOSSARY.

CV

- infin. 47 peüstes vus passer : 669 anguisse ki s'en put tost passer :  
 „ 791 à avant (hom nouant ne pout) passer : 1302 par la mort tuz lur cuvent passer.  
 prp. „ 766 ne batel ne nief à passer unt truvé : 768 de passer s'est chescun eforcé :  
 „ 1355 unt ocis tuz, sanz nul passer.  
 (= s. m.) „ 1153 au passer de un pund, ù li flotz fu bruant.  
 pp. mas. sg. 968 atant of sa mesnée est li princes passé : 712 passé en fu ja dimi an plener.  
 „ „ pl. 767 un pund i unt truvé ù sunt li uns passé.  
 s. f. passion, suffering, death-agony.  
 prp. sg. 315 il le mistrent à mort e passiun : 1703 cum il estoit en mortel passiun.  
 } s. m. shepherd.  
 } nom. sg. 1478 il tuz vus apele cum pastur ses aigneus.  
 prp. „ 555 cum luz u cum gupilz escriëz de pastur.  
 acc. pl. 1065 (en unt garni) aguetes e pasturs paëns.  
 s. m. herdsman.  
 nom. sg. 430 ço fra ke fait li pastureus.  
 s. f. palm of the hand.  
 prp. pl. 235 des paumes à la face crüeument feri.  
 r } adj. (s. m.) base, ruffian, wretch.  
 r } nom. sg. 460 plus est pauteners ke n'est lu enchani : 709 li feluns tiranz pautoner.  
 r } voc. „ 1294 vassal pautener ! 1646 tres cruël pautener !  
 nom. pl. 1608 cist pautener vassal (ferent) : 1745 cist pautener tirant.  
 prp. „ 1571 (ki à ces mais entent,) faus pauteners ki vus mentent (v. note).  
 (pp. =) adj. paved.  
 fem. prp. sg. 503 s'en vunt curant par la rüe pavée.  
 under pez.  
 under pecchez.  
 s. m. sinner.  
 r } nom. sg. 1835 kancke ai veü e oï jo peccheres orphanin.  
 acc. „ 1842 (jo ne me os numer) mes pecchur cupable.  
 i } prp. „ 464 de moi ki cheut, peccheür enveilli : 581 pieté unt tost de repentant pecchur.  
 nom. pl. 1479 les pecchurs repentantz sunt ses especieus.  
 acc. „ 1690 les pecchurs repentanz acoilt sanz reprover.  
 prp. „ 927 pieté te preinne de nus tuz pecchurs las : 1047 proieiz pur nus pecchurs.  
 voc. „ 174 vus, pecchur dampnez !  
 v. intr. to sin.  
 ind. pres. 2 sg. 1670 en pecches mut, e menz, quant te oï tes deus priser.  
 s. m. sin.  
 prp. sg. 1806 pernent confessiun de folie e pecché.  
 acc. pl. 1692 par batesme te lou tes pecchez espurger.  
 prp. „ 618 enclins à pecchez e ordure :—329. 812 de mes pecchez demant pardun.  
 s. m. stake, pole.  
 acc. sg. 1600 un peel en terre afichent.  
 prp. „ 1603 au peel l'unt ataché à grant turment cural : 1606 entur le pel l'enchacent.  
 „ pl. 651 de peus e de bastuns u enpeinst u batist.  
 s. f. pain, suffering ; trouble, difficulty ;—à peine, with difficulty, scarcely.  
 } prp. sg. 619 à peine ublie : 843 à peine chaut remeint li quors eu piz batant :  
 „ „ 938 le vis à queuke peine ad vers le ciel drescé :—  
 „ „ 290 tant sufri de peine e tant sufri de huntage :—  
 „ „ 648 ren n'i espleite par peine k'em i mist : 1225 (ceste vie finir) par peine e repruver.  
 acc. pl. 1630 k'il le tenc digne pur li teu peines endurer.  
 under pener.  
 s. f. painting.  
 prp. sg. 597 par engin est cuntrefait en entaille u peinture.  
 under pesa.  
 adj. peaceful.  
 fem. nom. sg. 222 la nuit estoit peisible, li tens beus e seri.  
 s. m. fish.  
 acc. sg. 283 (ki fist) oisel, peisun marage.  
 s. f. breast.  
 acc. sg. 1612 teinte en a la peitrine.  
 adj. compar. worse.  
 568 repent toi de tun maisfait, n'en serras le pejur (you will be none the worse for it).  
 606) under peel.

- pel II. s. f. skin, sole (of foot).  
nom. sg. 652 fruisent os, char emfle e la pel enpalist.  
(acc.) „ 1428 l'alasse e l'ensenglante des plantes la pel.
- peleiçun } s. m. cloak, mantle.  
peliçun } acc. sg. 477 plus l'eim ke peleiçun d'ermine : 1829 pur esclavine eschaung mun peliçun d'ermin.  
pelerin } s. m. pilgrim.  
nom. sg. 51 respond li pelerin : 423 un pelerin trespassant (par ci sermunant va) :  
„ „ 996 cist pelerin lettré (trop i a sun barat par cest pais semmé).  
acc. „ 1814 (A. reçut sun oste Apl.) trespassant pelerin.
- penance s. f. penance.  
acc. sg. 675 sa penance i meine pur ses maus espurger.  
„ „ 1083 penance demenum ke ne seium peri : 1807 penance demeinat.
- penant s. m. penitent.  
nom. sg. 1145 nupez e megres e pales cum penant : 1827 penant deveng e preng burdun fresnin.
- pendant s. m. hill.  
gen. sg. 798 ala trainant A. à martire au puièr le pendant (v. note).  
prp. „ 878 ki avau le pendant s'espant : 1166 par la prière A. est surse du pendant.
- pendi } v. tr. to hang ;—intr. to be hanging.  
pendirent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 951 par les cheveux i pent : 1579 damage est k'il ne pent.  
pendu } „ pret. „ „ 237 à clous le afferma, encroa e pendu.  
penduz } „ „ „ 970 del arbre à pendu : 1508 tant mar reclamas le deu k'en croiz pendu.  
„ „ „ pl. 1618 en croit le pendirent li Giu desloial.  
ppp. mas. sg. 6 penduz e cloufichez à loi de desloial : 87 estre en croiz pendu.
- pené } v. tr. to torture ;—ref. to trouble one's self, to labour.  
penent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1590 mut se penent d'aler hastivement : 1717 se peinent de mettre mei à confusim.  
pener } „ pret. „ „ 427 ki Giüeu en Sulie en croiz penerent ja.  
penerent } infin. 668 plus seut demurance (pener) le cors : 1626 nel volent parocire mais lungement pener.  
penez } app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1009 lors l'und de rechief mut plus k'avant pené.  
ppp. mas. nom. sg. 89 (deingnast estre) penez : 759 ki en croiz fu pené : 1798 en croiz murut pené.  
„ „ acc. „ 1740 l'ocrioiert pené.  
„ „ prp. „ 344 (ore vus pri) pur deu en croiz pené.
- pens } v. intr. to think, reflect ;—tr. conceive (273) ;—infin. = s. m. thought, mind.  
penso } ind. pres. 2 sg. 32 à penses tu aler ?  
penser } „ „ 3 „ 1613 li martirs ki pense du rei esperital.  
penses } imper. 2 „ 563 pens de tun lingnage.  
infin. 273 (la joie ki i fu) quors nel puet penser : 1322 la joie du ciel dunt quor ne puet penser.  
nom. sg. 216 mis quors ne mis penser (ne prist sum).
- pensis adj. pensive, sad.  
mas. nom. pl. 161 dunc devindrent Jüeus murnes e pensis.
- pent under pendu.
- penuncel s. m. banner, flag.  
prp. sg. 1286 (s'en vunt cum ost bani e plener) à penuncel levé.
- per adj. equal, peer ; mate.  
mas. acc. sg. 217 un sunge sungai, ne oïstes unc le per.  
„ prp. „ 1361 jurent Jovin lur deu, li plus haut k'est sanz per.  
fem. acc. sg. 105 quant Deus out fait Adam e Ewe süe per.
- perdiciun s. f. perdition, ruin.  
prp. sg. 338 met hum à grant ruine e à perdiciun : 1716 ne part ne eient de moi fiz de perdiciun.
- perde } v. tr. to lose, destroy.  
perdera } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1405 plus ke leonesse ki pert sun léuncel.  
perdirent } „ pret. 3 pl. 1141 perdirent blez e fruit li gainnur paisant.  
perdist } „ fut. 3 sg. 1573 il en perdera le cief par jugement.  
perdre } subj. pres. „ „ 932 (proiez) k'il nus, ki sa faiture sumes, ne perde pas.  
perdu } „ impft. „ „ 730 ne voudroie ke A. uncore perdist la vie.  
infin. 140 sanz pucelage perdre u damager.  
app. (ind. pft. sg.) 808 despendu e perdu ai trestut mun viant : 418 A. as perdu.  
„ ( „ „ 3 pl.) 1388 il n'unt nis un des chevez entamé ne perdu : 1489 unt perdu A.  
ppp. mas. sg. 873 ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu.  
„ „ „ 865 par vostre enchantement trestuit sumes perdu : 1520 (ne sunt pas) ne perdu ne peri.  
„ „ pl. 99 ne vout Deus ke soiez damnez ne perdu.
- pere I. s. m. father.  
nom. sg. 122 li haut Pere du ciel (ne se vout fiër) : 270 benoit seit le pere (v. note).  
„ „ 1343 li pere au fiz va bender (la plaie) : 1529 le pere le fiz au quor feri (v. note).

## GLOSSARY.

cvii

- I.) gen. „ 167 à destre sun pere est asis : 1705 al destre sun pere veit ester Jesun.  
 acc. „ 186 (craire) le Pere e le Fiz, Seint Esperit ensement : 893 le S. E. reclame e le Pere e le Fiz.  
 voc. „ 250 pere Adonai !
- II. } s. f. stone, rock.  
 } nom. sg. 644 pere perist e depece.  
 acc. „ 594 quidez ke jo pur deu recleim metal u pere dure ?  
 prp. „ 643 mal aient deu pere u fust u ki de metal sunt (v. note) : 1011 (deroché) de pere :—  
 „ „ 490 ki sa eglise sur pere funda e establi.  
 nom. pl. 254 froisirent peres e la lune enpali.  
 prp. „ 3 (adubbée) de peres preciuses : 1700 de peres l'aggraventent, de zuche e de perrun.
- rie } under perir.  
 } adj. imperilled, exposed to danger.  
 mas. acc. pl. 243 les perillez rescuz ja ki ore par es peri.  
 under perrin.  
 v. intr. to perish.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 1438 moi ki peris sanz aïe.  
 „ „ 3 „ 575 par traisun perist mein quens : 644 pere perist e depece.  
 „ „ 3 pl. 692 flestrisent blez en terre, perisent li verger : 771 plusurs i perisent.  
 infin. 1239 si il ne veut perir.  
 pp. mas. (nom.) sg. 911 li las cheitifs peritz (n'est mie esjoitz) :—243 es peri (v. note).  
 „ „ pl. 1154 sunt chaeth e peritz : 1655 tuit sunt (peri) :—1083 ke ne seium peri :  
 „ „ „ 1696 ke ne soiez del tut peri :—465 si fuissez peri.
- ant } adj. everlasting.  
 } mas. prp. sg. 1758 les\* martirs sunt en gloire, el regne permanent.
- t, pernez, under prendre.  
 adj. of stone.  
 mas. nom. sg. 57 escu m'est e guarant plus ke chastel perin.  
 „ acc. „ 16 un palois perrin trove ki ne pert pas casal.  
 „ prp. „ 1813 A. reçut en sun palois perrin.  
 s. m. huge stone.  
 prp. sg. 1700 de peres l'aggraventent, de zuche e de perrun.
- ert I. } under parer.  
 } s. f. person.
- s } acc. pl. 187 (craire) trois persones, un Deu.  
 II. (1405) under perdre.  
 v. intr. to be weighty, grievous (used impers. with dat.).  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1528 pesa al darreiner k'il tant fu esparni.  
 subj. pres. „ „ 498 à ki peise u agréé [no matter whom it may offend or please].  
 s. f. grievous displeasure.  
 acc. sg. 1381 li enemî Jesu en unt e envie e pesance.  
 adj. weighty, heavy.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1746 lores cumence li bruit e un estur pesant.  
 „ prp. „ 835 le fert du poin e du bastun pesant.  
 v. tr. to feed.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 60 ki pest le famillus.  
 pp. mas. nom. sg. 1391 li lu du bois ne saül ne peü.  
 } adj. little ;—adv. id.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 1379 queus petiz, queus maëns.  
 „ „ pl. 747 li grant e li petit bien sunt de ço paë : 792 passent nis li petit enfant.  
 „ prp. „ 890 à reims bas e petiz : 91 cum un de nus morteus petiz e [malotruz ?]  
 adv. 1307 mut cunussez petit cest prude ber.
- 91) under pest.  
 „ peel.  
 peüstes, peüsum, under poër.  
 s. m. foot ; à pé, on foot.  
 prp. sg. 762 curent e poinnent à cheval e à pé : 1422 (Apl.) sul i est à pé :  
 „ „ 1164 gisant au pé du munt :—1773 (défiguré) u de main u de pé.  
 nom. pl. 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez, pez e braz sanz faillance.  
 (acc.) „ 853 sul A. i est le cors e les pez nu.  
 prp. „ 804 chiet as piez A. : 1010 defulé (à pez) : 844 des pez le defulent :—  
 „ „ 359 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez mesuré.
- n } n. pr. Pharaoh.  
 } prp. 309 ki jadis furent serfs au tirant Pharäun.

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Phebum<br>Phebun | { n. pr. Phoebus (Apollo, although in 1817 the two are used as names of different deities).<br>acc. 1102 (Jovin) e danz Phebun reni.<br>ob. (gen.) 1817 (de la loi Apolin) e Phebum e Jovin.<br>,, (dat.) 1572 sei ke dei Phebum ki en tut le mund respient.<br>prp. 622 quant feste funt à Febum deu du solail: 1416 à Phebun le durrunt :—<br>,, 1737 par lur deus, Phebum, Mahum, e Tervagant.  |
| pieté            | s. f. pity.<br>nom. sg. 927 pieté te preinne de nus: 1438 pité te preinne de moi.<br>acc. ,, 581 pieté unt tost de repentant pecchur: 630 de lui pieté n'unt: 866 pité en ad eü:<br>,, ,, 1342 n'est hom ki n'en peüst grant pieté aver: 1456 Apl. pieté en ad.<br>prp. ,, 775 gent [= he groans] de pieté: 1526 dunc les occismes sanz pieté e merci.   |
| piez             | under pez.   |
| pîler            | s. m. pillar, post.<br>prp. sg. 1616 liêr se lessa à un pîler.   |
| pis              | adv. compar. worse.<br>163 tuz jurs declinerent puis de mal en pis (from bad to worse).  |
| pité             | under pieté.   |
| piteus           | adj. piteous.<br>mas. prp. sg. 821 A. regarde à piteus semblant.   |
| piz              | s. m. breast, bosom.<br>prp. sg. 895 li fait voler le chef senglant du piz :—843 à peine chaut remeint li quors eu piz ba  |
| place            | under plest.   |
| plaie            | { s. f. wound.   |
| plaies           | { acc. sg. 1343 tant cum li pere au fiz la plaie va bender.<br>nom. pl. 975 garies sunt ses plaies, e sis cors restoré.<br>acc. ,, 1530 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi (v. note).<br>prp. ,, 1666 (te purrunt mesciner) de tes morteus plaies.   |
| plainnes         | s. f. plain.<br>prp. sg. 1466 à une plainne se aresteent.<br>,, pl. 1531 li sancs cum un roiseus es plainnes se espaundi.  |
| plaist           | under plest.   |
| plantes          | s. f. sole of the foot.<br>prp. pl. 792 à secches plantes passent nis li petit enfant :—1428 l'ensenglante des plantes la pe   |
| pleinent         | v. tr. to bewail,<br>ind. pres. 3 pl. 1794 pleinent lur ancesurs ki sunt ja devié.   |
| pleinne          | under plainne.   |
| pleinte          | s. f. complaint.<br>acc. sg. 1517 quant la gent paêne lur gref pleinte entendi.  |
| pleintifs        | adj. miserable.<br>mas. nom. pl. 164 dulus, serfs pleintifs (se declinerent).  |
| pleisir          | s. m. pleasure; venir à p., to please.<br>prp. sg. 433 s'à pleisir vus vendra: 1240 sire! tut à vostre pleisir:<br>,, ,, 1463 ki lie k'a pleisir li vent e ki li plest deslie.   |
| plener           | adj. entire, complete; vast.<br>mas. nom. sg. 712 passé en fu ja dimi an plener.<br>,, prp. ,, 1652 tu sul es acheisun de cest grant mal plener.   |
| plenté           | fem. nom. ,, 1285 cist s'en vunt cum ost bani e plener.<br>s. f. plenty, great quantity.   |
| plest            | nom. sg. 381 tant i a plenté: 769 de pople i out plenté.<br>v. intr. to be pleasing, (impers. and with dat. of pron.; for 1631 v. note).<br>nd. pres. 3 sg. 388 s'il vus plaist: 1229 à keus plest eschoisir (Jesu): 1231 plest vus dunc a<br>,, ,, ,, 1276 s'il vus plaist cumander: 1281 mut me plest cist voler: 1463 (deslie) ki li<br>,, ,, ,, 1673 si li plest: 1674 diable ki servez e vus plaist aürer: 1687 il lui plest espace ot<br>,, pret. ,, 116 ki conseil lur plust escuter: 118 à ki'l plut à lui (v. note):<br>,, ,, ,, 1221 dunt Deu (τφ) te plut seisir: 1237 mut lur plut oïr: 1287 lur plut aürer.<br>,, ,, ,, 1309 ki (ψ) nus plut tuz criër: 1631 plusurs de eus, ke Deus plust sauver (v. not.<br>subj. pres. ,, 1315 ne place à Jesu (ke nus (ἡμάς) puissez sevrer de sun enseignement). |
| pleurent         | under plure.   |
| plevi            | v. tr. to pledge.<br>app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1109 entrejurez sunt e lur foi unt plevi.  |
| plie             | v. intr. to comply.  |
| ploier           | ind. pres. 3 sg. 726 à lui s'asent e plie.<br>v. tr. to throw down (the glove) in challenge.   |

**cix**

- (ier) infn. 834 à ço pruver, sui prest ploier le gant.  
 s. f. rain.  
 me nom. sg. 703 n'a pluie ne rusée al seir n'al enjurner.  
 s. f. feather.  
 ra prp. sg. 681 (lit) à plume ne à cotun ne à pailles d'utre mer.  
 rant } v. intr. to weep.  
 re } ind. pres. 3 sg. 589 ne geenst, ne deut, ne plure : 1348 plure e gent de quoe.  
 " " pl. 1513 pleurent e weiment li jour e enveilli.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 483 A. de tindrur gent, plura e pali.  
 grnd. 456 en plurant dit.  
 s. I. adv., = more; used a, with adj., b, with verbs, c, with adverbs :—  
 a I. simply, to form comparatives :—  
 22 bis. n'i out plus cuneüz, ne nus plus communal : 593 queus est plus haut ? 976 ne fu unc plus  
 delivres : 1305 bis. plus fermes e plus enter : 1333 bis. plus crüeus e plus fier : 1380 unc plus beus  
 ne estoient : 1484 bis. plus fortz e plus igneus : 1624 plus aegre.  
 2 followed by (a) de, or (ß) ke, with term of comparison :—  
 (a) 1074 plus sages des autres : [1595 crestiens plus de cent] :—  
 460 plus est pauteners ke n'est lu : 521 plus est esmeüz ke n'est leonesse : 860 plus ert chautz ke  
 feu : 877 plus clers ke n'est argentz : 1060 plus est clers ke solailz : 1070 plus furent beus ke rose u  
 ke n'est lis : 1406 plus desirable k'esmerauze : 1356 plus crüeus ke n'est urs : 1376 plus blancs ke  
 n'est girun : 1406 sunt curucez plus ke leonesse : 1417 sacrifice agreable plus ke buef : 1431 plus li  
 est duz ke mel : 1574 plus est fous ke beste : 1720 plus blancs ke cheinsil ne cotun.  
 3 preceded by def. art., to form superlatives :—  
 1032 (mil) des plus honorables : 1366 à la plus cruële mort k'em purra deviser.  
 b I. simply, (a) = more, to a greater extent, degree; (ß) in negative clauses, = no longer :—  
 (a) 536 dunc plus se curuce : 670 pur sun cors plus grever :—  
 (ß) 1300 sanz plus aver travail : 1326 sanz plus demurer : 1584 plus ne mangera jamais.  
 2 followed by ke, with term of comparison :—  
 57 escu m'est plus ke chastel : 470 raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre : 477 plus l'eim ke peleicun :  
 615 nel eüssez plus entendu ke asne harpeüre : 668 plus (pener) seut demurance ke ne fait anguisse :  
 729 plus nuit langur ke mort : 1009 l'unt plus k'avant pené : 1259 ne fait plus à creire k'au vent :  
 1425 l'ahüent plus vüment k'un chaël.  
 c as substantive (neuter), = a greater amount :—  
 s) II. (a) simply, (ß) with following noun in (genitive) :—  
 (a) 275 plus me mustra Deus : 1578 uncore fra il plus :—  
 (ß) 359 n'unt ore plus de terre fors saet pez : 387 de la lei plus m'enseinnerez : 425. 1250 plus set  
 d'enchantement (ke nuls dire purra) (ke fevre ne set de tanaillies) : 1031 mil u plus des citoiens.  
 2 preceded by def. art., (a) = the greater part, (ß) adv. by so much the more :—  
 (a) 726 le plus de la curt à lui s'asent :—(ß) 242 tant es le plus huni.  
 s) III. as adjective (in comparative), = more numerous :—  
 275 me descuvri plus segrei celestien : 962 plus a fait vertu.  
 (ß) 1595 crestiens nuveus plus de cent.  
 t, plut under plest.  
 ur } pron. several, many; with def. art., the greater portion.  
 urs } nom. pl. 771 plusurs i perisent : 979 crestiens plusurs (unt aidé) :  
 " " 1177 plusurs entendimes : 1481 li plusur de eus (se sunt duné à Deu).  
 acc. " 406 (li ad desclos) plusurs poinz.  
 prp. " 653 (li sancs ist du cors) en plusurs lius.  
 n. pr. Pluto.  
 un acc. sg. 336 Jovin descunus e le subterin Plutun : 1103 Jovin reni e Plutun l'ennerci.  
 eit v. intr. to rain.  
 it ind. impft. 3 sg. 1139 dimi au n' en la terre ne pluveit tant ne quant.  
 v. intr. to be able.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 1266 tant cum vif e estriu puis bailler pur munter sele.  
 " " 2 " 294 tun sunge puez entendre.  
 " " 3 " 273 quors nel puet penser : 571 ben s'en puet gabber de vus : 669 ki s'en put tost  
 passer (v. note) : 966 garir me puet : 1030 ne puet estre celé : 1204 de lerner ne se  
 puet retenir : 1279 si ço ne puet aver mester : 1322 dunt quor ne puet penser : 1349 ne  
 puet (regarder) : 1672 puet les morz à vie reapele : 1678 verm, k'em ne puet tuër :  
 1689 ne puet nuls parcenter.  
 " " 1 pl. 1275 si nus ne les pöum à maisun reamener : 1562 par tant le pöum bien saver.  
 " " 3 " 664 par tant ne poënt li felun exploier : 1289 si par el ne poënt espleier.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 114 ne pout estre guarantz : 702 n'i pout matinée ne vespre aver mester : 707 ne se

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| (poënt)       | (ind. pret. 3 sg.) pout nul garder : 791 passer ne pout hom nouant ; 1148 flechir nel pout hem vivant : 1377 cunustre les pout hom : 1435 ki ses cumpainnuns sivre ne pout mie : 1783 ne se pout nul vanter.   |
|               | " " 2 pl. 47 en queu manere peüstes-vus passer ?   |
|               | " fut. 2 sg. 579 repentir te purras : 585 tu en purras consirer gueredun :   |
|               | " " " 950 sun chief purras truver : 1663 tu en purras (honur) cunsirer.  |
|               | " " 3 " 220 jamais ne nus purra vie ne mort sevrer : 425 (plus) ke nuls dire purra : 467 meint hom purra estre gari : 636 ainz purra mer secchir : 1366 à la plus cruële mort k'em purra deviser : 1569 (tant) cum nuls dire purra.  |
|               | " " 2 pl. 578 fere purrez retur : 1310 ço purrez vus (espruver) :  |
|               | " " " 1656 ne purrez eschaper : 1665 pardun purrez aver.   |
|               | " " 3 " 641 chose ne purrunt faire : 1364 mut purrunt paër lur deus : 1666 te purrunt mesciner.  |
|               | condit. " sg. 81 ne purreit estre entendu : 193 ne purroit estre pruvé.  |
|               | subj. pres. " " 667 ke sun voler poüsse flechir (but v. note).   |
|               | " " 1 pl. 1299 ke peüsum repairer of les noz, k'i sunt.  |
|               | " " 2 " 1316 (ne place à Jesu) ke nus puissez sevrer.  |
|               | " impft. 3 sg. 672 k'aie ne rescusse n'i pust aver mester : 694 ne venta vent si ki les peüst aorer : 701 nüe ne parut ki terre peüst umbrer : 1342 n'est hom ki n'en peüst grant pieté aver : 1541 n'i peüst hem cunustre (privé ne estrangi).  |
| poër          | s. m. power, authority.<br>nom. sg. 1585 par tut à sun poër s'estent : 1787 ne puet mais le poër Jesu estre celé.<br>acc. " 49 à noz deus unt lur lei e lur poër : 138 du mund ad seingnurie e poër.<br>" " 917 le poër Jesu present : 1460 (lot e glorifie) le grant poër Jesu.<br>prp. " 1661 (noz deus) ki tant sunt de poër. |
| poësté        | s. f. ability ; majesty ; sway.<br>prp. sg. 771* (li joure) de force e poësté : 869 ki regne en poësté : 1799 (nus reinst) d'enfernal poësté.  |
| poëstifs      | adj. mighty, powerful.<br>mas. nom. sg. 165 mes Jesu releva cume sires poëstifs : 806 cist est Deus poëstifs.<br>" acc. pl. 584 noz deus poëstifs desoremes aür.   |
| poin          | s. m. fist.<br>prp. sg. 835 atant le fert du poin e du bastun pesant.  |
| poinnal       | adj. pointed (v. note).<br>1607 (ferent) de lances, e gros bastun poinnal.   |
| poinnent      | v. tr. to spur.<br>ind. pres. 3 pl. 762 curent e poinnent à cheval e à pé : 1593 pur tost venir poinnent igneement :<br>" " " 1608 ferent, batent e poinnent cist pautener vassal.   |
| point         | adv. strengthening the negation.<br>463 (mal) ki point n'i avez deservi.   |
| pointes       | v. tr. to stitch.<br>ppp. fem. (prp.) pl. 682 (n'à) coïltes pointes de soie (but v. note).   |
| poinz         | s. m. point, matter.<br>acc. pl. 406 (li ad desclos) plusurs poinz par unt doit hom estre sauvez.  |
| poissance     | s. f. power.<br>nom. sg. 1671 kar ne vaut lur poissance un butun d'egleiter.   |
| poisant       | adj. powerful ; tut—, almighty.  |
| poisantz      | mas. nom. sg. 661 ki poisantz est : 807 cist est li tut-poisant : 1049 ki tant poisant est :   |
| poissant      | " " " 1123 Jesu te gard, li tut-poisant : 1743 si le purvit dunc Deus li tut-poisant.  |
| politz        | (pp. =) adj. polished.<br>mas. nom. sg. 901 purs e esmirables cum cristals politz.   |
| pople, poples | under pueple.  |
| port          | s. m. harbour.<br>prp. sg. 908 à bon port arivez : 1831 en nief me mette au portein port marin.  |
| portal        | s. m. gateway.<br>prp. sg. 15 vent s'en li clers e entre à un maistre portal.  |
| porta         | v. tr. to carry, bring.  |
| portant       | ind. pres. 2 sg. 78 nuveles me portes d'un deu mescuneü.   |
| portantz      | " " 3 " 1122 cist ki la croiz porte.   |
| porté         | " " " pl. 852 portent gisarmes : 1112 la croiz of eus portent :  |
| porte I.      | 1288 or portent e argent en cofres : 1732 angeres la portent eu ciel à grant procession.   |
| portent       | condit. 3 sg. 638 pur tant cum portereit de fin or un dromund.   |
| porter        | infin. 476 (ta esclavine) ke ça porter vus vi : 1824 fei ke doi porter lui ki fist d'ewe vin.  |
| portereit     | pres. ptcp. mas. nom. sg. 826 à uns paëns haut s'escrîe, une mace portant.   |
| portes        | pl. 504 (cist s'en vunt) portantz bastuns.   |
| portez        | app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 368 (de l'ewe demande) e hom li ad porté.   |

# GLOSSARY.

cxi

- ppp. mas. sg. 900 des angles est portez eu ciel li esperitz.  
 s. f. door.  
 ii. nom. sg. 1693 ço est la porte par unt cuvent eu ciel entrer.  
 acc. „ 509 uis brisent e porte si il la trovent saerrée.  
 v. tr. to place.  
 } app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 981 posé l'unt en marbrin sarcu e estué.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 90 de croiz ostez, e posez en sarcu : 778 ki vi estre en croiz posé :  
 „ „ „ 959 en sarcu marbrin ke soit li cors posez.  
 „ „ pl. 1506 n'estes en sarcuz posez ne enseveli.  
 adv. little; à pou — ne, almost.  
 147 apres pou de tens :—751 à pou n'est voidé li temples : 1566 à pou de ire ne fent.  
 under poënt.  
 s. m. bridge.  
 nom. sg. 769 li pountz estoit estroitz.  
 acc. „ 635 de glace fates pund : 767 un pund i unt truvé.  
 prp. „ 772 li uns du pund en l'ewe sunt trebuché : 1153 au passer de un pund.  
 s. f. fear; aver —, to be afraid.  
 acc. sg. 557 il out poür : 733 (ja nul ne voie, mes) poür eit.  
 prp. „ 1107 ne larrum pur poür ja de brant furbi.  
 adj. poor.  
 mas. acc. sg. 59 ki garde e cunforte le poure e le frarin : 1842 (me numer) dolent, poure e frarin.  
 out under poënt.  
 s. m. meadow.  
 nom. pl. 693 (perisent) li praiol e herber.  
 s. m. meadow.  
 prp. sg. 349 cum est la flur du champ u cum l'erbe du pré : 999 funt flestrir l'erbe du pré.  
 v. intr. to preach.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 501 (ki) d'un deu nuvel preche : 1558 li clercs ki de lui preche.  
 fut. „ „ „ 1262 ki prechera desore mais de cele lei nuvele.  
 infin. 35 precher (la nuvele esjoie); 45 oses en ma maisun precher : 1642 cumence à precher.  
 periph. pres. ptcp. 1754 dunt li clers fu prechant.  
 grnd. 525 va par ci prechant de la lei : 552 ore croiz (ço) ke va prechant (un tafur) :  
 „ 806 (Deus) dunt A. va prechant : 1251 de Marie va prechant.  
 (acc.) 1120 (Apl. unt truvé) prechant : 1292 (unt le clerc truvé) prechant e baptizant :  
 „ 1735 ki quis l'avoient e truvé prechant.  
 ent s. m. preaching.  
 nom. sg. 1563 verai est sanz dutance li suen prechement.  
 } s. m. preacher.  
 nom. sg. 559 (venuz dust estre) cum certain prechur : 1422 mes sul i est à pé li precheür Apl.  
 acc. „ 1515 maudient Apl. le precheür.  
 i adj. precious.  
 fem. prp. pl. 3 adubbée de peres preciuses.  
 under prendre.  
 } adj. first ;—adv. id.  
 mas. nom. sg. 298 primer mariage (seit batesme) : 929 ki primers aürnas (Engleterre par martire) :  
 „ „ „ 1338 primers voisist estre ki est li darrener : 1837 ki l'ad teinte primers de sanc rosin.  
 „ „ „ 1293 cist ki les autres guie, parole premer.  
 s. m. the first of any thing, initiative, inauguration.  
 nom. sg. 577 n'estes pas darreins, à tei n'est fait premur.  
 v. tr. seize, to take hold of; p. sum, take a nap; p. char, to become incarnate; p. estal, to halt.  
 } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1827 penant deveng e preng burdun fresnin.  
 „ „ 3 „ 179 si curage me prent : 578 n'est ki ne prent sum : 783 ki de tut prent cure :  
 „ „ „ 889 saisist e prent A.  
 „ „ „ 441 s'en pernez teu vengeance (v. note).  
 „ „ „ 1806 pernent confessiun de folie e pecché.  
 „ „ 3 „ 216 (mis quors ne mis penser) ne prist sum : 231 prist e seisi J. :  
 „ „ „ 659 en terre char prist : 898 la croiz prist : 1801 de virgne prist enterre humanité.  
 „ fut. 1 „ 471 prendrai (de bon quor) quancke Deus m'a purveu :  
 „ „ „ 1582 jo en prendrai si haut vengeance.  
 „ „ „ 1512 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur failli.  
 imper. 2 pl. subj. pres. 3 sg. 927 pieté te preinne de nus : 1438 pité te preinne de moi.  
 infin. 1265 prendre le frai : 1583 (vengement) cum de itel felun traitre prendre apent :  
 „ 1605 nel lessent reposer ne nul liu prendre estal.  
 prp. „ 190 (turment) sanz fin prendre (= that has no end).



- (prent) app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 531 lors l'unt pris e trahit par la rüe : 1408. 1598 l'unt pris e seisi.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 156 fu pris : 1136 pris fu : 428 si cunrei n'en est pris : 823 es-le-vus seisi e pris.  
 " " pl. 461 si pris sumes andui e menez devant li.
- pres adv. near.  
 1464 pres sunt de V.
- present I. s. m. present, gift.  
 acc. sg. 188 de toi li fras sacrifice e present : 311 de la lei lur fist e present e dun.
- present II. } adj. present.  
 presentz } mas. nom. sg. 645 (li princes) ki presentz juge i sist : 1564 (li princes) ki i estoit present.  
 presente } v. tr. to present.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 787 à Deu presente A. à devociun grant : 1351 à Deu les presente.
- presse s. f. crowd.  
 nom. sg. 760 la presse ert grant du pueple ki là fu aüné : 1751 si fu la presse grant e mortel.
- prest } adj. ready.  
 pretz } mas. nom. sg. 834 à ço pruver sui prest ploier le gant : 1686 ki prest est tuz sauver.  
 " " pl. 1195 pretz sumes à fere à quor baud e joiant.
- preuz } adj. gallant.  
 mas. nom. sg. 26 ki tant pers prude ber (v. note) : 1775 ki avant fu chevaler preuz e alosé.  
 " acc. " 1307 mut cunussez petit cest prude ber : 1648 tu as à mort livré tant meint prude ber.
- pri } v. tr. to beseech, pray to, beg.  
 prias } ind. pres. 1 sg. 58 lui pri e aür : 279 ço pri : 468. 1084. 1219 (ço) vus requor e pri :  
 prie } " " " 344 ore vus pri e sumoin pur Deu en croiz pené : 1124 pri (parenthetically).  
 " " 3 " 728 entendez ke raisuns cumande e veut e prie : 1457 pur lui requert e prie.  
 " pret. 2 " 925 ki pur tes enemis curaument Deu prias.  
 imper. 2 pl. 485. 822 proiez Deu (Jesu) pur moi : 930 pur nus proiez celui k'est Messias :  
 " " " 1047 proiez pur nus le roi esperitable :  
 " " " 1222 proiez lui ki te vout sun segrei descuverir.  
 infin. 1665 pardun purrez aver si tu les voilz proier.
- prière app. (ind. plpft. 3 sg.) 391 demurez est cum A. li avoit proiez.  
 s. f. prayer.  
 nom. sg. 1455 si tu requers pur moi, ta prière ert oïe.  
 prp. " 1166 par la prière A. est surse (une fontaine).
- primer, primers under premer.
- primereins adj. first, taking the lead.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1075 parole primereins as autres entur li.
- primes adv. firstly, before all else.  
 282 Deu primes enmercie.
- prince } s. m. prince, chief.  
 princes } nom sg. 355 ù est Alexandres li princes alosé : 541 quant li princes l'ad veü :  
 " " 645 li princes, ki presentz juge i sist, cumande ke batu seit : 942 li princes, (l'at escharni) :  
 " " 968 of sa mesnée est li princes passé : 1243 li princes, espris de ire, art e restencele :  
 " " 1281 respund li princes : 1564. 1639 quant ot ço li princes :  
 " " 1741 li prince feluns (ne vout tant atendre :) 1780 de la cité li princes tost s'en est aragé.  
 acc. " 1040 ne dute mais tirantz—prince ne cunestable.  
 prp. " 414 à un prince felun (ala) !  
 voc. " 417 ai, princes gentilz !  
 nom. pl. 357 (ù sunt) li autre prince tant riche e tant seffé : 714 li prince de la terre (sunt assemblé) :  
 " " 737 li prince e la commune ne l'unt pas otrié : 1319 (regner) en cest mund princes curunez.
- pris I. s. m. esteem.  
 nom. sg. 153 de lui crut la renumée e pris.
- pris II., prist under prendre.  
 pris } v. tr. to prize, value.  
 prisant } ind. pres. 1 sg. 334 Apollin ne prise mes vallant un butun.  
 prise } " " 3 " 736 celui sive ki doctrine (e maistrie) tant prise.  
 present } " " pl. 917 (volentris e enviz) present le poër Jesu.  
 priser } pret. 3 sg. 1150 il ne prisat tut un esperun vaillant : 1162 ne prisat noz deus à valor d'un gant.  
 infin. 1670 te oi tes deus priser.  
 grnd. 811 (Jesu) k'A. va tant prisant.
- prisun s. f. prison, imprisonment.  
 acc. sg. 679 prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler.  
 prp. " 310 Deus les engetta de servage e prisun :—112 en la prisun de emfer aler : 1023 en la prisun est tuz jurs au maufé : 1081 en la prisun d'enfer ki sunt enseveli : 1709 ki sui en tel mortel prisun :—1217 ne pur large prisun fauser ne flechir.

## GLOSSARY.

cxiii

- is s. m. prisoner.  
 acc. pl. 166 d'enfer rescut ses prisuns cheitifs.  
 } adj. intimate; s. m. intimate, familiar friend.  
 } nom. sg. 784 hautement soudée ki de lui est privé.  
 acc. „ 1541 n'i peüst hem cunustre privé ne estrangî.  
 nom. pl. 403 furent andui (privez) de Damnedeu: 978 li parent A. e si ami privé (unt aidé).  
 acc. „ 1244 ki ses hummes e amis e sis privez apele.  
 prp. „ 1037 ke Deus deigna mustrer as ses martirs privez.  
 n } adj. neighbouring, next (of space or time).  
 ne } mas. prp. sg. 1831 en nief me mette au procein port marin.  
 fem. (acc.) „ 1180 la nuit proceine apres.  
 isium s. f. procession, pomp.  
 prp. sg. 1732 angeres eu ciel la portent à grant processium.  
 s. f. prey.  
 acc. sg. 825 fremissent cum liuns ki vunt proie sivant.  
 prp. „ 1357 senglantz cum liun k'à proie est devurer (v. note).  
 , proiez, under pri.  
 sse s. f. promise.  
 prp. sg. 1277 par promesse u manace lur quers reapeler.  
 ttant } v. tr. to promise.  
 ; } ind. pret. 1 sg. 172 recevez la joie ke jo ja vus promis.  
 grnd. 1198 ne (larrum) pur trespasables richescs promettant (v. note).  
 isium s. f. promise.  
 prp. sg. 312 (les mena en terre) de promissium.  
 scie s. f. prophecy.  
 nom. sg. 1257 la prophecie d'anciens ço conferme e saele.  
 tizer v. tr. to prophesy.  
 infin. 131 dunt as oî lire e prophetizer.  
 under preuz.  
 v. tr. to prove, demonstrate.  
 : } ind. pres. 3 sg. 814 (l'ewe, à tei obeissant) prove ta vertu: 1091 (li deciples) prove le sen au maistre.  
 infin. 834 à ço pruver sui prest ploier le gant.  
 app. (ind. pft. sg.) 83 jo ne l'ai apris ne pruvé ne leü: 561 ben l'ad ore pruvé k'il est boiseür.  
 ppp. mas. nom. sg. 366 serras martir (pruvé) par Deu: 742 n'est leres pruvé.  
 „ fem. sg. 530 par tut à veritez e dreiture est pruvée: 557 k'à fause fust pruvée (sa doctrine).  
 „ ntr. (= infin. pass.) 193 ne purroit estre pruvé.  
 adj. striking.  
 mas. voc. sg. 827 vassal failli puant!  
 „ prp. „ 1759 (sunt) el fu d'enfer puant: 66 en enfer gist puant.  
 ge s. m. virginity.  
 acc. sg. 140 sanz (perdre u damager) pucelage.  
 s. f. virgin.  
 nom. (pd.) sg. 1253 e apres l'enfantement remist mere e pucele.  
 acc. sg. 127 (tut issi saluër) une pucele.  
 prp. „ 79 fiz d'une pucele: 659 sun fiuz d'u[ne] pucele k'en terre char prist (v. note).  
 s. m. people, multitude.  
 nom. sg. 229 un poples cuntre lui e cruël e hardi (vint): 751 tant lui suit grant pueple (v. note).  
 „ „ 871 quant eu desert tis poples de sei fu cunfundu:  
 „ „ 873 ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu:  
 „ „ 886 est la nostre creance e poples maubailliz: 1053 li poples ki là fu, d'iluec s'en est parti:—  
 „ „ 1418 li paën sunt grant pueple.  
 acc. „ 306 le pueple ke veistes tant cruël, Giüeu sunt (v. note): 856 là trovent grant pueple.  
 prp. „ 1834 as Romeins nunciër, le pueple Cesarin:—  
 „ „ 760 la presse ert grant du pueple ki là fu aüné: 769 de pople i out plenté:—  
 „ „ 245 de la croiz desent ore devant le pople ci.  
 uez under poër.  
 s. m. slope of hill.  
 prp. sg. 798 (ala trainant) A. à martire au puier le pendant.  
 I. (1266) under poër.  
 II. s. m. pit.  
 prp. sg. 1675 mort sanz parmurir sufrent el puis d'enfer.  
 III. (a) adv. afterwards; (b) prep. after;—(c) puis ke, conj. temp. with ind. pret., after that.  
 a 39 ki puis jugera: 112 aler, puis sujurner: 163 declinerent puis: 401 cum puis fu restorez:

- (puis) 591 puis respund : 657 puis par traïsun forfist : 1094 ki puis du munt sailli : 1128 ke est puis avenu : 1138 emprisunez fu puis : 1256 puis devint hem : 1752 puis mist le cors.  
38. 176. 231. 261. 544. 926 e puis :—147 pou de tens puis (v. note) : 1760 el siecle puis (v. note.)
- b 1380 puis lur enfance.
- c 152 puis ke il fu d'age : 967 p-k'il fut ajurné : 976 p-k'il fu né : 1522 p-ke les eümes truvez.
- puisiez under poër.
- pulein s. m. colt, foal.  
nom. sg. 619 à peine ublie ço k'aprent pulein en sa adanture.
- pund under pountz.
- pur prep. for, as instead of, on account of, &c.
- a *denoting substitution or exchange, (1) of object exchanged, &c., (a) in place of, (β) in return for ; (2) of object taken in exchange ; (3) after respundre, to answer for :—*
- 1 (a) 679 bis. prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler : 684 pur lit ad roche bise :—  
(β) 314 ne li firent pur ses bens si mal nun : 1267 pur ki ne doins une cenele : 1536 pur turmentz corporeus . . . le regne avez du ciel : 1725 receverez pur tun travail guerdun.
- 2 65 pur J. guerpiras la loi Ap. : 1829 pur esclavine eschaung mun peliçun.
- 3 529 pur lui respunderai : 1306 respunt pur Apl.
- b *denoting equality, introducing secondary predicates :—*  
440 dunc pur voir parra : 594 ke jo pur Deu recleim metal : 815 ço ke hem desdit pur vers recumbatant : 845 pur mort le guerpissent : 1473 diables reclamez pur deus : 1617 à curune de espines pur chapel capital.
- c *denoting motive or aim :—*
- 1 *in the name of :—*  
29. 344. 382. 388. 484. 1124 pur Deu (for God's sake).
- 2 *in the cause of :—*  
68. 300 pur Deu murras : 686 pur sun seignur sufrir : 920 pur ki A. mortz est : 923 tun cors à martire pur la lei Deu livras : 1072. 1225. 1318. 1431 pur J. mort (sufrire) : 1191 pur ki avum guerpi maisun : 1199 pur Deu sun sanc espant : 1449 pur ki A. haut martirs est : 1482. 1838 pur J. decolé : 1630 pur li teu peines endurer.
- 3 *in honour of :—*  
937 miracles out uvré pur le martir : 1444. 5. pur li Deus deingna fere vertuz,—pur l'alme esclarcie : 1770 merveilles fist pur Apl.
- 4 *for the sake of :—*  
451 ja pur lignage ne serra esparni : 638, 9 ainz ke J. treshublie pur tant de fin or, ne pur tuz les hummes : 779 pur tûe franchise, fai l'ewe descrestre : 873 ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu : 983 pur sa mort grant duel unt demené : 1190 pur l'amur Jesu : 1197. 1235 ne larrum pur losenge ne pur richesses (duns) : 1494 pur ki furent tuit sumuns : 1497 pur tut l'or ne fusent resorti : 1525 n'eüssum flecchi pur un val d'or empli : 1825 ne i deise fauseté pur tut l'or C. : 1837 pur A. musterei i mun livre.
- (β) 475 pur quei ke : 538 l'achesun pur quei : 1502 pur quei nasqui :—1187. 1446 pur ço assemblames :—1440 pur tant ne laist.
- 5 *in behalf of :—*  
(a) 485. 759. 822. 930. 1047 proiez pur moi (nus) : 925 pur tes enemis Deu prias : 1384 pur ses martirs ad fait miracle : 1455 si tu requers pur moi : 1457 pur lui requert : 1620 Deus pur moi sufri.
- (β) 64 bis. en cest pais m'en veng pur toi e pur meint autre S. : 144 pur nus tuz nasqui : 292 ne mist rançun d'or pur nus : 658 pur lui tramist sun fuiz.
- 6 *for fear of :—*  
364 ne soiez esmeüz pur nule adversité : 393 d'une maisun sutive unt fait lur escole pur les grantz fertez des S. : 489 ne soiez de lui esloinne pur nulli : 607 ne flechirai pur nule mort : 1107 ne larrum pur poür : 1110 ne larrunt pur nulli : 1197 (ne larrum) pur mort : 1200 resortist pur mort : 1217 ne flechir pur lunge prisun : 1841 jo ne me os numer pur paiens de puslin.
- d *with infinitive, (a) of motive, (β) = final clause :—*  
(a) 1281 ne vout guerpir pur sun cors livrer : 1234. 5. ne larrum pur les testes duner . . . ne pur blandir.
- (β) 670. 1360 pur sun cors (lui) plus grever : 675. 1324 pur ses (voz) maus espurger : 761 pur ver le gugement : 943 pur les merveilles ver : 1213 pur moi de mes enemis garantir : 1241 pur la loi acumplier : 1266 pur munter sele : 1289 pur duner : 1329 pur eus recumforter : 1354 pur joie demener : 1367 pur autres chastier : 1448 pur delivrer nus : 1452 pur aver de vus batesme : 1593 pur tost venir : 1614 pur ses serfs sauver : 1627 pur ses turmentz dubler : 1628 pur murir (to kill) : 1659 pur la gent enginner : 1691 pur embracer : 1808 pur estre endoctriné.
- pure under purs.
- purgez v. tr. to purify.  
ppp. mas. sg. 400 par le deluge estoit li mundz purgez.

# GLOSSARY.

CXV

- ri v. refl. to put oneself forward, stand forth.  
ind. pret. 3 sg. 1527 chescun de eus de murir avant se purosfi.
- ns s. m. product of reflection, figment.  
nom. sg. 598 semblance est e fausseté, purpens e cuntrevure.
- s s. m. purpose.  
nom. sg. 34 (teser vers G. mun païs) est mun purpos.
- sé] v. tr. to purpose.  
app. (ind. ant. 1 sg.) 376 en mun païs m'en vois à oi einz purposé.
- is (ppp. =) adj. possessed (by the devil).  
mas. nom. sg. 1776 ore est un cuntraitz u purpris de maufé.  
" acc. pl. 150 (sana) purpris de maufé.
- , purras, purreit, purrez, purroit, purrunt under poër.  
v. intr. to grow putrid.  
pp. mas. pl. 1079 noz parentz ki mort sunt e purri.  
adj. pure.  
mas. nom. sg. 225 (li cels se desclot) purs e esclarci : 901 (li esperitz) purs e ésmirables cum cristals.  
" " " 1059 purs estoit li airs, e sanz nûe seri.  
fem. " " 602 sa vie est espirable e seinte e nette e pure.
- û v. tr. to provide.  
ind. pret. 3 sg. 1743 si le purvit Deus.  
" infin. 1695 vus lou par tens de vus purvoier.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 472 quancke Deus m'a purveu e establi.  
ppp. mas. sg. 849 ki fu à sun martire divizez e purvu.
- i infamy (v. note).  
prp. sg. 1841 jo ne me os numer pur paiens de puslin.
- put under poër.  
s. m. debauched life.  
prp. sg. 289 en croiz lui mistrent li Giûe de putage.  
adj. vile, detestable.  
fem. prp. sg. 524 à pute destinée.
- e s. f. (i. q. putage).  
prp. sg. 1579 cist clers de puteire, damage est k'il ne pent.  
s. f. filth, filthy thing.  
nom. sg. 569 engettez ces drapeus,—ne vus nuit la puïr.

## Q.

- 1012) under quant.
- ke } pron. comp. as much as, whatever.  
e } nom. nom. 1142 flestri quancke estoit verdoiant.  
" acc. 440 quancke vus ai dit, pur voir parra : 1431 (plus li est duz ke mel,) quancke il (suefre).  
acc. nom. 1012 il unt acumpi quanke lur vint à gré.  
acc. acc. 210 mustré quancke croire (est mester) : 248 (sufri) quancke il savoient fere :  
" " 472 prendrai quancke Deus m'a purveu.
- I. conj. temporal, (never causal),—almost always (33 out of 45) initial in the line,—when ; 1, as soon as, at the time that, (a) with pres. (b) with pft. ; 2, on the occasion that, (with pret.) ; 3, after that, (with ant. or fut.) ; 4, = and then (fut.).
- I (a) 41. 280. 454. 494. 521. 522. 621. 645. 664. 801. 936. 944. 1201. 1207. 1236. 1325. 1436. 1564. 1597. 1639. 1721.
- (b) 71. 323. 541. 620. 986. 1012 (qant.) 1155. 1355. 1394. 1488. 1500. 1668.
- 2 62. 289. 331. 396. 445. 482. 926. 1126. 1517. 1670.
- 3 105 quant Deus out fait A. : 444 quant A. s'en murra.
- 4 171 (vendra juger), quant dirra, "venez, &c."
- II. adj. pron. how much, only in phr. '(ne) tant ne quant,' = at all, strengthening the negative.  
842 ne remeint sein ne entier ne tant ne quant : 1139 dimi an n'en la terre ne pluveit tant ne quant.
- : num. adj. four.  
1096 li quatre element, tuit l'unt beu servi.  
rel. pron. ntr. which, what ; pur quei, why ; quei ke, whatever ;—as adv. why.  
538 l'achesun pur quei (the reason why) :

- (quei) 1502 pur quei nasqui:—1472 par quei estes vus teus ?  
780 fai l'ewe descrestre par quei (owing to which) cist sunt travaillé:—  
1449 quei k'envius die (let envious people say what they like):—  
475 pur quei k'il t'en veie vestu (provided that he see).
- quens s. m. count, knight.  
nom. sg. 575 par traïsun perist meint quens.
- querant } v. tr. to seek, ask; find.  
quere } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1761 jo vus quoer e demant.  
querre } „ pret. 3 „ 1087 qui quist, cum esgarez, ci ostel e abri.  
querum } imper. 1 pl. 1086 querum ceu crestien ki A. converti.  
infin. 949 va quere tun seinnur: 1291 unt le clerc truvé par querre e demander.  
grnd. 510 vunt querant (A.) 1119 vunt li citoien par païs querant: 1433 il ne va quera:  
app. (ind. plpft. 3 pl.) 1735 cist ki quis l'avoient e truvé prechant.  
ppp. mas. sg. 155 (par Judas) fu quis: 1264 si quis deüst estre de ci k'à Burdele.  
under quoer.
- quers } pron. interrog., what, which; queu,—queu, one,—another;—(1229) rel. pron.  
queu } mas. nom. sg. 593 queus est (plus haut) ?  
queus } „ „ 1378 queus joures, queus veuz: 1379 queus petiz, queus maëns &c.  
„ voc. „ 572 hai! queu changeïr!  
„ prp. „ 540. 761 (à queu) (au queu) chief fust menée.  
„ pl. 1229 (citoiens) à keus plect eschoisir J.  
fem. „ sg. 47 en queu manere peüstes vus passer ?
- queuke } pron. indef. some, (considerable).  
fem. prp. sg. 938 le vis à queuke peine ad vers le ciel drescé.  
under quoer.
- queur (546. 1087. 1795) under ki.  
qui } v. intr. to think, imagine.  
quide } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1559 cum meint quide e entent.  
quident } „ „ 2 pl. 594 quidez ke jo pur deu recleim metal: 1519 (n'est pas si) cum vus le quidez.  
quidez } „ „ 3 „ 1026 bien quident ki tut eient lur voler achevé.
- quis, quist } under querre.  
quites } adj. quit, free.  
mas. nom. sg. 1297 si veuz estre quites de mort e reprüver.
- quoer 1. (1761) under querre.  
quoer 11. } s. m. heart; de quor, heartily; in heart.  
quor } nom. sg. 216 mis quors ne mis penser (ne prist sum): 273 quors nel puet penser:  
quors } 843 à peine chaut remeint li quors (batant) eu piz: 1322 dunt quor ne puet penser:  
1470 si cors est las mais sis bons quors tut frois est e nuveus.  
acc. „ 53 n'oeiz vers mes diz quor dur ne ferrin: 184 (Deu eslumine) tun quor:  
205 lui esmoillir le quoer: 280 entent sun quor e sun curage:  
299 ne eiez vers lui quor ligger ne volage: 340 S. Esperitz ad tun quor eslumé:  
379 (Deu) ad tun quor saelé: 590 (justise) sun curage e quor:  
776 le quor e le visage vers le ciel ad drescé: 1116 morteu maladie le quor lui envai.  
prp. „ 88 au quor ferru: 158 au queur feru: 365 ke hem vus face au cors u au quor maufé:  
1195 pretz sumes tuit à fere à quor baud e joiant: 1529 au quor ferî (le fiz):—  
(1) 104. 175. 322 (entent) de quor: 471 prendrai de bon quor esjoî: 647 de quor les h:  
685 (A. suefre) de verai e bon quoer: 1033 tuit se sunt de quor à Deu abaunduné:  
1236 (les ot) ço de quor geïr: 1348 plure e gent de quoer:  
1632 à J. se rendirent de bon e verai quoer: 1843 batesme i requorai de quor verai e fin  
(2) „ „ 732 orb est de quor: 1350 cist sunt martir de cors, cist de quor duluser.  
acc. pl. 1277 par promesse u manace lur quers reapeler.

## R.

- raa } v. intr. to flow.  
raant 1. } ind. pret. 3 sg. 7 avau l'un des costez raa li sancs cural: 1610 li sancs raa aval.  
grnd. 1429 li sancs en curt raant cum ewe de ruissel.
- raant 11. } adj. radiant.  
mas. nom. sg. 830 (li solailz) ki chautz est e raant: 902 (li esperitz) raant cum solailz.  
„ acc. „ 1757 (Deus) ki fist solail raant.  
„ prp. „ 1169 ço fu la vertu du soloil raant.

- adj. stiff, firm, (rigidus).  
 mas. nom. sg. 1147 raed fu e estable cum fer u aimant.  
 adj. impetuous, (rapida).  
 fem. nom. sg. 788 (l'ewe) ki ert parfunde e raedde, à flot brian.  
 } s. m. ray, flash.  
 } nom. sg. 1061 un rais ki flamboie (se arestut) : 1180 un rais du cel lusant (resplendi).  
 acc. „ 255 (solail ne espandi) ne rai ne lumere.  
 } s. f. reason.  
 } nom. sg. 196 droitz ne raisuns n'i assent : 728 entendez ke raisuns cumande e veut e prie.  
 acc. „ 470 raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre : 817 (hem) à ki Deus dune raisun, à sun semblant.  
 prp. „ 611 si feüssiez gent de sen de raisun e mesure.  
 acc. pl. 135 cist la recunforte par (demustrer) raisuns.  
 prp. „ 82 ne par fines raisuns enquis ne seü.  
 } s. m. ransom.  
 } nom. sg. 94 (or) ne te serroit rançun.  
 acc. „ 292 ne mist d'or ne d'argent pur nus rançun ne guage.  
 prp. „ 1024 sanz rançun u rescusse.  
 s. m. rancour.  
 acc. sg. 582 n'averunt vers toi plus ne ire ne rancur.  
 prp. „ 993 suspris sunt de rancur e de ire envenimé.  
 de—, adv. savagely, violently.  
 1730 navrent e defulent à chevaus de randun.  
 er adj. ravenous, of prey.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1392 li aigles raveinner.  
 : v. tr. to heighten.  
 ind. pres. 3. sg. 1724 (une voiz) ki reahaite mut sa entuncion.  
 adj. royal, regal.  
 mas. acc. sg. 1584 lores fait criër real cumandement : 1616 batre sun seint cors real.  
 é } v. tr. to bring back.  
 er } app. (ind. plpft. 3 pl.) 1736 (l'avoient) reamené de Wales.  
 infin. 1275 si nus ne les pōum à maisun reamener.  
 er v. tr. to recal, call back, away (from a purpose).  
 infin. 610 ki reapeler me veut, en vein labure : 1277 reapeler lur quers par promesse u manace :  
 „ 1672 sul Deu puet les morz à vie reapeler.  
 v. tr. to beat again and again.  
 infin. 1625 (aegre) de batre e de rebatre.  
 ir v. intr. to re-echo.  
 infin. 1336 l'eir fait à sun talent rebundir e suner.  
 v. tr. to receive.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 192 ço ne reçoit ne sen ne entendement.  
 ez } „ pret. „ „ 1813 depuis ke A. reçut (sun oste) en sun palois perrin.  
 „ fut. 2 pl. 1725 ui receverez pur tun travail guerdun.  
 imper. „ „ 172 recevoir la joie ke jo ja vus promis.  
 infin. 1323 recevez batesme : 1645 (alez al haut rei de gloire) sun regne recevoir :—  
 „ 910. 1021 le regne à recevoir.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 879 as meins l'unt receü.  
 „ ( „ ant. 3 sg.) 800 (cist out) receü le cumant de decoler A.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 72 [est en] sun ostel entrez e receüz.  
 de—, adv. once more, afresh.  
 749 de rechief de chaesnes lié : 1009 de rechief (pené).  
 e v. tr. proclaim; profess.  
 i } ind. pres. 1 sg. 54 J. C. recleim e à lui sui enclin : 594 quidez ke jo pur Deu recleim metal :  
 is } „ „ „ 609 en J. croi, Jesu recleim : 1104 Jesu recleim, en lui me fi.  
 se } „ „ 3 „ 893 le seint esperit reclaime e le pere, e le fiz.  
 er } „ „ 1 pl. 1634 nus reclamun Jesu (e refusum M.).  
 „ „ 2 „ 1473 vus reclamez (diabes enfernaus) pur deus.  
 in } „ pret. 2 sg. 947. 1508 mar reclamation (Jesu) (le deu).  
 „ „ 3 „ 413 cum il guerpi M. e reclama Jesu.  
 imper. 2 „ 1661 recleim noz grantz deus.  
 „ 2 pl. 820 guerpisiez M. e reclamez Jesu.  
 infin. 1686 (te cuvendra) reclamer Jesu (v. note).  
 app. f. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 516 la lei Jesu suvent ad reclamée.

- reçoit under receiver.  
 recordant v. tr. to remember.  
 periph. pres. ptcp. 1130 si tu l'es recordant.  
 recreü adj. recreant, who has given up in despair.  
 mas. nom. sg. 862 uns mortz, uns malades, autres recreü (crient).  
 recumbatant v. tr. to vindicate.  
 grnd. 815 le element tesmoine, (recumbatant) pur vers ço ke hem desdit.  
 recuneü under recunustre.  
 recunforte } v. tr. to encourage, refresh.  
 recunforter } ind. pres. 3 sg. 135 cist la recunforte par raisuns demustrer.  
 recunfortez } infn. 1723 (ces i enveit Deus) lui recunforter en tribulaciun :—  
 prp. " 1329 oient une voiz pur eus recunforter.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 880 recunfortez en sunt de l'ewe e sustenu.  
 recunser v. intr. to hide.  
 infn. 136 seintz esperitz en toi vendra recunser.  
 recunt v. tr. to recount.  
 recuntai } ind. pres. 1 sg. 143 tut issi cum vus recunt e devis.  
 recuntant } " pret. " " 617 de voz maus lui recuntai, riote e nureture.  
 recunté } imper. 2 " 278 k'est ke signifie me recunt e di.  
 recunter } infn. 689 en teu manere cum m'orrez recunter.  
 pres. ptcp. (acc.) sg. 1184 nus tut ço veimes ke m'oëz recuntant.  
 ppp. mas. ? nom. " 1769 un (v. note) des grantz merveilles ki unc fust recunté.  
 recunu v. tr. to recognize, acknowledge.  
 recunussent } ind. pres. 3 pl. 881 mes ne recunussent ki lur tramist salu.  
 recunust } " pret. 3 sg. 1137 ben recunust leovre ne ren ne fut celant.  
 recunustre } infn. 1232 (plest vus) cum Deu recunustre e leaument servir ?  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1800 bien unt ja recunu sa haute deité.  
 " (subj. " 3 sg.) 874 ta creature est, tut n'eit tei Deu rekeneü.  
 reçut under receiver.  
 recuverer v. tr. to recover; (infin. =) s. m. recovery.  
 prp. 1655 tuit sunt abandoné, peri sanz recuverer.  
 redempciun s. f. redemption.  
 prp. sg. 1711 requerez Deu k'il mei (part doinst of vus) par sa redempciun.  
 reduté } v. tr. to dread.  
 redutée } app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1395 unt honuré, reduté e cremu (les cors).  
 redutez } ppp. mas. nom. sg. 356 (ù est) Cesaires li riches e li reduté : 405 (jugement) ki tant est reduté  
 " ob. " 1007 fei ke nus devum Mahum le reduté.  
 " fem. nom. " 1 (croiz) ki tant est redutée de diable enferral.  
 reestorer under restorer.  
 refait v. tr. to cheer.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1491 mut sunt de grant joie refait e esbaudi.  
 refusum v. tr. to repudiate.  
 ind. pres. 1 pl. 1635 reclamun Jesu e refusum Mahum.  
 regardé v. tr. to see, look at, consider;—v. intr. to look, gaze.  
 regarde } ind. pres. 3 sg. 821 regarde A. à piteus semblant : 774 ki ço regarde : 866 A. les regarde :  
 regarder } " " " " 1704 vers lu ciel regarde : 1707 regarde e veit A. entré.  
 regardez } imper. 2 pl. 1709 regardez moi ki sui en tel mortel prisun.  
 infn. 1349 ne puet sanz martire les martirs regarder.  
 prp. 699 fu duel à regarder (les flurs murir as reims).  
 app. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 986 (Ar.) ke Deus out regardé.  
 regiun s. f. region.  
 prp. sg. 319 delivré d'enferral regiun : 1712 of vus en cele regiun (là mund).  
 regnant v. intr. to reign.  
 regné ind. pres. 2 sg. 924 eu ciel ore regnes.  
 regne } " " 3 " 55 lui ki regne : 869 ki regne en poësté : 1016 regne eu cel esteillé.  
 regnent } " " " pl. 1482 ki ore regnent es cels.  
 regner } " fut. 2 sg. 101 tu regneras of lui cum sis amis e dru.  
 regnera } " " " 301 regneras tuz jurs eu celestien barnage : 924 (eu ciel) tuz jurs regneras.  
 regneras } " " 3 " 55 ki regne e regnera sanz cumençail e fin : 352 cist regnera eu ciel.  
 regneriez } " " 2 pl. 1046 e regnez tuz jurs en joie pardurable.  
 regnes } infn. 1319 (desirer) regner en cest mund princes curunez.  
 pres. ptcp. nom. sg. 782 Deu, regnant en majesté : 1183 martirs est glorius A. eu cel regnant.  
 " acc. " 822 proieiz pur moi Jesu eu ciel regnant.

- } s. m. kingdom.  
 } acc. sg. 367. 1537 le regne averez du ciel (ki vus est estuë) (ki jâmais n'ert fini):  
 " " 910. 1021 le regne à recevoir (ke il ad beu meriz) (ki ja n'ert terminé):  
 " " 1645 (alez) al haut rei de gloire, sun regne recevoir.  
 prp. " 965 eu regne du ciel: 1758 en gloire el regne permanent:  
 " " 1786 tost s'espaut la nuvele par trestut le regné.  
 } s. m. king.  
 } nom. sg. 144 pur nus tuz nasqui li reis de paraïs.  
 acc. " 1047 (proiez pur nus) le roi esperitable: 1782 guerroier le rei de majesté.  
 prp. " 1645 (alez) al haut rei de gloire:—1613 ki pense du rei esperital:—164 sanz rei.  
 voc. " 240 hai, rois de Giüeus poisant e enrichi!  
 nom. pl. 567 à eus sunt entendant roi, duc, empereür.  
 s. m. bough, branch.  
 prp. pl. 699 as reims murir fu duel à regarder:  
 " " 890 (un arbre) à reims bas e petiz: 951 (sun chief) as reims est nuë.  
 under ren.  
 v. tr. to redeem.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1799 nus reinst par sa mort d'enfermal poësté.  
 v. refl. to rejoice.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1621 lors se rejoist cum se il n'ust unc mal.  
 under recunustre.  
 } v. intr. to rise up; to rise (from the dead).  
 } ind. pret. 3 sg. 165 J. releva cume sires poëstifs! 263 cist ki mortz estoit, releva au terz di.  
 } infin. 37 (deingna) de mort relever: 316 relever le veistes en vostre avisun.  
 pres. ptp. (ob.) sg. 1157 es-le-vus relevant.  
 s. f. afternoon.  
 prp. pl. 396 des relevées e quant fu anoitez.  
 } v. intr. to remain, stay behind.  
 } ind. pres. 1 sg. 471 jo remain.  
 " " 3 " 768 nus ne remain: 842 ne remeint sein ne entier eu cors:  
 " " " 843 à peine chaut remeint li quors: 1588 à ceste sumunse nuls ne remain ne atent.  
 " pret. 1 " 1453 suspris de langur remis en ceste voie haie.  
 " " 3 " 1114 li uns remist enmaladi: 1253 apres l'enfantement remist mere e pucele:  
 " " " 1347 ki remist malade en un senter: 1435 li languerus (remist, ki) ne pout sivre.  
 able adj. memorable.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1041 sis nuns est (remembrable) en estoire e escrit.  
 ance s. f. id.  
 prp. sg. 1402 k'en lunge remembrance seit e escrit e leü.  
 t I. adj. lasting.  
 fem. prp. sg. 1039 vit en gloire remenant e estable.  
 t II. sm. remnant, rest.  
 acc. sg. 838 derochent e debatent du cors le remenant.  
 } v. tr. to look upon.  
 } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1207 croiz! quant jo te remir.  
 " " 3 " 687 Deus, ki tut remire, nel vout pas ubliër.  
 mist under remain.  
 1 s. f. forgiveness.  
 prp. sg. 330 ai Jesu! funtainne de remissiun!  
 v. tr. to kill again.  
 infin. 1628 pur murir e remurir e lunges duluser.  
 s. f. thing; (always in virtually negative sentences).  
 acc. sg. 211 sanz ren celer: 648 ne ren n'i espleite hom:  
 " " 700 sanz rein amesurer: 1137 ne ren ne fu celant.  
 prp. " 892 (cist) de ren n'est flechiz.  
 v. intr. to be born again.  
 infin. 1694 ço fait hom renaistre e tut renuveler.  
 } v. tr. to give up, repay, produce, give.  
 } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1790 à Jesu se rendent tuit cist de la cité.  
 " pret. 3 sg. 1093 la terre ki (ne rendi) fruit ne herbe.  
 t } " " 3 pl. 1632 à Jesu se rendirent de bon e vrai quoyer.  
 } subj. pres. 3 sg. 1757 Deus li rende l'onur.  
 app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 1826 à Jesu me sui rendu cum mi veisin.  
 " ( " " 3 pl.) 882. 1397 (à deu) en unt graces rendu.



- reni } v. tr. to deny, repudiate.  
renie } ind. pres. 1 sg. 608 reni Mahom k'en enfer trait ki lui sert.  
" " 3 " 725 cele mort apent à home ki le suen deu renie.  
imper. 2 " 333. 1102 reni apertement (l'enchantement M.) (Jovin): 583. 1660 reni Jesu.
- rentinc under retenir.  
renumée I. s. f. renown.  
nom. sg. 153 de lui crut la renumée e pris.  
renumée II. v. tr. to bruit abroad.  
ppp. fem. sg. 538 l'achesun est renumée partut.
- renuvelé } v. intr. to grow afresh, be renewed.  
renuvele } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1245 cist maus mut surt e renuvele.  
renuveler } infin. 1694 ço fait hom renaistre e tut renuveler.  
pp. mas. acc. sg. 989 or l'unt veü tut seint, (renuvelé) du cors.
- repairer } v. intr. to return.  
repeira } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1118 (langui) iluec, geske Apl. repeira (v. note).  
infin. 1299 ke peüsum (repairer) of les noz k'i sunt.
- repent } v. refl. to repent.  
repentir } imper. 2 sg. 568 repent toi de tun maisfait.  
infin. 579 repentir te purras de cest grant foleür.  
(infin. = s. m.) prp. 1233 cist respunent: "oil, sanz repentir!"
- repentant } pres. ptcp. = adj. repentant, penitent.  
repentantz } mas. nom. sg. 1146 creümes ke de sa emprise fust ja ben repentant.  
repentanz } " prp. " 581 pieté unt tost de repentant pecchur.  
" nom. pl. 1479 les pecchurs repentantz sunt ses especieus (v. note).  
" " 1760 (s'il ne estoient) repentant: 1793 en sunt repentant k'il les unt tant amé.  
" acc. " 1690 les pecchurs repentanz acoilt sanz reprover.
- repleni } v. tr. to fill.  
replenie } ppp. mas. nom. pl. 1553 devum tuit estre de joie repleni.  
" fem. voc. sg. 129 (Marie) de grace replenie!
- replié v. tr. to bend back.  
ppp. mas. pl. 1779 li doi sunt replié.
- repos s. m. repose, rest.  
acc. sg. 1469 mes repos n'i avoit entre eus suls Amphibeus.
- reposit } v. intr. (refl.) to rest.  
reposer } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1056 se reposit cuche e endormi: 1467 iluec se reposit.  
infin. 1605 nel lessent reposer, ne nul liu prendre estal.
- reprover } v. tr. to reproach; (infin. =) s. m. reproach.  
repruva } ind. pret. 3 sg. 233 lia e repruva, laidit e escharni.  
repruver I. } prp. sg. 1297 estre quites de mort e repruver:—  
" " 141 sanz cunoissance d'umme u repruver: 1690 acoilt sanz reprover.
- repruver II. s. m. proverb.  
prp. sg. 1314 dit hem en repruver.
- requerez } v. tr. to beg, implore.  
requers } ind. pres. 1 sg. 468. 1084. 1219 (ço) vus requor e pri: 872 ore requor ta franchise.  
requert } " " 2 " 1455 si tu requers pur moi.  
" " 3 " 1457 mut humblement pur lui requert e prie (Jesu).  
" fut. 1 " 1843 batesme i requorai de quor verai e fin.  
imper. 2 pl. 1638 requerez J. k'en séum parcener: 1711 requerez D. k'il mei (doinst part of vu  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 374 li ad requis e demandé (le cuné).  
ppp. mas. pl. 1035 ja tant ne en serrunt requis e turmenté.
- requeste s. f. prayer, request.  
acc. sg. 785 la requeste A. ducement ad granté.
- requis under requerez.  
requitz v. tr. to refine (gold).  
ppp. mas. prp. sg. 903 curuné est de curune d'or esmeré requitz.
- requor, requorai, under requerez.
- reschissant v. intr. to gnash the teeth.  
grnd. 753 dient en reschissant.
- rescure } v. tr. to rescue, deliver.  
rescust } ind. pret. 2 sg. 243 les perillez rescuz ja (but v. note).  
rescut } " " 3 " 166 d'enfer rescut ses prisuns cheitifs: 287 rescust humein lignage de diable.  
infin. 38 (deigna) de enfer nus rescure.
- rescusse s. f. rescue, deliverance.

## GLOSSARY.

cxxi

- sse) nom. sg. 672 k'aie ne rescusse n'i pust aver mester.  
 prp. „ 1024 (retenu e damné) sanz rançon u rescusse.  
 s. f. rein.  
 acc. sg. 1604 unt duné resne à cheval.  
 ir } v. intr. to swerve, apostatize;—infin. = s. m. flinching.  
 st } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1200 ki resortist pur mort, n'est pas vrai amant.  
 (s. m.) prp. 1228 atendre sanz fin u resortir (v. note).  
 pp. mas. pl. 1497 pur tut l'or de Damas ne fusent resorti.  
 s. m. respite.  
 prp. sg. 649 cumande ke batu seit lores sanz respiit.  
 ndi } v. intr. to shine forth.  
 nt } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1572 (Phebum) ki en tut le mund resplent.  
 „ pret. „ „ 226 à la gloire de Deu parut e resplendi : 1095 (feu, ki) lut e resplendi :  
 „ „ „ 1181 (un rais du cel lusant) resplendi : 1532 de Jesu la gloire resplendi.  
 id } v. intr. to answer, reply.  
 id } ind. pres. 3 sg. 33. 96. 486. 591. 1281. 1668 respond : 51 respond : 389 respunt :  
 iderai } „ „ „ 633 simplement respunt : 1306 respunt pur Apl.  
 idi } „ „ 3 pl. 1105 communement respunt à un cri : 1233. 1240. 1269. 1555 respuntent.  
 idu } „ pret. 3 sg. 183. 721 respondi : 247 noise ne fist, ne mot ne respondi.  
 it } „ fut. 1 „ 529 pur lui responderai tutz les jurs de mun ée.  
 ient } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 176 li en a respundu simplement : 960 li ad respundu à grant humilité.  
 cele } v. intr. to blaze.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1243 li princes espris de ire, art e restencele.  
 i } v. tr. to restore whole, cure; (1274) infin. = s. m. remedy.  
 i } ind. pret. 2 sg. 1542 Jesus les restora.  
 er } imper. 2 pl. 1157 cel mal kar restorez.  
 :z } infin. 132 ki deit tut le mund restorer : 1673 sul Deu puet (garir e reestorer) mun cors :—  
 „ 1274 mut serra la perte grant sanz restorer : 1311 par (garir e restorer) aucun langurus.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 975 sis cors (est) restoré : 401 (Par Noë) puis fu restorez (li mundz).  
 „ „ pl. 1374 les membres lur sunt restorez pez e braz sanz faillance.  
 ita } v. tr. to resuscitate.  
 iter } ind. pret. 3 sg. 151 resuscita (mortz).  
 itez } infin. 1667 purrunt resusciter (ceus ki par tei ci sunt mortz).  
 ppp. mas. nom. pl. 794 de mort resuscitez (levant vifs e juant).  
 „ „ acc. „ 802 (quant veit) les resuscitez ki venent Deu louant.  
 v. tr. to retain, hold, keep (in memory 269);—refl. to refrain.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 604 de lui retenc par amisté ceste moie vesture.  
 „ „ 3 „ 535 A. sa croiz retent.  
 „ pret. 1 „ 269 rentinc e entendi lur chant (v. note).  
 infin. 1135 vostre croiz retenir de vus avoit le grant : 1204 de lermier ne se puet retenir.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 542 ke il ad de sun maistre retenu par amur.  
 „ „ „ „ pl. 1401 en escrit unt e mis (e retenu) le nombre.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1024 (est en la prisun) retenu e damné (sanz rançon u rescusse).  
 e } v. intr. to retract, recant (used absol.).  
 inf. 1688 retraire te cuvent.  
 e } v. intr. to retire.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 789 (ke l'ewe) retraite, e sun chanel va si apétizant (v. note).  
 v. tr. to blame, lay to the charge of.  
 t } ind. pres. 3 pl. 1407 tut rettent Apl. le clerc orientel.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1359 tut unt retté à lui cest mortel encumbrier.  
 s. m. return.  
 acc. sg. 578 (purrez fere) retur.  
 er } v. intr. to return; sanz —, unalterably.  
 infin. 1304 dunée est la sentence sanz retourner : 1635 refusum M. sanz jamais retourner.  
 iun } s. f. revelation.  
 prp. sg. 302 celui ke veistes par revelaciun.  
 i } v. tr. to twist, turn away.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 1778 li oïl sunt reversé.  
 v. intr. to return.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 493 atant s'en part li clers, e A. reverti.  
 i } v. tr. to visit.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1810 Deus par sa vertu les a revisité.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 342 vus par Deu meimes en es revisité.

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| riche            | } adj. rich.  |
| riches           | } mas. nom. sg. 356 ù est Cesaires li riches.   |
|                  | "  "  pl. 357 li autre prince tant riche e tant feffé : 1125 tuit fuimes citoiens, e riches, e me |
|                  | "  prp. " 1032 (mil des citoiens) des plus honorables, riches e feffé.                            |
|                  | fem. "  sg. 677 (ne beit mais vins) de riche vaissele.  |
| richesces        | s. f. riches.   |
|                  | acc. pl. 1198 (promettant) trespasables richesces (v. note).                                      |
| Rin              | s. m. the Rhine.  |
|                  | prp. sg. 69 n'a pl[ace ne li]us ci k'à l'euue du Rin (v. note).                                   |
| riote            | s. f. riot, quarrel.  |
|                  | prp. sg. 617 de voz maus lui recuntai, riote e nureture (v. note).                                |
| rivere           | s. f. river.  |
|                  | acc. sg. 861 funtaine ne trovent, rivere ne palu.   |
| roal             | s. m. rock-crystal.   |
|                  | prp. sg. 3 (croiz adubbée) de ivoire ne roal.   |
| robe             | s. f. robe, garment.  |
| robes            | } acc. sg. 473 vus ma robe averez ù lut li ors burni : 572 ta robe enporte :                      |
|                  | "  "  1134 sa robe vus duna bruidée d'or lusant.  |
|                  | prp. "  20 à robe (batüe) d'or : 1212 (honorer e vestir) de sa robe ebruusdée :—                  |
|                  | "  "  533 (l'unt pris) par la robe k'il unt tost désirée.   |
|                  | "  pl. 850 de robes sunt trestuit e garniz e vestu.   |
| roche            | s. f. rock, stone.  |
|                  | acc. sg. 684 pur lit ad roche bise si dure cum acier.   |
| roi, rois        | under rei.  |
| roillé           | adj. rusty.   |
|                  | mas. (acc.) sg. 1008 tut ne li vaudra un esperun roillé.  |
| roiseus          | s. m. rivulet, stream.  |
| roisseus         | } nom. sg. 636 (ainz purra) ruisseu cure vers munt : 876 d'une funtaine est li roisseus hissü :   |
|                  | "  "  1531 li sancs, cum un roiseus, se espaundi : 1611 cum fait de la funtaine li roisseus c     |
|                  | prp. "  1167 funtaine à grant ruissel curant : 1429 (li sancs) en curt raant cum ewe de ruiss     |
| roiste           | adj. steep.   |
|                  | mas. acc. sg. 1832 passerai Mun-Giu, le roiste munt alpin.  |
| Romein           | s. m. Roman ; pl. the Roman people.   |
| Romeins          | } nom. pl. 23 si ancesur estoient Romein original.  |
|                  | prp. "  1834 as Romeins nunciér, le pueple cesarin.   |
| rose             | s. f. rose.   |
|                  | nom. sg. 1070 plus furent beus ke rose u ke n'est lis espani.                                     |
| rosin            | adj. rosy, rose-coloured.   |
|                  | mas. prp. sg. 1837 l'ad teinte premers de sanc rosin.   |
| rote             | s. f. lyre.   |
|                  | prp. sg. 1258 fable à rote u viele.   |
| rubi             | s. m. ruby.   |
|                  | acc. sg. 623 tenant un rubi rund.   |
| rüe              | s. f. street.   |
|                  | prp. sg. 503 curant par la rüe pavée : 531 (l'unt trahit) par la rüe e chaucée.                   |
| ruïne            | s. f. ruin.   |
|                  | prp. sg. 338 met hum à grant ruïne e à perdicium.   |
| ruissel, ruisseu | under roisseus.   |
| Rumme            | s. f. Rome.   |
|                  | prp. 1807 sunt à R. alé :—741 sulum la lei de R. :—1833 vers R. la cité tendrai le chemin.        |
| rumpi            | v. tr. to break.  |
| rumpu            | } ind. pret. 3 sg. 253 un grantz veiz du temple desira e rumpi (intr. ? v. note).                 |
| rumpuz           | } ppp. mas. pl. 840 li nierf li sunt rumpu : 954 tes nerfs ki sunt rumpuz e de tes os sevré.      |
| runcin           | s. m. good stout horse, roadster.   |
|                  | obl. sg. 1421 (muntez) chaçur u runcin u grant destrer ignel.                                     |
| rund             | adj. round.   |
|                  | mas. acc. sg. 623 tenant un rubi rund.  |
| rundement        | adv. in round numbers.  |
|                  | 1346 ne failli rundement ke n'i eüst mil enter.   |
| rusée            | s. f. dew.  |
|                  | nom. sg. 703 n'a pluie ne rusée au seir n'al enjurner.  |
| rute             | s. f. troop, multitude.   |

## GLOSSARY.

cxxiii

nom. sg. 1439 la rute des S. de criër le chastie.  
 v. tr. to command.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 109 de paraïs les ruva ambesdeus exuiller.

## S.

- under si and soi.  
 under sun ii.  
 1 s. m. sand; plain.  
 prp. sg. 803 au sabelun ù nuls unc hom ala avant :—845 gisant eu sabelun.  
 under saver.  
 v. tr. to unsheath, tear out, drag.  
 t } ind. pres. 3 sg. 888 sache l'espée.  
 " " pl. 1326 sachent les espées : 1601 la buële en sachent du ventre Apl.  
 " " infin. 1265 (frai) fors sacher du ventre la buële.  
 prp. " 258 au saucher de la lance :—534 du sacher e buter li est ensanglaentée (la robe).  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 757 tiré l'unt e sachie, batu e laidangé.  
 entz s. m. sacrament.  
 prp. pl. 404 des sacramentz,—cum il sunt cunfermez.  
 e s. m. sacrifice.  
 acc. sg. 188 de toi li fras sacrifice e present : 293 (mist) de sa char demeine, sacrifice e ostage.  
 (appos.) " " 663 à vus sacrifice me doins jo : 1365 (mener le clerc) cum sacrifice eu temple :  
 ( " ) " " 1417 (à P. le durrunt) sacrifice agreable plus ke buief u torel.  
 runt v. tr. to sacrifice.  
 ind. fut. 3 pl. 628 verra k'il sacrifièrunt (v. note).  
 } v. tr. to seal.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1257 la prophécie d'anciens ço conferme e saele.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 379 Deu meimes ad tun quor saelé.  
 it s. f. serpent.  
 nom. sg. 522 (plus esmeüz ke n'est) saerpent quant ele se sent blescée.  
 prp. " 657 par traisun de la saerpent.  
 nom. pl. 1698 fremissent e flamboient cum saerpent u dragun.  
 v. tr. to lock, fasten.  
 ppp. fem. acc. sg. 509 (brisent) porte si il la trovent saerrée.  
 num. adj. seven.  
 359 fors saet pez mesuré.  
 i. (1568) under saver.  
 } s. m. sapphire.  
 } nom. sg. 1206 croiz plus desirable k'esmeraude u safir.  
 prp. pl. 904 (curune) de safirs eschoisiz.  
 } adj. wise, prudent.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 282 cum lettrez e sage (enmercie Deu) : 550 ki sages es de aprise :  
 " " " 573 n'est nul tant sage : 1074 uns sarrazins des autres plus sages e hardi.  
 fem. prp. " 590 (justise sun curage) par sage atempteüre.  
 under saver.  
 } v. intr. to leap forth.  
 } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1094 (l'ewe) ki puis du munt sailli.  
 pp. mas. sg. 888 avant est sailliz (un paëns).  
 " " pl. 913 li sunt li oil du chief sailliz.  
 saiziz under seisir.  
 s. f. season.  
 prp. sg. 1721 quant se espanist lis en sa saizun.  
 s. f. mansion, (large) house, palazzo.  
 prp. sg. 679 prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler.  
 adj. salt (of the sea).  
 fem. acc. sg. 528 ki cria la terre e mer salée.  
 s. m. salvation.  
 acc. sg. 881 ki lur tramist salu.  
 prp. " 97 Deu ki m'amene à vostre salu.

- salüe } v. tr. to salute.  
salué } ind. pres. 3 sg. 24 li clers le salüe.  
saluër } infin. 127 (vint) tut issi saluër (une pucele).  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1122 l'ad salué avant.
- saluz } s. m. salutation.  
nom. sg. 24 si saluz fu tal.
- sana } v. tr. to heal.  
sané } ind. pret. 3 sg. 148 sana paraletics.  
ppp. mas. (acc.) sg. 974 se sent de ses dolurs tut sané.
- sanc } s. m. blood.  
sancs } nom. sg. 7 raa li sancs cural : 257 sanc e ewe hissi : 653 li sancs ki s'espand, ist (du cors) :  
" " 837 de la buche li sancs ist e espant : 1113 li sancs A. i pert aërs e endurci :  
" " 1176 à si sancs est parant : 1375 li sancs (de leit ad ja semblance) :  
" " 1429 li sancs curt raant cum ewe de ruissel : 1531 li sancs (cum un roiseus) se espaundi :  
" " 1544 li sancs (emblanchi plus ke laitz) : 1610 des verges l'unt batu ke li sancs raa aval.  
acc. sg. 234 gesk'au sanc espandre : 1199 gariz est k'en cest mund pur Deu sun sanc espant.  
prp. " 896 (li tertre est fluriz) du seint sanc gloriüs : 1837 (l'ad teinte) de sanc rosin :—  
" " 1186 teinst en sun sanc demeine : 1201. 1451 (la croiz, teinte) eu sanc A.
- sanglant } under senglant.  
santz } prep. without ; used 1, with simple subst.,—2, with infin.,—3, with two words connected (a) by e,  
sanz } (b) by u,—4, with adj. (adv.) negat. :—  
1 40. 48 bis. 352. 553. 649. 674. 765. 846. 1059. 1284. 1349. 1352. 1361. 1374. 1423. 1438. 1563. 1582.  
1640. 1713 bis. 1784. 1828 sanz :—360. 626. 756. 1016. 1196 sanz [only cases of sanz].  
2 33. 1202. 1233. 1238. 1274. 1283. 1304. 1320. 1326. 1635. 1653. 1655. 1675. 1677. 1685. 1690.  
(ß) 107 sanz pardun demander : (140 s. pucelage perdre) : 190 s. fin prendre : 211 s. ren celer : 700  
s. rein amesurer : 1280 s. nul esparniër : 1306 s. verité celer : 1327 s. merci aver : 1355 s. nul passer :  
1358 s. sei amesurer : 1676 s. fin aver.  
3 (a) 55 sanz cumençail e fin : 532 s. mesure e manée : 613 s. fuie e cuverture : 1526 s. pieté e merci.  
(b) 140 s. pucelage perdre u damager : 141 s. cunoissance d'umme u repruver : 142 s. niër u duter :  
206. s. fentosme u duter : 294 s. fentosme u folage : 1024 s. rançon u rescusse : 1228 s. fin u  
resortir : 1231 s. fauser u trahir : 1377 s. faille u dutance.  
4 361 sanz nule fauseté : 507 s. nule demurée : 1371 s. nule demurance.  
(ß) 11 sanz gueres paringal.
- sarcu } s. m. coffin.  
sarcuz } acc. sg. 1399 sepulture aturnent e à chescun sarca.  
prp. " 90 posez en sarcu : 959. 982 (posé) en sarcu marbrin :  
" " 1752 puis mist le cors en terre en sarcu avenant : 1815 il furent mis en sarcu marbrin.  
" pl. 1506 n'estes en sarcuz posez ne enseveli : 1552 à honur les unt ja en sarcuz acoilli.
- sarmuner } s. m. preacher.  
prp. sg. 1334 ço est par sortz au sarmuner (v. note).
- Sarracins } s. m. Saracen ; in pl. used as a general name for pagans.  
Sarrazin } nom. sg. 1074 un sarrazins des autres plus sages e hardi (parole) : 1646 dist un Sarrazin :  
Sarrazins } " " 1811 jo, ki à ceu tens estoie mescreant sarrazin.  
prp. " 64 pur toi e pur meint autre mescreant sarrazin.  
obl. " 408 es-vus un Sarrazin ki avisé les a.  
nom. pl. 13 Sarrazins la tindrent : 565 (ki furent) Sarrazins nobiles : 1269 Sarrazins respunent :  
" " (1325. 1332) ço ouent Sarrazins, (li glut adverser) : 1404 en sunt curucez li Sarrazin cruël :  
" " 1467 iluec se reposent les Sarrazins crûeus (v. note) : 1697 ço oient Sarrazin :  
" " 1728 de la voiz se effréent li Sarrazin glutun : 1750 ke Sarrazin ne erent apercevant.  
acc. " 381 Sarracins cunvertir, dunt tant i a plenté.  
obl. " 805 dist en haute voiz, les Sarrazins ouant.  
prp. " 394 pur les grantz fertez des Sarracins : 720 (grant partie) des Sarrazins (s'asentent à li) :  
" " 1439 la rute des Sarrazins de criër le chastie : 1461 n'a nul des Sarrazins (ki ne die).
- sarrazinois } adj. of the Saracens, worshipped by the pagans.  
mas. acc. pl. 449 (il a guerpi les deus) sarrazinois (v. note) : 1078 avum les deus s. sivi.
- Sathan } n. pr. Satan.  
Sathanas } nom. 928 de ceus ki toi honurent n'eit ja part Sathanas.  
prp. 116 (lur cuvint aler) à Sathan :—14 k'en Apolin creient, Sathan e Belial :—  
" 67 (cunpains e vesin) lez Sathan le maufé.
- saucher } under sacher.  
sauf I. } adj. safe.  
saufs } mas. nom. sg. 1090 si deciples ki saufs est e gari.  
" " pl. 1765 (jo vus quoe) ke sauf soium !

## GLOSSARY.

CXXV

- II. (244) under sauver.  
 adj. satisfied, satiated.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1391 li lu du bois, ne saül ne peü.  
 „ „ pl. 1650 n'estes las ne saül de Jesu langetter.  
 under sauver.
- le v. tr. to go wandering about.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1247 un clergastre avolez ki par terres sautele.
- ciun s. f. salvation.  
 prp. sg. 304 mist nus tuz morteus (à sauvaciun) : 1194 k'est apendant à sauvaciun de nus.
- ge adj. savage.  
 mas. prp. sg. 281 Deus l'at fait aignel d'un léun sauvage.
- s v. tr. to save, deliver.  
 ind. pret. 2 sg. 242 autres de toi sauvas.  
 subj. pres. 3 „ 128 Marie, Deu te saut ! 933 (k'il nus ne perde pas) mais nus saut.  
 imper. 2 „ 244 sauf tun cors demeine !  
 infin. 36 ki nus deingna sauver : 130 ki vent le mund sauver : 244 cum sauver seüz autri :  
 „ 1631 Deus plust sauver : 1614 pur (sauver) tes serfs : 1686 ki prest est tuz sauver.
- ür ppp. mas. sg. 406 par unt doit hom estre sauvez.  
 s. m. Saviour.  
 gen. sg. 583 fiz Deu le sauveür.  
 s. m. knowledge.
- I. acc. sg. 1313 (vus ne savez) ses vertuz e saver : 1658 ferez grant saver.  
 v. tr. to know.
- II. ra } ind. pres. 1 sg. 177 ne sai vostre lei ne cuntenement : 829 jo sai l'achesun :  
 ent } „ „ „ 1823 ne sai autre language fors le mien barbarin.  
 „ „ „ 2 „ 218 si tu ke signifie me sez enseinner.  
 „ „ „ 3 „ 425. 1249. 1568 plus set, plus set, tant saet (d'enchantment) :  
 „ „ „ 690 chalur ki pas ne se seet atemper :  
 „ „ „ 1202 bien set, unt cunté (v. note) : 1250 (plus ke fevre ki martele) ne set de tanailles.  
 „ „ „ 2 pl. 1312 vus ne savez mie sa vertu ne poër.  
 „ „ „ 3 „ 1028 ne sevent mie cum Deus l'ad devisé :  
 „ „ „ 1296. 1649 ki ne se sevent de tes (sortz) (laçuns) garder.  
 „ impft. „ „ 161 ben savoient ki urent (mesfait) : 248 (sufri) quancke il savoient fere e dire.  
 „ pret. 2 sg. 244 cum sauver seüz autri.  
 „ fut. 3 „ 442 ki en seit chastiëz ki la savorra.  
 imper. 2 pl. 390. 610. 1304. 1520 sacez (parenthetically).  
 infin. 1562 par tant le pöum bien saver apertement.  
 ppp. (infin. pass.) 82 (ne purreit estre) par fines raisuns enquis ne seü.  
 under soi.  
 v. intr. to sit.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 645 ki presentz juge i sist.  
 ptp. pres. acc. sg. 18 (trove) le seignur seant al uis de sun ostal.  
 grnd. 793 (li mort) se drescent en seant (= sit upright).
- eresce s. f. drought.  
 prp. sg. 1092 en la grant seccheresce (li airs obeï).
- es adj. dry.  
 fem. prp. pl. 792 à secches plantes passent.
- ü v. tr. and intr. to dry up.  
 ür } ind. pret. 2 sg. 926 lur secchis (l'ewe).  
 is } infin. 636 purra mer secchir : 696 (veisez) les paluz secchir : 999 les ewes funt secchir.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 832 le flot ad tut secchi.  
 ppp. mas. obl. sg. 1158 (es-le-vus) le flot tut secchi.  
 s. m. age, life-time.  
 prp. sg. 1051 au partir de cest secle :—1760 s'il ne estoient el siecle puis vrai repentant.  
 under saver.
- i } s. m. secret.  
 iz } acc. sg. 204. 1222 sun segrei demustrer, (descuverir) : 275 plus me descuvri segrei celestien.  
 „ pl. 395 iluec unt lur segreiz e conseilz celez.
- I. s. f. thirst.  
 acc. sg. 683 feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner : 857 grant chalur e grant sei i unt eü.  
 prp. „ 871 eu desert tis poples de sei fu cunfundu : 1165 grant gent de sei laburant.
- I. (1358) under soi.  
 under estre.

- seignur, seignurs under sire.  
 seignurie } s. f. lordship, authority.  
 seingnurie } acc. sg. 138 ki du mund ad seingnurie e poër.  
 prp. „ 1462 mut est li deus as crestiens de grant seignurie.  
 seingnur, seinnur under sire.  
 sein } adj. sane, healthy, whole.  
 seins } mas. nom. sg. 1005 ore est seins e ligger : 1459 seins est e tut delivres.  
 „ „ pl. 795 (vifs levent) legers, enters, e seins, cum geü ussent dormant.  
 „ acc. „ 1543 (les restora) enters, seins, e gari, (cum si il geüsant tuz vifs).  
 saint } adj. holy.  
 seinte } mas. nom. sg. 340 Seint Esperitz (ad eslumé) : 136 seintz E. vendra : 168 (fu) li seinz E. tramis.  
 seintz } „ acc. „ 186 (craire) seint Esperit : 893 (reclaime) le seint Esperit : 973 au seint cors tucher.  
 seinz } „ „ „ 989 or l'unt veü tut seint du cors renuvelé : 1616 batre sun seint cors real.  
 „ „ „ 1432 à A. aproce, le seint martir nuvel :—896 (est fluriz) du seint sanc :—  
 „ „ „ 899 crut eu seint nun.  
 „ „ „ 1018 entre les\* seintz martirs.  
 fem. nom. sg. 602 sa vie (est) seinte e nette e pure.  
 seintifie v. tr. to sanctify.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1452 batesme ki la gent seintifie.  
 seir s. m. evening, even-tide.  
 (temp.) acc. sg. 58 lui pri e aür lu soir e lu matin.  
 prp. „ 683 feim ad e sei e freit au soir e au disner : 703 n'a pluie ne rusée au seir n'al enjuner.  
 seisi } v. tr. to seize, lay hold of;—to enfeoff, (de); (used absolutely 1331).  
 seisir } ind. pres. 3 sg. 889 A. saisist e prent cum lu fait la berbiz.  
 seisiz } „ pret. „ „ 231 prist e seisi : 1176 tantdi seisi sa croiz.  
 infin. 1221 (gueredun) dunt Deu te plut seisir.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1554 Deus en ad des noz à sun uoes tant seisi.  
 „ ( „ „ „ pl.) 629 l'und ja seisi : 1358 Apl. unt seisi : 1408. 1598 l'unt seisi e pris.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 908 de gueredun saisiz : 1017 du gueredun seisz k'il tant ad desiré :  
 „ „ „ 1098 de sun gueredun est hautement seisi : 1726 seisi serras du dun.  
 „ „ „ pl. 1045 seisz estes ja du guerdun desirable : 1331 saisiz ja en serrez cum loial chevalier.  
 seit, seium under estre.  
 sele s. f. saddle.  
 acc. sg. 1266 (estriu bailler) pur munter sele : 1411 de cheval n'osterunt ne sele ne panel.  
 semblable adj. like.  
 mas. acc. sg. 656 à lui meimes semblable le fist.  
 semblance s. f. appearance, imitation.  
 nom. sg. 598 semblance est e fausseté.  
 acc. „ 1375 li sancs de leit ad ja semblance.  
 semblant s. m. countenance, likeness.  
 prp. sg. 817 à ki Deus dunc raisun à sun semblant : 821 regarde A. à piteus semblant :  
 „ „ 1156 hom deignas furmer à tun semblant : 1474 à sun semblant fist nus tuz.  
 semeine s. f. week.  
 (temp.) acc. sg. 386 une semeine vaus of moi demurez.  
 semmé } v. tr. to sow.  
 semmez } imper. 2 pl. 635 gravele semmez.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 995 trop i a sun barat par cest país semmé.  
 sen s. m. sense.  
 acc. sg. 192 ço ne reçoit ne sen ne entendement : 1091 le sen au maistre prove li deciples.  
 prp. „ 611 si feüsses gent de sen, de raisun e mesure.  
 sené adj. sensible.  
 mas. nom. pl. 962 ne deüsses esjoir si feüsez sené.  
 senglant } adj. bloody; abominable.  
 senglantz } mas. nom. sg. 841 tut le vis (est) senglant : 935 senglant e debrisé : 1163 defulé e senglant.  
 „ acc. „ 320 ferm lie Sathan le viel sanglant dragun.  
 „ nom. pl. 1357 senglantz cum liün : 1744 ke tuit fussent parjuré li traitre senglant.  
 senglement adv. singly, only.  
 194 ke un fust trois e trois un senglement.  
 sengler s. m. boar.  
 nom. sg. 1356 plus crüens e irez ke n'est urs u sengler.  
 sent v. tr. to feel.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 522 quant ele se sent blescée : 595 ki ne ot ne sent ne veit par nature :  
 „ „ „ 974 se sent de ses dolurs tut\* sané.

- s. f. judgment, decision, decree.  
 nom. sg. 1304 dunée est la sentence sanz retourner : 1320 ço est nostre sentence.  
 acc. „ 746 cele sentence unt joure e viel confermé.  
 s. m. by-path.  
 prp. sg. 1347 ki remist malade en un senter.  
 s. m. sepulchre.  
 s } nom. sg. 262 li sepulcres estoit ben clos e ben garni.  
 acc. „ 1068 (voient) le sepulcre A.  
 e } s. f. burial.  
 acc. sg. 977 lors ad la sepulture au martir aturné : 1399 sepulture aturnent e à chescun sarcu.  
 s. m. servant, slave.  
 nom. sg. 332 ti serfs deveng desore en ta subjecciun.  
 acc. „ 1844 à Jesu me abaundun serf loial enterrin.  
 nom. pl. 164 (tuz jurs declinerent) serfs pleintifs : 309 ki jadis furent serfs au tirant P.  
 acc. „ 1614 ki pur ses serfs sauver devint hom mortal.  
 s. m. attendant, servant.  
 nom. sg. 810 deveng sis hom e sis sergant.  
 „ pl. 844 des pez le defulent chevaler e sergant : 1154 (sunt peritz) chevalers e sergantz.  
 prp. „ 76 de veisins u serganz oï ne aperceü.  
 adj. calm, serene.  
 mas. nom. sg. 222 li tens (estoit) beus e seri : 1059 purs estoit li airs e sanz nûe seri.  
 s. m. sermon, discourse.  
 acc. sg. 103 cumence sun sermun despoier : 1237 un sermun lur ad fait.  
 prp. „ 1504 ki à sermun entent entur lui crestiens nuveus :—  
 „ „ 295 n'est par autre sermun : 371 en l'amur Deu l'a par sermun confermé.  
 „ pl. 1487 tant ad gent trahi par ses sermons.  
 erra, seras, serrez, serroi, serroit, serrum, serrunt, serunt under estre.  
 adj. in close array.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1290 ne finent à jurnées tut serré chevaucher.  
 adj. evening, (used adverbially).  
 8 ceste croiz aüre serrein e matinal.  
 under servir.  
 s. m. slavery.  
 prp. sg. 287 rescust de diable e d'enfernal servage : 310 Deus les engetta de servage e prisun.  
 I. s. m. servant.  
 nom. sg. 1179 A. (est) of lui cum si leal servant.  
 „ pl. 1763 (sunt) servant e ami.  
 II. v. tr. to obey.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 350 ki sert Deu e fait la süe volunté : 608 ki lui sert e honure.  
 „ „ 2 pl. 1674 diable, ki servez e vus plaist aürer.  
 „ infin. 1232 (plest vus) cum Deu recunustre e leaument servir.  
 pres. ptp. prp. sg. 677 à servant butuïller (but v. note).  
 app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 809 ke ceu deu n'ai servi : 1100 (defi) les deus ke servi ai.  
 „ ( „ „ 1, 2 pl.) 1511 (Deus) ki tant avum servi : 1534 mi chevaler ki bien m'avez servi.  
 „ ( „ „ 3 „ ) 1096 (li element) l'unt beu servi : 1795 qui tant les unt servi.  
 ppp. mas. acc. sg. 303 (celui ke veistes) servi e honuré de anglin legiun.  
 s. m. service.  
 acc. sg. 625 servise e wu anuël custumel soudrunt.  
 prp. „ 351 murt en sun servise.  
 seüz, sevent, sez under saver.  
 under sun II.  
 } adj. sure, safe, secure (= in safety).  
 mas. nom. sg. 378 de vus croi estre seür (e acerté) : 573 (n'est nul) tant fort ne tant seür :  
 „ „ „ 906 A. est ja seür joius e esbaudiz.  
 mas. fem. sg. 601 sa doctrine veraie est e seüre.  
 v. intr. to be wont.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 668 plus seut demurance le cors d'un pener.  
 } v. tr. to separate, dissever.  
 „ infin. 220 jamais ne nus purra vie ne mort severer :  
 „ 1316 de sun enseignement ke nus puissez severer.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1013 li ad du brant le chief du bu sevré.  
 „ ( „ ant. 1 pl.) 1523 (puis ke les eümes) severer e parti.  
 ppp. mas. pl. 954 tes nerfs ki sunt rumpuz e de tes os sevré.



- si I. conj. if;—A, with indic.—1, pres., and apodosis in (a) ind. pres., (β) fut. or imper., (γ) condit., (δ) omitted,—2, impft., 3, fut.; B, with subj. 1, pres., and apodosis in (a) ind. pres., (β) fut., (γ) condit.,—2 impft., and apodosis in (a) ind. fut., (β) condit., (γ) impft. subj. (= condit., (δ) omitted).
- A I (a) 509 porte brisent si il la trovent saerrée: 966 garir me puet si lui ben vent à volenté: 1239 crere cuvent si il ne veut perir: 1302 si ço nun (= if that fails,) par la mort vus cuvent passer: 1321 si estre volez parcener, guerpis vus cuvent M.: 1763 D. peut mun cors garir, si li plest.
- (β) 179 si curage me prent . . . di moi ke ferai: 184 si Deu tun quor eslumine ke tu . . . de toi li fras sacrifice: 218 si tu me sez enseinner, tu serras mi maistres: 388 s'il vus plaist, le m'otriez! 428 si cunrei n'en est pris, grant duel ensurdera: 432 si nun, li maus s'espandera: 448 si voirs est, . . . le chief li fra voler: 461 si pris sumes, hunte vus fra: 1082 si garde ne empernum, serrum nus ausi: 1275 serra la perte grant si nus ne les pōum reamener: 1276 nus i irrum s'il vus plaist commander: 1279 si ço ne puet aver mester, tuz tuērū: 1289 pur duner si par el ne poēt espleiter: 1297 si veuz estre quites, desdi ke tu dit as: 1455 si tu requers pur moi, ta prière ert oīe: 1665 pardun purrez aver si tu les voilz proier: 1685 là te cuvendra aler, si tu ne guerpis tes deus. 1831 ne dormirai . . . si *là k'* en nef me mette [= *before that, (until)* I embark].
- (γ) 385 si tu ne guerpis, friez crüeutez: 588 li doilz serroit grantz si tu l'en murs.
- (δ) 441 s'en pernez vengeance (v. note): 1130 (le baptizas) si tu l'es recordant [= *as you remember*].
- 2 1760 li paen el fu d'enfer s'il ne estoient el siecle puis veraī repentant.
- 3 433 ore frez k'i dirai, s'a pleisir vus vendra:—  
1414 juré unt [ke] ne mangerunt . . . s'averunt à V. mené lur enemi [= *until* they have brought].
- B I (a) 1080 ki tuit vunt une part si Deus n'en eit merci.
- (β) 1530 uncore fra il plus si il vive lungement.
- (γ) 463 seroie mari si mal eiez (but v. note).
- 2 (a) 1264 si quis deüst estre, prendre le frai.
- (β) 465 de vus serroit grant duel si fuissez peri.
- (γ) 611 si fëisiez gent de raisun, à vus ça fust venuz: 962 ne deüssiez esjoir, si fëisiez sené: 1560 si il fust boiseür, ne feist teu mescinement.
- (δ) 12 (une cité sanz guere paringal) si ne fust entuschée de la lei criminal.  
*with cum, = as if*:—  
1543 les restora cum si il geüsent tuz vifs: 1621 lors se rejoist cum *se* il ne ust unc mal.  
*in elliptic sentences with nun, si . . . nun, = except, unless*:—
- C 314 ne li firent unc pur ses bens, si mal nun: 807 n'est autre si il nun: (for 432. 1302 v. A, 1, (a)).
- si II. adv. verily, surely (cf. Lat. *sic*).  
479 etant si sunt d'iluec meüz e parti (but v. note):  
575 si li dist: 518 si unt grant noise cumencée: 592 si te doinst Deus: 719 si en droitz (v. note):  
804 si engette sun brant: 934. 1765 si en dient: 938 si en ad Deu mercié: 1051 si est trespassable:  
1079 si firent noz parentz: 1082 si serrum ausi: 1155. 1294. 1567 s'a dit: 1291 si unt truvé: 1416  
si en frunt feste: 1553 si en devum estre repleni: 1658 *se* ferez grant saver: 1743 si le purvit Deus  
(v. note): 1751 si fu la presse grant.
- si III. adv. so (Lat. *tam*). to such an extent; (a) with adj., (b) with verbs.
- (a) 124. 545. 1210. 1406 si grant: 684 si dure cum acier: 1582 si haut vengement cum apent.
- (b) 646 si despiist:—694 venta vent si (ke): 789 va si apetizant (ke):—  
1518 n'est pas si cum vus le quidez.
- siecle under secle.
- signifie v. tr. to signify, mean.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 218 si tu ke signifie me sez enseinner: 278 k'est [ce ke] signifie, me recunt e di.  
" " " 324 ben veit ke signifie la entailie e la façon: 732 ço mustre e signifie.
- simple adj. simple.  
fem. acc. sg. 1295. 1651 (enganer) simple gent.
- simplement " prp. " 526 à parole simple e atemprée: 1251 de M. va prechant, une simple ancele.  
adv. simply.  
176 a respundu simplement: 633 simplement respunt.
- sire } s. m. lord, master, liege-lord, sire.
- sires } nom. sg. 165 J. releva cume sires poëstifs:  
" " 459 de cest pais ki est tut sires ke bailli: 1802 cist est sires de terre.  
voc. " 812. 1240. sire! 329 beus sire deus! 777 beu sire deus! 868 beus duz sire Jesu!  
acc. " 18 (trove) le seingnur seant al uis de sun ostal: 949 va quere tun seinnur.  
prp. " 955 à seingnur l'as clamé: 686 (leal chevalier) mut deit pur sun seingnur sufrir,  
nom. pl. 565 (ki furent) de grantz terres seingnur.  
voc. " 1245 seingnurs! dist-il.
- sis I. num. adj. six.  
169 par nombre deus faiz sis: 1138 emprisunez sis mois.

- under sun II.  
under seant.  
v. tr. to follow.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 751 tant lui suit grant pueple.  
" pret. " " 264 grant turbe le sivi.  
subj. pres. " " 736 sive (celui) ki doctrine tant prise.  
" " " pl. 1587 (ke tuz) le sivent là ù il aler tent.  
" " " infin. 1435 ki ses cumpainnuns sivre ne pout mie.  
grnd. 825 liuns ki vunt\* proie sivant.  
app. (ind. pft. 1 pl.) 1078 grant tens avum (sivi) les deus sarrazinois.  
pron. refl. self;—serving for all genders and numbers; with refl. verbs, sometimes redundant (444),—  
sometimes omitted (v. note on 1064).
- xc. s' before pron. en :—  
15. 424 vent s'en : 197. 493. 984. 1014. 1025. 1053. 1458 s'en partir : 198. 201. 213. 503. 527. 553.  
1174. 1285. 1352. 1592 s'en aler :—  
" 434 garde s'en dura : 444 s'en murra : 571 s'en puet gabber de vus : 1066 s'en esmervellent : 1731  
s'en ist : 1780 s'en est aragé.  
generally :—  
" 202 s'endort : 412 s'agenoilla : 432 s'espandera : 506 s'aturne : 549 s'esmervellent : 653. 878. 1786  
s'espant : 720. 726 s'asent : 768 s'est eforcé : 775 s'est mis : 826. 884 s'escrie : 984 s'aperceivent :  
1038 s'est acumpainné : 1161 s'est duné : 1456 s'enhumilie : 1585 s'estent : 1734 s'entrecunbatent.
- se before consonants :—  
123 se vout fiér : 224 se desclot : 325 à genoilluns se met : 435 se feindra : 479 si sunt meüz (v.  
note) : 522 se sent blescée : 536 se curuce : 562 se soille : 690 se seet atemprer : 698 se despoille :  
707 se pout garder : 717 se fie : 734 se chastie : 773 se mistrent : 793 se drescent en seant : 974 se  
sent sané : 1033 se sunt abaunduné : 1056. 1467 se reposent : 1204 se puet retenir : 1272 se sunt  
alié : 1314 se fert : 1362 se desjuncerunt : 1481. 1596 se sunt duné : 1483 se sunt muntez : 1527 se  
purofri : 1590. 1717 se penent : 1615 liér se lessa : 1632 se rendirent : 1649 se sevent garder : 1783  
se pout vanter : 1790 se rendent : 1804 baptizer se funt.
- " before vowels :—  
421 se humilia : 624 se assemblerunt : 1006 se est enchanté : 1062 se arestut : 1358 sanz sei  
amesurer (v. note) : 1466 se aresteent : 1531 se espaundi : 1721 se espanist : 1728 se efréent.
- rp. soi 1084 chescun endroit de soi.  
s. f. silk.  
prp. sg. 682 de soie coiltes pointes.
- l. (485), soient, soiez, soit, soium under estre.  
v. refl. to soil, besmirch itself.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 562 fauseté se soille, au chef de tur.  
s. m. care, desire.  
acc. sg. 961 de eschars ne gas oïr n'ai soing ne volunté.  
under seir.  
s. m. sun.  
} nom. sg. 160 mua lune culur, devint li solailz bis : 252 solail enobscuri :  
" " 255 ne rai ne lumere solail ne expandi : 830 li solailz ki chautz est e raant, (veit) :  
" " 860 li solailz les greve, ki plus est chautz ke feu : 902 raant cum solailz ki flamboie à midiz :  
" " 1054 li solailz ja decline : 1060 (plus) clers ke solailz de midi.  
acc. " 1287 ù unt fait aparer le solail e la lune : 1757 ki fist solail raant.  
prep. " 495 du solail parut la clarté : 691 du solail ki flamboie :  
" " 622. 882 deu du solail : 1169 la vertu du solail raant : 1152 vers solail levant.  
s. m. solace, comfort.  
acc. sg. 1170 ke teu solaz nus feseit.  
} s. m. upper-room.  
prp. sg. 202 en sun lit s'endort ki ert en un soler : 679 prisun ad obscure pur sale e pur soler.  
" pl. 17 (un palois) à solers e estages e celers grantz aval.  
s. m. magic arts.  
prp. pl. 1296 ki ne se sevent de tes sortz garder :—1006 (est enchanté) par caractes e par sortz :  
" " 1334 ço est par sortz au sarmuner.  
} v. tr. to pay, repay.  
ir } ind. pres. 3 sg. 784 hautement soudée ki de lui est privé.  
" " infin. 1330 venez, li mien ami, ki ai à soudeër.  
unt v. tr. to perform.  
ind. fut. 3 pl. 625 servise e wu anuël soudrunt.

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| suage            | v. tr. to assuage, soothe.  |
| subjecciu        | ind. pres. 3 sg. 284 (sa croiz) ki le cunforte e suage.<br>s. f. subjection.  |
| subterin         | prp. sg. 332 ti serfs deveng des ore en ta subjecciu.<br>adj. infernal.   |
| sucur            | mas. acc. sg. 336 (descunus) le subterin Plutun.<br>„ prp. „ 1818 sunt dampné diable en enfer susterin.   |
| sucurable        | s. m. succour.<br>nom. sg. 560 estre à sun deciple e guarant e sucur.   |
| sucure           | adj. aidful.<br>mas. nom. sg. 1043 soiez sucurable à ceus ki sunt à vus enclins.  |
| sue, suen, suens | v. tr. to succour.<br>subj. pres. 3 sg. 609 Jesus me haid e sucure !  |
| suef             | adv. gently.<br>919 dient entre eus suef.   |
| suefre           | under suffer.   |
| sueires          | s. m. grave-cloth.<br>prp. pl. 1400 en sueires les unt mis e encusu.  |
| suër             | v. intr. to sweat.<br>infin. 698 (veisez gent ki se despoille) nercir e suër.   |
| sufrent          | v. tr. to suffer; permit, allow.  |
| sufrez           | ind. pres. 3 sg. 654 ki tut suefre : 685 tut ço suefre A. : 1431 quancke il pur Deu suefre.   |
| sufri            | „ „ „ pl. 1675 sufrent (mort) el puis de enfer.   |
| sufrir           | „ pret. 3 sg. 248 (sufri) quancke il savoient fere : 290 bis. tant sufri de peine e tant sufri de huntag<br>„ „ „ 931. 1072. 1256. 1496 sufri (mort) : 1610 turment (tal) cum Deus pur moi sufri.<br>imper. 2 „ 873 ne suefre ke pur moi seit tis poples perdu !<br>„ „ pl. 382 pur Deu sufrez.<br>infin. 686 mut deit pur sun seigneur sufri leal chevalier :—<br>„ 1225 ceste vie finir par peine e par (sufri) mort pur lui.   |
| sugurnant        | v. intr. to sojourn; rest on the way.   |
| sujurné          | infin. 112 (lur cuvint) aler puis sujurner : 1683 of lur deus lur apent en enfer sujurner :—  |
| sujurner         | „ 33 de orient veng sanz sujurner.<br>pp. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 380 asez ai sujurné.<br>grnd. 1189 un suls i faut malade sugurnant.   |
| sui              | under estre.  |
| suit             | „ sivre.  |
| sujur            | s. m. sojourn, abode.<br>prp. sg. 1117 en sujur atendi :—553 ki s'en va vaivez par terres sanz sujur.   |
| sul              | adj. alone; lonely.   |
| suls             | mas. nom. sg. 199 Apl. sul i demuere.<br>„ „ „ 853 sul A. i est le cors e les peiz nu : 1189 mes ke un suls i faut :<br>„ „ „ 1347 ne failli ke un sul : 1422 sul i est à pé li precheür Apl. :<br>„ „ „ 1469 repos n'i avoit entre eus suls Amphibeus : 1547 mais ke un sul i failli :<br>„ „ „ 1652 tu sul es acheisun : 1672 sul Deu puet (reapeler).<br>„ acc. „ 385 si tu sul me guerpis, trop friez crüutez : 1188 vus sul demandant.<br>„ nom. pl. 1504 frarins sumes e suls e tuz enorfani. |
| sulement         | adv. only.<br>1214 nun pas sulement (oïr, mes obeïr).   |
| Sulie            | f. n. pr. Syria.<br>prp. 716 crucifié eu país de Sulie :—427 en S. en croiz penerent : 502. 1447 en S. murut.   |
| sulum            | prep. according to.<br>80 sulum ta favele : 362 sulum les faitz du cors : 741 sulum la lei de Rumme.  |
| sum              | s. m. sleep, nap.<br>acc. sg. 216 (mis quors ne mis penser) ne prist sum : 578 n'est ki ne prent sum (is caught nappir)   |
| sumer            | s. m. beast of burden.<br>prp. sg. 1288 or portent e argent en cofres à sumer.  |
| sumes            | under estre.  |
| summe            | s. f. sum; sum-total.<br>nom. sg. 1403 neuf centz e nunante neuf la somme ad cuntenu.<br>acc. „ 372 (demustre) de la fei Deu la somme.  |
| sumoin           | v. tr. to summon.   |
| sumunent         | ind. pres. 1 sg. 344 ore vus pri e sumoin.  |
| sumuns           | „ „ 3 pl. 1426 aler le sumunent de lance e de cutel.  |

## GLOSSARY.

cxxxix

- ns) ppp. mas. pl. 715 mandez e sumuns de pais lointain : 1418 pueple cum sumuns à cenbel :  
 se s. f. summons. 1494 furent tuit sumuns e bani.
- I. prp. sg. 1588 à ceste sumunse nuls ne remaint ne atent.  
 s. m. top, summit.
- II. prp. sg. 323 e le crucifi en sun.  
 poss. adj. pron. his, its;—pl. *lur* (uninflected), their.  
 mas. nom. sg. *sis* 101 sis amis : 717 sis disciples : 718 sis hom : 810 bis. sis hom e sis sergant : 975  
*si* sis cors : 1041 sis nuns : 1470 sis bons quors : 1471 sis hem leus.  
 24 si saluz : 399 si frere esnez : 1090 si deciples : 1176 si sancs : 1179 cum si  
 leal servant : 1254 si fiz : 1470 si cors.  
*sun* 271 benoit seit le pere, e sun fiz : 674. 1292 ço fu sun mester : 789 sun chanel  
 va si apetizant : 1585 ù sun poër s'estent.  
*with definite article :—*  
*suens* 915 le jur A. cumence e li suens est finiz.  
*suen* 1563 verai est li suen prechement.
- .. acc. .. *sun* 71. 498. 1814 sun oste : 103 sun sermun : 125 sun messenger : 204. 1222 sun  
 segrei : 280 sun quor : 280. 590 sun curage : 313. 659 sun fiz : 437 sun maistre :  
 447 sun ami : 667 sun voler : 670. 956. 1218. 1616 sun cors : 804. 1160 sun  
 brant : 950 sun chief : 995 sun barat : 1132 sun bien : 1199 sun sanc : 1405  
 sun léuncel : 1567 sun errur : 1645 sun regne : 1707 sun cumpainnun.  
*with def. art. :—*  
*suen* 725 ki le suen deu renie.  
 .. gen. .. *sun* 167. 1705 (à) (al) destre sun pere.  
 .. prp. .. *sun* 213 à sun oste : 455 à sun maistre : 560 à sun deciple : 817. 1474 à sun sem-  
 blant : 849 à sun martire : 942 à sun destrer : 1336 à sun talent : 1554 à sun  
 uoes : 1722 à sun loial champiun :—18 de sun ostal : 542 de sun maistre :  
 912 de sun fait : 1098 de sun gueredun : 1186 de sun cors : 1316 de sun  
 enseignement :—72 en sun ostel : 123 en sun cher fiz : 202 en sun lit : 351 en sun  
 servise : 676 en sun celer : 1210. 1813 en sun palois :—1385 par sun cumant :—  
 658 pur lui e sun lignage : 686 pur sun seignur : 1770 pur A. sun martir.  
*s'* 1108 de s' amur (v. note).  
 .. nom. pl. *si* 23 si ancesur : 146. 983. 1015 si parent : 318 si cumpainun : 978. 1382 si ami.  
*ses* 1479 les pecchurs repentantz sunt ses especieus (v. note).  
 .. acc. .. *ses* 166 ses prisuns cheitifs : 631 ses dras : 675 ses maus : 1244 bis. ses hummes  
 e ses privez : 1435 ses cumpainnuns : 1440 ses criz : 1478 ses aigneus : 1614  
 ses serfs : 1627 ses turmentz : 1753 ses cumpainnuns martirs : 1785 ses martirs  
*with def. art. :—* [gentilz].  
*suens* 1368 ne met pas les suens en ubblance.  
 .. gen. .. *ses* 867 maus ses enemis.  
 .. prp. .. *ses* 478 à ses diz :—326 de ses errurs : 974 de ses dolurs : 1171 de ses enemis :—  
 178 en ses establiz :—909. 1019 of ses (desmeine) eslitz :—401 par Noë e ses fiz :  
 1487 par ses sermons : 1510 par ses enchauntements :—1384 pur ses martirs.  
*with def. art. :—*  
*ses* 1037 mustrer as ses martirs.  
 fem. nom. sg. *sa* 321 sa mansiun : 348 tute sa beuté : 515 sa face : 517 sa vertu : 556. 601 sa  
 doctrine : 602 sa vie : 932 sa faiture.  
*süe* 593 süe creature.  
 .. acc. .. *sa* 230 sa doctrine : 284. 513. 535. 1176 sa croiz : 322 sa lesçun : 496 sa mesnée :  
 675 sa penance : 1089 sa bunté : 1134 sa robe : 1282 sa gent : 1312 sa vertu :  
 1800 sa haute deité.  
*before vowels, (never elided) :—*  
 214 sa avisiun : 327 sa uraissun : 490 sa eglise : 1704 sa oraisun : 1724 sa  
 entunciun.  
*süe* 105 out fait Adam e Ewe, süe per :—  
*with def. art. :—*  
 350 fait la süe volunté.  
 .. prp. .. *sa* 1095 à sa tumble :—293 de sa char : 1212 de sa robe : 1252 de sa mamele :—  
 1731 de sa charnel maisun :—200 devant sa croiz :—1721 en sa saissun :—968  
 of sa mesnée :—119. 1224 par sa grace : 343 par sa revelaciun : 1711 par sa  
 redempciun : 1799 par sa mort : 1810 par sa vertu :—983 pur sa mort.  
*before vowels :—*  
 1147 de sa emprise :—619 en sa adanture :—305 par sa encarnaciun.

- (sun) „ nom. pl. *ses* 975 garies sunt ses plaies.  
 „ acc. „ *ses* 1313 (vus ne savez) ses grantz vertuz.  
 mas. nom. sg. 1627 lur voler : 1740 lur cuvenant : 1764 lur escu.  
 „ acc. „ 49 lur poër : 627. 1415 lur enemi : 1111 lur chemin : 1489 lur bon ami : 149  
 parent : 1745 lur voler.  
 „ (obl.) „ 113 lur lingnage.  
 „ prp. „ 629 à lur temple : 1680 à lur mauvois voler :—1380 puis lur enfance.  
 „ nom. pl. 1777 lur membres sunt destuers.  
 „ acc. „ 395 lur segreiz : 411 bis. lur faitz e lur conseilz : 1277 lur quers : 1410. 1792 lur d  
 1514 bis. lur cheveus, lur dras : 1791 lur temples : 1794 lur ancesurs : 1805 lur er  
 „ prp. „ 1485 à lur osteus :—1465 de lur temples : 1516 de lur parentz :—1683 of lur deu  
 1737 par lur deus.  
 fem. nom. sg. 1627 tele est lur ire : 1676 là est lur mansiun.  
 „ acc. „ 49. 646 lur loi : 110. 1586 lur vie : 646 lur creance : 1109 lur foi : 1110 lur emp  
 1501 lur joie : 1517 lur gref pleinte.  
 „ (abs.) „ 1739 lur gent veant.  
 „ prp. „ 1414. 1739 à V. lur cité :—1719 de lur mansiun :—1398 en lur terre.  
 sune } v. intr. to sound, utter.  
 suner } ind. pres. 3 sg. 758 cist ne sune (mot).  
 infin. 1336 (fait) rebundir e suner (l'eir).  
 sungai v. intr. to dream.  
 ind. pret. 1 sg. 217 un sunge sungai.  
 sunge s. m. dream.  
 acc. sg. 217 un sunge sungai : 294 tun sunge puez entendre sanz fentosme u folage.  
 sunt under estre.  
 sur prp. over, upon ; anent.  
 490 sa eglise sur pere funda : 952 (truver) sur l'erbe : 1062. 1181 sur la tumbé A. :—  
 1268 cunsel sur ço demant.  
 sure adv. against, upon, (of attack).  
 1344 li frere li curt sure.  
 surdera } v. intr. to arise.  
 surse } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1245 cist maus mut surt e renuele : 1733 atant surt une noise e un estrif mut g  
 surt } „ fut. „ „ 428 grant duel en surdera, si cunrei n'en est pris.  
 pp. fem. sg. 1166 (fontaine) est surse du pendant.  
 surundé v. intr. to rise high in waves.  
 pp. mas. sg. 1029 fort est à cunbatre à flot k'est surundé.  
 survint v. intr. to come on, supervene.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 1055 par la nuit ki survint.  
 susduit v. tr. to seduce, lead astray.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 574 (n'est nul tant sage) ki n'est aucune feit susduit par foleür.  
 suspir s. m. sigh.  
 suspirs } acc. sg. 1203 gette de parfund un suspir.  
 prp. pl. 327 à lermes e suspirs fait ad sa uraissun.  
 suspirant v. intr. to sigh.  
 grnd. 382. 1155 dit en suspirant.  
 susprendra } v. tr. to surprise, seize.  
 susprent } ind. pres. 3 sg. 1098 la nuit le susprent.  
 suspris } „ fut. „ „ 437 sacez, ke susprendra (lui e sun maistre).  
 ppp. mas. nom. sg. 1434. 1453 suspris de (maladie) (langur).  
 „ „ „ pl. 993 suspris sunt de rancur.  
 sustent } v. tr. to sustain.  
 sustenu } ind. pres. 3 sg. 60 ki sustent l'orfanin.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 86 li mundz est e faitz e sustenu.  
 „ „ pl. 880 recunfortez en sunt de l'ewe e sustenu.  
 susterin under subterin.  
 sustrait v. tr. to take away, carry off.  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1094 l'ewe, k'il nus sustrait : 1750 un crestien (sustrait) le cors au martir.  
 sutife } adj. underground.  
 sutive } fem. acc. sg. 512 une chambre sutife i unt truvé.  
 „ prp. „ 392 d'une maisun sutive (unt fait lur escole).  
 suvaus adv. at least.  
 941 (voer ad désiré) suvaus le cors A. (but v. note).  
 suvenir v. refl. to remember.

# GLOSSARY.

cxxxiii

infin. 1208 bien me deit (suvénir) d'A. le gentil.  
adv. often.  
514 suvent l'ad aürée : 516 la lei J. suvunt ad reclamée.  
adj. sovereign, supreme.  
mas. prp. pl. 1246 dunt l'onur des deus suverains (chancele).  
prep. beneath.  
1172 decolez suz un arbruseu : 1412 chucez en lit suz lincel : 1755 enterré suz bleste verdoiant.

## T.

- under tu.  
„ tun.  
s. f. table.  
prp. sg. 1413 ne mangerunt à table.  
s. m. scoundrel.  
nom. sg. 552 ke un estrange tafur (va prechant).  
acc. „ 1264 ceu tafur . . . (si quis deüst estre) . . . prendre le frai (v. note).  
prp. „ 1512 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur failli.  
under teu.  
s. m. wish, good pleasure.  
prp. sg. 1336 à sun talent fait rebundir (l'eir).  
s. m. heel.  
prp. sg. 1702 tut est debrisé du frund gesc'au talun.  
s. f. pincers.  
prp. pl. 1250 (plus ke fevre) ne set de tanailles.  
s. ntr. so much, so many, followed by de, and cum ; (for à tant, v. under atant) ; par tant, thereby,—  
par tant ke, with subj., because ; pur tant, however.  
nom. 1516 tant sunt de lur parentz destruit.  
acc. 290 bis. tant sufi de peine, de hontage : 1335 tant aprist : 1554 en ad des noz tant seisi :  
„ 1568 tant saet d'enchantement :  
(acc.) 842. 1139 (ne) tant ne quant (= at all).  
prp. 664 par tant ne poënt exploiter : 1562 par tant le pöum saver :—  
„ 1027 quident ki eient lur voler achevé, par tant ke destruite i seit crestienté :—  
„ 638 pur tant de fin or cum portereit un dromund :—  
„ 1440 pur tant (= for all that) ne laist ke ses criz ne eshaue.  
adj. (indecl.) so great, so much.  
nom. 381 tant i a plenté : 1589 tant i a gent.  
acc. 358 bis. tant urent tresor e tant nobilité : 1140 tant damage encurumes :  
„ 1217 dunt tant ai eü desir : 1487 ki tant ad gent trahi :  
prp. 84 ki tant est de force : 288 tant estoit d'age (but v. note) :  
„ 566 tant sunt de valur : 786 de vertu sunt tant : 1661 tant sunt de poër.  
adv. a, so, so much, so greatly, with (a) verbs, (ß) adj., (γ) adv. ; b, so long.  
(a) 1. 405 tant est reduté : 129 tant faitz à amer : 184 tant tun quor eslumine (ke) : 520 tant ad honurée : 655 tant le cheriit (ke) : 736 tant prise : 811 va tant prisant : 944 tant fu maumené : 1006 tant se est enchanté : 1017 tant ad desiré : 1035 tant ne (= however much) en serrunt requis : 1205 jo tant desir : 1345 tant fist à loër : 1495 tant furent en errur entrez.  
(ß) 26 tant prude : 306. 607. 708 tant cruël : 354. 1795 tant maluré : 357 bis. tant riche e tant feffé : 573 ter. tant sage, tant fort, ne tant seür : 691 tant chaut : 708 tant fer : 751 tant grant : 1049 bis. tant poisant e tant merciable : 1207 tant gloriuse : 1566 tant irascuz : 1648 tant meint : 1742 tant ardant :—  
242 tant es le plus huni : 1333 tant sunt il plus crüeus.  
(γ) 1211 tant deboneirement : 1215 tant leument : 1308 tant viument : 1475. 1503. 1508. 1647 tant mar. 1, tant, so long, absol. ; 2, tant ke, (a) until, (ß) whilst ; 3, tant cum = (a) so long as, (ß) whilst :—  
1143 tant durant : 1511 tant avum servi : 1528 tant fu esparni : 1741 tant attendre : 1768 tant unt guerroié : 1793 unt tant amé : 1795 tant unt servi.  
(a) 315 tant ke il le mistrent à mort : 512 tant k'une chambre unt truvé : 666 tant là demurer ke sun voler pousse flechir : 1119 tant vunt querant ke Apl. unt truvé : 1815 gesk' à tant k'il furent mis en sarcu :—  
(ß) 1530 tant k'as plaies bender li freres main tendi.

- 3 (a) 606 tant cum vie me dure : 1085 tant cum en cest mund vivantz sumes ci : 1266 tant cum vif : 168; tant cum il lui plect espace otroier.
- (β) 1343 tant cum li pere au fiz la plaie va bender.  
conj. whilst, in the moment that.  
1176 li oil li sunt chaet . . . tantdi seisi sa croiz.
- tantdi v. intr. to delay.  
infin. 1283 aillent sanz targer : 1696 ke ne soiez del tut peri par trop targer.
- tart à —, adv. late.  
810 (ore) mes ke à tart, deveng sis hom.
- te, tei under tu.
- teinst } v. tr. to tinge, stain.  
teint } ind. pret. 3 sg. 1186 ke il au muriant teinst en sun sanc :  
teinte } „ „ „ „ 1544 li sancs, k'avant les teint, plus ke laitz emblanchi.  
app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1837 ki l'ad teinte premiers de sanc rosin.  
„ ( „ ant. „ „ ) 1375 li sancs k'avant les cors out teint, de leit ad ja semblance.  
ppp. fem. nom. sg. 1451 eu sanc A. fu teinte e flurie.  
„ „ acc. „ 1201 tenir la croiz teinte eu sanc A. : 1612 teinte en a la peitrine.
- tel, tele under teu.
- temple } s. m. temple.  
temples } nom. sg. 752 à pou n'est voidé li temples.  
prp. „ 626 au temple irrunt : 629 à lur temple vunt : 253 un grantz veilz du temple desira :—  
„ „ 145 eu temple fu circumcis : 1365 cum sacrifice eu temple pardevant lur auter.  
acc. pl. 1791 (à lui unt abaunduné) lur temples e auters.  
prp. „ 1465 de lur temples e paleis (ja veient) tureles e kerneus.
- temporal adj. temporal.  
mas. prp. sg. 1623 en cest mund temporal.
- tenant I. en un —, adv. uninterruptedly.  
1138 emprisunez sis mois en un tenant.
- tenant II., tenc under tenir.
- tendi v. tr. to stretch out, offer ; v. intr. to direct one's course, to aim.  
ind. pres. 3 sg. 1587 le sivent là ù il aler tent.  
„ pret. „ „ 238 à boivre s'q tendi : 1530 as plaies bender li freres main tendi.
- tendrai under tenir.
- tendruns s. m. tendrils (v. note).  
acc. pl. 695 (veisez) le chaut tendruns usler.
- tendrir s. f. tenderness, pity.  
prp. sg. 483 A de tendrir gent.
- tenebrur s. f. darkness.  
nom. sg. 1677 est grant tenebrur, nuit sanz enjurner.
- tenegre en —, adv. secretly.  
554 s'en est binnez en tenegre devant jur.
- tenement s. m. property, fief.  
acc. sg. 1586 cum il aiment lur vie e tenement.
- tenent } v. tr. to hold ; deem, esteem ; tenir le chemin, to go.  
tenimes } ind. pres. 2 sg. 570 cele croiz ke tu là tens.  
tenir } „ „ 3 „ 1630 (merciér J.) k'il le tenc digne pur li teu peines endurer.  
tens I. } „ „ „ pl. 846 charoinne le tenent.  
„ pret. 1 „ 1004 charoinne le tenimes.  
„ „ 3 „ 13 Sarrazins la tindrent : 546 qui guerpi as ke tindrent ti gentil ancesur.  
„ fut. 1 sg. 1833 vers Rumme tendrai droit le chemin.  
infin. 711 (out fait) A. tenir, laidir e battre : 1201 la croiz les veit tenir :  
„ 1210 me deingnat à si grant honur en sun palois tenir.  
grnd. 623 tenant un rubi rund.
- tens II. s. m. time, life ; weather ; par tens, betimes, early (in the day), at an early opportunity.  
nom. sg. 222 la nuit estoit peisible, li tens beus e seri.  
acc. „ 100 en franchise e almosne as tun tens despendu :—  
( „ „ 117 lur cuvint grant tens (demurer) : 1078 grant tens avum (servi les deus).  
prp. „ 1811 à ceu tens estoie mescreant sarrazin :—147 apres pou de tens :—  
„ „ 212 (le matin) par tens al enjurner : 494 al endemein par tens quant part la matinée :  
„ „ 1688 te cuvent par tens cumencer : 1695 (vus purvoier) par tens.  
acc. pl. 1691 les braz ad estenduz tuz tens pur embracer.
- tent under tendi.
- tente s. f. tent.

## GLOSSARY.

CXXXV

- prp. sg. 1413 ne mangerunt à table, n'en tente, n'en ostel.  
 n } v. tr. to terminate.  
 né } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1845 la estoire de A. ci finis e termin.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 1021 (le regne) ki ja n'ert terminé.  
 s. f. world, earth, land; en terre, 1, on earth,—2, in the soil,—3, in the country,—4, into the land.  
 s } nom. sg. 159 dunc trembla terre en tuz lius e pais: 1093 la terre (obei, ki fruit ne rendi).  
 acc. " 85 ki fist les elementz, terre, unde, air e fu: 122. 283. 1634 ki fist e terre e mer:  
 " 528 ki cria la terre e mer salée: 1178 (gouvernant) e cel e terre:  
 " 1437 ki guie ciel e terre: 1575 ki guie terre e firmament:—  
 " 696 (veisez) la terre crever: 701 nûe ne parut ki peüst umbrer terre.  
 prp. " 859 à terre unt geü: 971 (cors) ki à tere gut:  
 " 1014 le cors à terre est trebuché: 1386 (un aigles) ki à terre est desendu:—  
 " 714 li prince de la terre: 359 n'unt ore plus de tere fors saet pez mesuré:  
 " 1394 cist de la terre (unt veü): 1802 sires de terre e du cel estoillé:—  
 (1) " 126 en terre (nunciër): 227 en terre ça jus desendi: 228 bis. en terre fu (vivant) (nurri):  
 " 659 en terre prist char: 1072 en terre mort sufri: 1099 en terre beu meri:  
 " 1390 en terre ne fu unc veü: 1782 en terre guerroier le rei de majesté:  
 " 1801 en terre prist humanité:—  
 (2) " 692 flestrisent blez en terre: 724 en terre vif l'ensevelie: 1015 l'unt en terre muscé:  
 " 1600 un peel en terre afichent: 1752 mist le cors en terre:—  
 (3) " 1139 en la terre ne pluveit: 1398 miracle k'en lur terre lur est aparü:—  
 (4) " 312 en terre les mena de promission.  
 acc. pl. 586 (tu purras consirer) terres e citez.  
 prp. " 424 s'en vent batant des terres de delà: 565 de grantz terres seingnur:—  
 " 533 s'en va vaivez par terres sanz sujur: 1247 par terres sautele.  
 e s. m. hillock.  
 nom. sg. 897 li tertre est fluriz (du sanc A.).  
 acc. " 940 à genoilz e à cutes ad le tertre munté.  
 prp. " 988 (urent lessé) eu tertre gisant.  
 agaut n. pr. (of a deity,) Tervagant (v. note 1129).  
 acc. 819 guerpissez Mahom, guerpissez Tervagant.  
 gen. 1129 guerpir la lei Tervagant.  
 prp. 1737 (juré) par lur deus, Phebum, Mahum, e Tervagant.  
 num. adj. ord. third.  
 mas. prp. sg. 166. 263 releva au terz di.  
 under tun.  
 v. intr. to make one's way, journey towards.  
 infin. 34 (teser) vers Guals mun pais est mun purpos.  
 oin s. m. witness.  
 acc. sg. 1840 tesmoin averai of moi mein veillart e meschin.  
 oine } v. tr. to testify of, attest.  
 oinne } ind. pres. 3 sg. 816 le element tesmoine (ço ke hem desdit): 1089 A. tesmoinee sa bunté.  
 oniant } pres. ptp. mas. acc. sg. 801 quant veit le miracle Jesu tesmoniant (v. note).  
 } s. f. head.  
 s } prp. sg. 1263 enfrundrer de teste u de cervele.  
 acc. pl. 1234 ne larrum pur les testes duner au brand ferir.  
 n n. pr. Tethys? Thetis?  
 acc. 336 descunus Tetim e Pallaide.  
 } pron. adj. such.  
 } mas. nom. sg. 24 si saluz fu tal: 1071 teus estoit lur chantz entenduz e oiz:  
 " 1619 (n'est pas) tal cum Deus sufri: 1740 tel fu lur cuvenant.  
 " acc. " 1406 travail si grant ke unc n'avoient tel:—  
 " 1170 (nus feseit) teu solaz: 1561 (ne feist) teu mescinement.  
 " prp. " 426 d'un deu tel estrange (sermunant va): 1398 mercis rendu de teu miracle.  
 " nom. pl. 1472 par quei estes vus teus?  
 " prp. " 1480 de teus en unt grant joie.  
 fem. nom. sg. 1390 teu merveille (ne fu unc veü): 1627 tele est lur ire.  
 " acc. " 441 pernez teu vengeance: 444 nus autres (cumencera) teu chose.  
 " prp. " 689. 1058 en teu manere: 1709 sui en tel mortel prisun:—337 par teu traisun.  
 " acc. pl. 1630 (endurer) teu peines.  
 under tun.  
 s. m. tiger.  
 nom. pl. 470 raisun plus n'orreient ke tigre ensauvagi.



|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| tindrent        | under tenir.   |
| tirant          | s. m. tyrant.  |
| tirantz         | nom. sg. 445 li tirantz criëus la parole entendi : 496 li fels tirantz cumande sa mesnée :   |
| tiranz          | " " 709 li feluns tiranz pautoner (out fait A. liër).<br>prp. " 309 furent serfs au tirant Pharäun : 458 descuverz sumes à un tirant felun :<br>" " 1131 encusez fustes à un cruel tirant :—800 out receü du tirant le cumant.<br>nom. pl. 259 furent li felun tirant [esmoilli] : 1745 ne lur voler feisent cist pautener tirant.<br>acc. " 907. 1040 ne dute mais tirantz. |
| tiré            | v. tr. to drag.  |
| toi             | app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 757 tiré l'unt e saché.   |
| toleit          | under tu.  |
| torel           | v. tr. to carry off.   |
| torel           | app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1577 trop nus ad toleit gent.   |
| tormet          | s. m. bullock.   |
| tort            | nom. sg. 1417 sacrifice plus agreable ke buef u torel.   |
| tost            | under turment.   |
| trahi           | s. m. wrong ; à tort, wrongfully.  |
| trahir          | acc. sg. 688 (venger) le tort k'em fait.   |
| trahiz          | prp. " 157 à tort encupez : 231 à tort la cupa.  |
| trahit, traient | adv. speedily, quickly, soon.  |
| trainant        | 533 unt tost desirée : 537 (est) tost esmüe : 581 pieté unt tost : 669 s'en put tost passer : 1242 tost est venüe la nuvele : 1593 pur tost venir : 1780 tost s'en est aragé : 1786 tost s'espaut la nuvele.   |
| trainent        | v. tr. to betray.  |
| traïsun         | infin. 1231 amer sanz fauser u trahir.<br>app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 1487 ki tant ad gent trahi par ses sermuns desleus.<br>ppp. mas. sg. 156 (fu) trahiz e venduz : 931 trahi ja par Judas.   |
| trait           | ind. pres. 3 pl. 630 A. i trainent.  |
| traître         | grnd. 797 ala trainant A. à martire.   |
| traitres        | s. f. treason.   |
| tramis          | prp. sg. 337 par teu traïsun met hum à grant ruïne :   |
| tramise         | " " 575 par traïsun perist meint quens : 657 (forfist) par traïsun de la saerpent.   |
| tramist         | v. tr. to drag, draw.  |
| translatée      | ind. pres. 3 sg. 608 en enfer trait ki lui sert : 631 li uns trait, li uns bute.   |
| travail         | " " pl. 1748 ferent, nafrent e traient.  |
| travaillé       | app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 531 l'unt pris e trahit par la rüe :  |
| travaillerunt   | " ( " " " ) 750 hors de la cité l'unt ja trait e mené : 753 l'unt trait e buté.  |
| traversent      | s. m. traitor.   |
| trebuché        | nom. sg. 1486 li traître orienteus (est venuz).  |
| treis           | prp. " 1583 vengeance (prendre) de itel felun : 155 (fu quis par) Judas le traître.  |
| trembla         | nom. pl. 1101 à humein lignage sunt traitres enemî : 1744 ke tuit fussent parjuré li traître senglant.   |
| trembler        | v. tr. to send down.   |
|                 | ind. pret. 3 sg. 658 Deu du ciel tramist sun fiuz : 881 ki lur tramist salu.   |
|                 | ppp. mas. sg. 168 d'iluec fu as apostles li seinz esperitz tramis.   |
|                 | " fem. " 517 ke sa vertu li seit tramise e envée.  |
|                 | v. tr. to translate.   |
|                 | ppp. fem. sg. 1822 la estoire ert translatée en franceis e latin.  |
|                 | s. m. labour, toil.  |
|                 | acc. sg. 1300 sanz plus aver par vus travail e desturber.  |
|                 | prp. " 1406 (tut rettent Apl.) de cest travail si grant : 1715 ui receverez pur tun travail guerdun.   |
|                 | v. intr. to toil ; v. tr. to pain.   |
|                 | ind. fut. 3 pl. 634 pur nent travaillerunt.  |
|                 | ppp. mas. pl. 780 pur quei cist sunt travaillé.  |
|                 | v. intr. to go crosswise, be twisted, awry.  |
|                 | ind. pres. 3 pl. 1778 les buches traversent, li oil sunt reversé.  |
|                 | v. intr. to stumble, fall.   |
|                 | pp. mas. sg. 1014 le cors à terre est trebuché.  |
|                 | " " pl. 772 ki en sunt trebuché (du pund en l'ewe).  |
|                 | num. three.  |
|                 | 152 de ans treis seïz dis : 187 trois persones : 481 treis arpentz e demi :—   |
|                 | 194 bis. ke un fust trois, e trois un senglement.  |
|                 | v. intr. to tremble.   |
|                 | ind. pret. 3 sg. 159 trembla terre en tuz lius e païs : 252 trembla trestut li mundz.  |

## GLOSSARY.

cxxxvii

- er) infin. 705 fevres ki sunt la gent engauinir e trembler.  
 num. adj. thirty.  
 288 trente anz out.  
 adv. very.  
 378 tres bien acerté : 1646 tres cruël pautener.
- lie v. tr. to forget altogether.  
 subj. pres. 1 sg. 637 (ainz purra mer secchir) ke treshublie Jesu.  
 s. m. treasure.  
 acc. sg. 358 ki tant urent tresor e tant nobilité : 1278 par largement tresor abaunduner :  
 „ „ 1664 (cunsirer) terres e tresor de argent e de or cler.
- sable } adj. transitory, transient.  
 sables } mas. nom. sg. 348 trespassable est li mundz : 1051 secle ke si est trespassable.  
 fem. acc. pl. 1198 ne pur trespassables richescs promettant.
- sant } v. intr. to go by, pass by, —(pres. ptcp. = s. m. passer-by) ; —v. tr. to omit ; (107) to disobey.  
 sée } ind. pret. 3 pl. 107 il le trespasserent sanz pardun demander.
- serent } (ptcp.) nom. sg. 27 trespassant sui estrange : 423 un pelerin trespassant (par ci sermunant va).  
 „ acc. „ 1209 par lui trespassant me deingnat acullir : 1814 reçut Apl. pelerin trespassant.  
 „ nom. pl. 839 par lui li trespassant (brisent braz).  
 ppp. fem. sg. 508 chambres vunt cherchant, —n'est nule trespassée.  
 v. intr. to sweat greatly.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 446 d'ire e mautalent tressua e fremi.  
 adj. all, whole.
- mas. nom. sg. 252 trembla trestut li mundz.  
 „ acc. „ 603 fist trestut le mund : 808 perdu ai trestut mun vian.  
 „ obl. „ 113 (lur cuvint sujurner) e trestut lur lingnage.  
 „ prp. „ 1786 (s'espaut) par trestut le regné.  
 „ nom. pl. 268 sunt trestuit esbaudi : 443 dient trestuit : 713 sunt assemblé trestuit li citoiein :  
 „ „ 850 sunt trestuit vestu : 865 trestuit sumes perdu : 1729 le delapident trestuit :  
 „ „ 1789 trestuit à une voiz en unt Deu mercié.  
 „ acc. „ 1640 decoler trestuz ceus.  
 „ obl. „ 1679 là cuvendra-il trestuz ceus demurer.  
 „ prp. „ 812 (pardun) de trestutz mes pecchez.  
 fem. acc. sg. 496 cumande trestute sa mesnée.  
 „ „ pl. 436 chanbres A. trestutes cerchera.  
 ntr. nom. sg. 1279 si trestut ço ne puet aver mester.  
 „ acc. „ 373 out trestut cest achevé.  
 „ prp. „ 452 estoit de trestut ço guarni.
- iun s. f. tribulation.  
 prp. sg. 1723 lui recumforter en tribulaciun.  
 s. f. the Trinity.  
 acc. sg. 185 si tu la trinité voz craire.  
 prp. „ 370 eu nun de la veraie e haute trinité : 1238 un sermun lur ad fait de la trinité :  
 „ „ 1804 (baptizer se sunt tuit) el nun de trinité.  
 under treis.  
 adv. 1, with adj., too ; 2, with verbs &c., (a) too much, (b) too long.  
 92 bis. 384. 462. 985. 1476.
- (a) 77 trop me esmerveil : 385 trop friez crüutez : 995 trop i a sun barat semmé :  
 1577 bis. trop nus ad fait damage, trop nus ad toleit gent.  
 (b) 1576 bis. trop dure cist (baratz), (turmentz) : 1696 par trop targer.
- rovent under truver.  
 } s. m. vagabond, impostor.  
 } nom. sg. 524 ù est cist faus truantz : 1088 ore pert ben k'il ne fu ne truan ne failli.  
 v. tr. to agitate.  
 ppp. fem. sg. 537 la cité en est tute tost esmüe e trublée.  
 s. f. foolish tale.  
 nom. sg. 1258 truife est e contruvure.
- nes } v. tr. to find.  
 } ind. pres. 3 sg. 16 un palois perrin trove.  
 „ „ „ pl. 509 si il la trovent saerrée : 856 là trovent grant pueple : 861 funtaine ne trovent.  
 „ pret. 1 „ 1547 mil cors i truvastes.  
 „ fut. 3 sg. 361 (l'alme) truvera mansiun.  
 infin. 950 sun chief purras truver à un arbre lié.  
 app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 766 ne batel à passer unt truvé : 767 un pund i unt truvé :

- (truver) app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1120. 1594 Apl. unt truvé : 1291 unt le clerc truvé par querre e demander.  
 " ( " " " " ) 512 une chambre sutife i unt truvé.  
 " ( " plpft. " " ) 1735 quis l'avoient e truvé prechant.  
 " ( " ant. 1 " ) 1522 puis ke les eümes truvez e eschoisi.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 156 fu guetez truvez e pris.
- tu pron. pers. thou.  
 nom. sg. *tu* 32 bis. 43. 77. 101. 185. 218. 219. 241. 300. 385. 545. 570 bis. 585. 588. 755. 756 bis. 827. 1130. 1298. 1308. 1455. 1648. 1652. [1657 tu\*.] 1659. 1662. 1663. 1665. 1685.  
 acc. " *te* 128. 579. 927. 1207. 1221. 1438. 1507. 1666. 1670. 1692.  
*t'* 475 t'en veie vestu : 588 si tu t'en murs : 754 va t'en.  
*tei* 818 *tei* tuz jurs apele : 874 n'eit *tei* Deu rekeneü : 1223 *tei* à lui cunvertir.  
*toi* 137 *toi* cumme mere enumber : 246 *toi* tuz aürrum : 568 repent *toi* : 928 *toi* honurent.  
 dat. " *te* 94 *te* serroit rançum : 474 *te* osera nuire : 592 *te* doinst Deus bonaventure :  
 1222 *te* descuverir sun segrei : 1658 *te* dirai : 1684. 1688 *te* cuvent.  
*tei* 139 *tei* apent lui enfanter : 755 luër *tei* est apresté.  
 prp. " *tei* 577 à *tei* :—1667 par *tei*.  
*toi* 814. 816 à *toi* :—188. 242 de *toi* :—136 en *toi* :—64 pur *toi* :—582 vers *toi*.  
 nom. pl. *vus* 47. 174. 342. 346. 377. 473. 818. 887. 1229. 1295. 1310. 1312. 1472. 1473. 1519.  
 acc. " *vus* 26. 344. 346. 347. 383. 468. 476. 488. 1077. 1084. 1133. 1188. 1219. 1478. 1503. 1518.  
 1695 bis. 1761. 1762.  
 dat. " *vus* 68. 456 *vus* di : 143 *vus* recunt : 172 *vus* promis : 275 desclore *vus* : 339 *ne vus* serra  
 celé : 365 *ke* hem *vus* face : 367 *vus* est estué : 388. 1276. 1674 *vus* plaist : 389 *ne vus*  
 ert voiez : 433 à pleisir *vus* vendra : 439 *vus* dirra : 440 *vus* ai dit : 462 hunte *vus*  
 fra : 491 *vus* doins : 569 *vus* nuit : 955 *ne vus* deit faillir : 1128 *vus* ere voirs disant :  
 1134 *vus* duna : 1231 plect *vus* : 1269 *ne vus* devum celer : 1301. 1637 *vus* duner :  
 1323 *vus* cuvent.  
*of personal reference, in place of poss. adj. pron. :—*  
 296 par avisium *vus* a Deu mué le curage.  
 obl. " *vus* 408. 875. 972. 1458. 1719 *es-vus* : 823. 1157 *es-le-vus*.  
 prp. " *vus* 613. 653. 813. 1044. 1268 à *vus* :—378. 465. 549. 571. 1135. 1226. 1452 de *vus* :—  
 662 en *vus* :—487. 1712 *of vus* :—467. 963. 1300 par *vus*.
- tuché } v. tr. to touch.  
 tucher } infin. 973 au seint cors tucher le martir.  
 app. (ind. ant. 3 sg.) 991 depuis k'il out le cors lu martir tuché.
- tüe, tuen under tun.  
 tuër } v. tr. to kill.  
 tuërum } ind. fut. 1 pl. 1280 tuz tuërum à glaive.  
 infin. 1678 verm, k'em ne puet tuër.
- tuit under tut.  
 tumble s. f. tomb.  
 prp. sg. 1095 à sa tumble lut (feu) :—1062. 1181 un rais sur sa tumble (se arestut) (resplendi).  
 poss. adj. pron. thy.
- tun mas. nom. sg. 219 tis escoler : 332 ti serfs : 871. 873 tis poples.  
 " acc. " 100 tun tens : 184. 340. 379 tun quor : 244. 923. 953 tun cors : 294 tun sunge :  
 949 tun seinnur : 949 tun maistre :—  
*with def. art. :—*  
 195 le tun enchantement : 1196 le tuen cumant.  
 " prp. " 870 à Moyses, tun dru : 1156 à tun semblant :—563 de tun lignage : 568 de tun  
 maisfait :—52 en tun paleis :—1726 *of A.* tun deisciple :—1662 par tun nunsaver :—  
 1725 pur tun travail.  
 " nom. pl. 546 ti gentil ancesur : 1657 ti enemi.  
 " acc. " 954 tes nerfs : 1298 tes gas : 1670. 1685 tes deus : 1692 tes pecchez.  
 " prp. " 954 de tes os : 1296 de tes sortz : 1649 de tes laçons :—  
 1193 en tes livres :—925 pur tes enemis.  
 fem. nom. sg. 874 ta creature : 1455 ta prière.  
 " acc. " 476 ta esclavine : 572 ta robe : 814. 872 ta vertu : 872 ta franchise : 922 ta char.  
 " prp. " 332 en ta subjecciu :—1220 par ta aïe :—779 pur tüe franchise :—80 sulum ta favele.  
 " acc. pl. 390 tutes tes volentez.  
 " prp. " 1666 de tes morteus plaies :—250 en tes meins.
- tur I. s. m. turn ; phr. au chef de tur, in the long run, finally.  
 prp. sg. 562 " fauseté se soille," dit hom, "au chef de tur."  
 tur II. s. f. tower.

## GLOSSARY.

cxxxix

- acc. pl. 586 (consirer) fiez, chasteus, e tur.  
s. f. crowd.  
nom. sg. 164 grant turbe le sivi.  
s. f. turret.
- s acc. pl. 1465 (veient de lur temples) tureles e kerneus.
- nt } s. m. torture, torment.  
ntz } nom. sg. 189 enfernall turment apres la mort atent : 1576 trop dure cist turmentz :  
" " 1619 n'est pas cist turment tal cum Deus sufri.  
prp. " 1218 livrer sun cors à torment e murir : 1603 à grant turment cural :—  
" " 1317 par duns ne par turment ne par mort manacer.  
acc. pl. 232 (en lui despendi) divers turmentz : 1627 lur voler pur (dubler) ses turmentz.  
prp. " 1536 pur turmentz corporeus ki ja sunt acumpli.
- nté } v. tr. to torture.  
nter } infin. 1624 plus aegre de li turmenter.
- app. (ind. pft. 3 pl.) 1599 le unt turmenté.  
ppp. mas. pl. 1035 ja tant ne en serrunt requis u turmenté.  
adj. all, the whole ;—pron. pl. all.  
mas. nom. sg. 40 tut li mundz : 841 tut le cors : 841 tut le vis (v. note).  
" acc. " 25. 46. 132. 637 tut le mund.  
" prp. " 1572 en tut le mund : 1497. 1825 pur tut l'or.  
" nom. pl. 246. 1504 (nus) tuz : 1543. 1586 tuz : 1334 tut : 1003. 1125. 1187. 1195. 1553 nus  
" " tuit : 1077 vus tuit : 624. 634. 1033. 1080. 1096. 1192. 1233. 1494. 1655. 1657.  
1699. 1738. 1744. 1790. 1798 tuit.  
" acc. " 39. 270. 305. 1309. 1474 nus tuz : 1478 vus tuz.  
" " 1280. 1355. 1523. 1545. 1641. 1686 tuz :—  
" ( " ) 163. 301. 321. 360. 618. 818. 924. 1023. 1046. 1369. 1676 tuz jurs.  
" ( " ) 174 tut dis : 529 tutz les jurs de mun ée : 1691 tuz tens.  
" (absol.) 1144 tuz de la curt veant.  
" obl. " 115. 1302 tuz lur cuvint.  
" prp. " 1796 à tut dis :—927 de nus tuz :—159 en tuz lius : 566 en noz deus tuz :—  
" " 144 pur nus tuz : 639 pur tuz les hummes.  
fem. nom. sg. 348 tute sa beuté : 497 la maisun A. tute : 537 la cité tute : 1458 s'angoisse tute.  
" acc. " 337 tute la lei : 1809 tute la verité.  
" " pl. 390 (frai) tutes tes volentez.
- I. (subst.) ntr. sg. the whole, everything ; del tut, adv. wholly.  
" nom. sg. 1008 tut ne li vaudra un esperun roillé.  
" acc. " 102. 211. 654. 687. 782. 1150. 1315. 1636 tut :—685. 1184. 1348 tut ço.  
" prp. " 589. 616 de tut ço : 783 de tut (quancke . . .).  
" (= adv.) 1442 me sui del tut duné : 1696 ne soiez del tut peri.
- II. adv. wholly :—  
127. 143. 181. 183. 251. 423. 455. 459. 543. 832. 874. 914. 989. 990. 1002. 1026. 1068. 1158. 1240.  
1290. 1359. 1407. 1423. 1430. 1459. 1470. 1565. 1609. 1694. 1702.

## U.

- a, adv. interrog., 1, of motion, whither,—2, of rest, where ; b, adv. rel. (a) in which place, (β) [for obl. case of rel. pron.] into which, on which ; c, adv. temp. whereupon.
- a 1 32 à penses tu aler ? 376 en mun païs m'en vois à oi einz purposé : 1587 là à il aler tent.  
2 355 à est Alexandres ? 524 à est cist faus truantz ?
- b (a) 49 à noz deus unt lur poër : 117 à lur cuvint demurer : 173 à nafra jamais mortz : 226 à la gloire de Deu parut : 321 à ert sa mansiun : 539 à fu gent aünée : 624 à tuit se assemblerunt : 752 li temples, à urent estez : 767 un pund, à sunt passé : 803 au sabelun, à nuls unc hom ala avant : 791 à avant passer ne pout : 1126 à herbergez fustes : 1153 à li flotz fu bruant : 1677 à est grant tenebrur : 1713 cele regiun, à est vie sanz mort : 1830 à jo lief au matin :—530 partut à veritez est pruvée : 1585 partut à sun poër s'estent.
- (β) 392 une maisun, à il sunt entrez : 473 ma robe, à lut li ors burni : 605 ceste croiz, à de J. est faite la figure : 970 del arbre à pendi : 1112 la croiz, à fu le crucifi : 1176 croiz, à si sancs est parant : 1286 penuncel, à unt fait aparer le solail.
- c 826 à uns paëns haut s'escrie.

- (u) conj. a, or; u . . . u, either, or;—b, in neg. sentences, (preceded by (a) ne, (β) sanz,) nor.
- a (α) 66 cum bucs u mastiîn : 349 cum est la flur u cum l'erbe : 365 hem au cors, u au quor maufé : 498 à ki peise u agrée : 504 bis. maççus u hache u espée : 522 léonesse u saerpent : 555 cum luz u cum gupilz : 593 li creaturs, u sùc creature : 594 metal u pere : 597 en entaille u peinture : 628. 1461 voile u nun : 643 pere u fust u metal (v. note) : 847 à luus u chiens : 851 de robes u de haubercs : 1031 mil u plus : 1147 cum fer u aimant : 1206 esmerau de u safir : 1258 fable à rote u viele : 1263 bis. acurer u enfrundrer de teste u de cervelle : 1277 par promesse u manace : 1327 de parent u veisin : 1356 urs u sengler : 1372 de espée u de lance : 1415 vif u mort : 1417 buef u torel : 1419 bis. ost u cité u chastel (v. note) : 1421 bis. chaçur u runcin u destrer : 1570 ki bien de lui dira, u à ces mais entent : 1698 cum saerpent u dragun : 1738 mort u vivant : 1771 mesdit u mesfait.
- (β) 1773 ter. de visage u de braz u de main u de pé : 1774 ter. desvé u avogle u mort u mahainné
- (γ) 1070 plus beus ke rose u ke n'est lis : 1721 plus blancs ke cotun u quant se espanist lis.
- (δ) 1278 par promesse u par largement tresor abaunduner.
- b (a) 76 n'i soient veü de veisins u serganz : 279 (ke n'i seit) feintise u fauseté : 295 n'est par sermun, doctrine u language : 640 veisin u parent chose ne purrunt faire : 957 ne soit pas emblé de egles u vultars : 1035 ja tant ne en serrunt requis u turmenté.
- (β) 140. 141. 142. 206. 294. 1024. 1228. 1231. 1377 [v. under sanz 3 (b)].
- ubbliance s. f. forgetfulness.
- ubbli prp. sg. 1368 Deus ki ne met pas les suens en ubbliance.
- ubbli } s. m. forgetfulness.
- ubli } prp. sg. 491 ne mettez ja Jesum en ubbli : 1057 n'a mie mis A. en ubli :
- „ „ 1539 n'avoit mie mis les noz en ubli.
- ubbliër v. tr. to forget.
- ublie } ind. pres. 3 sg. 619 à peine ublie ço k'apprent en sa adanture.
- ublié } infin. 203 Deus nel vout ne guerpir ne ubliër : 687 Deus nel vout pas ubliër.
- ubliée } app. (ind. pft. 3 sg.) 535 A. sa croiz retent, ne l'ad pas ubliée.
- ubliër } „ ( „ „ „ pl.) 353 li felun cheitif ki Deu unt ublié.
- ui adv. to-day.
- uis 967 a fait ui vertu : 1653 mil en avum mort ui : 1725 ui recevrez guerdun.
- uis s. m. gate, entrance.
- acc. sg. 509 uis brisent e porte.
- prp. „ 18 le seingnur seant al uis de sun ostal.
- um, umme under hom.
- umblemement under humbement.
- umbrer v. tr. to overshadow.
- un, une infin. 701 nüe ne parut ki terre peüst umbrer.
- unc under uns.
- adv. (a) affirm. ever, at any time; (b) neg. never,—used with nul, ne, or ne . . . mais.
- (a) 828 mar unc le deis : 1769 un des grantz merveilles ki unc fust recunté.
- (b) 803 ù nuls unc hom ala avant : 1140 unc à nul jur tant :—
217. 314. 587. 976. 1216. 1380. 1406. 1621 ne . . . unc :—1390 ne fu unc mais veü.
- uncore adv. still, in the future, yet awhile; with negat., never again.
- 467 meint hom purra uncore par vus estre gari : 730 uncore perdist la vie : 1578 uncore fra il plus.
- 383 uncore de moi pas ne vus en partirez.
- und (629. 1009. 1500) under aver.
- unde s. f. water.
- acc. sg. 85 ki fist les elementz—terre, unde, air, e fu.
- uni v. tr. to unite.
- ppp. mas. nom. sg. 271 sun fiz ki li est parilgal e uni.
- „ „ „ pl. 1106 soium freres uni.
- uns I. indef. art. a, a certain.
- mas. nom. sg. uns 5 uns cors : 227 uns hom : 727. 826 uns paëns : 797 uns chevalers gentilz : 898 uns crestiens gentilz : 1005 cum uns osturs : 1074 uns sarrazins : 1550 uns aigles.
- un 21 un haut mareschal : 229 un poples : 253 un grantz veillz : 423 un pelerin trespassant : 552 un estrange tafur : 638 un dromund : 884 un paëns : 1061. 1180 un rais : 1159 un chevaler : 1384 un autre miracle : 1385. 1548 un grant lu :
- 1386 un aigles : 1531 cum un roiseus : 1646 un Sarrazin : 1733 un estrif : 1746 un estur pesant : 1749 un crestien : 1776 un cuntraitz.
- mas. acc. sg. un 16 un palois perrin : 40 un dener : 187 un Deu : 217 un sunge : 249 un cri :
334. 1671 un butun : 623 un rubi : 767 un pund : 1008. 1150 un esperun : 1203 un suspir : 1237 un sermun : 1425 un chaël : 1600 un peel.
- „ obl. „ un 408 es-vus un Sarrazin.

- ) mas. prp. sg. *un* 10 à V., un liu emperial: 15 à un maistre portal: 88 à un fust: 414 à un prince: 422 à un Jesu: 458. 1131 à un tirant: 890. 950 à un arbre: 1105 à un cri: 1616 à un piler: 1699 à un voler:—7 avau l'un des costez:—78. 426. 501 d'un deu: 106 d'un arbre: 256 d'un glaive: 281 d'un léun: 1060 de un feu: 1153 de un pund: 1162 d'un gant: 1362 de un disner: 1423 d'un mantel:—202 en un soler: 236 en un fust: 623 en un curre: 1138 en un tenant: 1187 en un acordant: 1347 en un senter:—1132 par un (bien) voillant: 1247 par un clergastre: 1592 par un adrescement:—1525 pur un val:—1172 suz un arbruseu.
- „ prp. pl. *uns* 596 de uns enginnurs morteus (v. note).
- fem. nom. sg. *une* 690 une chalur: 1733 une noise.
- „ acc. „ *une* 31. 74. 1080. 1523 une part: 127 une pucele: 386 une semaine: 431 une brebiz: 512 une chambre: 614 un' image (q. v.): 826 une mace: 1267 une cenele: 1329. 1533. 1724 une voiz: 1706. une grant legiun.
- „ prp. „ *une* 11 à V., une cité: 75 à une maisun: 409 à une fenestre: 765 à une ewe: 1466 à une pleine: 1789 à une voiz:—79 d'une pucele: 392 d'une maisun: 876 d'une bele fontainne: 1251 de M., une simple ancele: 1339 d'une part:—1446 en une cumpainnie: 1450 en une cunestable.
- num. pron. one;—pl. some.
- nom. sg. *un* 91 cum un de nus: 256. 721. 1493 un de eus: 482 l'un d'autre parti: 1189 un suls i faut: 1305 li un des crestiens: 1347. 1547 un sul:—194 bis. (pruvé) ke un fust trois, e trois un senglment.
- uns* 532. 631 ter. 1013. 1114 li uns.
- acc. „ *un* 1388 un des chevez: 1525 un de eus: (1769 v. note).
- nom. pl. *un* 918 li un en sunt joius.
- uns* 763. 767. 772. 1168. 1483. 1592 li uns.
- 862 bis. uns mortz, uns malades (v. note).
- acc. „ *uns* 1339 veissez les uns decoler.
- under dunst].
- adv. [for obl. case of rel. pron., only with *par* ;] whence, whereby.
- (α) 406 plusurs poinz, par unt doit hom estre sauvez: 641 chose faire par unt diables mais [jo] aüre.
- (β) 409 une fenestre, par unt les esgarda: 1693 la porte, par unt cuvent eu cel entrer.
- (γ) 992 par unt le los J. clers est: 1364 par unt purrunt paër lur deus.
- under aver.
- s. m. service, work.
- prp. sg. 1554 Deus en ad des noz à sun uoes tant seisi.
- unt, ure I. under urer.
- 1, uraisuns under oraisun.
- under aver.
- v. tr. to implore, pray to.
- ind. pres. 3 sg. 759 ure Jesu.
- „ pret. „ „ „ 654 ura Jesu.
- infin. 673 A. ne fina Deu urer: 1629 ne fine de urer e Jesu merciër.
- grnd. 1173 fu A. decolez à genoilz Deu urant.
- s. m. bear.
- nom. sg. 1356 (plus crüeus) ke n'est urs u sengler.
- s. f. nettle.
- prp. pl. 855 (va entre) urties e charduns k'aspres sunt e agu.
- v. tr. to burn.
- infin. 695 veissez le chaut (usler) tendruns.
- ust under aver.
- s. m. outrage, insulting expression.
- acc. sg. 600 li clerks dunt utrage as dit e mal à desmesure.
- prep. beyond; d'—, from beyond.
27. 681. 1271 d'utre mer.
- ivri under ovri.
- ient adv. openly, shamelessly.
- 1571 vus mentent uvertement.
- under ovré.

## V.

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| va                                  | under aler.   |
| vaillant I.                         | „ vaut.   |
| vaillant II.                        | adj. valiant.   |
|                                     | mas. prp. sg. 1749 (sustrait) le cors au martir vaillant.   |
| vaissele                            | s. f. vessel, drinking-glass.   |
|                                     | prp. sg. 677 (ne beit mais des bons vins) de riche vaissele.                                      |
| vaivez                              | adj. forlorn.   |
|                                     | mas. nom. sg. 553 ki s'en va vaivez par terres.   |
|                                     | „ „ pl. 164 (tuz jurs declinerent) vaivez, dulurus.   |
| val                                 | s. m. valley.   |
|                                     | prp. sg. 1525 n'eüssum un de eus flecchi pur un val d'or emplî.                                   |
| vallant                             | under vaut.   |
| valur                               | s. f. value, worth.   |
|                                     | prp. sg. 1162 (ne pris) à valur d'un gant : 566 ki tant sunt de valur.                            |
| vanité                              | s. f. vanity ; vain thing, vain pretext.  |
|                                     | acc. sg. 1805 guerpissent lur errurs e maus e vanité.   |
|                                     | prp. „ 347 ja ne vus en partez par nule vanité.   |
| vantant                             | { v. refl. to boast.  |
| vanter                              | { infin. 1783 ne se pout nul vanter.  |
|                                     | grnd. 1174 ne s'en ala vantant.   |
| Varlam                              | under Verolame.   |
| vas                                 | „ aler.   |
| vassal                              | s. m. vassal, varlet.   |
|                                     | voc. sg. 827 vassal failli puant ! 1294 vassal pautener !   |
|                                     | nom. pl. 1608 cist pautener vassal (poinnent).  |
| vasselage                           | s. m. the right of a feudal lord over his vassal.   |
|                                     | prp. sg. 300 tu murras pur lui, martir par vasselage.   |
| vaudra                              | { v. intr. to be worth ; pres. ptcp. worth,—priser vaillant, estimate at the value of.            |
| vaut                                | { ind. pres. 3 sg. 40 sanz ki ne vaut pas tut li mundz un dener :                                 |
|                                     | „ „ „ „ 1671 ne vaut lur poissance un butun d'eglechter.  |
|                                     | „ fut. „ „ 1008 tut ne li vaudra un esperun roillé.   |
|                                     | pres. ptcp. (acc.) 334 Ap. ne prise mes vallant un butun : 1150 il ne pris) tut (vaillant) un esp |
| vavasur                             | s. m. 'vavassour.'  |
|                                     | nom. sg. 575 par traîsun perist meint quens, meint vavasur.                                       |
| veant                               | under ver.  |
| veaus                               | adv. at least (v. note, 941).   |
|                                     | 386 une semeine veaus of moi demurez.   |
| veeslin                             | s. m. vellum.   |
|                                     | prp. sg. 1839 musterei i mun livre escrit en veeslin.   |
| veez, vei, veie, veient             | under ver.  |
| veil                                | under viel.   |
| veillard                            | { s. m. old man.  |
| veillardz                           | { acc. sg. 1840 tesmoin averai of moi mein veillard e meschin.                                    |
| veillart                            | { nom. pl. 739 li veillard e esné (ne l'unt pas otrié).   |
|                                     | prp. „ 402 d'A. e M., les veillardz alosez.   |
| veilz                               | s. m. veil (of the temple).   |
|                                     | nom. sg. 253 un grantz veilz du temple desira e rumpi (v. note).                                  |
| veimes                              | under ver.  |
| vein                                | { adj. empty ; adv. en vein, in vain.   |
| veins                               | { mas. nom. sg. 1430 doillant li sunt li nerf e tut veins li cervel.                              |
|                                     | (adv.) 610 sacez k'en vein labure.  |
| veintre                             | v. tr. to conquer.  |
|                                     | infin. 1148 (hem vivant nel pout) veintre ne flechir.   |
|                                     | app. (ind. pft. 2 sg.) 921 ki diable vencu as.  |
| veirs                               | under voirs.  |
| veisez, veissez, veistes, veit, vez | under ver.  |
| veisin                              | { s. m. neighbour.  |
| veisins                             | { nom. sg. 67 gist en enfer (cunpainz e vesin) lez Sathan.  |

- as) prp. „ 1327 (sanz merci aver) de parent u veisin.  
 nom. pl. 640 veisin u parent (ne purrunt) : 1273 (se sunt alié) noz veisins e amis e parentz :  
 „ „ 1826 me sui rendu cum mi veisin.  
 prp. „ 76 n'i soient veü de veisins u serganz.  
 voc. „ 1076 vesin, parent, ami !
- nt, vendra, venent, venez under venir.
- i un ier veintre.
- iz v. tr. to sell.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 156 (fu) trahiz e venduz.
- unce s. f. vengeance.  
 acc. sg. 441 s'en pernez teu vengeance cum il i apendra : 1512 pernez ent vengeance de ceu tafur :  
 „ „ 1768 Deus prent de eus vengeance.  
 v. tr. to avenge.
- nt } infin. 688 les elementz cumande (venger) le tort k'em fait :  
 : } „ 1270 le deshonor noz deus ne larrum de venger.  
 r } grnd. 831 k'alum vengant : 1170 l'alames vengant de ses enemis.
- ppp. mas. pl. 1492 vengé serunt de li.  
 s. m. vengeance.
- ment acc. sg. 1582 (jo en prendrai) si haut vengeance.  
 prp. „ 1784 (se vanter) ke sanz grant vengeance le eüst deshonoré.  
 v. intr. to come ; refl. s'en — id. ; venir à pleisir, à volenté, to please.  
 { ind. pres. 1 sg. 27 trespassant sui estrange ki m'en veng d'utre mer.
- I. } „ „ „ 33 de orient veng sanz sujourner : 63 en cest pais m'en veng estrange e barbarin.  
 „ „ „ 32 d'unst vens-tu ? à penses tu aler ?  
 „ „ 3 „ 10 il vent à V. : 15 vent s'en li clers : 130 vent le mund sauver :  
 „ „ „ 424 s'en vent batant des terres de delà : 966 si ben lui vent à volenté :  
 „ „ „ 1344 ki le vent esmanker : 1463 ki lie k'à pleisir li vent, e ki li plect, deslie.  
 „ „ 3 pl. 765 à une ewe venent : 802 ki venent deu louant.  
 „ pret. 3 sg. 126 ki la nuvele vint en terre nunciër : 230 cunte lui un poples (vint) :  
 „ „ „ 1012 quanke lur vint à gré : 1558 vint del orient : 1741 les vint encuntrant.  
 „ „ „ pl. 266 vindrent al encuntre.  
 „ fut. 3 sg. 136 S. E. en toi vendra recunser : 170 d'iluec vendra juger les mortz e vifs :  
 „ „ „ 433 s'à pleisir vus vendra : 1821 uncore vendra le jur.  
 imper. 1 pl. 171 venez, mes leaus amis ! 1330 venez, li mien ami ! 1534 venez, mi chevalier !  
 infin. 438 ça venir les face : 499 facent à eus venir à la curt : 627 A. là venir ferunt :  
 „ 1220 par martire venir au gueredun : 1436 veit Apl. venir : 1593 pur tost venir.  
 grnd. 1127 passastes par Brettainne, d' orient venant.
- pp. mas. sg. 74 of lui est venuz : 455 à sun maistre est venuz : 558 venuz dust estre ci devant nus :  
 „ „ „ 613 à vus ça fust li clers venuz : 942 ert venuz à sun destrer munté :  
 „ „ „ 1385 est du desert un grant lu venu : 1486 est venuz li traitre orienteus.  
 „ „ pl. 539 à curt sunt ja venuz : 848 sunt ja eu mund venu : 1485 sunt à V. venuz à lur osteus.  
 „ fem. sg. 1242 tost est à V. venüe la nuvele.
- II. s. m. wind.  
 nom. sg. 694 ne venta vent si ki les peüst aorer.  
 acc. „ 1569 nel croi plus ke vent.  
 prp. „ 1259 ne fait plus à creire k'au vent k'en l'air ventele.  
 v. intr. to blow.  
 ind. pret. 3 sg. 694 ne venta vent.  
 v. intr. to stir (of the wind).  
 ind. pres. 3 sg. 1259 vent k'en l'air ventele.
- e s. m. belly.  
 prp. sg. 1265. 1601 (sacher la buële) du ventre.
- venüe, venuz under venir.  
 v. tr. to see.  
 ind. pres. 1 sg. 634 tuit cist ke ci vei.  
 „ „ 2 „ 291 cum veiz en ceste croiz : 1657 (tuit) ke tu veiz ci ester.  
 „ „ 3 „ 324 ben veit ke signifie la entaille : 595 ne veit par nature : 645 quant ço veit  
 „ „ „ 801 quant veit le miracle : 831 la huntage de lui veit : 944 quant cist veit Aracle :  
 „ „ „ 1201 la croiz les veit tenir : 1314 cist se fert ki ne veit : 1348 tut ço veit Apl. :  
 „ „ „ 1436 veit Apl. venir : 1705 al destre sun pere veit ester J. : 1707 veit (A.) entré.  
 „ „ 1 pl. 1637 nus véum ja la gloire ke Deus vus veut duner.  
 „ „ 3 pl. 513 A. sul i veient : 519 l'esclavine k'il voient k'A. ad afublée :  
 „ „ „ 1067 voient apertement : 1464 ja veient les mureus : 1597 quant cist le voient.



|            |   |
|------------|---|
| (ver)      | ind. pret. 1 sg. 258 de mes [ôilz ço] vi : 331 ki eu ciel vi : 421 ben vi e bien l'oï cum il se humilia :   |
|            | " " " 476 ke ça porter vus vi : 778 ki en avisiun vi estre en croiz posé :  |
|            | " " " 1503 ai ! tant mar vus vi : 1812 vi le cumençail e fin : 1820 cum la vi.  |
|            | " " 3 " 412 vit cum à la croiz A. s'agenoilla.  |
|            | " " 1 pl. 587 ne veimes unc greinnur : 1143 veimes ke par A. fu cist maus tant durant :   |
|            | " " " 1165 veimes apres ço grant gent : 1184 nus tut ço veimes ke m'oëz recuntant.  |
|            | " " 2 " 301 celui ke veistes par revelaciun : 306 le pueple ke veistes tant cruël e felun :   |
|            | " " " 316 relever le veistes en vostre avisiun.   |
|            | " " 3 " 1623 ne virent la merveille en cest mund temporal.  |
|            | " fut. 3 sg. 430 despuis ke il verra une brebiz malade : 628 verra k'il sacrifièrunt.   |
|            | subj. pres. " " 475 pur quei k'il t'en veie vestu : 733 ja nul ne voie !  |
|            | " impft. 2 pl. 482 mut veissez grant duel : 695 foille veisez blanchir :  |
|            | " " " 1339 veissez les uns decoler : 1529 veisez ke le pere le fiz au quor feri.  |
|            | imper. " " 286. 1185 véez ci la croiz !   |
|            | infin. 761 pur ver le gusement au queu chief fust mené : 781 ver desirent ço ke m'est aturé :   |
|            | " 941 ad desiré voer le cors A. (v. note) : 943 pur les merveilles ver.   |
|            | pres. ptp. (absol.) 1144 tuz de la curt veant : 1642 veant Apl. : 1739 lur gent veant.  |
|            | app. (ind. pft. 1 sg.) 1835 kancke ai veü e oi.   |
|            | " " " 3 " 541 quant li princes l'ad veü : 1155 A. ad ço veü :—323 ad la croiz veüe.   |
|            | " " " pl.) 986 quant unt veü A. : 989 or l'unt veü tut seint du cors renuvelé :   |
|            | " " " " 1069 ben unt paëns les angles veü : 1382 ço unt veü : 1394 la merveille unt veü.  |
|            | ppp. nom. sg. 410 de eus ne fu veü ke les espia : 1390 teu merveille en terre ne fu unc mais veü.   |
|            | " " pl. 75 ke n'i soient veü de voisins.  |
| verai      | adj. true.  |
| veraie     | mas. nom. sg. 345 soiez amis vrais e hem de lealté : 930 celui k'est vrai Messias :   |
| verais     | " " 1200 n'est pas vrai amant : 1563 vrai est sanz dutance li suen prechement.  |
|            | " acc. " 820 reclamez Jesu le vrai Deu vivant.  |
|            | " gen. " 1309 ami est le deu vrai.  |
|            | " prp. " 685 de vrai e bon quor : 1632 de bon e vrai quor : 1843 de quor vrai e fin.  |
|            | " nom. pl. 1760 (s'il ne estoient) vrai repentant.  |
|            | fem. " sg. 601 sa doctrine veraie est e seüre.  |
|            | " acc. " 326 de ses errurs fait veraie cunfessiun.  |
|            | " prp. " 370 eu nun de la veraie e haute trinité.   |
| veraiement | adv. truly.   |
| veraiment  | 187 un Deu veraiement : 1555 dient veraiment.   |
| verdoiant  | v. intr. to be green, fresh.  |
| verdoie    | ind. pres. 3 sg. 952 sur l'erbe ki verdoie.   |
|            | periph. pres. ptp. 1142 (flestri) quancke estoit verdoiant.   |
|            | " (fem. prp. sg.) 1755 les cors ad enterré suz bleste verdoiant.  |
| verger     | s. m. orchard.  |
|            | nom. pl. 692 perisent li verger.  |
| verges     | s. f. scourge, whip.  |
|            | prp. pl. 1610 des verges l'unt batu.  |
| verité     | s. f. truth.  |
| veritez    | nom. sg. 530 par tut ù veritez e dreiture est pruvée.   |
|            | acc. " 1306 sanz verité celer : 1809 (mustrer) tute la verité.  |
|            | " pl. 612 (voissez oïr) veritez.  |
| verm       | s. m. worm.   |
|            | nom. sg. 1678 (ù est) verm k'em ne puet tuër.   |
|            | prp. " 1727 ki garde n'a de fu, de verm, ne de larrun.  |
| vermine    | s. f. vermin.   |
|            | prp. sg. 707 de musches e vermine ne se pout nul garder.  |
| Verclaime  | n. pr. Verulam, (birthplace of St. Alban).  |
| Verolam    | acc. 415 la cité Verolaime ki dunc guerna.  |
|            | prp. 10 il vent à Varlam, un liu imperial : 1242. 1363. 1414 à Verolame : 1485 à Verolaime venuz :  |
|            | " 1739 (amerroient) à Verolaime lur cité : 1441 de Verolame sui : 1464 pres sunt de Verolame.   |
| verra      | under ver.  |
| vers       | prp. towards ; a, in the direction of ; b, in reference to, of listening, or inclining to &c.   |
| a          | 34 vers Guales : 1111 vers Wales : 1833 vers Rumme :—636 ruisseau cure vers munt : 776. 938 (le vis) vers le ciel ad drescé : 1152 (amenez) dehors la cité vers solail levant : 1704 vers lu ciel regarde.                                    |
| b          | 53 n'oiez vers mes diz quor dur ne ferrin : 299 ne eiez vers lui quor ligger : 582 n'averunt vers toi plus ne ire ne rancur : 1124 soiez ore vers nus atendant : 1456 vers lui s'enhumilie : (1077 entendre vers moi) : 1669 entenc vers moi. |

# GLOSSARY.

cxlv

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| vertu               | } s. f. virtue (786 v. note); but generally, miraculous power, or exhibition of power.            |
| vertuz              | } nom. sg. 517 ke sa vertu li seit tramise: 1169 ke ço fu la vertu du solail raant.               |
|                     | acc. „ 814 (l'ewe à toi obeissant, prove) ta vertu: 872 demustre ta vertu: 967 plus a fait vertu: |
|                     | „ „ 1312 vus ne savez mie sa vertu ne poër: 1384 (vertu) ad Deus pur ses martirs fait.            |
|                     | prp. „ 84 Deu ki tant est de force e de vertu: 786 les oraisuns e lermes de vertu sunt tant:—     |
|                     | „ „ 1810 Deus par sa vertu les a revisité.  |
|                     | acc. pl. 148 vertuz fist grantz: 1121 grantz vertuz fesant:                                       |
|                     | „ „ 1313 (ne savez) ses grantz vertuz e mesure e saver: 1444 pur ki fere deingna Deus vertuz.     |
|                     | ( „ „ 447 les grantz vertuz jure Mahommet sun ami.  |
| vertz               | adj. green, fresh.  |
| vesin               | fem. nom. sg. 1466 (à une pleine) ki vertz fu e jëus.   |
| vespre              | under veisin.   |
|                     | s. m. evening.  |
|                     | nom. sg. 702 n'i pout matinée ne vespre aver mester.  |
|                     | prp. „ 1830 ne dormirai au vespre ù jo lief au matin: 1310 devant vespre espruver.                |
| vesti               | v. tr. to clothe.   |
| vestir              | } ind. pret. 3 sg. 267 angles ke blanchœur vesti.   |
| vestu               | } infin. 1212 (me deingnat) de sa robe ebruusdée honurer e vestir.                                |
| vestuz              | } ppp. mas. nom. sg. 1248 vestuz de viu gunele.   |
|                     | „ „ acc. „ 475 pur quei k'il t'en veie e vestu e seisi.   |
|                     | „ „ nom. pl. 850 de robes sunt trestuit e garniz e vestu.   |
| vesture             | s. f. garment, dress.   |
|                     | acc. sg. 604 de lui retenc par amisté ceste moie vesture.   |
| veü, veüe, véum, vi | under ver.  |
| veut, veuz I.       | under voler II.   |
| veuz II. (1378)     | under viel.   |
| viandes             | s. f. meat, food.   |
|                     | acc. pl. 678 n'a mais deliciuses viandes à manger.  |
| viant               | s. m. life, period of life.   |
|                     | acc. sg. 808 despendu e perdu ai trestut mun viant.   |
| vie                 | s. f. life.   |
|                     | nom. sg. 220 jamais ne nus purra vie ne mort sevrer: 602 sa vie est seinte e nette e pure:        |
|                     | „ „ 606 tant cum vie me dure: 1713 ù est vie sanz mort.   |
|                     | acc. „ 110 demener lur vie en labur: 209 (achever) la vie en la croiz: 730 perdist la vie:        |
|                     | „ „ 1224 (finir) ceste vie par peine: 1586 cum il aiment lur vie e tenement.                      |
|                     | prp. „ 1672 les morz à vie reapeler:—1444 pur ki fere deingna Deus vertuz en ceste vie.           |
| viel                | adj. old.   |
|                     | mas. nom. sg. 1378 queus joures, queus veuz.  |
|                     | „ acc. „ 320 e ferm lie Sathan le viel senglant dragun.   |
|                     | „ nom. pl. 746 cele sentence unt joure e viel confermé: 1765 veil e enfant (dient 'amen').        |
| viële               | s. f. musical instrument, rebeck(?).  |
|                     | prp. sg. 1258 est fable à rote u viële.   |
| vif I.              | under vivre.  |
| vif II.             | } adj. alive.   |
| vifs                | } mas. acc. sg. 724 hom l'ensevelie (vif): 1415 (mené lur enemî) vif u mort.                      |
|                     | „ nom. pl. 794 de mort resuscitez vifs levent e juant: 1543 cum si ils geüsant tuz vifs.          |
|                     | „ acc. „ 170 juger les mortz e vifs: 1000 bis. les mortz funt vifs parer, e les vifs, devié.      |
| vin                 | } s. m. wine.   |
| vins                | } acc. sg. 61. 1824 ki fist d'ewe vin.  |
|                     | „ pl. 672 ne beît des bons vins gisantz en sun celer.   |
| vindrent, vint      | under venir.  |
| virent              | under ver.  |
| virgne              | s. f. virgin.   |
|                     | prp. sg. 1801 ke de virgne prist en terre humanité.   |
| vis I.              | s. m. opinion; vis estre, to seem.  |
|                     | 81 m'est vis: 1447 vis nus fu.  |
| vis II.             | s. m. face, visage.   |
|                     | nom. sg. 841 (li nierf li sunt rumpu) e tut le vis senglant.                                      |
|                     | acc. „ 938 le vis à queuke peine ad vers le ciel drescé.  |
| visage              | s. m. countenance.  |
|                     | acc. sg. 776 le quor e le visage vers le ciel ad drescé.  |
|                     | prp. „ 1773 (défiguré) de visage u de braz.   |
| vit I. (412)        | under ver.  |

- vit II. (1039) under vivre.  
 viu adj. vile, shabby.  
 fem. prp. sg. 1248 vestuz de viu gunele.  
 viument adv. vilely, basely.  
 1308 tant viument tencer: 1425 l'ahüent plus viument k'un chaël: 1598 despoillé viument.  
 vivant } v. intr. to live; pres. ptcp. = adj. living, alive.  
 vivantz } ind. pres. 1 sg. 1266 tant cum vif.  
 vive " " 3 " 1039 A. vit en gloire remenant e estable.  
 vivent " " pl. 639 ne pur tuz les hummes ki vivent e murrunt.  
 vivre } subj. " " sg. 1578 uncore fra il plus si il vive lungement.  
 infin. 208 eu mund entre morteus e vivre e cunverser (deingna).  
 pres. ptcp. nom. sg. 228 en terre fu vivant:—1148 veintre nel pout hem vivant.  
 " acc. " 820 reclaimcz J. le verai Deu vivant: 1738 amerroient le clerc, mort u vivant.  
 " nom. pl. 1085 tant cum en cest mund vivantz sumes ci.  
 voer under ver.  
 voidé v. tr. to empty.  
 ppp. mas. sg. 751 à pou n'est voidé li temples.  
 voie I. (733), volent under ver.  
 voie II. s. f. way.  
 prp. sg. 1453 (suspris de langur) remis en ceste voie haïe.  
 voiez v. tr. to forbid; pass. to be denied, refused (a request).  
 ppp. (ntr.) sg. 389 ja ne vus ert voiez.  
 voillant, voille, voilz under voler II.  
 voir } adj. true, certain; voir dire, to tell the truth.  
 voirs } nom. sg. 448 si voirs est ke d'A. avoit oi.  
 acc. " 829 jo en ere voir disant: 1128 ere voirs disant: 1002 veirs funt parer chose k'est fauseté.  
 prp. " 440 e quancke vus ai dit, dunc pur voir parra.  
 vois under aler.  
 voisist, voissez under voler II.  
 voiz s. f. voice.  
 acc. sg. 1329 oient une voiz pur eus recunforter: 1533 une voiz oïsmes:  
 " " 1724 (ot) une voiz ki rehaite mut sa entunciun.  
 prp. " 1182 à clere voiz chantant: 1436 à haute voiz s'escrîe: 1633 dient à haute voiz:  
 " " 1789 trestuit à une voiz unt Deu mercié:—1728 de la voiz se effréent li S.:—  
 " " 523 dient en hauste voiz e à cruël gorgée: 805 dist en haute voiz:—  
 " " 317 (relever) cum fait li liunceus par la voiz du liun.  
 volage adj. vacillating, unsettled.  
 mas. acc. sg. 299 ne eiez vers lui quor ligger ne volage.  
 volant adj. winged, flying.  
 mas. nom. pl. 1756 ke ne les devurassent bestes n'oisel volant.  
 " prp. " 847 à luus u chiens livre e as oisseus volant.  
 volent under voler II.  
 volenté } s. f. will, good-will.  
 volentez } acc. sg. 350 ki sert Deu e fait la süe volenté: 961 de eschars ne gas oïr n'ai soing ne volenté.  
 prp. " 770 à grant estrif i passent e nul à volenté: 966 si lui ben vent à volenté.  
 acc. pl. 390 (partut frai) tutes tes volentez.  
 volenters adv. willingly.  
 1337 li autre volenters muerent, certz de luër.  
 volentrifs } adj. willing, voluntary.  
 volentris } mas. nom. pl. 771\* li joure volentrifs l'ewe passent à nou: 917 le poër Jesu prisent volentris e enviz  
 voler I. } v. intr. to fly; only in phr. faire voler, to knock off, cut off.  
 infin. 450 du bu le chief li fra voler: 836 les denz lui fait voler des genzives devant:  
 " 895 au coup li fait voler le chef senglant du piz.  
 voler II. } v. intr. to wish, be willing, desire.  
 volez } ind. pres. 2 sg. 185 si tu la trinité voz craire: 1297 si veuz estre quites: 1665 si tu les voilz proier  
 " " 3 " 99 ne vout Deus ke soiez damné: 108 nes vout esparniër: 123 ne se vout fiër:  
 " " " 134 ne vout espruver: 203 nel vout guerpir: 610 reapeler me veut:  
 " " " 687 nel vout pas ubliër: 728 ke raisuns cumande e veut e prie:  
 " " " 1216 il ne les vout (guerpir): 1222 te vout sun segrei descuverir:  
 " " " 1239 si il ne vout perir: 1637 si Deus vus veut duner: 1742 ne vout tant atendre.  
 " 2 pl. 1321 si estre volez of nus parcener.  
 " 3 " 1626 nel volent parocire.  
 " fut. 3 sg. 137 ki toi cumme mere vudra enumber.

# GLOSSARY.

cxlvii

- II.) condit. 1 sg. 730 ne voudroie ke A. perdist uncore la vie.  
 subj. pres. 1 „ 221 (ne purra . . .) k'en vostre doctrine ne voille demurer.  
 „ „ 3 „ 628. 1461 voille u nun (whether he like it or no).  
 „ impft. „ „ 1338 premiers voisist estre ki est li darrener.  
 „ „ 2 pl. 612 (si feüsez gent de sen) e veritez voissez oïr.  
 pres. ptcp. prp. sg. 1131 en fu garniz par un (sun bien) voillant.  
 „ „ nom. pl. 1763 (ki vus sunt honurant), . . . servant e ami e (vostre bien) voillant (v. note).  
 III. (infin. =) s. m. good will; à un voler, with one accord.  
 nom. sg. 1281 mut me plest cist voler : 1621 tele est lur ire e lur voler pur ses turmentz dubler.  
 acc. „ 667 (flecchir e changer) sun voler : 1026 bien quident ki tut eient lur voler achevé :  
 „ „ 1745 (Deus purvit ke fussent parjuré) ne lur voler feisent.  
 prp. „ 1680 ki obeissent à lur mauvois voler : 1699 tuit i acurent à un voler commun.  
 5 under volenté.  
 voz I. poss. adj. pron. your.  
 mas. acc. sg. 1763 voillant vostre bien.  
 „ prp. „ 97 à vostre salu : 1240 à vostre plaisir :—180 par vostre enseignement :  
 „ „ „ 865 par vostre enchantement : 1634 par vostre sermuner.  
 „ acc. pl. 1324 espurger voz maus.  
 „ prp. „ 617 de voz maus.  
 fem. nom. sg. 435 la vostre maisnée cerchera.  
 „ acc. „ 177 vostre lei : 1135 vostre croiz.  
 „ prp. „ 1227 à vostre cumpainnie :—221. 316. 466 en vostre doctrine, avisiun, jofnesce.  
 „ acc. pl. 614 voz crüetez.  
 ie, vout, voz II. (185), vudra under voler II.  
 s. f. eyesight.  
 acc. sg. 731 li oil crevé li soient, eit la vüe perie.  
 s. m. vulture.  
 prp. pl. 957 de egles u vulturs, ne de lus devoré.  
 under aler.  
 under tu.

## W.

- n. pr. Wales.  
 prp. 1736 l'avoient reamené de Wales :—1120 unt truvé en Wales : 1283 cumande k'en Wales  
 „ aillent :—37 vers Guales (teser) : 1111 unt droit vers Wales lur chemin acoilli.  
 atent v. intr. to lament.  
 ind. pres. 3 pl. 1513 pleurent e weimentent li jour e enveilli.  
 ntisun s. f. lamentation.  
 prp. sg. 328 à jointes meins a dit e à weimentisun.  
 s. m. vow.  
 acc. sg. 625 (soudrunt) servise e wu anuël custumel.

## Y.

- cs } s. m. person afflicted with dropsy.  
 s } mas. nom. pl. 706 emflent les ydropis par beivre e chaut aver.  
 „ acc. „ 151 guari les ydropics.

## Z.

- s. f. stick.  
 prp. sg. 1700 de peres l'aggraventent, de zuche e de perrun.



## ADDENDA.

The following items are to be added to the Glossary :—

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>cercusmes</i>    | s. m. sarcasm; [delete <i>custumes</i> ].   |
|                     | acc. pl. 614 jo cunus vos cercusmes e porture.  |
| <i>mun</i>          | mas. acc. sg. 1214 m'ensegnement.   |
|                     | fem. „ „ 661. 813 m'alme: 662 m'amur.   |
| <i>porture</i>      | s. f. behaviour.  |
|                     | acc. sg. 614 jo cunus vos cercusmes e porture.  |
| <i>sermuner</i>     | (inf.=) s. m. preaching.  |
|                     | prp. sg. 1654 par vostre sermuner.  |
| <i>tut-poissant</i> | adj. all-powerful, almighty.  |
|                     | mas. nom. sg.   |
|                     | 807 cist est li tut-poissant: 1123 Jesus te gard, li tut-poisant: 1743 si le purvit Deus, li tut-poisant. |

\* On p. v, under *aler*, insert “1119 tant *vunt* il par païs querant”;—p. xxxiii, l. 13, insert “1595 plus *de* cent”;—p. xliii, under *duter*, insert “1117 ne estoium *dutani*”;—p. xlix., under *enpali*, (pret. 3 sg.), insert “254 la lune *enpali*”; ibid., under *enrichi*, (fem. pp. sg.) insert “1441 de V. sui, la cité *enrichie*”;—p. lxxiii., l. 7, insert “1237 *tur* ad fait”;—p. cvii., under *perir*, (pp. fem. sg.) insert “731 eit la vië *perie*”;—p. cix. l. 10, insert “868, en *plurant* ad dit”;—p. cxv., under *quancke*, insert “783 *quancke* il ad crié”;—p. cxl., under *ui*, insert “1647 nus as oui fait cest encumbrer.” Delete *deut*, (which is under *doler*);—under *voler*, the quotations for *pret.* and *pres.* (3 sg.) have been mixed; re-arrange thus: *pres.* 3 sg. 610. 728. 1239 [where read *veut*, as in text]. 1637 *veut*; the rest under *pret.* 3 sg. *vout*. I had given *amur* as mas. in Gloss., (though I am aware that it is almost invariably fem. in O. F.) for this reason, that the Glossary (as given under *sun*) gave no instance of *sa* elided before a fem. noun; this is incorrect, as I had overlooked *s'angoisse* of 1458, so that the inference is wrong, and *amur* is fem. here also. On p. cxiii., under *puant*, for *striking* read *stinking*.

23  
05/94

186ST

BRS

4603









STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(415) 723-9201  
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

